# man pages section 3: Basic Library Functions

Sun Microsystems, Inc.
4150 Network Circle
Santa Clara, CA 95054
U.S.A.

Part No: 816–3321–10
February 2002

Copyright 2002 Sun Microsystems, Inc. 4150 Network Circle Santa Clara, CA 95054 U.S.A. All rights reserved.

This product or document is protected by copyright and distributed under licenses restricting its use, copying, distribution, and decompilation. No part of this product or document may be reproduced in any form by any means without prior written authorization of Sun and its licensors, if any. Third-party software, including font technology, is copyrighted and licensed from Sun suppliers.

Parts of the product may be derived from Berkeley BSD systems, licensed from the University of California. UNIX is a registered trademark in the U.S. and other countries, exclusively licensed through X/Open Company, Ltd.

Sun, Sun Microsystems, the Sun logo, docs.sun.com, AnswerBook, AnswerBook2, and Solaris are trademarks, registered trademarks, or service marks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the U.S. and other countries. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. in the U.S. and other countries. Products bearing SPARC trademarks are based upon an architecture developed by Sun Microsystems, Inc.

The OPEN LOOK and Sun™ Graphical User Interface was developed by Sun Microsystems, Inc. for its users and licensees. Sun acknowledges the pioneering efforts of Xerox in researching and developing the concept of visual or graphical user interfaces for the computer industry. Sun holds a non-exclusive license from Xerox to the Xerox Graphical User Interface, which license also covers Sun's licensees who implement OPEN LOOK GUIs and otherwise comply with Sun's written license agreements.

Federal Acquisitions: Commercial Software–Government Users Subject to Standard License Terms and Conditions.

DOCUMENTATION IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND ALL EXPRESS OR IMPLIED CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, INCLUDING ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR NON-INFRINGEMENT, ARE DISCLAIMED, EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT THAT SUCH DISCLAIMERS ARE HELD TO BE LEGALLY INVALID.

---

Copyright 2002 Sun Microsystems, Inc. 4150 Network Circle Santa Clara, CA 95054 U.S.A. Tous droits réservés

Ce produit ou document est protégé par un copyright et distribué avec des licences qui en restreignent l'utilisation, la copie, la distribution, et la décompilation. Aucune partie de ce produit ou document ne peut être reproduite sous aucune forme, par quelque moyen que ce soit, sans l'autorisation préalable et écrite de Sun et de ses bailleurs de licence, s'il y en a. Le logiciel détenu par des tiers, et qui comprend la technologie relative aux polices de caractères, est protégé par un copyright et licencié par des fournisseurs de Sun.

Des parties de ce produit pourront être dérivées du système Berkeley BSD licenciés par l'Université de Californie. UNIX est une marque déposée aux Etats-Unis et dans d'autres pays et licenciée exclusivement par X/Open Company, Ltd.

Sun, Sun Microsystems, le logo Sun, docs.sun.com, AnswerBook, AnswerBook2, et Solaris sont des marques de fabrique ou des marques déposées, ou marques de service, de Sun Microsystems, Inc. aux Etats-Unis et dans d'autres pays. Toutes les marques SPARC sont utilisées sous licence et sont des marques de fabrique ou des marques déposées de SPARC International, Inc. aux Etats-Unis et dans d'autres pays. Les produits portant les marques SPARC sont basés sur une architecture développée par Sun Microsystems, Inc.

L'interface d'utilisation graphique OPEN LOOK et Sun™ a été développée par Sun Microsystems, Inc. pour ses utilisateurs et licenciés. Sun reconnaît les efforts de pionniers de Xerox pour la recherche et le développement du concept des interfaces d'utilisation visuelle ou graphique pour l'industrie de l'informatique. Sun détient une licence non exclusive de Xerox sur l'interface d'utilisation graphique Xerox, cette licence couvrant également les licenciés de Sun qui mettent en place l'interface d'utilisation graphique OPEN LOOK et qui en outre se conforment aux licences écrites de Sun.

CETTE PUBLICATION EST FOURNIE "EN L'ETAT" ET AUCUNE GARANTIE, EXPRESSE OU IMPLICITE, N'EST ACCORDEE, Y COMPRIS DES GARANTIES CONCERNANT LA VALEUR MARCHANDE, L'APTITUDE DE LA PUBLICATION A REPONDRE A UNE UTILISATION PARTICULIERE, OU LE FAIT QU'ELLE NE SOIT PAS CONTREFAISANTE DE PRODUIT DE TIERS. CE DENI DE GARANTIE NE S'APPLIQUERAIT PAS, DANS LA MESURE OU IL SERAIT TENU JURIDIQUEMENT NUL ET NON AVENU.

011120@2870

# Contents

**Preface 13**

**Basic Library Functions 19**
a64l(3C) 20
abort(3C) 21
abs(3C) 22
addsev(3C) 23
addseverity(3C) 24
assert(3C) 26
atexit(3C) 27
basename(3C) 28
bsdmalloc(3MALLOC) 29
bsd_signal(3C) 31
bsearch(3C) 32
bstring(3C) 34
btowc(3C) 35
catgets(3C) 36
catopen(3C) 37
cfgetispeed(3C) 40
cfsetispeed(3C) 41
clock(3C) 42
closedir(3C) 43
confstr(3C) 44
crypt(3C) 48
cset(3C) 49

ctermid(3C) 50
ctime(3C) 51
ctype(3C) 56
cuserid(3C) 59
dbm(3UCB) 60
dbm_clearerr(3C) 62
decimal_to_floating(3C) 66
difftime(3C) 68
directio(3C) 69
dirname(3C) 71
div(3C) 73
dladdr(3DL) 74
dlclose(3DL) 76
dldump(3DL) 77
dlerror(3DL) 84
dlinfo(3DL) 85
dlopen(3DL) 89
dlsym(3DL) 93
drand48(3C) 95
dup2(3C) 97
econvert(3C) 98
ecvt(3C) 100
encrypt(3C) 102
end(3C) 103
euclen(3C) 104
exit(3C) 105
fattach(3C) 106
__fbufsize(3C) 108
fclose(3C) 110
fdetach(3C) 112
fdopen(3C) 114
ferror(3C) 116
fflush(3C) 117
ffs(3C) 119
fgetc(3C) 120
fgetpos(3C) 123
fgetwc(3C) 124

floating_to_decimal(3C) 126
flock(3UCB) 128
flockfile(3C) 130
fmtmsg(3C) 132
fnmatch(3C) 137
fopen(3C) 139
fopen(3UCB) 142
fpgetround(3C) 144
fputc(3C) 146
fputwc(3C) 149
fputws(3C) 151
fread(3C) 152
freopen(3C) 154
frexp(3C) 156
fseek(3C) 157
fsetpos(3C) 160
fsync(3C) 161
ftell(3C) 162
ftime(3C) 163
ftok(3C) 164
ftw(3C) 166
fwide(3C) 170
fwprintf(3C) 171
fwscanf(3C) 178
getcwd(3C) 184
getdate(3C) 186
getdtablesize(3C) 192
getenv(3C) 193
getexecname(3C) 194
getgrnam(3C) 195
gethostid(3C) 199
gethostname(3C) 200
gethrtime(3C) 201
getloadavg(3C) 202
getlogin(3C) 203
getmntent(3C) 205
getnetgrent(3C) 207

getopt(3C) 210
getpagesize(3C) 213
getpass(3C) 214
getpriority(3C) 215
getpw(3C) 217
getpwnam(3C) 218
getrusage(3C) 222
gets(3C) 225
getspnam(3C) 226
getsubopt(3C) 230
gettext(3C) 233
gettimeofday(3C) 236
gettimeofday(3UCB) 238
gettxt(3C) 239
getusershell(3C) 241
getutent(3C) 242
getutxent(3C) 245
getvfsent(3C) 249
getwc(3C) 251
getwchar(3C) 252
getwd(3C) 253
getwidth(3C) 254
getws(3C) 255
glob(3C) 256
grantpt(3C) 260
hsearch(3C) 261
iconv(3C) 264
iconv_close(3C) 269
iconv_open(3C) 270
index(3C) 271
initgroups(3C) 272
insque(3C) 273
isaexec(3C) 274
isastream(3C) 275
isatty(3C) 276
isnan(3C) 277
iswalpha(3C) 279

iswctype(3C) 281
killpg(3C) 283
lckpwdf(3C) 284
ldexp(3C) 285
lfmt(3C) 286
localeconv(3C) 290
lockf(3C) 294
_longjmp(3C) 297
lsearch(3C) 298
madvise(3C) 300
makecontext(3C) 302
makedev(3C) 304
malloc(3C) 305
malloc(3MALLOC) 308
mapmalloc(3MALLOC) 311
mblen(3C) 313
mbrlen(3C) 314
mbrtowc(3C) 316
mbsinit(3C) 318
mbsrtowcs(3C) 319
mbstowcs(3C) 321
mbtowc(3C) 322
mctl(3UCB) 323
memory(3C) 325
mkfifo(3C) 327
mkstemp(3C) 328
mktemp(3C) 329
mktime(3C) 330
mlock(3C) 333
mlockall(3C) 335
modf(3C) 337
monitor(3C) 338
msync(3C) 340
mtmalloc(3MALLOC) 342
nice(3UCB) 345
nlist(3UCB) 346
nl_langinfo(3C) 347

offsetof(3C) 348
opendir(3C) 349
perror(3C) 351
pfmt(3C) 352
plock(3C) 355
popen(3C) 356
printf(3C) 358
printf(3UCB) 367
psignal(3C) 371
psignal(3UCB) 372
ptsname(3C) 373
putenv(3C) 374
putpwent(3C) 375
puts(3C) 376
putspent(3C) 377
putws(3C) 378
qsort(3C) 379
raise(3C) 381
rand(3C) 382
rand(3UCB) 383
random(3C) 384
readdir(3C) 387
readdir(3UCB) 391
realpath(3C) 393
reboot(3C) 395
re_comp(3C) 396
regcmp(3C) 397
regcomp(3C) 399
remove(3C) 405
rewind(3C) 406
rewinddir(3C) 407
scandir(3UCB) 408
scanf(3C) 409
seekdir(3C) 416
select(3C) 417
setbuf(3C) 420
setbuffer(3C) 422

setcat(3C) 423
setjmp(3C) 424
setjmp(3UCB) 427
setkey(3C) 430
setlabel(3C) 431
setlocale(3C) 432
sigblock(3UCB) 435
sigfpe(3C) 436
siginterrupt(3UCB) 438
signal(3C) 439
signal(3UCB) 441
sigsetops(3C) 443
sigstack(3C) 445
sigstack(3UCB) 447
sigvec(3UCB) 448
sleep(3C) 452
sleep(3UCB) 453
ssignal(3C) 454
stdio(3C) 455
str2sig(3C) 459
strcoll(3C) 460
strerror(3C) 461
strfmon(3C) 462
strftime(3C) 466
string(3C) 471
string_to_decimal(3C) 475
strptime(3C) 478
strsignal(3C) 483
strtod(3C) 484
strtol(3C) 486
strtoul(3C) 489
strtows(3C) 491
strxfrm(3C) 492
swab(3C) 494
sync_instruction_memory(3C) 495
syscall(3UCB) 496
sysconf(3C) 497

syslog(3C) 503
system(3C) 507
tcdrain(3C) 508
tcflow(3C) 509
tcflush(3C) 510
tcgetattr(3C) 511
tcgetpgrp(3C) 512
tcgetsid(3C) 513
tcsendbreak(3C) 514
tcsetattr(3C) 515
tcsetpgrp(3C) 517
tell(3C) 518
telldir(3C) 519
termios(3C) 520
times(3UCB) 521
tmpfile(3C) 522
tmpnam(3C) 523
toascii(3C) 525
_tolower(3C) 526
tolower(3C) 527
_toupper(3C) 528
toupper(3C) 529
towctrans(3C) 530
towlower(3C) 531
towupper(3C) 532
truncate(3C) 533
tsearch(3C) 536
ttyname(3C) 539
ttyslot(3C) 541
ualarm(3C) 542
ungetc(3C) 543
ungetwc(3C) 544
unlockpt(3C) 545
usleep(3C) 546
vfwprintf(3C) 547
vlfmt(3C) 548
vpfmt(3C) 550

vprintf(3C) 552
vsyslog(3C) 554
wait3(3C) 555
wait(3UCB) 558
watchmalloc(3MALLOC) 562
wcrtomb(3C) 565
wcscoll(3C) 567
wcsftime(3C) 568
wcsrtombs(3C) 569
wcsstr(3C) 571
wcstod(3C) 572
wcstol(3C) 574
wcstombs(3C) 576
wcstoul(3C) 577
wcstring(3C) 579
wcswidth(3C) 584
wcsxfrm(3C) 585
wctob(3C) 587
wctomb(3C) 588
wctrans(3C) 589
wctype(3C) 590
wcwidth(3C) 591
wmemchr(3C) 592
wmemcmp(3C) 593
wmemcpy(3C) 594
wmemmove(3C) 595
wmemset(3C) 596
wordexp(3C) 597
wsprintf(3C) 601
wsscanf(3C) 602
wstring(3C) 603

**Index 605**

# Preface

Both novice users and those familar with the SunOS operating system can use online man pages to obtain information about the system and its features. A man page is intended to answer concisely the question “What does it do?” The man pages in general comprise a reference manual. They are not intended to be a tutorial.

## Overview

The following contains a brief description of each man page section and the information it references:

- Section 1 describes, in alphabetical order, commands available with the operating system.
- Section 1M describes, in alphabetical order, commands that are used chiefly for system maintenance and administration purposes.
- Section 2 describes all of the system calls. Most of these calls have one or more error returns. An error condition is indicated by an otherwise impossible returned value.
- Section 3 describes functions found in various libraries, other than those functions that directly invoke UNIX system primitives, which are described in Section 2.
- Section 4 outlines the formats of various files. The C structure declarations for the file formats are given where applicable.
- Section 5 contains miscellaneous documentation such as character-set tables.
- Section 6 contains available games and demos.
- Section 7 describes various special files that refer to specific hardware peripherals and device drivers. STREAMS software drivers, modules and the STREAMS-generic set of system calls are also described.

- Section 9 provides reference information needed to write device drivers in the kernel environment. It describes two device driver interface specifications: the Device Driver Interface (DDI) and the Driver/Kernel Interface (DKI).
- Section 9E describes the DDI/DKI, DDI-only, and DKI-only entry-point routines a developer can include in a device driver.
- Section 9F describes the kernel functions available for use by device drivers.
- Section 9S describes the data structures used by drivers to share information between the driver and the kernel.

Below is a generic format for man pages. The man pages of each manual section generally follow this order, but include only needed headings. For example, if there are no bugs to report, there is no BUGS section. See the `intro` pages for more information and detail about each section, and `man`(1) for more information about man pages in general.

| | |
|---|---|
| NAME | This section gives the names of the commands or functions documented, followed by a brief description of what they do. |
| SYNOPSIS | This section shows the syntax of commands or functions. When a command or file does not exist in the standard path, its full path name is shown. Options and arguments are alphabetized, with single letter arguments first, and options with arguments next, unless a different argument order is required.<br><br>The following special characters are used in this section:<br><br>[ ] Brackets. The option or argument enclosed in these brackets is optional. If the brackets are omitted, the argument must be specified.<br><br>. . . Ellipses. Several values can be provided for the previous argument, or the previous argument can be specified multiple times, for example, "`filename` . . . " .<br><br>\| Separator. Only one of the arguments separated by this character can be specified at a time.<br><br>{ } Braces. The options and/or arguments enclosed within braces are interdependent, such that everything enclosed must be treated as a unit. |

| | |
|---|---|
| PROTOCOL | This section occurs only in subsection 3R to indicate the protocol description file. |
| DESCRIPTION | This section defines the functionality and behavior of the service. Thus it describes concisely what the command does. It does not discuss OPTIONS or cite EXAMPLES. Interactive commands, subcommands, requests, macros, and functions are described under USAGE. |
| IOCTL | This section appears on pages in Section 7 only. Only the device class that supplies appropriate parameters to the `ioctl`(2) system call is called `ioctl` and generates its own heading. `ioctl` calls for a specific device are listed alphabetically (on the man page for that specific device). `ioctl` calls are used for a particular class of devices all of which have an `io` ending, such as `mtio`(7I). |
| OPTIONS | This secton lists the command options with a concise summary of what each option does. The options are listed literally and in the order they appear in the SYNOPSIS section. Possible arguments to options are discussed under the option, and where appropriate, default values are supplied. |
| OPERANDS | This section lists the command operands and describes how they affect the actions of the command. |
| OUTPUT | This section describes the output – standard output, standard error, or output files – generated by the command. |
| RETURN VALUES | If the man page documents functions that return values, this section lists these values and describes the conditions under which they are returned. If a function can return only constant values, such as 0 or –1, these values are listed in tagged paragraphs. Otherwise, a single paragraph describes the return values of each function. Functions declared void do not return values, so they are not discussed in RETURN VALUES. |
| ERRORS | On failure, most functions place an error code in the global variable `errno` indicating why they failed. This section lists alphabetically all error codes a function can generate and describes the conditions that cause each error. When more than |

| | |
|---|---|
| | one condition can cause the same error, each condition is described in a separate paragraph under the error code. |
| USAGE | This section lists special rules, features, and commands that require in-depth explanations. The subsections listed here are used to explain built-in functionality:<br><br>Commands<br>Modifiers<br>Variables<br>Expressions<br>Input Grammar |
| EXAMPLES | This section provides examples of usage or of how to use a command or function. Wherever possible a complete example including command-line entry and machine response is shown. Whenever an example is given, the prompt is shown as `example%`, or if the user must be superuser, `example#`. Examples are followed by explanations, variable substitution rules, or returned values. Most examples illustrate concepts from the SYNOPSIS, DESCRIPTION, OPTIONS, and USAGE sections. |
| ENVIRONMENT VARIABLES | This section lists any environment variables that the command or function affects, followed by a brief description of the effect. |
| EXIT STATUS | This section lists the values the command returns to the calling program or shell and the conditions that cause these values to be returned. Usually, zero is returned for successful completion, and values other than zero for various error conditions. |
| FILES | This section lists all file names referred to by the man page, files of interest, and files created or required by commands. Each is followed by a descriptive summary or explanation. |
| ATTRIBUTES | This section lists characteristics of commands, utilities, and device drivers by defining the attribute type and its corresponding value. See `attributes`(5) for more information. |
| SEE ALSO | This section lists references to other man pages, in-house documentation, and outside publications. |

| | |
|---|---|
| DIAGNOSTICS | This section lists diagnostic messages with a brief explanation of the condition causing the error. |
| WARNINGS | This section lists warnings about special conditions which could seriously affect your working conditions. This is not a list of diagnostics. |
| NOTES | This section lists additional information that does not belong anywhere else on the page. It takes the form of an aside to the user, covering points of special interest. Critical information is never covered here. |
| BUGS | This section describes known bugs and, wherever possible, suggests workarounds. |

# Basic Library Functions

**NAME**

a64l, l64a – convert between long integer and base-64 ASCII string

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdlib.h>

long a64l(const char *s);

char *l64a(long l);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

These functions maintain numbers stored in base-64 ASCII characters that define a notation by which long integers can be represented by up to six characters. Each character represents a "digit" in a radix-64 notation.

The characters used to represent "digits" are as follows:

| Character | Digit |
|---|---|
| . | 0 |
| / | 1 |
| 0-9 | 2-11 |
| A-Z | 12-37 |
| a-z | 38-63 |

The `a64l()` function takes a pointer to a null-terminated base-64 representation and returns a corresponding `long` value. If the string pointed to by *s* contains more than six characters, `a64l()` uses the first six.

The `a64l()` function scans the character string from left to right with the least significant digit on the left, decoding each character as a 6-bit radix-64 number.

The `l64a()` function takes a `long` argument and returns a pointer to the corresponding base-64 representation. If the argument is 0, `l64a()` returns a pointer to a null string.

The value returned by `l64a()` is a pointer into a static buffer, the contents of which are overwritten by each call. In the case of multithreaded applications, the return value is a pointer to thread specific data.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`attributes`(5)

**NAME**

abort – terminate the process abnormally

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdlib.h>

void abort(void);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `abort()` function causes abnormal process termination to occur, unless the signal `SIGABRT` is being caught and the signal handler does not return. The abnormal termination processing includes at least the effect of `fclose`(3C) on all open streams and message catalogue descriptors, and the default actions defined for `SIGABRT`. The `SIGABRT` signal is sent to the calling process as if by means of the `raise`(3C) function with the argument `SIGABRT`.

The status made available to `wait`(2) or `waitpid`(2) by `abort` will be that of a process terminated by the `SIGABRT` signal. `abort` will override blocking or ignoring the `SIGABRT` signal.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `abort()` function does not return.

**ERRORS**

No errors are defined.

**USAGE**

Catching the signal is intended to provide the application writer with a portable means to abort processing, free from possible interference from any implementation-provided library functions. If `SIGABRT` is neither caught nor ignored, and the current directory is writable, a core dump may be produced.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`exit`(2), `getrlimit`(2), `kill`(2), `wait`(2), `waitpid`(2), `fclose`(3C), `raise`(3C), `signal`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

abs, labs, llabs – return absolute value of integer

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdlib.h>

int abs(int val);

long labs(long lval);

long long llabs(long long llval);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `abs()` function returns the absolute value of its `int` operand.

The `labs()` function returns the absolute value of its `long` operand.

The `llabs()` function returns the absolute value of its `long long` operand.

**USAGE**

In 2's-complement representation, the absolute value of the largest magnitude negative integral value is undefined.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`attributes`(5)

**NAME**

addsev – define additional severities

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <pfmt.h>

int addsev(int int_val, const char *string);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `addsev()` function defines additional severities for use in subsequent calls to `pfmt`(3C) or `lfmt`(3C). It associates an integer value *int_val* in the range [5-255] with a character *string*, overwriting any previous string association between *int_val* and *string*.

If *int_val* is OR-ed with the *flags* argument passed to subsequent calls to `pfmt()` or `lfmt()`, *string* will be used as severity. Passing a null *string* removes the severity.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `addsev()` returns `0`. Otherwise it returns–`1`.

**USAGE**

Only the standard severities are automatically displayed for the locale in effect at runtime. An application must provide the means for displaying locale-specific versions of add-on severities. Add-on severities are only effective within the applications defining them.

**EXAMPLES**

**EXAMPLE 1** Example of `addsev()` function.

The following example

```
#define Panic 5
setlabel("APPL");
setcat("my_appl");
addsev(Panic, gettxt(":26", "PANIC"));
/* . . . */
lfmt(stderr, MM_SOFT|MM_APPL|PANIC, ":12:Cannot locate database\n");
```

will display the message to *stderr* and forward to the logging service

```
APPL: PANIC: Cannot locate database
```

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`gettxt`(3C), `lfmt`(3C), `pfmt`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

addseverity – build a list of severity levels for an application for use with fmtmsg

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <fmtmsg.h>

int addseverity(int severity, const char *string);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `addseverity()` function builds a list of severity levels for an application to be used with the message formatting facility `fmtmsg()`. The *severity* argument is an integer value indicating the seriousness of the condition. The *string* argument is a pointer to a string describing the condition (string is not limited to a specific size).

If `addseverity()` is called with an integer value that has not been previously defined, the function adds that new severity value and print string to the existing set of standard severity levels.

If `addseverity()` is called with an integer value that has been previously defined, the function redefines that value with the new print string. Previously defined severity levels may be removed by supplying the null string. If `addseverity()` is called with a negative number or an integer value of 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4, the function fails and returns `−1`. The values 0–4 are reserved for the standard severity levels and cannot be modified. Identifiers for the standard levels of severity are:

| | |
|---|---|
| `MM_HALT` | Indicates that the application has encountered a severe fault and is halting. Produces the print string `HALT`. |
| `MM_ERROR` | Indicates that the application has detected a fault. Produces the print string `ERROR`. |
| `MM_WARNING` | Indicates a condition that is out of the ordinary, that might be a problem, and should be watched. Produces the print string `WARNING`. |
| `MM_INFO` | Provides information about a condition that is not in error. Produces the print string `INFO`. |
| `MM_NOSEV` | Indicates that no severity level is supplied for the message. |

Severity levels may also be defined at run time using the `SEV_LEVEL` environment variable (see `fmtmsg`(3C)).

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `addseverity()` returns `MM_OK`. Otherwise it returns `MM_NOTOK`.

**EXAMPLES**

**EXAMPLE 1** Example of `addseverity()` function.

When the function call

```
addseverity(7,"ALERT")
```

is followed by the call

```
fmtmsg(MM_PRINT, "UX:cat", 7, "invalid syntax", "refer to manual",
"UX:cat:001")
```

**EXAMPLE 1** Example of `addseverity()` function. *(Continued)*

the resulting output is

```
UX:cat: ALERT: invalid syntax
TO FIX: refer to manual   UX:cat:001
```

## ATTRIBUTES

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Safe |

## SEE ALSO

`fmtmsg`(1), `fmtmsg`(3C), `gettxt`(3C), `printf`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

assert – verify program assertion

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <assert.h>

void assert(int expression);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `assert()` macro inserts diagnostics into applications. When executed, if *expression* is `FALSE` (zero), `assert()` prints the error message

`Assertion failed:` *expression*`, file` *xyz*`, line` *nnn*

on the standard error output and aborts. In the error message, *xyz* is the name of the source file and *nnn* the source line number of the `assert()` statement. These are respectively the values of the preprocessor macros `__FILE__` and `__LINE__`.

Since `assert()` is implemented as a macro, the *expression* may not contain any string literals.

Compiling with the preprocessor option `-DNDEBUG` (see `cc`(1B)), or with the preprocessor control statement `#define NDEBUG` ahead of the `#include <assert.h>` statement, will stop assertions from being compiled into the program.

If the application is linked with `-lintl`, messages printed from this function are in the native language specified by the `LC_MESSAGES` locale category; see `setlocale`(3C).

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`cc`(1B), `abort`(3C), `gettext`(3C), `setlocale`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

atexit – register a function to run at process termination or object unloading

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdlib.h>

int atexit(void (*func)(void));
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `atexit()` function registers the function pointed to by *func* to be called without arguments on normal termination of the program or when the object defining the function is unloaded.

Normal termination occurs by either a call to the `exit`(3C) function or a return from `main()`. Object unloading occurs by a call to `dlclose`(3DL).

The number of functions that may be registered with `atexit()` is limited only by available memory (refer to the `_SC_ATEXIT_MAX` argument of `sysconf`(3C)).

After a successful call to any of the `exec` functions (see `exec`(2)), any functions previously registered by `atexit()` are no longer registered.

On process exit, functions are called in the reverse order of their registration. On object unloading, any functions belonging to an unloadable object are called in the reverse order of their registration.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, the `atexit()` function returns `0`. Otherwise, it returns a non-zero value.

**ERRORS**

The `atexit()` function may fail if:

`ENOMEM` Insufficient storage space is available.

**USAGE**

The functions registered by a call to `atexit()` must return to ensure that all registered functions are called.

There is no way for an application to tell how many functions have already been registered with `atexit()`.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`exec`(2), `dlclose`(3DL), `exit`(3C), `sysconf`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

basename – return the last element of a path name

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <libgen.h>

char *basename(char *path);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `basename()` function takes the pathname pointed to by *path* and returns a pointer to the final component of the pathname, deleting any trailing '/' characters.

If the string consists entirely of the '/' character, `basename()` returns a pointer to the string "/" .

If *path* is a null pointer or points to an empty string, `basename()` returns a pointer to the string "." .

**RETURN VALUES**

The `basename()` function returns a pointer to the final component of *path*.

**USAGE**

The `basename()` function may modify the string pointed to by *path*, and may return a pointer to static storage that may then be overwritten by a subsequent call to `basename()`.

When compiling multithreaded applications, the `_REENTRANT` flag must be defined on the compile line. This flag should only be used in multithreaded applications.

**EXAMPLES**

**EXAMPLE 1** Examples for `Input String` and `Output String`

| Input String | Output String |
|---|---|
| "/usr/lib" | "lib" |
| "/usr/" | "usr" |
| "/" | "/" |

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`basename`(1), `dirname`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

bsdmalloc – memory allocator

**SYNOPSIS**

```
cc [ flag ... ] file ... -lbsdmalloc [ library ... ]

char *malloc(size);

unsigned size;

int free( ptr);

char *ptr;

char *realloc( ptr, size);

char *ptr;
unsigned size;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

These routines provide a general-purpose memory allocation package. They maintain a table of free blocks for efficient allocation and coalescing of free storage. When there is no suitable space already free, the allocation routines call `sbrk`(2) to get more memory from the system. Each of the allocation routines returns a pointer to space suitably aligned for storage of any type of object. Each returns a null pointer if the request cannot be completed (see `DIAGNOSTICS`).

`malloc()` returns a pointer to a block of at least `size` bytes, which is appropriately aligned.

`free()` releases a previously allocated block. Its argument is a pointer to a block previously allocated by `malloc()` or `realloc()`.

`realloc()` changes the size of the block referenced by *ptr* to `size` bytes and returns a pointer to the (possibly moved) block. The contents will be unchanged up to the lesser of the new and old sizes. If unable to honor a reallocation request, `realloc()` leaves its first argument unaltered. For backwards compatibility, `realloc()` accepts a pointer to a block freed since the most recent call to `malloc()` or `realloc()`.

**RETURN VALUES**

`malloc()` and `realloc()` return a null pointer if there is not enough available memory. When `realloc()` returns `NULL`, the block pointed to by *ptr* is left intact.

**ERRORS**

If `malloc()` or `realloc()` returns unsuccessfully, `errno` will be set to indicate the following:

| | |
|---|---|
| `ENOMEM` | `size` bytes of memory exceeds the physical limits of your system, and cannot be allocated. |
| `EAGAIN` | There is not enough memory available at this point in time to allocate `size` bytes of memory; but the application could try again later. |

**SEE ALSO**

`brk`(2), `malloc`(3C), `malloc`(3MALLOC), `mapmalloc`(3MALLOC)

**WARNINGS**

Use of libbsdmalloc renders an application non-SCD compliant.

libbsdmalloc routines are incompatible with the memory allocation routines in the standard C-library (libc): `malloc`(3C), `alloca`(3C), `calloc`(3C), `free`(3C), `memalign`(3C), `realloc`(3C), and `valloc`(3C).

**NOTES**

Using `realloc()` with a block freed before the most recent call to `malloc()` or `realloc()` will result in an error.

`malloc()` and `realloc()` return a non-NULL pointer if `size` is 0. These pointers should not be dereferenced.

Always cast the value returned by `malloc()` and `realloc()`.

Comparative features of `bsdmalloc( )`, `malloc`(3MALLOC), and `malloc`(3C)

- The `bsdmalloc()` routines afford better performance, but are space-inefficient.
- The `malloc`(3MALLOC) routines are space-efficient, but have slower performance.
- The standard, fully SCD-compliant `malloc`(3C) routines are a trade-off between performance and space-efficiency.

`free()` does not set `errno`.

**NAME**

bsd_signal – simplified signal facilities

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <signal.h>

void (*bsd_signal(int sig, void (*func)(int)))(int);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `bsd_signal()` function provides a partially compatible interface for programs written to historical system interfaces (see `USAGE` below).

The function call `bsd_signal`(*sig*, *func*) has an effect as if implemented as:

```
void (*bsd_signal(int sig, void (*func) (int))) (int)
{
     struct sigaction act, oact;

     act.sa_handler = func;
     act.sa_flags = SA_RESTART;
     sigemptyset(&act.sa_mask);
     sigaddset(&act.sa_mask, sig);
     if (sigaction(sig, &act, &oact) == -1)
          return(SIG_ERR);
     return(oact.sa_handler);
}
```

The handler function should be declared:

```
void handler(int sig);
```

where *sig* is the signal number. The behavior is undefined if *func* is a function that takes more than one argument, or an argument of a different type.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `bsd_signal()` returns the previous action for *sig*. Otherwise, `SIG_ERR` is returned and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

Refer to `sigaction`(2).

**USAGE**

This function is a direct replacement for the BSD `signal`(3UCB) function for simple applications that are installing a single-argument signal handler function. If a BSD signal handler function is being installed that expects more than one argument, the application has to be modified to use `sigaction`(2). The `bsd_signal()` function differs from `signal` (3UCB) in that the `SA_RESTART` flag is set and the `SA_RESETHAND` will be clear when `bsd_signal()` is used. The state of these flags is not specified for `signal`(3UCB).

**SEE ALSO**

`sigaction`(2), `sigaddset`(3C), `sigemptyset`(3C), `signal`(3UCB)

**NAME**

bsearch – binary search a sorted table

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdlib.h>

void *bsearch(const void *key, const void *base, size_t nel, size_t
     size, int (*compar)(const void *,const void *));
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `bsearch()` function is a binary search routine generalized from Knuth (6.2.1) Algorithm B. It returns a pointer into a table (an array) indicating where a datum may be found or a null pointer if the datum cannot be found. The table must be previously sorted in increasing order according to a comparison function pointed to by *compar*.

The *key* argument points to a datum instance to be sought in the table. The *base* argument points to the element at the base of the table. The *nel* argument is the number of elements in the table. The `size` argument is the number of bytes in each element.

The comparison function pointed to by *compar* is called with two arguments that point to the *key* object and to an array element, in that order. The function must return an integer less than, equal to, or greater than 0 if the *key* object is considered, respectively, to be less than, equal to, or greater than the array element.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `bsearch()` function returns a pointer to a matching member of the array, or a null pointer if no match is found. If two or more members compare equal, which member is returned is unspecified.

**USAGE**

The pointers to the key and the element at the base of the table should be of type pointer-to-element.

The comparison function need not compare every byte, so arbitrary data may be contained in the elements in addition to the values being compared.

If the number of elements in the table is less than the size reserved for the table, *nel* should be the lower number.

**EXAMPLES**

**EXAMPLE 1** Examples for searching a table containing pointers to nodes.

The example below searches a table containing pointers to nodes consisting of a string and its length. The table is ordered alphabetically on the string in the node pointed to by each entry.

This program reads in strings and either finds the corresponding node and prints out the string and its length, or prints an error message.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <string.h>
struct node {    /* these are stored in the table */
    char *string;
    int length;
};
static struct node table[] = {    /* table to be searched */
```

**EXAMPLE 1** Examples for searching a table containing pointers to nodes. *(Continued)*

```
    { "asparagus", 10 },
    { "beans", 6 },
    { "tomato", 7 },
    { "watermelon", 11 },
};

main( )
{
    struct node *node_ptr, node;
    /* routine to compare 2 nodes */
    static int node_compare(const void *, const void *);
    char str_space[20];   /* space to read string into */

    node.string = str_space;
    while (scanf("%20s", node.string) != EOF) {
        node_ptr = bsearch( &node,
            table, sizeof(table)/sizeof(struct node),
            sizeof(struct node), node_compare);
        if (node_ptr != NULL) {
            (void) printf("string = %20s, length = %d\n",
                node_ptr->string, node_ptr->length);
        } else {
            (void)printf("not found: %20s\n", node.string);
        }
    }
    return(0);
}

/* routine to compare two nodes based on an  */
/* alphabetical ordering of the string field */
static int
node_compare(const void *node1, const void *node2) {
    return (strcmp(
            ((const struct node *)node1)->string,
            ((const struct node *)node2)->string));
}
```

## ATTRIBUTES

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Safe |

## SEE ALSO

`hsearch`(3C), `lsearch`(3C), `qsort`(3C), `tsearch`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

bstring, bcopy, bcmp, bzero – bit and byte string operations

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <strings.h>

void bcopy(const void *s1, void *s2, size_t n);

int bcmp(const void *s1, const void *s2, size_t n);

void bzero(void *s, size_t n);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `bcopy()`, `bcmp()`, and `bzero()` functions operate on variable length strings of bytes. They do not check for null bytes as do the functions described on the `string`(3C) manual page.

The `bcopy()` function copies *n* bytes from string *s1* to the string *s2*. Overlapping strings are handled correctly.

The `bcmp()` function compares byte string *s1* against byte string *s2*, returning `0` if they are identical, `1` otherwise. Both strings are assumed to be *n* bytes long. The `bcmp()` function using *n* zero bytes always returns `0`.

The `bzero()` function places *n* 0 bytes in the string *s*.

**WARNINGS**

The `bcmp()` and `bcopy()` routines take parameters backwards from `strcmp()` and `strcpy()`, respectively. See `string`(3C).

**SEE ALSO**

`memory`(3C), `string`(3C)

**NAME**

btowc – single-byte to wide-character conversion

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <wchar.h>

wint_t btowc(int c);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `btowc()` function determines whether *c* constitutes a valid (one-byte) character in the initial shift state.

The behavior of this function is affected by the `LC_CTYPE` category of the current locale. See `environ`(5).

**RETURN VALUES**

The `btowc()` function returns `WEOF` if *c* has the value `EOF` or if `(unsigned char)`*c* does not constitute a valid (one-byte) character in the initial shift state. Otherwise, it returns the wide-character representation of that character.

**ERRORS**

No errors are defined.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe with exceptions |

**SEE ALSO**

`setlocale`(3C), `wctob`(3C), `attributes`(5), `environ`(5)

**NOTES**

The `btowc()` function can be used safely in multithreaded applications, as long as `setlocale`(3C) is not being called to change the locale.

**NAME**

catgets – read a program message

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <nl_types.h>

char *catgets(nl_catd catd, int set_num, int msg_num, const char
     *s);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `catgets()` function attempts to read message *msg_num*, in set *set_num*, from the message catalog identified by *catd*. The *catd* argument is a catalog descriptor returned from an earlier call to `catopen()`. The *s* argument points to a default message string which will be returned by `catgets()` if the identified message catalog is not currently available.

**RETURN VALUES**

If the identified message is retrieved successfully, `catgets()` returns a pointer to an internal buffer area containing the null terminated message string. If the call is unsuccessful for any reason, `catgets()` returns a pointer to *s* and `errno` may be set to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `catgets()` function may fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| `EBADF` | The *catd* argument is not a valid message catalogue descriptor open for reading. |
| `EINTR` | The read operation was terminated due to the receipt of a signal, and no data was transferred. |
| `EINVAL` | The message catalog identified by *catd* is corrupted. |
| `ENOMSG` | The message identified by *set_id* and *msg_id* is not in the message catalog. |

**USAGE**

The `catgets()` function can be used safely in multithreaded applications, as long as `setlocale`(3C) is not being called to change the locale.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`gencat`(1), `catclose`(3C), `catopen`(3C), `gettext`(3C), `setlocale`(3C), `attributes`(5)

*International Language Environments Guide*

**NAME**

catopen, catclose – open/close a message catalog

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <nl_types.h>

nl_catd catopen(const char *name, int oflag);

int catclose(nl_catd catd);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `catopen()` function opens a message catalog and returns a message catalog descriptor. *name* specifies the name of the message catalog to be opened. If *name* contains a "/", then *name* specifies a complete pathname for the message catalog; otherwise, the environment variable `NLSPATH` is used and `/usr/lib/locale/locale/LC_MESSAGES` must exist. If `NLSPATH` does not exist in the environment, or if a message catalog cannot be opened in any of the paths specified by `NLSPATH`, then the default path `/usr/lib/locale/locale/LC_MESSAGES` is used. In the "C" locale, `catopen()` will always succeed without checking the default search path.

The names of message catalogs and their location in the filesystem can vary from one system to another. Individual applications can choose to name or locate message catalogs according to their own special needs. A mechanism is therefore required to specify where the catalog resides.

The `NLSPATH` variable provides both the location of message catalogs, in the form of a search path, and the naming conventions associated with message catalog files. For example:

```
NLSPATH=/nlslib/%L/%N.cat:/nlslib/%N/%L
```

The metacharacter `%` introduces a substitution field, where `%L` substitutes the current setting of either the `LANG` environment variable, if the value of *oflag* is `0`, or the `LC_MESSAGES` category, if the value of *oflag* is `NL_CAT_LOCALE`, and `%N` substitutes the value of the *name* parameter passed to `catopen()`. Thus, in the above example, `catopen()` will search in `/nlslib/$LANG/`*name*`.cat`, if *oflag* is `0`, or in `/nlslib/{LC_MESSAGES}/` *name* `.cat`, if *oflag* is `NL_CAT_LOCALE`.

`NLSPATH` will normally be set up on a system wide basis (in `/etc/profile`) and thus makes the location and naming conventions associated with message catalogs transparent to both programs and users.

The full set of metacharacters is:

`%N` The value of the name parameter passed to `catopen()`.

`%L` The value of `LANG` or `LC_MESSAGES`.

`%l` The value of the *language* element of `LANG` or `LC_MESSAGES`.

`%t` The value of the *territory* element of `LANG` or `LC_MESSAGES`.

`%c` The value of the *codeset* element of `LANG` or `LC_MESSAGES`.

`%%` A single %.

The `LANG` environment variable provides the ability to specify the user's requirements for native languages, local customs and character set, as an ASCII string in the form

```
LANG=language[_territory[.codeset]]
```

A user who speaks German as it is spoken in Austria and has a terminal which operates in ISO 8859/1 codeset, would want the setting of the `LANG` variable to be

```
LANG=De_A.88591
```

With this setting it should be possible for that user to find any relevant catalogs should they exist.

Should the `LANG` variable not be set, the value of `LC_MESSAGES` as returned by `setlocale()` is used. If this is `NULL`, the default path as defined in `nl_types()` is used.

A message catalogue descriptor remains valid in a process until that process closes it, or a successful call to one of the `exec` functions. A change in the setting of the `LC_MESSAGES` category may invalidate existing open catalogues.

If a file descriptor is used to implement message catalogue descriptors, the `FD_CLOEXEC` flag will be set; see `<fcntl.h>`.

If the value of *oflag* argument is `0`, the `LANG` environment variable is used to locate the catalogue without regard to the `LC_MESSAGES` category. If the *oflag* argument is `NL_CAT_LOCALE`, the `LC_MESSAGES` category is used to locate the message catalogue.

The `catclose()` function closes the message catalog identified by *catd*. If a file descriptor is used to implement the type `nl_catd`, that file descriptor will be closed.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `catopen()` returns a message catalog descriptor for use on subsequent calls to `catgets()` and `catclose()`. Otherwise it returns `(nl_catd) -1`.

Upon successful completion, `catclose()` returns `0`. Otherwise it returns `-1` and sets `errno` to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `catopen()` function may fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| `EACCES` | Search permission is denied for the component of the path prefix of the message catalogue or read permission is denied for the message catalogue. |
| `EMFILE` | There are `OPEN_MAX` file descriptors currently open in the calling process. |

| | |
|---|---|
| ENAMETOOLONG | The length of the pathname of the message catalogue exceeds PATH_MAX, or a pathname component is longer than NAME_MAX. |
| ENAMETOOLONG | Pathname resolution of a symbolic link produced an intermediate result whose length exceeds PATH_MAX. |
| ENFILE | Too many files are currently open in the system. |
| ENOENT | The message catalogue does not exist or the *name* argument points to an empty string. |
| ENOMEM | Insufficient storage space is available. |
| ENOTDIR | A component of the path prefix of the message catalogue is not a directory. |

The `catclose()` function may fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| EBADF | The catalogue descriptor is not valid. |
| EINTR | The `catclose()` function was interrupted by a signal. |

**USAGE**

The `catopen()` and `catclose()` functions can be used safely in multithreaded applications, as long as `setlocale`(3C) is not being called to change the locale.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`gencat`(1), `catgets`(3C), `gettext`(3C), `setlocale`(3C), `attributes`(5), `environ`(5), `nl_types`(3HEAD)

**NAME**

cfgetispeed, cfgetospeed – get input and output baud rate

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <termios.h>

speed_t cfgetispeed(const struct termios *termios_p);

speed_t cfgetospeed(const struct termios *termios_p);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `cfgetispeed()` function extracts the input baud rate from the `termios` structure to which the *termios_p* argument points.

The `cfgetospeed()` function extracts the output baud rate from the `termios` structure to which the *termios_p* argument points.

These functions returns exactly the value in the `termios` data structure, without interpretation.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `cfgetispeed()` returns a value of type `speed_t` representing the input baud rate.

Upon successful completion, `cfgetospeed()` returns a value of type `speed_t` representing the output baud rate.

**ERRORS**

No errors are defined.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe, and Async-Signal-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`cfgetospeed`(3C), `tcgetattr`(3C), `attributes`(5), `termio`(7I)

**NAME**

cfsetispeed, cfsetospeed – set input and output baud rate

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <termios.h>

int cfsetispeed(struct termios *termios_p, speed_t speed);

int cfsetospeed(struct termios *termios_p, speed_t speed);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `cfsetispeed()` function sets the input baud rate stored in the structure pointed to by *termios_p* to *speed.*

The `cfsetospeed()` function sets the output baud rate stored in the structure pointed to by *termios_p* to *speed.*

There is no effect on the baud rates set in the hardware until a subsequent successful call to `tcsetattr`(3C) on the same `termios` structure.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `cfsetispeed()` and `cfsetospeed()` return `0`. Otherwise `−1` is returned, and `errno` may be set to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `cfsetispeed()` and `cfsetospeed()` functions may fail if:

`EINVAL` The *speed* value is not a valid baud rate.

`EINVAL` The value of *speed* is outside the range of possible speed values as specified in `<termios.h>`.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe, and Async-Signal-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`cfgetispeed`(3C), `tcsetattr`(3C), `attributes`(5), `termio`(7I)

**NAME**

clock – report CPU time used

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <time.h>

clock_t clock(void);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `clock()` function returns the amount of CPU time (in microseconds) used since the first call to `clock()` in the calling process. The time reported is the sum of the user and system times of the calling process and its terminated child processes for which it has executed the `wait`(2) function, the `pclose`(3C) function, or the `system`(3C) function.

**RETURN VALUES**

Dividing the value returned by `clock()` by the constant `CLOCKS_PER_SEC`, defined in the `<time.h>` header, will give the time in seconds. If the process time used is not available or cannot be represented, clock returns the value `(clock_t) −1`.

**USAGE**

The value returned by `clock()` is defined in microseconds for compatibility with systems that have CPU clocks with much higher resolution. Because of this, the value returned will wrap around after accumulating only 2147 seconds of CPU time (about 36 minutes).

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`times`(2), `wait`(2), `popen`(3C), `system`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

closedir – close a directory stream

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <dirent.h>

int closedir(DIR *dirp);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `closedir()` function closes the directory stream referred to by the argument *dirp*. Upon return, the value of *dirp* may no longer point to an accessible object of the type `DIR`. If a file descriptor is used to implement type `DIR`, that file descriptor will be closed.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `closedir()` returns `0`. Otherwise, `−1` is returned and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `closedir()` function may fail if:

`EBADF` The *dirp* argument does not refer to an open directory stream.

`EINTR` The `closedir()` function was interrupted by a signal.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`opendir`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

confstr – get configurable variables

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <unistd.h>

size_t confstr(int name, char *buf, size_t len);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `confstr()` function provides a method for applications to get configuration-defined string values. Its use and purpose are similar to the `sysconf`(3C) function, but it is used where string values rather than numeric values are returned.

The *name* argument represents the system variable to be queried.

If *len* is not `0`, and if *name* has a configuration-defined value, `confstr()` copies that value into the *len*-byte buffer pointed to by *buf*. If the string to be returned is longer than *len* bytes, including the terminating null, then `confstr()` truncates the string to *len*–1 bytes and null-terminates the result. The application can detect that the string was truncated by comparing the value returned by `confstr()` with *len*.

If *len* is `0`, and *buf* is a null pointer, then `confstr()` still returns the integer value as defined below, but does not return the string. If *len* is `0` but *buf* is not a null pointer, the result is unspecified.

The `confstr()` function supports the following values for *name*, defined in `<unistd.h>`, for both SPARC and IA:

`_CS_LFS64_CFLAGS`
: If `_LFS64_LARGEFILE` is defined in `<unistd.h>`, this value is the set of initial options to be given to the `cc` and `c89` utilities to build an application using the Large File Summit transitional compilation environment (see `lfcompile64`(5)).

`_CS_LFS64_LDFLAGS`
: If `_LFS64_LARGEFILE` is defined in `<unistd.h>`, this value is the set of final options to be given to the `cc` and `c89` utilities to build an application using the Large File Summit transitional compilation environment (see `lfcompile64`(5)).

`_CS_LFS64_LIBS`
: If `_LFS64_LARGEFILE` is defined in `<unistd.h>`, this value is the set of libraries to be given to the `cc` and `c89` utilities to build an application using the Large File Summit transitional compilation environment (see `lfcompile64`(5)).

`_CS_LFS64_LINTFLAGS`
: If `_LFS64_LARGEFILE` is defined in `<unistd.h>`, this value is the set of options to be given to the `lint` utility to check application source using the Large File Summit transitional compilation environment (see `lfcompile64`(5)).

`_CS_LFS_CFLAGS`
: If `_LFS_LARGEFILE` is defined in `<unistd.h>`, this value is the set of initial options to be given to the `cc` and `c89` utilities to build an application using the Large File Summit large file compilation environment for 32-bit applications (see `lfcompile`(5)).

_CS_LFS_LDFLAGS
If _LFS_LARGEFILE is defined in <unistd.h>, this value is the set of final options to be given to the cc and c89 utilities to build an application using the Large File Summit large file compilation environment for 32-bit applications (see lfcompile(5)).

_CS_LFS_LIBS
If _LFS_LARGEFILE is defined in <unistd.h>, this value is the set of libraries to be given to the cc and c89 utilities to build an application using the Large File Summit large file compilation environment for 32-bit applications (see lfcompile(5)).

_CS_LFS_LINTFLAGS
If _LFS_LARGEFILE is defined in <unistd.h>, this value is the set of options to be given to the lint utility to check application source using the Large File Summit large file compilation environment for 32-bit applications (see lfcompile(5)).

_CS_PATH
If the ISO POSIX.2 standard is supported, this is the value for the PATH environment variable that finds all standard utilities. Otherwise the meaning of this value is unspecified.

_CS_XBS5_ILP32_OFF32_CFLAGS
If sysconf(_SC_XBS5_ILP32_OFF32) returns –1 the meaning of this value is unspecified. Otherwise, this value is the set of initial options to be given to the cc and c89 utilities to build an application using a programming model with 32-bit int, long, pointer, and off_t types.

_CS_XBS5_ILP32_OFF32_LDFLAGS
If sysconf(_SC_XBS5_ILP32_OFF32) returns –1 the meaning of this value is unspecified. Otherwise, this value is the set of final options to be given to the cc and c89 utilities to build an application using a programming model with 32-bit int, long, pointer, and off_t types.

_CS_XBS5_ILP32_OFF32_LIBS
If sysconf(_SC_XBS5_ILP32_OFF32) returns –1 the meaning of this value is unspecified. Otherwise, this value is the set of libraries to be given to the cc and c89 utilities to build an application using a programming model with 32-bit int, long, pointer, and off_t types.

_CS_XBS5_ILP32_OFF32_LINTFLAGS
If sysconf(_SC_XBS5_ILP32_OFF32) returns –1 the meaning of this value is unspecified. Otherwise, this value is the set of options to be given to the lint utility to check application source using a programming model with 32-bit int, long, pointer, and off_t types.

_CS_XBS5_ILP32_OFFBIG_CFLAGS
If sysconf(_SC_XBS5_ILP32_OFFBIG) returns –1 the meaning of this value is unspecified. Otherwise, this value is the set of initial options to be given to the cc

and c89 utilities to build an application using a programming model with 32-bit int, long, and pointer types, and an off_t type using at least 64 bits.

_CS_XBS5_ILP32_OFFBIG_LDFLAGS
If sysconf(SC_XBS5_ILP32_OFFBIG) returns –1 the meaning of this value is unspecified. Otherwise, this value is the set of final options to be given to the cc and c89 utilities to build an application using a programming model with 32-bit int, long, and pointer types, and an off_t type using at least 64 bits.

_CS_XBS5_ILP32_OFFBIG_LIBS
If sysconf(_SC_XBS5_ILP32_OFFBIG) returns –1 the meaning of this value is unspecified. Otherwise, this value is the set of libraries to be given to the cc and c89 utilities to build an application using a programming model with 32-bit int, long, and pointer types, and an off_t type using at least 64 bits.

_CS_XBS5_ILP32_OFFBIG_LINTFLAGS
If sysconf(_SC_XBS5_ILP32_OFFBIG) returns –1 the meaning of this value is unspecified. Otherwise, this value is the set of options to be given to the lint utility to check an application using a programming model with 32-bit int, long, and pointer types, and an off_t type using at least 64 bits.

The confstr() function supports the following values for *name*, defined in <unistd.h>, for SPARC only:

_CS_XBS5_LP64_OFF64_CFLAGS
If sysconf(_SC_XBS5_LP64_OFF64) returns –1 the meaning of this value is unspecified. Otherwise, this value is the set of initial options to be given to the cc and c89 utilities to build an application using a programming model with 64-bit int, long, pointer, and off_t types.

_CS_XBS5_LP64_OFF64_LDFLAGS
If sysconf(_SC_XBS5_LP64_OFF64) returns –1 the meaning of this value is unspecified. Otherwise, this value is the set of final options to be given to the cc and c89 utilities to build an application using a programming model with 64-bit int, long, pointer, and off_t types.

_CS_XBS5_LP64_OFF64_LIBS
If sysconf(_SC_XBS5_LP64_OFF64) returns –1 the meaning of this value is unspecified. Otherwise, this value is the set of libraries to be given to the cc and c89 utilities to build an application using a programming model with 64-bit int, long, pointer, and off_t types.

_CS_XBS5_LP64_OFF64_LINTFLAGS
If sysconf(_SC_XBS5_LP64_OFF64) returns –1 the meaning of this value is unspecified. Otherwise, this value is the set of options to be given to the lint utility to check application source using a programming model with 64-bit int, long, pointer, and off_t types.

_CS_XBS5_LPBIG_OFFBIG_CFLAGS
If sysconf(_SC_XBS5_LPBIG_OFFBIG) returns –1 the meaning of this value is unspecified. Otherwise, this value is the set of initial options to be given to the cc

and `c89` utilities to build an application using a programming model with an `int` type using at least 32 bits and `long`, `pointer`, and `off_t` types using at least 64 bits.

`_CS_XBS5_LPBIG_OFFBIG_LDFLAGS`
If `sysconf(_SC_XBS5_LPBIG_OFFBIG)` returns –1 the meaning of this value is unspecified. Otherwise, this value is the set of final options to be given to the `cc` and `c89` utilities to build an application using a programming model with an `int` type using at least 32 bits and `long`, `pointer`, and `off_t` types using at least 64 bits.

`_CS_XBS5_LPBIG_OFFBIG_LIBS`
If `sysconf(_SC_XBS5_LPBIG_OFFBIG)` returns –1 the meaning of this value is unspecified. Otherwise, this value is the set of libraries to be given to the `cc` and `c89` utilities to build an application using a programming model with an `int` type using at least 32 bits and `long`, `pointer`, and `off_t` types using at least 64 bits.

`_CS_XBS5_LPBIG_OFFBIG_LINTFLAGS`
If `sysconf(_SC_XBS5_LPBIG_OFFBIG)` returns –1 the meaning of this value is unspecified. Otherwise, this value is the set of options to be given to the `lint` utility to check application source using a programming model with an `int` type using at least 32 bits and `long`, `pointer`, and `off_t` types using at least 64 bits.

## RETURN VALUES

If *name* has a configuration-defined value, the `confstr()` function returns the size of buffer that would be needed to hold the entire configuration-defined value. If this return value is greater than *len*, the string returned in *buf* is truncated.

If *name* is invalid, `confstr()` returns `0` and sets `errno` to indicate the error.

If *name* does not have a configuration-defined value, `confstr()` returns `0` and leaves `errno` unchanged.

## ERRORS

The `confstr()` function will fail if:

`EINVAL` The value of the *name* argument is invalid.

## ATTRIBUTES

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Mt-Safe |

## SEE ALSO

`pathconf`(2), `sysconf`(3C), `attributes`(5), `lfcompile`(5), `lfcompile64`(5)

**NAME**

crypt – string encoding function

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <unistd.h>

char *crypt(const char *key, const char *salt);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `crypt()` function is a string encoding function, used primarily for password encryption. It is based on a one-way encryption algorithm with variations intended (among other things) to frustrate use of hardware implementations of a key search.

The *key* argument points to a string to be encoded (for example, the user's password.) Only the first eight characters are used; the rest are ignored. The *salt* is a two-character string chosen from the set [`a-zA-Z0-9. /`]. This string is used to perturb the hashing algorithm in one of 4096 different ways.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `crypt()` returns a pointer to the encoded string. The first two characters of the returned value are those of the *salt* argument. Otherwise it returns a null pointer and sets `errno` to indicate the error.

In multithreaded applications, the return value is a pointer to thread-specific data.

**ERRORS**

The `crypt()` function will fail if:

`ENOSYS` The functionality is not supported on this implementation.

**USAGE**

The return value of `crypt()` points to static data that is overwritten by each call.

The values returned by this function may not be portable among XSI-conformant systems.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`passwd`(1), `crypt`(3C), `encrypt`(3C), `getpass`(3C), `setkey`(3C), `passwd`(4), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

cset, csetlen, csetcol, csetno, wcsetno – get information on EUC codesets

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <euc.h>

int csetlen(int codeset);

int csetcol(int codeset);

int csetno(unsigned char c);

#include <widec.h>

int wcsetno(wchar_t pc);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

Both `csetlen()` and `csetcol()` take a code set number *codeset*, which must be 0, 1, 2, or 3. The `csetlen()` function returns the number of bytes needed to represent a character of the given Extended Unix Code (EUC) code set, excluding the single-shift characters SS2 and SS3 for codesets 2 and 3. The `csetcol()` function returns the number of columns a character in the given EUC code set would take on the display.

The `csetno()` function is implemented as a macro that returns a codeset number (0, 1, 2, or 3) for the EUC character whose first byte is *c*. For example,

```
#include<euc.h>
 . . .
x+=csetcol(csetno(c));
```

increments a counter "x" (such as the cursor position) by the width of the character whose first byte is *c*.

The `wcsetno()` function is implemented as a macro that returns a codeset number (0, 1, 2, or 3) for the given process code character *pc*. For example,

```
#include<euc.h>
#include<widec.h>
 . . .
x+=csetcol(wcsetno(pc));
```

increments a counter "x" (such as the cursor position) by the width of the Process Code character *pc*.

**USAGE**

The `cset()`, `csetlen()`, `csetcol()`, `csetno()`, and `wcsetno()` functions can be used safely in multithreaded applications, as long as `setlocale`(3C) is not being called to change the locale.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe with exceptions |

**SEE ALSO**

`setlocale`(3C) `euclen`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

ctermid, ctermid_r – generate path name for controlling terminal

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>

char *ctermid(char *s);

char *ctermid_r(char *s);
```

**ctermid( )**

The `ctermid()` function generates the path name of the controlling terminal for the current process and stores it in a string.

If *s* is a null pointer, the string is stored in an internal static area whose address is returned and whose contents are overwritten at the next call to `ctermid()`. Otherwise, *s* is assumed to point to a character array of at least `L_ctermid` elements; the path name is placed in this array and the value of *s* is returned. The constant `L_ctermid` is defined in the header `<stdio.h>`.

**ctermid_r( )**

The `ctermid_r()` function behaves as `ctermid()` except that if *s* is a null pointer, the function returns `NULL`. This function is as proposed in the POSIX.4a Draft #6 document, and is subject to change to be compliant to the standard when it is accepted.

**USAGE**

The difference between `ctermid()` and `ttyname`(3C) is that `ttyname()` must be passed a file descriptor and returns the actual name of the terminal associated with that file descriptor, while `ctermid()` returns a string (`/dev/tty`) that will refer to the terminal if used as a file name. The `ttyname()` function is useful only if the process already has at least one file open to a terminal.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | See `NOTES` below. |

**SEE ALSO**

`ttyname`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NOTES**

The `ctermid()` function is unsafe in multithreaded applications. The `ctermid_r()` function is MT-Safe, and should be used instead.

When compiling multithreaded applications, the `_REENTRANT` flag must be defined on the compile line. This flag should be used only with multithreaded applications.

**NAME**

ctime, ctime_r, localtime, localtime_r, gmtime, gmtime_r, asctime, asctime_r, tzset, tzsetwall – convert date and time to string

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <time.h>

char *ctime(const time_t *clock);

struct tm *localtime(const time_t *clock);

struct tm *gmtime(const time_t *clock);

char *asctime(const struct tm *tm);

extern time_t timezone, altzone;
extern int daylight;
extern char *tzname[2];

void tzset(void);

void tzsetwall(void);

char *ctime_r(const time_t *clock, char *buf, int buflen);

struct tm *localtime_r(const time_t *clock, struct tm *res);

struct tm *gmtime_r(const time_t *clock, struct tm *res);

char *asctime_r(const struct tm *tm, char *buf, int buflen);
```

**POSIX**

```
cc [ flag... ] file... -D_POSIX_PTHREAD_SEMANTICS [ library... ]

char *ctime_r(const time_t *clock, char *buf);

char *asctime_r(const struct tm *tm, char *buf);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `ctime()` function converts the time pointed to by *clock*, representing the time in seconds since the Epoch (00:00:00 UTC, January 1, 1970), to local time in the form of a 26-character string as shown below. Time zone and daylight savings corrections are made before string generation. The fields are constant width:

Fri Sep 13 00:00:00 1986\n\0

The `ctime()` function is equivalent to:

```
asctime(localtime(clock))
```

The `ctime()`, `asctime()`, `gmtime()`, and `localtime()` functions return values in one of two static objects: a broken-down time structure and an array of `char`. Execution of any of the functions may overwrite the information returned in either of these objects by any of the other functions.

The `ctime_r()` function has the same functionality as `ctime()` except that the caller must supply a buffer *buf* with length *buflen* to store the result; *buf* must be at least 26 bytes. The POSIX `ctime_r()` function does not take a *buflen* parameter.

The `localtime()` and `gmtime()` functions return pointers to `tm` structures (see below). The `localtime()` function corrects for the main time zone and possible alternate ("daylight savings") time zone; the `gmtime()` function converts directly to Coordinated Universal Time (UTC), which is what the UNIX system uses internally.

The `localtime_r()` and `gmtime_r()` functions have the same functionality as `localtime()` and `gmtime()` respectively, except that the caller must supply a buffer *res* to store the result.

The `asctime()` function converts a `tm` structure to a 26-character string, as shown in the above example, and returns a pointer to the string.

The `asctime_r()` function has the same functionality as `asctime()` except that the caller must supply a buffer *buf* with length *buflen* for the result to be stored. The *buf* argument must be at least 26 bytes. The POSIX `asctime_r()` function does not take a *buflen* parameter. The `asctime_r()` function returns a pointer to *buf* upon success. In case of failure, `NULL` is returned and `errno` is set.

Declarations of all the functions and externals, and the `tm` structure, are in the `<time.h>` header. The members of the `tm` structure are:

```
int   tm_sec;    /* seconds after the minute — [0, 61] */
                 /* for leap seconds */
int   tm_min;    /* minutes after the hour — [0, 59] */
int   tm_hour;   /* hour since midnight — [0, 23] */
int   tm_mday;   /* day of the month — [1, 31] */
int   tm_mon;    /* months since January — [0, 11] */
int   tm_year;   /* years since 1900 */
int   tm_wday;   /* days since Sunday — [0, 6] */
int   tm_yday;   /* days since January 1 — [0, 365] */
int   tm_isdst;  /* flag for alternate daylight savings time */
```

The value of `tm_isdst` is positive if daylight savings time is in effect, zero if daylight savings time is not in effect, and negative if the information is not available. Previously, the value of `tm_isdst` was defined as non-zero if daylight savings was in effect.

The external `time_t` variable `altzone` contains the difference, in seconds, between Coordinated Universal Time and the alternate time zone. The external variable `timezone` contains the difference, in seconds, between UTC and local standard time. The external variable `daylight` indicates whether time should reflect daylight savings time. Both `timezone` and `altzone` default to 0 (UTC). The external variable `daylight` is non-zero if an alternate time zone exists. The time zone names are contained in the external variable `tzname`, which by default is set to:

char *tzname[2] = { "GMT", " " };

These functions know about the peculiarities of this conversion for various time periods for the U.S. (specifically, the years 1974, 1975, and 1987). They will handle the new daylight savings time starting with the first Sunday in April, 1987.

The `tzset()` function uses the contents of the environment variable `TZ` to override the value of the different external variables. It is called by `asctime()` and may also be called by the user. See `environ`(5) for a description of the `TZ` environment variable.

Starting and ending times are relative to the current local time zone. If the alternate time zone start and end dates and the time are not provided, the days for the United States that year will be used and the time will be 2 AM. If the start and end dates are provided but the time is not provided, the time will be 2 AM. The effects of `tzset()` change the values of the external variables `timezone`, `altzone`, `daylight`, and `tzname`.

Note that in most installations, `TZ` is set to the correct value by default when the user logs on, using the local `/etc/default/init` file (see `TIMEZONE`(4)).

The `tzsetwall()` function sets things up so that `localtime()` returns the best available approximation of local wall clock time.

**ERRORS**

The `ctime_r()` and `asctime_r()` functions will fail if:

`ERANGE` The length of the buffer supplied by the caller is not large enough to store the result.

**USAGE**

These functions do not support localized date and time formats. The `strftime`(3C) function can be used when localization is required.

The `localtime()`, `localtime_r()`, `gmtime()`, `gmtime_r()`, `ctime()`, and `ctime_r()` functions assume Gregorian dates. Times before the adoption of the Gregorian calendard will not match historial records.

**EXAMPLES**

**EXAMPLE 1** Examples of the `tzset()` function.

The `tzset()` function scans the contents of the environment variable and assigns the different fields to the respective variable. For example, the most complete setting for New Jersey in 1986 could be

```
EST5EDT4,116/2:00:00,298/2:00:00
```

or simply

```
EST5EDT
```

An example of a southern hemisphere setting such as the Cook Islands could be

```
KDT9:30KST10:00,63/5:00,302/20:00
```

In the longer version of the New Jersey example of TZ, `tzname[0]` is EST, `timezone` will be set to 5*60*60, `tzname[1]` is EDT, `altzone` will be set to 4*60*60, the starting date of the alternate time zone is the 117th day at 2 AM, the ending date of the alternate time zone is the 299th day at 2 AM (using zero-based Julian days), and `daylight` will be set positive. Starting and ending times are relative to the current local time zone. If the alternate time zone start and end dates and the time are not

**EXAMPLE 1** Examples of the `tzset()` function. *(Continued)*

provided, the days for the United States that year will be used and the time will be 2 AM. If the start and end dates are provided but the time is not provided, the time will be 2 AM. The effects of `tzset()` are thus to change the values of the external variables `timezone`, `altzone`, `daylight`, and `tzname`. The `ctime()`, `localtime()`, `mktime()`, and `strftime()` functions will also update these external variables as if they had called `tzset()` at the time specified by the `time_t` or `struct tm` value that they are converting.

**BUGS**

The `zoneinfo` timezone data files do not transition past Tue Jan 19 03:14:07 2038 UTC. Therefore for 64-bit applications using `zoneinfo` timezones, calculations beyond this date may not use the correct offset from standard time, and could return incorrect values. This affects the 64-bit version of `localtime()`, `localtime_r()`, `ctime()`, and `ctime_r()`.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe with exceptions |
| CSI | Enabled |

**SEE ALSO**

`time`(2), `Intro`(3), `getenv`(3C), `mktime`(3C), `printf`(3C), `putenv`(3C), `setlocale`(3C), `strftime`(3C), `TIMEZONE`(4), `attributes`(5), `environ`(5)

**NOTES**

When compiling multithreaded programs, see `Intro`(3), *Notes On Multithreaded Applications*.

The return values for `ctime()`, `localtime()`, and `gmtime()` point to static data whose content is overwritten by each call.

Setting the time during the interval of change from `timezone` to `altzone` or vice versa can produce unpredictable results. The system administrator must change the Julian start and end days annually.

The `asctime()`, `ctime()`, `gmtime()`, and `localtime()` functions are unsafe in multithread applications. The `asctime_r()` and `gmtime_r()` functions are MT-Safe. The `ctime_r()`, `localtime_r()`, `tzset()`, and `tzsetwall()` functions are MT-Safe in multithread applications, as long as no user-defined function directly modifies one of the following variables: `timezone`, `altzone`, `daylight`, and `tzname`. These four variables are not MT-Safe to access. They are modified by the `tzset()` function in an MT-Safe manner. The `mktime()`, `localtime_r()`, and `ctime_r()` functions call `tzset()`.

Solaris 2.4 and earlier releases provided definitions of the `ctime_r()`, `localtime_r()`, `gmtime_r()`, and `asctime_r()` functions as specified in POSIX.1c Draft 6. The final POSIX.1c standard changed the interface for `ctime_r()` and `asctime_r()`. Support for the Draft 6 interface is provided for compatibility only and may not be supported in future releases. New applications and libraries should use the POSIX standard interface.

For POSIX.1c-compliant applications, the `_POSIX_PTHREAD_SEMANTICS` and `_REENTRANT` flags are automatically turned on by defining the `_POSIX_C_SOURCE` flag with a value >= 199506L.

**NAME**

ctype, isdigit, isxdigit, islower, isupper, isalpha, isalnum, isspace, iscntrl, ispunct, isprint, isgraph, isascii – character handling

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <ctype.h>

int isalpha(int c);

int isupper(int c);

int islower(int c);

int isdigit(int c);

int isxdigit(int c);

int isalnum(int c);

int isspace(int c);

int ispunct(int c);

int isprint(int c);

int isgraph(int c);

int iscntrl(int c);

int isascii(int c);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

These macros classify character-coded integer values. Each is a predicate returning non-zero for true, `0` for false. The behavior of these macros, except `isascii()`, is affected by the current locale (see `setlocale`(3C)). To modify the behavior, change the `LC_TYPE` category in `setlocale()`, that is, `setlocale(LC_CTYPE, `*newlocale*`)`. In the "C" locale, or in a locale where character type information is not defined, characters are classified according to the rules of the US-ASCII 7-bit coded character set.

The macro `isascii()` is defined on all integer values; the rest are defined only where the argument is an `int`, the value of which is representable as an `unsigned char`, or `EOF`, which is defined by the `<stdio.h>` header and represents end-of-file.

Functions exist for all the macros defined below. To get the function form, the macro name must be undefined (for example, `#undef isdigit`).

For macros described with `Default` and `Standard-conforming` versions, standard-conforming behavior will be provided for standard-conforming applications (see `standards`(5)) and for applications that define `__XPG4_CHAR_CLASS__` before including `<ctype.h>`.

**Default**

`isalpha()` Tests for any character for which `isupper()` or `islower()` is true.

**Standard-conforming**

`isalpha()` Tests for any character for which `isupper()` or `islower()` is true, or any character that is one of the current locale-defined set of characters for which none of `iscntrl()`, `isdigit()`,

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | `ispunct()`, or `isspace()` is true. In "C" locale, `isalpha()` returns true only for the characters for which `isupper()` or `islower()` is true. |
| | `isupper()` | Tests for any character that is an upper-case letter or is one of the current locale-defined set of characters for which none of `iscntrl()`, `isdigit()`, `ispunct()`, `isspace()`, or `islower()` is true. In the "C" locale, `isupper()` returns true only for the characters defined as upper-case ASCII characters. |
| | `islower()` | Tests for any character that is a lower-case letter or is one of the current locale-defined set of characters for which none of `iscntrl()`, `isdigit()`, `ispunct()`, `isspace()`, or `isupper()` is true. In the "C" locale, `islower()` returns true only for the characters defined as lower-case ASCII characters. |
| | `isdigit()` | Tests for any decimal-digit character. |
| **Default** | `isxdigit()` | Tests for any hexadecimal-digit character (`[0–9]`, `[A–F]`, or `[a–f]`). |
| **Standard-conforming** | `isxdigit()` | Tests for any hexadecimal-digit character (`[0–9]`, `[A–F]`, or `[a–f]` or the current locale-defined sets of characters representing the hexadecimal digits `10` to `15` inclusive). In the "C" locale, only<br><br>`0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F a b c d e f`<br><br>are included. |
| | `isalnum()` | Tests for any character for which `isalpha()` or `isdigit()` is true (letter or digit). |
| | `isspace()` | Tests for any space, tab, carriage-return, newline, vertical-tab or form-feed (standard white-space characters) or for one of the current locale-defined set of characters for which `isalnum()` is false. In the `C` locale, `isspace()` returns true only for the standard white-space characters. |
| | `ispunct()` | Tests for any printing character which is neither a space (" ") nor a character for which `isalnum()` or `iscntrl()` is true. |
| **Default** | `isprint()` | Tests for any character for which `ispunct()`, `isupper()`, `islower()`, `isdigit()`, and the space character (" ") is true. |
| **Standard-conforming** | `isprint()` | Tests for any character for which `iscntrl()` is false, and `isalnum()`, `isgraph()`, `ispunct()`, the space character (" "), and the characters in the current locale-defined "print" class are true. |
| **Default** | `isgraph()` | Tests for any character for which `ispunct()`, `isupper()`, `islower()`, and `isdigit()` is true. |

**Standard-conforming**

`isgraph()` Tests for any character for which `isalnum()` and `ispunct()` are true, or any character in the current locale-defined "graph" class which is neither a space (" ") nor a character for which `iscntrl()` is true.

`iscntrl()` Tests for any ‘‘control character’’ as defined by the character set.

`isascii()` Tests for any ASCII character, code between `0` and `0177` inclusive.

**RETURN VALUES**

If the argument to any of the character handling macros is not in the domain of the function, the result is undefined. Otherwise, the macro/function will return non-zero if the classification is `TRUE`, and `0` for `FALSE`.

**USAGE**

The `isdigit()`, `isxdigit()`, `islower()`, `isupper()`, `isalpha()`, `isalnum()`, `isspace()`, `iscntrl()`, `ispunct()`, `isprint()`, `isgraph()`, and `isascii()` macros can be used safely in multithreaded applications, as long as `setlocale`(3C) is not being called to change the locale.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe with exceptions |
| CSI | Enabled |

**SEE ALSO**

`setlocale`(3C), `stdio`(3C), `ascii`(5), `environ`(5), `standards`(5)

**NAME**

cuserid – get character login name of the user

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>

char *cuserid(char *s);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `cuserid()` function generates a character-string representation of the login name under which the owner of the current process is logged in. If *s* is a null pointer, this representation is generated in an internal static area whose address is returned. Otherwise, *s* is assumed to point to an array of at least `L_cuserid` characters; the representation is left in this array. The constant `L_cuserid` is defined in the `<stdio.h>` header.

In multithreaded applications, the caller must always supply an array *s* for the return value.

**RETURN VALUES**

If the login name cannot be found, `cuserid()` returns a null pointer. If *s* is not a null pointer, the null character `'\0'` will be placed at *s*[0].

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`getlogin`(3C), `getpwnam`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

dbm, dbminit, dbmclose, fetch, store, delete, firstkey, nextkey – data base subroutines

**SYNOPSIS**

```
/usr/ucb/cc [ flag ... ] file ... -ldbm
#include <dbm.h>
typedef struct {
     char *dptr;
     int dsize;
 }datum;

int dbminit(file);

char *file;

int dbmclose();

datum fetch( key);

datum key;

int store( key, dat);

datum key, dat;

int delete(key);

datum key;
datum firstkey()

datum nextkey(key);

datum key;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `dbm()` library has been superseded by `ndbm` (see `dbm_clearerr`(3C)).

These functions maintain key/content pairs in a data base. The functions will handle very large (a billion blocks) databases and will access a keyed item in one or two file system accesses.

*key/dat* and their content are described by the `datum` typedef. A `datum` specifies a string of *dsize* bytes pointed to by *dptr*. Arbitrary binary data, as well as normal ASCII strings, are allowed. The data base is stored in two files. One file is a directory containing a bit map and has `.dir` as its suffix. The second file contains all data and has `.pag` as its suffix.

Before a database can be accessed, it must be opened by `dbminit()`. At the time of this call, the files *file*`.dir` and *file*`.pag` must exist. An empty database is created by creating zero-length `.dir` and `.pag` files.

A database may be closed by calling `dbmclose()`. You must close a database before opening a new one.

Once open, the data stored under a key is accessed by `fetch()` and data is placed under a key by `store`. A key (and its associated contents) is deleted by `delete()`. A linear pass through all keys in a database may be made, in an (apparently) random order, by use of `firstkey()` and `nextkey()`. `firstkey()` will return the first key

in the database. With any key `nextkey()` will return the next key in the database. This code will traverse the data base:

```
for (key = firstkey; key.dptr != NULL; key = nextkey(key))
```

**RETURN VALUES**

All functions that return an `int` indicate errors with negative values. A zero return indicates no error. Routines that return a `datum` indicate errors with a `NULL` (0) *dptr*.

**SEE ALSO**

`ar`(1), `cat`(1), `cp`(1), `tar`(1), `dbm_clearerr`(3C)

**NOTES**

Use of these interfaces should be restricted to only applications written on BSD platforms. Use of these interfaces with any of the system libraries or in multi-thread applications is unsupported.

The `.pag` file will contain holes so that its apparent size may be larger than its actual content. Older versions of the UNIX operating system may create real file blocks for these holes when touched. These files cannot be copied by normal means ( `cp`(1), `cat`(1), `tar`(1), `ar`(1)) without filling in the holes.

*dptr* pointers returned by these subroutines point into static storage that is changed by subsequent calls.

The sum of the sizes of a key/content pair must not exceed the internal block size (currently 1024 bytes). Moreover all key/content pairs that hash together must fit on a single block. `store` will return an error in the event that a disk block fills with inseparable data.

`delete()` does not physically reclaim file space, although it does make it available for reuse.

The order of keys presented by `firstkey()` and `nextkey()` depends on a hashing function, not on anything interesting.

There are no interlocks and no reliable cache flushing; thus concurrent updating and reading is risky.

The database files (*file*`.dir` and *file*`.pag`) are binary and are architecture-specific (for example, they depend on the architecture's byte order.) These files are not guaranteed to be portable across architectures.

**NAME**

dbm_clearerr, dbm_close, dbm_delete, dbm_error, dbm_fetch, dbm_firstkey, dbm_nextkey, dbm_open, dbm_store – database functions

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <ndbm.h>

int dbm_clearerr(DBM *db);

void dbm_close(DBM *db);

int dbm_delete(DBM *db, datum key);

int dbm_error(DBM *db);

datum dbm_fetch(DBM *db, datum key);

datum dbm_firstkey(DBM *db);

datum dbm_nextkey(DBM *db);

DBM *dbm_open(const char *file, int open_flags, mode_t file_mode);

int dbm_store(DBM *db, datum key, datum content, int store_mode);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

These functions create, access and modify a database. They maintain *key*/*content* pairs in a database. The functions will handle large databases (up to a billion blocks) and will access a keyed item in one or two file system accesses. This package replaces the earlier dbm(3UCB) library, which managed only a single database.

*key*s and *content*s are described by the `datum` typedef. A `datum` consists of at least two members, `dptr` and `dsize`. The `dptr` member points to an object that is `dsize` bytes in length. Arbitrary binary data, as well as ASCII character strings, may be stored in the object pointed to by `dptr`.

The database is stored in two files. One file is a directory containing a bit map of keys and has `.dir` as its suffix. The second file contains all data and has `.pag` as its suffix.

The `dbm_open()` function opens a database. The `file` argument to the function is the pathname of the database. The function opens two files named `file.dir` and `file.pag`. The *open_flags* argument has the same meaning as the *flags* argument of `open`(2) except that a database opened for write-only access opens the files for read and write access. The *file_mode* argument has the same meaning as the third argument of `open`(2).

The `dbm_close()` function closes a database. The argument *db* must be a pointer to a `dbm` structure that has been returned from a call to `dbm_open()`.

The `dbm_fetch()` function reads a record from a database. The argument *db* is a pointer to a database structure that has been returned from a call to `dbm_open()`. The argument *key* is a `datum` that has been initialized by the application program to the value of the key that matches the key of the record the program is fetching.

The `dbm_store()` function writes a record to a database. The argument *db* is a pointer to a database structure that has been returned from a call to `dbm_open()`. The

argument *key* is a `datum` that has been initialized by the application program to the value of the key that identifies (for subsequent reading, writing or deleting) the record the program is writing. The argument *content* is a `datum` that has been initialized by the application program to the value of the record the program is writing. The argument *store_mode* controls whether `dbm_store()` replaces any pre-existing record that has the same key that is specified by the *key* argument. The application program must set *store_mode* to either `DBM_INSERT` or `DBM_REPLACE`. If the database contains a record that matches the *key* argument and *store_mode* is `DBM_REPLACE`, the existing record is replaced with the new record. If the database contains a record that matches the *key* argument and *store_mode* is `DBM_INSERT`, the existing record is not replaced with the new record. If the database does not contain a record that matches the *key* argument and *store_mode* is either `DBM_INSERT` or `DBM_REPLACE`, the new record is inserted in the database.

The `dbm_delete()` function deletes a record and its key from the database. The argument *db* is a pointer to a database structure that has been returned from a call to `dbm_open()`. The argument *key* is a `datum` that has been initialized by the application program to the value of the key that identifies the record the program is deleting.

The `dbm_firstkey()` function returns the first key in the database. The argument *db* is a pointer to a database structure that has been returned from a call to `dbm_open()`.

The `dbm_nextkey()` function returns the next key in the database. The argument *db* is a pointer to a database structure that has been returned from a call to `dbm_open()`. The `dbm_firstkey()` function must be called before calling `dbm_nextkey()`. Subsequent calls to `dbm_nextkey()` return the next key until all of the keys in the database have been returned.

The `dbm_error()` function returns the error condition of the database. The argument *db* is a pointer to a database structure that has been returned from a call to `dbm_open()`.

The `dbm_clearerr()` function clears the error condition of the database. The argument *db* is a pointer to a database structure that has been returned from a call to `dbm_open()`.

These database functions support key/content pairs of at least 1024 bytes.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `dbm_store()` and `dbm_delete()` functions return `0` when they succeed and a negative value when they fail.

The `dbm_store()` function returns `1` if it is called with a *flags* value of `DBM_INSERT` and the function finds an existing record with the same key.

The `dbm_error()` function returns `0` if the error condition is not set and returns a non-zero value if the error condition is set.

The return value of `dbm_clearerr()` is unspecified .

The `dbm_firstkey()` and `dbm_nextkey()` functions return a key `datum`. When the end of the database is reached, the `dptr` member of the key is a null pointer. If an error is detected, the `dptr` member of the key is a null pointer and the error condition of the database is set.

The `dbm_fetch()` function returns a content `datum`. If no record in the database matches the key or if an error condition has been detected in the database, the `dptr` member of the content is a null pointer.

The `dbm_open()` function returns a pointer to a database structure. If an error is detected during the operation, `dbm_open()` returns a (`DBM *`)0.

**ERRORS**

No errors are defined.

**USAGE**

The following code can be used to traverse the database:

```
for(key = dbm_firstkey(db); key.dptr != NULL; key = dbm_nextkey(db))
```

The `dbm_` functions provided in this library should not be confused in any way with those of a general-purpose database management system. These functions do not provide for multiple search keys per entry, they do not protect against multi-user access (in other words they do not lock records or files), and they do not provide the many other useful database functions that are found in more robust database management systems. Creating and updating databases by use of these functions is relatively slow because of data copies that occur upon hash collisions. These functions are useful for applications requiring fast lookup of relatively static information that is to be indexed by a single key.

The `dptr` pointers returned by these functions may point into static storage that may be changed by subsequent calls.

The `dbm_delete()` function does not physically reclaim file space, although it does make it available for reuse.

After calling `dbm_store()` or `dbm_delete()` during a pass through the keys by `dbm_firstkey()` and `dbm_nextkey()`, the application should reset the database by calling `dbm_firstkey()` before again calling `dbm_nextkey()`.

**EXAMPLES**

**EXAMPLE 1** Using the Database Functions

The following example stores and retrieves a phone number, using the name as the key. Note that this example does not include error checking.

```
#include <ndbm.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <fcntl.h>
#define NAME      "Bill"
#define PHONE_NO          "123-4567"
#define DB_NAME   "phones"
main()
{
     DBM *db;
```

**EXAMPLE 1** Using the Database Functions *(Continued)*

```
    datum name = {NAME, sizeof (NAME)};
    datum put_phone_no = {PHONE_NO, sizeof (PHONE_NO)};
    datum get_phone_no;
    /* Open the database and store the record */
    db = dbm_open(DB_NAME, O_RDWR | O_CREAT, 0660);
    (void) dbm_store(db, name, put_phone_no, DBM_INSERT);
    /* Retrieve the record */
    get_phone_no = dbm_fetch(db, name);
    (void) printf("Name: %s, Phone Number: %s\n", name.dptr,
    get_phone_no.dptr);
    /* Close the database */
    dbm_close(db);
    return (0);
}
```

## ATTRIBUTES

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Unsafe |

## SEE ALSO

`ar`(1), `cat`(1), `cp`(1), `tar`(1), `open`(2), `dbm`(3UCB), `netconfig`(4), `attributes`(5)

## NOTES

The `.pag` file will contain holes so that its apparent size may be larger than its actual content. Older versions of the UNIX operating system may create real file blocks for these holes when touched. These files cannot be copied by normal means ( `cp`(1), `cat`(1), `tar`(1), `ar`(1)) without filling in the holes.

The sum of the sizes of a *key/content* pair must not exceed the internal block size (currently 1024 bytes). Moreover all *key/content* pairs that hash together must fit on a single block. `dbm_store()` will return an error in the event that a disk block fills with inseparable data.

The order of keys presented by `dbm_firstkey()` and `dbm_nextkey()` depends on a hashing function.

There are no interlocks and no reliable cache flushing; thus concurrent updating and reading is risky.

The database files (`file.dir` and `file.pag`) are binary and are architecture-specific (for example, they depend on the architecture's byte order.) These files are not guaranteed to be portable across architectures.

**NAME**

decimal_to_floating, decimal_to_single, decimal_to_double, decimal_to_extended, decimal_to_quadruple – convert decimal record to floating-point value

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <floatingpoint.h>

void decimal_to_single(single *px, decimal_mode *pm,
     decimal_record *pd, fp_exception_field_type *ps);

void decimal_to_double(double *px, decimal_mode *pm,
     decimal_record *pd, fp_exception_field_type *ps);

void decimal_to_extended(extended *px, decimal_mode *pm,
     decimal_record *pd, fp_exception_field_type *ps);

void decimal_to_quadruple(quadruple *px, decimal_mode *pm,
     decimal_record *pd, fp_exception_field_type *ps);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `decimal_to_floating()` functions convert the decimal record at **pd* into a floating-point value at **px*, observing the modes specified in **pm* and setting exceptions in **ps*. If there are no IEEE exceptions, **ps* will be zero.

*pd->sign* and *pd->fpclass* are always taken into account. *pd->exponent*, *pd->ds* and *pd->ndigits* are used when *pd->fpclass* is *fp_normal* or *fp_subnormal*. In these cases *pd->ds* must contain one or more ascii digits followed by a NULL and *pd->ndigits* is assumed to be the length of the string *pd->ds*. Notice that for efficiency reasons, the assumption that *pd->ndigits* == strlen(*pd->ds*) is NEVER verified.

On output, **px* is set to a correctly rounded approximation to

(pd->sign)*(pd->ds)*10**(pd->exponent)

Thus if *pd->exponent* == –2 and *pd->ds* == "1234", **px* will get 12.34 rounded to storage precision. *pd->ds* cannot have more than `DECIMAL_STRING_LENGTH–1` significant digits because one character is used to terminate the string with a NULL. If *pd->more != 0* on input then additional nonzero digits follow those in *pd->ds; fp_inexact* is set accordingly on output in **ps*.

**px* is correctly rounded according to the IEEE rounding modes in *pm->rd*. **ps* is set to contain *fp_inexact*, *fp_underflow*, or *fp_overflow* if any of these arise.

*pm->df* and *pm->ndigits* are not used.

`strtod`(3C), `scanf`(3C), `fscanf`(3C), and `sscanf`(3C) all use `decimal_to_double()`.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO** | `fscanf`(3C), `scanf`(3C), `sscanf`(3C), `strtod`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

difftime – computes the difference between two calendar times

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <time.h>

double difftime(time_t time1, time_t time0);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `difftime()` function computes the difference between two calendar times.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `difftime()` functions returns the difference *(time1-time0)* expressed in seconds as a `double`.

**USAGE**

The `difftime()` function is provided because there are no general arithmetic properties defined for type `time_t`.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`ctime`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

directio – provide advice to file system

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/fcntl.h>

int directio(int fildes, int advice);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `directio()` function provides advice to the system about the expected behavior of the application when accessing the data in the file associated with the open file descriptor *fildes*. The system uses this information to help optimize accesses to the file's data. The `directio()` function has no effect on the semantics of the other operations on the data, though it may affect the performance of other operations.

The *advice* argument is kept per file; the last caller of `directio()` sets the *advice* for all applications using the file associated with *fildes*.

Values for *advice* are defined in `<sys/fcntl.h>`.

`DIRECTIO_OFF` Applications get the default system behavior when accessing file data.

When an application reads data from a file, the data is first cached in system memory and then copied into the application's buffer (see `read`(2)). If the system detects that the application is reading sequentially from a file, the system will asynchronously "read ahead" from the file into system memory so the data is immediately available for the next `read`(2) operation.

When an application writes data into a file, the data is first cached in system memory and is written to the device at a later time (see `write`(2)). When possible, the system increases the performance of `write`(2) operations by cacheing the data in memory pages. The data is copied into system memory and the `write`(2) operation returns immediately to the application. The data is later written asynchronously to the device. When possible, the cached data is "clustered" into large chunks and written to the device in a single write operation.

The system behavior for `DIRECTIO_OFF` can change without notice.

`DIRECTIO_ON` The system behaves as though the application is not going to reuse the file data in the near future. In other words, the file data is not cached in the system's memory pages.

When possible, data is read or written directly between the application's memory and the device when the data is accessed with `read`(2) and `write`(2) operations. When such transfers are not possible, the system switches back to the default behavior, but just for that operation. In general, the transfer is possible when the

application's buffer is aligned on a two-byte (short) boundary, the offset into the file is on a device sector boundary, and the size of the operation is a multiple of device sectors.

This advisory is ignored while the file associated with *fildes* is mapped (see `mmap`(2)).

The system behavior for `DIRECTIO_ON` can change without notice.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `directio()` returns `0`. Otherwise, it returns `−1` and sets `errno` to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `directio()` function will fail if:

`EBADF` The *fildes* argument is not a valid open file descriptor.

`ENOTTY` The *fildes* argument is not associated with a file system that accepts advisory functions.

`EINVAL` The value in *advice* is invalid.

**USAGE**

Small sequential I/O generally performs best with `DIRECTIO_OFF`.

Large sequential I/O generally performs best with `DIRECTIO_ON`, except when a file is sparse or is being extended and is opened with `O_SYNC` or `O_DSYNC` (see `open`(2)).

The `directio()` function is supported for the ufs file system type (see `fstyp`(1M)).

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`fstyp`(1M), `mmap`(2), `open`(2), `read`(2), `write`(2), `attributes`(5), `fcntl`(3HEAD)

**WARNINGS**

Switching between `DIRECTIO_OFF` and `DIRECTIO_ON` can slow the system because each switch to `DIRECTIO_ON` ay entail flushing the file's data from the system's memory.

**NAME**

dirname – report the parent directory name of a file path name

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <libgen.h>

char *dirname(char *path);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `dirname()` function takes a pointer to a character string that contains a pathname, and returns a pointer to a string that is a pathname of the parent directory of that file. Trailing '/' characters in the path are not counted as part of the path.

If *path* does not contain a '/', then `dirname()` returns a pointer to the string "." . If *path* is a null pointer or points to an empty string, `dirname()` returns a pointer to the string "." .

**RETURN VALUES**

The `dirname()` function returns a pointer to a string that is the parent directory of *path*. If *path* is a null pointer or points to an empty string, a pointer to a string "." is returned.

**ERRORS**

No errors are defined.

**EXAMPLES**

**EXAMPLE 1** A sample code using the `dirname()` function.

| Input String | Output String |
|---|---|
| “/usr/lib"” | “/usr” |
| “/usr/” | “/” |
| “usr” | “/” |
| “/” | “/” |
| “.” | “.” |
| “..” | “.” |

The following code fragment reads a path name, changes directory to the parent directory of the named file (see `chdir`(2)), and opens the file.

```
char path[100], *pathcopy;
int fd;
gets (path);
pathcopy = strdup (path);
chdir (dirname (pathcopy) );
free (pathcopy);
fd = open (basename (path), O_RDONLY);
```

**USAGE**

The `dirname()` function may modify the string pointed to by *path*, and may return a pointer to static storage that may then be overwritten by subsequent calls to `dirname()`.

The `dirname()` and `basename`(3C) functions together yield a complete pathname. The expression `dirname`(*path*) obtains the pathname of the directory where `basename`(*path*) is found.

When compiling multithreaded applications, the `_REENTRANT` flag must be defined on the compile line. This flag should only be used in multithreaded applications.

## ATTRIBUTES

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

## SEE ALSO

`basename`(1), `chdir`(2), `basename`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

div, ldiv, lldiv – compute the quotient and remainder

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdlib.h>

div_t div(int numer, int denom);

ldiv_t ldiv(long int numer, long int denom);

lldiv_t lldiv(long long numer, long long denom);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `div()` function computes the quotient and remainder of the division of the numerator *numer* by the denominator *denom*. It provides a well-defined semantics for the signed integral division and remainder operations, unlike the implementation-defined semantics of the built-in operations. The sign of the resulting quotient is that of the algebraic quotient, and if the division is inexact, the magnitude of the resulting quotient is the largest integer less than the magnitude of the algebraic quotient. If the result cannot be represented, the behavior is undefined; otherwise, *quotient* * *denom* + *remainder* will equal *numer*.

The `ldiv()` and `lldiv()` functions are similar to `div()`, except that the arguments and the members of the returned structure are different. The `ldiv()` function returns a structure of type `ldiv_t` and has type `long int`. The `lldiv()` function returns a structure of type `lldiv_t` and has type `long long`.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `div()` function returns a structure of type `div_t`, comprising both the quotient and remainder:

```
int   quot;   /*quotient*/
int   rem;    /*remainder*/
```

The `ldiv()` function returns a structure of type `ldiv_t` and `lldiv()` returns a structure of type `lldiv_t`, comprising both the quotient and remainder:

```
long int   quot;   /*quotient*/
long int   rem;    /*remainder*/
```

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`attributes`(5)

**NAME**

dladdr, dladdr1 – translate address to symbolic information

**SYNOPSIS**

```
cc [ flag ... ] file... -ldl [ library ... ]
#include <dlfcn.h>

int dladdr(void *address, Dl_info *dlip);

int dladdr1(void *address, Dl_info *dlip, void **info, int flags);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `dladdr()` and `dladdr1()` functions determine if the specified *address* is located within one of the mapped objects that make up the current applications address space. An address is deemed to fall within a mapped object when it is between the base address, and the *_end* address of that object. If a mapped object fits this criteria, the symbol table made available to the runtime linker is searched to locate the nearest symbol to the specified address. The nearest symbol is one that has a value less than or equal to the required address.

The `Dl_info` structure must be preallocated by the user. The structure members are filled in by `dladdr()` based on the specified *address*. The `Dl_info` structure includes the following members:

```
const char *   dli_fname;
void *         dli_fbase;
const char *   dli_sname;
void *         dli_saddr;
```

Descriptions of these members appear below.

| | |
|---|---|
| `dli_fname` | Contains a pointer to the filename of the containing object. |
| `dli_fbase` | Contains the base address of the containing object. |
| `dli_sname` | Contains a pointer to the symbol name nearest to the specified address. This symbol either has the same address, or is the nearest symbol with a lower address. |
| `dli_saddr` | Contains the actual address of the above symbol. |

The `dladdr1()` function provides for addition information to be returned as specified by the *flags* argument:

| | |
|---|---|
| `RTLD_DL_SYMENT` | Obtain the ELF symbol table entry for the matched symbol. The *info* argument points to a `Sym` pointer as defined in `<sys/machelf.h>` (`Sym **`*info*). |
| `RTLD_DL_LINKMAP` | Obtain the `Link_map` for the matched file. The *info* argument points to a `Link_map` pointer as defined in `<sys/link.h>` (`Link_map **`*info*). |

**RETURN VALUES**

If the specified *address* cannot be matched to a mapped object, a `0` is returned. Otherwise, a non-zero return is made and the associated `Dl_info` elements are filled.

**USAGE**

The `dladdr()` and `dladdr1()` functions are one of a family of functions that give the user direct access to the dynamic linking facilities (see *Linker and Libraries Guide*) and are available to dynamically-linked processes only.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`ld`(1), `dlclose`(3DL), `dldump`(3DL), `dlerror`(3DL), `dlopen`(3DL), `dlsym`(3DL), `attributes`(5)

*Linker and Libraries Guide*

**NOTES**

The `Dl_info` pointer elements point to addresses within the mapped objects. These may become invalid if objects are removed prior to these elements being used (see `dlclose()`).

If no symbol is found to describe the specified address, both the `dli_sname` and `dli_saddr` members are set to `0`.

**NAME**

dlclose – close a shared object

**SYNOPSIS**

```
cc [ flag ... ] file ... -ldl [ library ... ]
#include <dlfcn.h>

int dlclose(void *handle);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `dlclose()` function disassociates a shared object previously opened by `dlopen()` from the current process. Once an object has been closed using `dlclose()`, its symbols are no longer available to `dlsym()`. All objects loaded automatically as a result of invoking `dlopen()` on the referenced object are also closed. *handle* is the value returned by a previous invocation of `dlopen()`.

**RETURN VALUES**

If the referenced object was successfully closed, `dlclose()` returns `0`. If the object could not be closed, or if *handle* does not refer to an open object, `dlclose()` returns a non-zero value. More detailed diagnostic information will be available through `dlerror()`.

**USAGE**

The `dlclose()` function is one of a family of functions that give the user direct access to the dynamic linking facilities (see *Linker and Libraries Guide*) and are available to dynamically-linked processes only.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`ld`(1), `dladdr`(3DL), `dldump`(3DL), `dlerror`(3DL), `dlopen`(3DL), `dlsym`(3DL), `attributes`(5)

*Linker and Libraries Guide*

**NOTES**

A successful invocation of `dlclose()` does not guarantee that the objects associated with *handle* will actually be removed from the address space of the process. Objects loaded by one invocation of `dlopen()` may also be loaded by another invocation of `dlopen()`. The same object may also be opened multiple times. An object will not be removed from the address space until all references to that object through an explicit `dlopen()` invocation have been closed and all other objects implicitly referencing that object have also been closed.

Once an object has been closed by `dlclose()`, referencing symbols contained in that object can cause undefined behavior.

**NAME**

dldump – create a new file from a dynamic object component of the calling process

**SYNOPSIS**

```
cc [ flag ... ] file ... -ldl [ library ... ]
#include <dlfcn.h>

int dldump(const char * ipath, const char * opath, int flags);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `dldump()` function creates a new dynamic object *opath* from an existing dynamic object *ipath* that is bound to the current process. An *ipath* value of `0` is interpreted as the dynamic object that started the process. The new object is constructed from the existing objects' disc file. Relocations can be applied to the new object to pre-bind it to other dynamic objects, or fix the object to a specific memory location. In addition, data elements within the new object may be obtained from the objects' memory image as it exists in the calling process.

These techniques allow the new object to be executed with a lower startup cost, either because there are less relocations required to load the object, or because of a reduction in the data processing requirements of the object. However, it is important to note that limitations may exist in using these techniques. Applying relocations to the new dynamic object *opath* may restrict its flexibility within a dynamically changing environment. In addition, limitations regarding data usage may make dumping a memory image impractical (see `EXAMPLES`).

The runtime linker verifies that the dynamic object *ipath* is mapped as part of the current process. Thus, the object must either be the dynamic object that started the process (see `exec`(2)), one of the process's dependencies, or an object that has been preloaded (see `ld.so.1`(1)).

As part of the runtime processing of a dynamic object, *relocation* records within the object are interpreted and applied to offsets within the object. These offsets are said to be *relocated*. Relocations can be categorized into two basic types: *non-symbolic* and *symbolic*.

The *non-symbolic* relocation is a simple *relative* relocation that requires the base address at which the object is mapped to perform the relocation. The *symbolic* relocation requires the address of an associated symbol, and results in a *binding* to the dynamic object that defines this symbol. This symbol definition may originate from any of the dynamic objects that make up the process, that is, the object that started the process, one of the process's dependencies, an object that has been preloaded, or the dynamic object being relocated.

The *flags* parameter controls the relocation processing and other attributes of producing the new dynamic object *opath*. Without any *flags*, the new object is constructed solely from the contents of the *ipath* disc file without any relocations applied.

Various relocation flags may be `or`'ed into the *flags* parameter to affect the relocations applied to the new object. *Non-symbolic* relocations can be applied using the following:

| | |
|---|---|
| RTLD_REL_RELATIVE | Relocation records from the object *ipath*, that define *relative* relocations, are applied to the object *opath*. |

A variety of *symbolic* relocations can be applied using the following flags (each of these flags also implies RTLD_REL_RELATIVE is in effect):

| | |
|---|---|
| RTLD_REL_EXEC | Symbolic relocations that result in binding *ipath* to the dynamic object that started the process (commonly a dynamic executable) are applied to the object *opath*. |
| RTLD_REL_DEPENDS | Symbolic relocations that result in binding *ipath* to any of the dynamic dependencies of the process are applied to the object *opath*. |
| RTLD_REL_PRELOAD | Symbolic relocations that result in binding *ipath* to any objects preloaded with the process are applied to the object *opath*. (See LD_PRELOAD in ld.so.1(1)). |
| RTLD_REL_SELF | Symbolic relocations that result in binding *ipath* to itself are applied to the object *opath*. |
| RTLD_REL_WEAK | Weak relocations that remain unresolved are applied to the object *opath* as 0. |
| RTLD_REL_ALL | *All* relocation records defined in the object *ipath* are applied to the new object *opath* (this is basically a concatenation of all the above relocation flags). |

Note that for dynamic executables, RTLD_REL_RELATIVE, RTLD_REL_EXEC, and RTLD_REL_SELF have no effect (see EXAMPLES).

If relocations, knowledgeable of the base address of the mapped object, are applied to the new object *opath*, then the new object will become fixed to the location that the *ipath* image is mapped within the current process.

Any relocations applied to the new object *opath* will have the original relocation record removed so that the relocation will not be applied more than once. Otherwise, the new object *opath* will retain the relocation records as they exist in the *ipath* disc file.

The following additional attributes for creating the new dynamic object *opath* can be specified using the *flags* parameter:

| | |
|---|---|
| RTLD_MEMORY | The new object *opath* is constructed from the current memory contents of the *ipath* image as it exists in the calling process. This option allows data modified by the calling process to be captured in the new object. Note that not all data modifications may be applicable for capture; significant restrictions exist in using this technique (see EXAMPLES). By default, when processing a dynamic executable, any allocated memory that follows the end of the data segment is |

captured in the new object (see `malloc` (3C) and `brk`(2)). This data, which represents the process heap, is saved as a new *.SUNW_heap* section in the object *opath*. The objects' program headers and symbol entries, such as `_end`, are adjusted accordingly. See also `RTLD_NOHEAP`. When using this attribute, any relocations that have been applied to the *ipath* memory image that do not fall into one of the requested relocation categories are undone, that is, the relocated element is returned to the value as it existed in the *ipath* disc file.

`RTLD_STRIP` — Only collect allocatable sections within the object *opath*; sections that are not part of the dynamic objects' memory image are removed. This parameter reduces the size of the *opath* disc file and is comparable to having run the new object through `strip`(1).

`RTLD_NOHEAP` — Do not save any heap to the new object. This option is only meaningful when processing a dynamic executable with the `RTLD_MEMORY` attribute and allows for reducing the size of the *opath* disc file. In this case, the executable must confine its data initialization to data elements within its data segment and must not use any allocated data elements that comprise the heap.

It should be emphasized that an object created by `dldump()` is simply an updated ELF object file. No additional state regarding the process at the time `dldump()` is called is maintained in the new object. `dldump()` does not provide a panacea for checkpoint/resume. A new dynamic executable, for example, will not start where the original executable called `dldump()`; it will gain control at the executable's normal entry point (see `EXAMPLES`).

## RETURN VALUES

On successful creation of the new object, `dldump()` returns `0`. Otherwise, a non-zero value is returned and more detailed diagnostic information is available through `dlerror()`.

## EXAMPLES

**EXAMPLE 1** Sample code using `dldump()`.

The following code fragment, which can be part of a dynamic executable `a.out`, can be used to create a new shared object from one of the dynamic executables' dependencies `libfoo.so.1`:

```
const char *    ipath = "libfoo.so.1";
const char *    opath = "./tmp/libfoo.so.1";
...
if (dldump(ipath, opath, RTLD_REL_RELATIVE) != 0)
        (void) printf("dldump failed: %s\n", dlerror( ));
```

**EXAMPLE 1** Sample code using `dldump()`. *(Continued)*

The new shared object *opath* is fixed to the address of the mapped *ipath* bound to the dynamic executable `a.out`. All relative relocations are applied to this new shared object, which will reduce its relocation overhead when it is used as part of another process.

By performing only relative relocations, any symbolic relocation records remain defined within the new object, and thus the dynamic binding to external symbols will be preserved when the new object is used.

Use of the other relocation flags can fix specific relocations in the new object and thus can reduce even more the runtime relocation startup cost of the new object. However, this will also restrict the flexibility of using the new object within a dynamically changing environment, as it will bind the new object to some or all of the dynamic objects presently mapped as part of the process.

For example, the use of `RTLD_REL_SELF` will cause any references to symbols from *ipath* to be bound to definitions within itself if no other preceding object defined the same symbol. In other words, a call to *foo( )* within *ipath* will bind to the definition *foo* within the same object. Therefore, *opath* will have one less binding that must be computed at runtime. This reduces the startup cost of using *opath* by other applications; however, interposition of the symbol *foo* will no longer be possible.

Using a dumped shared object with applied relocations as an applications dependency normally requires that the application have the same dependencies as the application that produced the dumped image. Dumping shared objects, and the various flags associated with relocation processing, have some specialized uses. However, the technique is intended as a building block for future technology.

The following code fragment, which is part of the dynamic executable `a.out`, can be used to create a new version of the dynamic executable:

```
static char *       dumped = 0;
const char *        opath = "./a.out.new";
...
if (dumped == 0) {
        char        buffer[100];
        int         size;
        time_t      seconds;
        ...
        /* Perform data initialization */
        seconds = time((time_t *)0);
        size = cftime(buffer, (char *)0, &seconds);
        if ((dumped = (char *)malloc(size + 1)) == 0) {
                (void) printf("malloc failed: %s\n", strerror(errno));
                return (1);
        }
        (void) strcpy(dumped, buffer);
        ...
        /*
         * Tear down any undesirable data initializations and
```

**EXAMPLE 1** Sample code using `dldump()`. *(Continued)*

```
         * dump the dynamic executables memory image.
         */
        _exithandle( );
        _exit(dldump(0, opath, RTLD_MEMORY));
}
(void) printf("Dumped: %s\n", dumped);
```

Any modifications made to the dynamic executable, up to the point the `dldump()` call is made, are saved in the new object `a.out.new`. This mechanism allows the executable to update parts of its data segment and heap prior to creating the new object. In this case, the date the executable is dumped is saved in the new object. The new object can then be executed without having to carry out the same (presumably expensive) initialization.

For greatest flexibility, this example does not save *any* relocated information. The elements of the dynamic executable *ipath* that have been modified by relocations at process startup, that is, references to external functions, are returned to the values of these elements as they existed in the *ipath* disc file. This preservation of relocation records allows the new dynamic executable to be flexible, and correctly bind and initialize to its dependencies when executed on the same or newer upgrades of the OS.

Fixing relocations by applying some of the relocation flags would bind the new object to the dependencies presently mapped as part of the process calling `dldump()`. It may also remove necessary copy relocation processing required for the correct initialization of its shared object dependencies. Therefore, if the new dynamic executables' dependencies have no specialized initialization requirements, the executable may still only interact correctly with the dependencies to which it binds if they were mapped to the same locations as they were when `dldump()` was called.

Note that for dynamic executables, `RTLD_REL_RELATIVE`, `RTLD_REL_EXEC`, and `RTLD_REL_SELF` have no effect, as relocations within the dynamic executable will have been fixed when it was created by `ld`(1).

When `RTLD_MEMORY` is used, care should be taken to insure that dumped data sections that reference external objects are not reused without appropriate re-initialization. For example, if a data item contains a file descriptor, a variable returned from a shared object, or some other external data, and this data item has been initialized prior to the `dldump()` call, its value will have no meaning in the new dumped image.

When `RTLD_MEMORY` is used, any modification to a data item that is initialized via a relocation whose relocation record will be retained in the new image will effectively be lost or invalidated within the new image. For example, if a pointer to an external object is incremented prior to the `dldump()` call, this data item will be reset to its disc file contents so that it can be relocated when the new image is used; hence, the previous increment is lost.

**EXAMPLE 1** Sample code using `dldump()`. *(Continued)*

Non-idempotent data initializations may prevent the use of `RTLD_MEMORY`. For example, the addition of elements to a linked-list via `init` sections can result in the linked-list data being captured in the new image. Running this new image may result in `init` sections continuing to add new elements to the list without the prerequisite initialization of the list head. It is recommended that `_exithandle`(3C) be called before `dldump()` to tear down any data initializations established via initialization code. Note that this may invalidate the calling image; thus, following the call to `dldump()`, only a call to `_exit`(2) should be made.

## USAGE

The `dldump()` function is one of a family of functions that give the user direct access to the dynamic linking facilities (see *Linker and Libraries Guide*) and are available to dynamically-linked processes only.

## ATTRIBUTES

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| Availability | SUNWcsu |
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

## SEE ALSO

`ld`(1), `ld.so.1`(1), `strip`(1), `_exit`(2), `brk`(2), `exec`(2), `_exithandle`(3C), `dladdr`(3DL), `dlclose`(3DL), `dlerror`(3DL), `dlopen`(3DL), `dlsym`(3DL), `end`(3C), `malloc`(3C), `attributes`(5)

*Linker and Libraries Guide*

## NOTES

These functions are available to dynamically-linked processes only.

Any `NOBITS` sections within the *ipath* are expanded to `PROGBITS` sections within the *opath*. `NOBITS` sections occupy no space within an ELF file image. They declare memory that must be created and zero-filled when the object is mapped into the runtime environment. *.bss* is a typical example of this section type. `PROGBITS` sections, on the other hand, hold information defined by the object within the ELF file image. This section conversion reduces the runtime initialization cost of the new dumped object but increases the objects' disc space requirement.

When a shared object is dumped, and relocations are applied which are knowledgeable of the base address of the mapped object, the new object is fixed to this new base address and thus its ELF type is reclassified to be a dynamic executable. This new object can be processed by the runtime linker, but is not valid as input to the link-editor.

If relocations are applied to the new object, any remaining relocation records will be reorganized for better locality of reference. The relocation sections are renamed to

*.SUNW_reloc* and the association to the section they were to relocate is lost. Only the offset of the relocation record itself is meaningful. This change does not make the new object invalid to either the runtime linker or link-editor, but may reduce the objects analysis with some ELF readers.

**NAME**

dlerror – get diagnostic information

**SYNOPSIS**

```
cc [ flag ... ] file ... -ldl [ library ... ]
#include <dlfcn.h>

char *dlerror(void);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `dlerror()` function returns a null-terminated character string (with no trailing newline) that describes the last error that occurred during dynamic linking processing. If no dynamic linking errors have occurred since the last invocation of `dlerror()`, `dlerror()` returns `NULL`. Thus, invoking `dlerror()` a second time, immediately following a prior invocation, will result in `NULL` being returned.

**USAGE**

The `dlerror()` function is one of a family of functions that give the user direct access to the dynamic linking facilities (see *Linker and Libraries Guide*) and are available to dynamically-linked processes only.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`ld`(1), `dladdr`(3DL), `dlclose`(3DL), `dldump`(3DL), `dlopen`(3DL), `dlsym`(3DL), `attributes`(5)

*Linker and Libraries Guide*

**NOTES**

The messages returned by `dlerror()` may reside in a static buffer that is overwritten on each call to `dlerror()`. Application code should not write to this buffer. Programs wishing to preserve an error message should make their own copies of that message.

**NAME**

dlinfo – dynamic load information

**SYNOPSIS**

```
cc [ flag ... ] file ... -ldl [ library ... ]
#include <dlfcn.h>
#include <link.h>
#include <limits.h>

int dlinfo(void *handle, int request, void *p);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `dlinfo()` function extracts information about a dynamically-loaded object. This function is loosely modeled after the `ioctl()` function. The *request* argument and a third argument of varying type are passed to `dlinfo()`. The action taken by `dlinfo()` depends on the value of the *request* provided.

A *handle* argument, required for all requests except `RTLD_DI_CONFIGADDR`, is either the value returned from a `dlopen()` or `dlmopen()` call, or the special handle `RTLD_SELF`. If *handle* is the value returned from a `dlopen()` or `dlmopen()` call, the information returned by the `dlinfo()` call pertains to the specified object. If *handle* is the special handle `RTLD_SELF`, the information returned by the `dlinfo()` call pertains to the caller itself.

The following are possible values for *request* to be passed into `dlinfo()`:

`RTLD_DI_CONFIGADDR` Obtain the configuration file name and the address at which it has been loaded. The *p* argument is a `Dl_info` pointer ( `Dl_info *p`). The following elements from this structure are initialized:

- `dli_fname` The full name of the configuration file.
- `dli_fbase` The base address of the configuration file loaded into memory.

`RTLD_DI_LINKMAP` Obtain the `Link_map` for the *handle* specified. The *p* argument points to a `Link_map` pointer ( `Link_map **p` ). The actual storage for the `Link_map` structure is maintained by `ld.so.1`.

The `Link_map` structure includes the following members:

```
unsigned long l_addr;      /* base address */
char          *l_name;     /* object name */
Elf32_Dyn     *l_ld;       /* .dynamic section */
Link_map      *l_next;     /* next link object */
Link_map      *l_prev;     /* previous link object */
char          *l_refname;  /* filter reference name */
```

- `l_addr` The base address of the object loaded into memory.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | `l_name` | The full name of the loaded object. This is the filename of the object as referenced by `ld.so.1`. |
| | `l_ld` | Points to the `SHT_DYNAMIC` structure. |
| | `l_next` | The next `Link_map` on the link-map list, other objects on the same link-map list as the current object may be examined by following the and `l_prev` fields. |
| | `l_prev` | The previous `Link_map` on the link-map list. |
| | `l_refname` | If the object referenced is a *filter* this field points to the name of the object being filtered. If the object is not a *filter*, this field will be `0`. See *Linker and Libraries Guide*. |
| `RTLD_DI_LMID` | Obtain the ID for the link-map list upon which the *handle* is loaded. The *p* argument is a `Lmid_t` pointer ( `Lmid_t *`*p*). | |
| `RTLD_DI_SERINFO` | Obtain the library search paths for the *handle* specified. The *p* argument is a `Dl_serinfo` pointer ( `Dl_serinfo *`*p*). A user must first initialize the `Dl_serinfo` structure with a `RTLD_DI_SERINFOSIZE` request. See `EXAMPLES`.<br><br>The returned `Dl_serinfo` structure contains `dls_cnt` `Dl_serpath` entries. Each entry's `dlp_name` field points to the search path. The corresponding `dlp_info` field contains one of more flags indicating the origin of the path (see the `LA_SER_*` flags defined in `<link.h>`). | |
| `RTLD_DI_SERINFOSIZE` | Initialize a `Dl_serinfo` structure for use in a `RTLD_DI_SERINFO` request. Both the `dls_cnt` and `dls_size` fields are returned to indicate the number of search paths applicable to the *handle*, and the total size of a `Dl_serinfo` buffer required to hold `dls_cnt` `Dl_serpath` entries and the associated search path strings.<br><br>To obtain the complete path information, a new `Dl_serinfo` buffer of size `dls_size` should be | |

allocated, initialized with the `dls_cnt` and `dls_size` entries, and passed to a `RTLD_DI_SERINFO` request. See `EXAMPLES`.

`RTLD_DI_ORIGIN` — Obtain the origin of the dynamic object associated with the *handle*. The *p* argument is a `char` pointer ( `char *p`). The `dirname`(3C) of the associated objects `realpath`(3C), which can be no bigger than `PATH_MAX`, is copied to the pointer *p*.

**RETURN VALUES**

If the *request* is invalid, the parameter *p* is null, *handle* does not refer to a valid object opened by `dlopen()` or is not the special handle `RTLD_SELF`, or the `Dl_serinfo` structure is uninitialized for a `RTLD_DI_SERINFO` request, then `dlinfo()` returns –1. More detailed diagnostic information is available through `dlerror`(3DL).

**EXAMPLES**

**EXAMPLE 1** Using `dlinfo()` to Obtain the Library Search Paths

The following example shows how a dynamic object can inspect the library search paths that would be used to locate a simple filename with `dlopen()`. For simplicity, error checking has been omitted.

```
Dl_serinfo     _info, *info = &_info;
Dl_serpath     *path
uint_t         cnt;

/* determine search path count and required buffer size */
dlinfo(RTLD_SELF, RTLD_DI_SERINFOSIZE, (void *)info);

/* allocate new buffer and initialize */
info = malloc(_info.dls_size);
info->dls_size = _info.dls_size;
info->dls_cnt = _info.dls_cnt;

/* obtain sarch path information */
dlinfo(RTLD_SELF, RTLD_DI_SERINFO, (void *)info);

path = &info->dls_serpath[0];

for (cnt = 1; cnt <= info->dls_cnt; cnt++, path++) {
    (void) printf("%2d: %s\\n", cnt, path->dls_name);
}
```

**USAGE**

The `dlinfo()` function is one of a family of functions that give the user direct access to the dynamic linking facilities and are available to dynamically-linked processes only. See *Linker and Libraries Guide*.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO** `ld`(1), `ioctl`(2), `dirname`(3C), `realpath`(3C), `dlclose`(3DL), `dldump`(3DL), `dlerror`(3DL), `dlmopen`(3DL), `dlopen`(3DL), `dlsym`(3DL), `attributes`(5)

*Linker and Libraries Guide*

**NAME**

dlopen, dlmopen – gain access to an executable object file

**SYNOPSIS**

```
cc [ flag ... ] file ... -ldl [ library ... ]
#include <dlfcn.h>
#include <link.h>

void * dlopen(const char *pathname, int mode);

void * dlmopen(Lmid_t lmid, const char *pathname, int mode);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `dlopen()` function makes an executable object file available to a running process. It returns to the process a *handle* which the process may use on subsequent calls to `dlsym()` and `dlclose()`. The value of this *handle* should not be interpreted in any way by the process. The *pathname* argument is the path name of the object to be opened. A path name containing an embedded `'/ '` is interpreted as an absolute path or relative to the current directory; otherwise, the set of search paths currently in effect by the runtime linker will be used to locate the specified file. See `NOTES` below.

Any dependencies recorded within *pathname* are also loaded as part of the `dlopen()`. These dependencies are searched, in the order they are loaded, to locate any additional dependencies. This process will continue until all the dependencies of *pathname* are loaded. This dependency tree is referred to as a *group*.

If the value of *pathname* is `0`, `dlopen()` provides a *handle* on a global symbol object. This object provides access to the symbols from an ordered set of objects consisting of the original program image file, together with any dependencies loaded at program startup, and any objects that were loaded using `dlopen()` together with the `RTLD_GLOBAL` flag. As the latter set of objects can change during process execution, the set identified by *handle* can also change dynamically.

The `dlmopen()` function is identical to the `dlopen()` routine, except that an identifying link-map id *(lmid)* is passed into it. This link-map id informs the dynamic linking facilities upon which link-map list to load the object. See *Linker and Libraries Guide*

The *mode* argument describes how `dlopen()` will operate upon *pathname* with respect to the processing of relocations and the scope of visibility of the symbols provided by *pathname* and its dependencies. When an object is brought into the address space of a process, it may contain references to symbols for which addresses are not known until the object is loaded. These references must be relocated before the symbols can be accessed. The *mode* argument governs when these relocations take place and may have the following values:

`RTLD_LAZY` — Only references to data symbols are relocated when the object is first loaded. References to functions are not relocated until a given function is invoked for the first time. This *mode* should improve performance, since a process may not reference all of the functions in any given object. This behavior mimics the normal loading of dependencies during process initialization.

RTLD_NOW — All necessary relocations are performed when the object is first loaded. This may waste some processing, if relocations are performed for functions that are never referenced. This behavior may be useful for applications that need to know as soon as an object is loaded that all symbols referenced during execution will be available. This option mimics the loading of dependencies when the environment variable LD_BIND_NOW is in effect.

To determine the scope of visibility for symbols loaded with a dlopen() invocation, the *mode* parameter should be bitwise or'ed with one of the following values:

RTLD_GLOBAL — The object's global symbols are made available for the relocation processing of any other object. In addition, symbol lookup using dlopen(0, *mode*) and an associated dlsym(), allows objects loaded with RTLD_GLOBAL to be searched.

RTLD_LOCAL — The object's globals symbols are only available for the relocation processing of other objects that comprise the same group.

The program image file, and any objects loaded at program startup, have the mode RTLD_GLOBAL. The mode RTLD_LOCAL is the default mode for any objects acquired with dlopen(). A local object may be a dependency of more then one group. Any object of mode RTLD_LOCAL that is referenced as a dependency of an object of mode RTLD_GLOBAL will be promoted to RTLD_GLOBAL. In other words, the RTLD_LOCAL mode is ignored.

Any object loaded by dlopen() that requires relocations against global symbols can reference the symbols in any RTLD_GLOBAL object, which are at least the program image file and any objects loaded at program startup, from the object itself, and from any dependencies the object references. However, the *mode* parameter may also be bitwise OR-ed with the following values to affect the scope of symbol availability:

RTLD_GROUP — Only symbols from the associated group are made available for relocation. A group is established from the defined object and all the dependencies of that object. A group must be completely self-contained. All dependency relationships between the members of the group must be sufficient to satisfy the relocation requirements of each object that comprises the group.

RTLD_PARENT — The symbols of the object initiating the dlopen() call are made available to the objects obtained by dlopen() itself. This option is useful when hierarchical dlopen() families are created. Note that although the parent object can supply symbols for the relocation of this object, the parent object is not available to dlsym() through the returned *handle*.

RTLD_WORLD — Only symbols from RTLD_GLOBAL objects are made available for relocation.

The default modes for `dlopen()` are both `RTLD_WORLD` and `RTLD_GROUP`. These modes are `or`'ed together if an object is required by different dependencies specifying differing modes.

The following modes provide additional capabilities outside of relocation processing:

`RTLD_NODELETE` The specified object will not be deleted from the address space as part of a `dlclose()`.

`RTLD_NOLOAD` The specified object is not loaded as part of the `dlopen()`, but a valid *handle* is returned if the object already exists as part of the process address space. Additional modes can be specified and will be `or`'ed with the present mode of the object and its dependencies. The `RTLD_NOLOAD` mode provides a means of querying the presence, or promoting the modes, of an existing dependency.

The *lmid* passed to `dlmopen()` identifies the link-map list where the object will be loaded. This can be any valid `Lmid_t` returned by `dlinfo()` or one of the following special values:

`LM_ID_BASE` Load the object on the applications link-map list.

`LM_ID_LDSO` Load the object on the dynamic linkers (`ld.so.1`) link-map list.

`LM_ID_NEWLM` Causes the object to create a new link-map list as part of loading. It is vital that any object opened on a new link-map list have all of its dependencies expressed because there will be no other objects on this link-map.

**RETURN VALUES**

If *pathname* cannot be found, cannot be opened for reading, is not a shared or relocatable object, or if an error occurs during the process of loading *pathname* or relocating its symbolic references, `dlopen()` will return `NULL`. More detailed diagnostic information will be available through `dlerror()`.

**USAGE**

The `dlopen()` and `dlmopen()` functions are members of a family of functions that give the user direct access to the dynamic linking facilities (see *Linker and Libraries Guide*) and are available to dynamically-linked processes only.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT–Level | MT–Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`ld`(1), `ld.so.1`(1), `dladdr`(3DL), `dlclose`(3DL), `dldump`(3DL), `dlerror`(3DL), `dlinfo`(3DL), `dlsym`(3DL), `attributes`(5)

*Linker and Libraries Guide*

**NOTES** If other objects were link-edited with *pathname* when *pathname* was built, that is, the *pathname* has dependencies on other objects, those objects will automatically be loaded by `dlopen()`. The directory search path used to find both *pathname* and the other *needed* objects may be affected by setting the environment variable `LD_LIBRARY_PATH`, which is analyzed once at process startup, and from a runpath setting within the object from which the call to `dlopen()` originated. These search rules will only be applied to path names that do not contain an embedded `'/ '`. Objects whose names resolve to the same absolute or relative path name may be opened any number of times using `dlopen()`; however, the object referenced will only be loaded once into the address space of the current process.

When loading shared objects the application should open a specific version of the shared object, as opposed to relying on the version of the shared object pointed to by the symbolic link.

When building objects that are to be loaded on a new link-map list (see `LM_ID_NEWLM`), some precautions need to be taken. In general, all dependencies must be included when building an object. Also, include `/usr/lib/libmapmalloc.so.1` before `/usr/lib/libc.so.1` when building an object.

When an object is loaded into memory on a new link-map list, it is isolated from the main running program. There are certain global resources that are only usable from one link-map list. A few examples of these would be the `sbrk()` based `malloc()`, `libthread()`, and the signal vectors. Because of this, care must be taken not to use any of these resources on any but the primary link-map list. These issues are discussed in further detail in the *Linker and Libraries Guide*

Some symbols defined in dynamic executables or shared objects may not be available to the runtime linker. The symbol table created by `ld` for use by the runtime linker might contain only a subset of the symbols defined in the object.

**NAME**

dlsym – get the address of a symbol in a shared object or executable

**SYNOPSIS**

```
cc [ flag ... ] file ... -ldl [ library ... ]
#include <dlfcn.h>

void *dlsym(void *handle, const char *name);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `dlsym()` function allows a process to obtain the address of a symbol defined within a shared object or executable. The *handle* argument is either the value returned from a call to `dlopen()` or one of the special handles `RTLD_DEFAULT`, `RTLD_NEXT`, or `RTLD_SELF`. The *name* argument is the symbol's name as a character string.

In the case of a handle returned from `dlopen()`, the corresponding shared object must not have been closed using `dlclose()`. The `dlsym()` function searches for the named symbol in all shared objects loaded automatically as a result of loading the object referenced by *handle*. See `dlopen`(3DL).

In the case of the special handle `RTLD_DEFAULT`, `dlsym()` searches for the named symbol starting with the first object loaded and proceeding through the list of initial loaded objects, and any global objects obtained with `dlopen`(3DL), until a match is found. This search follows the default model employed to relocate all objects within the process.

In the case of the special handle `RTLD_NEXT`, `dlsym()` searches for the named symbol in the objects that were loaded following the object from which the `dlsym()` call is being made.

In the case of the special handle `RTLD_SELF`, `dlsym()` searches for the named symbol in the objects that were loaded starting with the object from which the `dlsym()` call is being made.

In the case of `RTLD_DEFAULT`, `RTLD_NEXT`, and `RTLD_SELF`, if the objects being searched have been loaded from `dlopen()` calls, `dlsym()` searches the object only if the caller is part of the same `dlopen()` dependency hierarchy, or if the object was given global search access. See `dlopen`(3DL) for a discussion of the `RTLD_GLOBAL` mode.

**RETURN VALUES**

If *handle* does not refer to a valid object opened by `dlopen()`, is not the special handle `RTLD_DEFAULT`, `RTLD_NEXT`, or `RTLD_SELF`, or if the named symbol cannot be found within any of the objects associated with *handle*, `dlsym()` will return `NULL`. More detailed diagnostic information is available through `dlerror`(3DL).

**EXAMPLES**

**EXAMPLE 1** Using `dlopen()` and `dlsym()` to access a function or data objects.

The following example shows how one can use `dlopen()` and `dlsym()` to access either function or data objects. For simplicity, error checking has been omitted.

```
void      *handle;
int        *iptr, (*fptr)(int);

/* open the needed object */
```

**EXAMPLE 1** Using `dlopen()` and `dlsym()` to access a function or data objects. *(Continued)*

```
handle = dlopen("/usr/home/me/libfoo.so.1", RTLD_LAZY);

/* find the address of function and data objects */
fptr = (int (*)(int))dlsym(handle, "my_function");
iptr = (int *)dlsym(handle, "my_object");

/* invoke function, passing value of integer as a parameter */
(*fptr)(*iptr);
```

**EXAMPLE 2** Using `dlsym()` to verify that a particular function is defined.

The following code fragment shows how `dlsym()` can be used to verify that a particular function is defined and to call it only if it is.

```
int (*fptr)();

if ((fptr = (int (*)())dlsym(RTLD_DEFAULT,
    "my_function")) != NULL) {
        (*fptr)();
}
```

**USAGE**

The `dlsym()` function is one of a family of functions that give the user direct access to the dynamic linking facilities (see *Linker and Libraries Guide*) and are available to dynamically-linked processes only.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`ld`(1), `dladdr`(3DL), `dlclose`(3DL), `dldump`(3DL), `dlerror`(3DL), `dlopen`(3DL), `attributes`(5)

*Linker and Libraries Guide*

**NAME**

drand48, erand48, lrand48, nrand48, mrand48, jrand48, srand48, seed48, lcong48 – generate uniformly distributed pseudo-random numbers

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdlib.h>

double drand48(void);

double erand48(unsigned short xi[3] );

long lrand48(void);

long nrand48(unsigned short xi[3] );

long mrand48(void);

long jrand48(unsigned short xi[3] );

void srand48(long seedval);

unsigned short *seed48(unsigned short seed16v[3] );

void lcong48(unsigned short param[7] );
```

**DESCRIPTION**

This family of functions generates pseudo-random numbers using the well-known linear congruential algorithm and 48-bit integer arithmetic.

Functions `drand48()` and `erand48()` return non-negative double-precision floating-point values uniformly distributed over the interval [0.0, 1.0].

Functions `lrand48()` and `nrand48()` return non-negative long integers uniformly distributed over the interval [0, $2^{31}$ ].

Functions `mrand48()` and `jrand48()` return signed long integers uniformly distributed over the interval [$-2^{31}$ , $2^{31}$ ].

Functions `srand48()`, `seed48()`, and `lcong48()` are initialization entry points, one of which should be invoked before either `drand48()`, `lrand48()`, or `mrand48()` is called. (Although it is not recommended practice, constant default initializer values will be supplied automatically if `drand48()`, `lrand48()`, or `mrand48()` is called without a prior call to an initialization entry point.) Functions `erand48( )`, `nrand48( )`, and `jrand48()` do not require an initialization entry point to be called first.

All the routines work by generating a sequence of 48-bit integer values, $X_i$ , according to the linear congruential formula

$X_{n+1} = (aX_n + c) \bmod m$ n>=0.

The parameter $m = 2^{48}$; hence 48-bit integer arithmetic is performed. Unless `lcong48()` has been invoked, the multiplier value *a*and the addend value *c*are given by

$a = 5DEECE66D_{16} = 273673163155_8$
$c = B_{16} = 13_8$ .

The value returned by any of the functions `drand48()`, `erand48()`, `lrand48()`, `nrand48()`, `mrand48()`, or `jrand48()` is computed by first generating the next 48-bit $X_i$ in the sequence. Then the appropriate number of bits, according to the type of data item to be returned, are copied from the high-order (leftmost) bits of $X_i$ and transformed into the returned value.

The functions `drand48()`, `lrand48()`, and `mrand48()` store the last 48-bit $X_i$ generated in an internal buffer. $X_i$ must be initialized prior to being invoked. The functions `erand48()`, `nrand48()`, and `jrand48()` require the calling program to provide storage for the successive $X_i$ values in the array specified as an argument when the functions are invoked. These routines do not have to be initialized; the calling program must place the desired initial value of $X_i$ into the array and pass it as an argument. By using different arguments, functions `erand48()`, `nrand48()`, and `jrand48()` allow separate modules of a large program to generate several *independent* streams of pseudo-random numbers, that is, the sequence of numbers in each stream will *not* depend upon how many times the routines have been called to generate numbers for the other streams.

The initializer function `srand48()` sets the high-order 32 bits of $X_i$ to the 32 bits contained in its argument. The low-order 16 bits of $X_i$ are set to the arbitrary value $330E_{16}$ .

The initializer function `seed48()` sets the value of $X_i$ to the 48-bit value specified in the argument array. In addition, the previous value of $X_i$ is copied into a 48-bit internal buffer, used only by `seed48()`, and a pointer to this buffer is the value returned by `seed48()`. This returned pointer, which can just be ignored if not needed, is useful if a program is to be restarted from a given point at some future time — use the pointer to get at and store the last $X_i$ value, and then use this value to reinitialize using `seed48()` when the program is restarted.

The initialization function `lcong48()` allows the user to specify the initial $X_i$ the multiplier value *a*, and the addend value *c*. Argument array elements *param[0-2]* specify $X_i$, *param[3-5]* specify the multiplier *a*, and *param[6]* specifies the 16-bit addend *c*. After `lcong48()` has been called, a subsequent call to either `srand48()` or `seed48()` will restore the "standard" multiplier and addend values, *a* and *c*, specified above.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`rand`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

dup2 – duplicate an open file descriptor

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <unistd.h>

int dup2(int fildes, int fildes2);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `dup2()` function causes the file descriptor *fildes2* to refer to the same file as *fildes*. The *fildes* argument is a file descriptor referring to an open file, and *fildes2* is a non-negative integer less than the current value for the maximum number of open file descriptors allowed the calling process. See `getrlimit`(2). If *fildes2* already refers to an open file, not *fildes*, it is closed first. If *fildes2* refers to *fildes*, or if *fildes* is not a valid open file descriptor, *fildes2* will not be closed first.

The `dup2()` function is equivalent to `fcntl`(*fildes*, `F_DUP2FD`, *fildes2*).

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion a non-negative integer representing the file descriptor is returned. Otherwise, `−1` is returned and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `dup2()` function will fail if:

`EBADF` The *fildes* argument is not a valid open file descriptor.

`EBADF` The *files2* argument is negative or is not less than the current resource limit returned by `getrlimit(RLIMIT_NOFILE, . . .)`.

`EINTR` A signal was caught during the `dup2()` call.

`EMFILE` The process has too many open files. See `fcntl`(2).

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`close`(2), `creat`(2), `exec`(2), `fcntl`(2), `getrlimit`(2), `open`(2), `pipe`(2), `lockf`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

econvert, fconvert, gconvert, seconvert, sfconvert, sgconvert, qeconvert, qfconvert, qgconvert – output conversion

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <floatingpoint.h>

char *econvert(double value, int ndigit, int *decpt, int *sign, char
     *buf);

char *fconvert(double value, int ndigit, int *decpt, int *sign, char
     *buf);

char *gconvert(double value, int ndigit, int trailing, char *buf);

char *seconvert(single *value, int ndigit, int *decpt, int *sign, char
     *buf);

char *sfconvert(single *value, int ndigit, int *decpt, int *sign, char
     *buf);

char *sgconvert(single *value, int ndigit, int trailing, char *buf);

char *qeconvert(quadruple *value, int ndigit, int *decpt, int *sign,
     char *buf);

char *qfconvert(quadruple *value, int ndigit, int *decpt, int *sign,
     char *buf);

char *qgconvert(quadruple *value, int ndigit, int trailing, char *buf);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `econvert()` function converts the *value* to a null-terminated string of *ndigit* ASCII digits in *buf* and returns a pointer to *buf*. *buf* should contain at least *ndigit+1* characters. The position of the decimal point relative to the beginning of the string is stored indirectly through *decpt*. Thus *buf* == "314" and **decpt* == 1 corresponds to the numerical value 3.14, while *buf* == "314" and **decpt* == –1 corresponds to the numerical value .0314. If the sign of the result is negative, the word pointed to by *sign* is nonzero; otherwise it is zero. The least significant digit is rounded.

The `fconvert()` function works much like `econvert()`, except that the correct digit has been rounded as if for `sprintf(%w.nf)` output with *n=ndigit* digits to the right of the decimal point. *ndigit* can be negative to indicate rounding to the left of the decimal point. The return value is a pointer to *buf*. *buf* should contain at least *310+max(0,ndigit)* characters to accomodate any double-precision *value*.

The `gconvert()` function converts the *value* to a null-terminated ASCII string in *buf* and returns a pointer to *buf*. It produces *ndigit* significant digits in fixed-decimal format, like `sprintf(%w.nf)`, if possible, and otherwise in floating-decimal format, like `sprintf(%w.ne)`; in either case *buf* is ready for printing, with sign and exponent. The result corresponds to that obtained by

```
(void) sprintf(buf,``%w.ng'',value) ;
```

If *trailing* = 0, trailing zeros and a trailing point are suppressed, as in `sprintf(%g)`. If *trailing* != 0, trailing zeros and a trailing point are retained, as in `sprintf(%#g)`.

The `seconvert()`, `sfconvert()`, and `sgconvert()` functions are single-precision versions of these functions, and are more efficient than the corresponding double-precision versions. A pointer rather than the value itself is passed to avoid C's usual conversion of single-precision arguments to double.

The `qeconvert()`, `qfconvert()`, and `qgconvert()` functions are quadruple-precision versions of these functions. The `qfconvert()` function can overflow the *decimal_record* field *ds* if *value* is too large. In that case, *buf*[0] is set to zero.

The `ecvt()`, `fcvt()` and `gcvt()` functions are versions of `econvert()`, `fconvert()`, and `gconvert()`, respectively, that are documented on the `ecvt`(3C) manual page. They constitute the default implementation of these functions and conform to the X/Open CAE Specification, System Interfaces and Headers, Issue 4, Version 2.

**USAGE**

IEEE Infinities and NaNs are treated similarly by these functions. ''NaN'' is returned for NaN, and ''Inf'' or ''Infinity'' for Infinity. The longer form is produced when *ndigit* >= 8.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes` (5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`ecvt`(3C),`sprintf`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

ecvt, fcvt, gcvt – convert floating-point number to string

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdlib.h>

char *ecvt(double value, int ndigit, int *decpt, int *sign);

char *fcvt(double value, int ndigit, int *decpt, int *sign);

char *gcvt(double value, int ndigit, char *buf);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `ecvt()`, `fcvt()` and `gcvt()` functions convert floating-point numbers to null-terminated strings.

`ecvt()`

The `ecvt()` function converts *value* to a null-terminated string of *ndigit* digits (where *ndigit* is reduced to an unspecified limit determined by the precision of a `double`) and returns a pointer to the string. The high-order digit is non-zero, unless the value is 0. The low-order digit is rounded. The position of the radix character relative to the beginning of the string is stored in the integer pointed to by *decpt* (negative means to the left of the returned digits). The radix character is not included in the returned string. If the sign of the result is negative, the integer pointed to by *sign* is non-zero, otherwise it is 0.

If the converted value is out of range or is not representable, the contents of the returned string are unspecified.

`fcvt()`

The `fcvt()` function is identical to `ecvt()` except that *ndigit* specifies the number of digits desired after the radix point. The total number of digits in the result string is restricted to an unspecified limit as determined by the precision of a `double`.

`gcvt()`

The `gcvt()` function converts *value* to a null-terminated string (similar to that of the `%g` format of `printf`(3C)) in the array pointed to by *buf* and returns *buf*. It produces *ndigit* significant digits (limited to an unspecified value determined by the precision of a `double`) in `%f` if possible, or `%e` (scientific notation) otherwise. A minus sign is included in the returned string if *value* is less than 0. A radix character is included in the returned string if *value* is not a whole number. Trailing zeros are suppressed where *value* is not a whole number. The radix character is determined by the current locale. If `setlocale`(3C) has not been called successfully, the default locale, POSIX, is used. The default locale specifies a period (`.`) as the radix character. The `LC_NUMERIC` category determines the value of the radix character within the current locale.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `ecvt()` and `fcvt()` functions return a pointer to a null-terminated string of digits.

The `gcvt()` function returns *buf*.

**ERRORS**

No errors are defined.

**USAGE**

The return values from `ecvt()` and `fcvt()` may point to static data which may be overwritten by subsequent calls to these functions.

For portability to implementations conforming to earlier versions of this document, `sprintf`(3C) is preferred over this function.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Unsafe |

**SEE ALSO**

`printf`(3C), `setlocale`(3C), `sprintf`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

encrypt – encoding function

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <unistd.h>

void encrypt(char block[64], int edflag);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `encrypt()` function provides (rather primitive) access to the hashing algorithm employed by the `crypt`(3C) function. The key generated by `setkey`(3C) is used to encrypt the string *block* with `encrypt()`.

The *block* argument to `encrypt()` is an array of length 64 bytes containing only the bytes with numerical value of 0 and 1. The array is modified in place to a similar array using the key set by `setkey`(3C). If *edflag* is 0, the argument is encoded. If *edflag* is 1, the argument may be decoded (see the `USAGE` section below); if the argument is not decoded, `errno` will be set to `ENOSYS`.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `encrypt()` function returns no value.

**ERRORS**

The `encrypt()` function will fail if:

`ENOSYS` The functionality is not supported on this implementation.

**USAGE**

In some environments, decoding may not be implemented. This is related to U.S. Government restrictions on encryption and decryption routines: the DES decryption algorithm cannot be exported outside the U.S.A. Historical practice has been to ship a different version of the encryption library without the decryption feature in the routines supplied. Thus the exported version of `encrypt()` does encoding but not decoding.

Because `encrypt()` does not return a value, applications wishing to check for errors should set `errno` to 0, call `encrypt()`, then test `errno` and, if it is non-zero, assume an error has occurred.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`crypt`(3C), `setkey`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

end, _end, etext, _etext, edata, _edata – last locations in program

**SYNOPSIS**

```
extern _etext;

extern _edata;

extern _end;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

These names refer neither to routines nor to locations with interesting contents; only their addresses are meaningful.

| | |
|---|---|
| `_etext` | The address of `_etext` is the first location after the program text. |
| `_edata` | The address of `_edata` is the first location after the initialized data region. |
| `_end` | The address of `_end` is the first location after the uninitialized data region. |

**USAGE**

When execution begins, the program break (the first location beyond the data) coincides with `_end`, but the program break may be reset by the `brk`(2), `malloc`(3C), and the standard input/output library (see `stdio`(3C)), functions by the profile (`-p`) option of `cc`(1B), and so on. Thus, the current value of the program break should be determined by `sbrk ((char *)0)`.

References to `end`, `etext`, and `edata`, without a preceding underscore will be aliased to the associated symbol that begins with the underscore.

**SEE ALSO**

`cc`(1B), `brk`(2), `malloc`(3C), `stdio`(3C)

**NAME**

euclen, euccol, eucscol – get byte length and display width of EUC characters

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <euc.h>

int euclen(const unsigned char *s);

int euccol(const unsigned char *s);

int eucscol(const unsigned char *str);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `euclen()` function returns the length in bytes of the Extended Unix Code (EUC) character pointed to by *s*, including single-shift characters, if present.

The `euccol()` function returns the screen column width of the EUC character pointed to by *s*.

The `eucscol()` function returns the screen column width of the EUC string pointed to by *str*.

For the `euclen()` and `euccol()`, functions, *s* points to the first byte of the character. This byte is examined to determine its codeset. The character type table for the current *locale* is used for codeset byte length and display width information.

**USAGE**

These functions will work only with EUC locales.

These functions can be used safely in multithreaded applications, as long as `setlocale`(3C) is not called to change the locale.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe with exceptions |

**SEE ALSO**

`getwidth`(3C), `setlocale`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

exit, _exithandle – terminate process

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdlib.h>

void exit(int status);

void _exithandle(void);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `exit()` function terminates a process by calling first `_exithandle()` and then `_exit()` (see `exit`(2)).

The `_exithandle()` function calls any functions registered through the `atexit`(3C) function in the reverse order of their registration. This action includes executing all finalization code from the *.fini* sections of all objects that are part of the process.

The `_exithandle()` function is intended for use *only* with `_exit()`, and allows for specialized processing such as `dldump`(3DL) to be performed. Normal process execution should not be continued after a call to `_exithandle()` has occurred, as internal data structures may have been torn down due to `atexit()` or *.fini* processing.

The symbols `EXIT_SUCCESS` and `EXIT_FAILURE` are defined in the header `<stdlib.h>` and may be used as the value of *status* to indicate successful or unsuccessful termination, respectively.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`exit`(2), `atexit`(3C), `dldump`(3DL), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

fattach – attach a STREAMS-based file descriptor to an object in the file system name space

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stropts.h>

int fattach(int fildes, const char *path);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `fattach()` function attaches a STREAMS-based file descriptor to an object in the file system name space, effectively associating a name with *fildes*. *fildes* must be a valid open file descriptor representing a STREAMS file. *path* is a path name of an existing object and the user must have appropriate privileges or be the owner of the file and have write permissions. All subsequent operations on *path* will operate on the STREAMS file until the STREAMS file is detached from the node. *fildes* can be attached to more than one *path*, that is, a stream can have several names associated with it.

The attributes of the named stream (see `stat`(2)), are initialized as follows: the permissions, user ID, group ID, and times are set to those of *path*, the number of links is set to 1, and the size and device identifier are set to those of the streams device associated with *fildes*. If any attributes of the named stream are subsequently changed (for example, `chmod`(2)), the attributes of the underlying object are not affected.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `fattach()` returns `0`. Otherwise it returns `−1` and sets `errno` to indicate an error.

**ERRORS**

The `fattach()` function will fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| `EACCES` | The user is the owner of *path* but does not have write permissions on *path* or *fildes* is locked. |
| `EBADF` | The *fildes* argument is not a valid open file descriptor. |
| `EBUSY` | The *path* argument is currently a mount point or has a STREAMS file descriptor attached it. |
| `EINVAL` | The *path* argument is a file in a remotely mounted directory. |
| `EINVAL` | The *fildes* argument does not represent a STREAMS file. |
| `ELOOP` | Too many symbolic links were encountered in translating *path*. |
| `ENAMETOOLONG` | The size of *path* exceeds {`PATH_MAX`}, or the component of a path name is longer than {`NAME_MAX`} while {`_POSIX_NO_TRUNC`} is in effect. |
| `ENOENT` | The *path* argument does not exist. |
| `ENOTDIR` | A component of a path prefix is not a directory. |
| `EPERM` | The effective user ID is not the owner of *path* or a user with the appropriate privileges. |

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`fdetach`(1M), `chmod`(2), `mount`(2), `stat`(2), `fdetach`(3C), `isastream` (3C), `attributes`(5), `streamio`(7I)

*STREAMS Programming Guide*

**NAME**

__fbufsize, __flbf, __fpending, __fpurge, __freadable, __freading, __fsetlocking, __fwritable, __fwriting, _flushlbf – interfaces to stdio FILE structure

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdio_ext.h>

size_t __fbufsiz(FILE *stream);

int __flbf(FILE *stream);

size_t __fpending(FILE *stream);

void __fpurge(FILE *stream);

int __freadable(FILE *stream);

int __freading(FILE *stream);

int __fsetlocking(FILE *stream, int type);

int __fwritable(FILE *stream);

int __fwriting(FILE *stream);

void _flushlbf(void);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

These functions provide portable access to the members of the `stdio`(3C) `FILE` structure.

The `__fbufsize()` function returns in bytes the size of the buffer currently in use by the given stream.

The `__flbf()` function returns non-zero if the stream is line-buffered.

The `__fpending` function returns in bytes the amount of output pending on a stream.

The `__fpurge()` function discards any pending buffered I/O on the stream.

The `__freadable()` function returns non-zero if it is possible to read from a stream.

The `__freading()` function returns non-zero if the file is open readonly, or if the last operation on the stream was a read operation such as `fread`(3C) or `fgetc`(3C). Otherwise it returns 0.

The `__fsetlocking()` function allows the type of locking performed by `stdio` on a given stream to be controlled by the programmer.

If *type* is `FSETLOCKING_INTERNAL`, `stdio` performs implicit locking around every operation on the given stream. This is the default system behavior on that stream.

If *type* is `FSETLOCKING_BYCALLER`, `stdio` assumes that the caller is responsible for maintaining the integrity of the stream in the face of access by multiple threads. If there is only one thread accessing the stream, nothing further needs to be done. If multiple threads are accessing the stream, then the caller can use the `flockfile()`,

`funlockfile()`, and `ftrylockfile()` functions described on the `flockfile`(3C) manual page to provide the appropriate locking. In both this and the case where *type* is `FSETLOCKING_INTERNAL`, `__fsetlocking()` returns the previous state of the stream.

If *type* is `FSETLOCKING_QUERY`, `__fsetlocking()` returns the current state of the stream without changing it.

The `__fwritable()` function returns non-zero if it is possible to write on a stream.

The `__fwriting()` function returns non-zero if the file is open write-only or append-only, or if the last operation on the stream was a write operation such as `fwrite`(3C) or `fputc`(3C). Otherwise it returns 0.

The `_flushlbf()` function flushes all line-buffered files. It is used when reading from a line-buffered file.

**USAGE**

Although the contents of the `stdio` `FILE` structure have always been private to the `stdio` implementation, some applications have needed to obtain information about a `stdio` stream that was not accessible through a supported interface. These applications have resorted to accessing fields of the `FILE` structure directly, rendering them possibly non-portable to new implementations of `stdio`, or more likely, preventing enhancements to `stdio` that would cause those applications to break.

In the 64-bit environment, the `FILE` structure is opaque. The functions described here are provided as a means of obtaining the information that up to now has been retrieved directly from the `FILE` structure. Because they are based on the needs of existing applications (such as `mh` and `emacs`), they may be extended as other programs are ported. Although they may still be non-portable to other operating systems, they will be compatible from each Solaris release to the next. Interfaces that are more portable are under development.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | `__fsetlocking()` is Unsafe; all others are MT-Safe |
| Interface Stability | Evolving |

**SEE ALSO**

`fgetc`(3C), `flockfile`(3C), `fputc`(3C), `fread`(3C), `fwrite`(3C), `stdio`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

fclose – close a stream

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>

int fclose(FILE *stream);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `fclose()` function causes the stream pointed to by *stream* to be flushed and the associated file to be closed. Any unwritten buffered data for the stream is written to the file; any unread buffered data is discarded. The stream is disassociated from the file. If the associated buffer was automatically allocated, it is deallocated.

The `fclose()` function marks for update the `st_ctime` and `st_mtime` fields of the underlying file if the stream is writable and if buffered data has not yet been written to the file. It will perform a `close`(2) operation on the file descriptor that is associated with the stream pointed to by *stream*.

After the call to `fclose()`, any use of *stream* causes undefined behavior.

The `fclose()` function is performed automatically for all open files upon calling `exit`(2).

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `fclose()` returns `0`. Otherwise, it returns `EOF` and sets `errno` to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `fclose()` function will fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| `EAGAIN` | The `O_NONBLOCK` flag is set for the file descriptor underlying *stream* and the process would be delayed in the write operation. |
| `EBADF` | The file descriptor underlying stream is not valid. |
| `EFBIG` | An attempt was made to write a file that exceeds the maximum file size or the process's file size limit; or the file is a regular file and an attempt was made to write at or beyond the offset maximum associated with the corresponding stream. |
| `EINTR` | The `fclose()` function was interrupted by a signal. |
| `EIO` | The process is a member of a background process group attempting to write to its controlling terminal, `TOSTOP` is set, the process is neither ignoring nor blocking `SIGTTOU` and the process group of the process is orphaned. |
| `ENOSPC` | There was no free space remaining on the device containing the file. |
| `EPIPE` | An attempt is made to write to a pipe or FIFO that is not open for reading by any process. A `SIGPIPE` signal will also be sent to the process. |

The `fclose()` function may fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| ENXIO | A request was made of a non-existent device, or the request was beyond the limits of the device. |

**ATTRIBUTES**

See attributes(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

close(2), exit(2), getrlimit(2), ulimit(2), fopen(3C), stdio(3C), attributes(5)

**NAME**

fdetach – detach a name from a STREAMS-based file descriptor

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stropts.h>

int fdetach(const char *path);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `fdetach()` function detaches a STREAMS-based file from the file to which it was attached by a previous call to `fattach`(3C). The *path* argument points to the pathname of the attached STREAMS file. The process must have appropriate privileges or be the owner of the file. A successful call to `fdetach()` causes all pathnames that named the attached STREAMS file to again name the file to which the STREAMS file was attached. All subsequent operations on *path* will operate on the underlying file and not on the STREAMS file.

All open file descriptions established while the STREAMS file was attached to the file referenced by *path*, will still refer to the STREAMS file after the `fdetach()` has taken effect.

If there are no open file descriptors or other references to the STREAMS file, then a successful call to `fdetach()` has the same effect as performing the last `close`(2) on the attached file.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `fdetach()` returns `0`. Otherwise, it returns `−1` and sets `errno` to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `fdetach()` function will fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| `EACCES` | Search permission is denied on a component of the path prefix. |
| `EPERM` | The effective user ID is not the owner of *path* and the process does not have appropriate privileges. |
| `ENOTDIR` | A component of the path prefix is not a directory. |
| `ENOENT` | A component of *path* does not name an existing file or *path* is an empty string. |
| `EINVAL` | The *path* argument names a file that is not currently attached. |
| `ENAMETOOLONG` | The size of a pathname exceeds `PATH_MAX`, or a pathname component is longer than `NAME_MAX` while `_POSIX_NO_TRUNC` is in effect. |
| `ELOOP` | Too many symbolic links were encountered in resolving *path*. |

The `fdetach()` function may fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| `ENAMETOOLONG` | Pathname resolution of a symbolic link produced an intermediate result whose length exceeds `PATH_MAX`. |

**SEE ALSO** `fdetach`(1M), `close`(2), `fattach`(3C), `streamio`(7I)

*STREAMS Programming Guide*

**NAME**

fdopen – associate a stream with a file descriptor

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>

FILE *fdopen(int fildes, const char *mode);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `fdopen()` function associates a stream with a file descriptor *fildes*.

The *mode* argument is a character string having one of the following values:

| | |
|---|---|
| `r` or rb | Open a file for reading. |
| `w` or wb | Open a file for writing. |
| `a` or ab | Open a file for writing at end of file. |
| `r+` or rb+ or r+b | Open a file for update (reading and writing). |
| `w+` or wb+ or w+b | Open a file for update (reading and writing). |
| `a+` or ab+ or a+b | Open a file for update (reading and writing) at end of file. |

The meaning of these flags is exactly as specified for the `fopen`(3C) function, except that modes beginning with *w* do not cause truncation of the file.

The mode of the stream must be allowed by the file access mode of the open file. The file position indicator associated with the new stream is set to the position indicated by the file offset associated with the file descriptor.

The `fdopen()` function preserves the offset maximum previously set for the open file description corresponding to *fildes*.

The error and end-of-file indicators for the stream are cleared. The `fdopen()` function may cause the `st_atime` field of the underlying file to be marked for update.

If *fildes* refers to a shared memory object, the result of the `fdopen()` function is unspecified.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `fdopen()` returns a pointer to a stream. Otherwise, a null pointer is returned and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

The `fdopen()` function may fail and not set `errno` if there are no free `stdio` streams.

**ERRORS**

The `fdopen()` function may fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| `EBADF` | The *fildes* argument is not a valid file descriptor. |
| `EINVAL` | The *mode* argument is not a valid mode. |
| `EMFILE` | The number of streams currently open in the calling process is either `FOPEN_MAX` or `STREAM_MAX`. |

ENOMEM Insufficient space to allocate a buffer.

**USAGE**

The number of streams that a process can have open at one time is STREAM_MAX. If defined, it has the same value as FOPEN_MAX.

File descriptors are obtained from calls like open(2), dup(2), creat(2) or pipe(2), which open files but do not return streams. Streams are necessary input for almost all of the Section 3S library routines.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See attributes(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

creat(2), dup(2), open(2), pipe(2), fclose(3C), fopen(3C), attributes(5)

**NAME**

ferror, feof, clearerr, fileno – stream status inquiries

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>

int ferror(FILE *stream);

int feof(FILE *stream);

void clearerr(FILE *stream);

int fileno(FILE *stream);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `ferror()` function returns a non-zero valuewhen an error has previously occurred reading from or writing to the named *stream* (see `intro`(3)). It returns `0` otherwise.

The `feof()` function returns a non-zero value when `EOF` has previously been detected reading the named input *stream*. It returns `0` otherwise.

The `clearerr()` function resets the error indicator and `EOF` indicator to 0 on the named *stream*.

The `fileno()` function returns the integer file descriptor associated with the named *stream*; see `open`(2).

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`open`(2), `intro`(3), `fopen`(3C), `stdio`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

fflush – flush a stream

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>

int fflush(FILE *stream);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

If *stream* points to an output stream or an update stream in which the most recent operation was not input, `fflush()` causes any unwritten data for that stream to be written to the file, and the `st_ctime` and `st_mtime` fields of the underlying file are marked for update.

If *stream* is a null pointer, `fflush()` performs this flushing action on all streams for which the behavior is defined above.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `fflush()` returns `0`. Otherwise, it returns `EOF` and sets `errno` to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `fflush()` function will fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| `EAGAIN` | The `O_NONBLOCK` flag is set for the file descriptor underlying *stream* and the process would be delayed in the write operation. |
| `EBADF` | The file descriptor underlying *stream* is not valid. |
| `EFBIG` | An attempt was made to write a file that exceeds the maximum file size or the process's file size limit; or the file is a regular file and an attempt was made to write at or beyond the offset maximum associated with the corresponding stream. |
| `EINTR` | The `fflush()` function was interrupted by a signal. |
| `EIO` | The process is a member of a background process group attempting to write to its controlling terminal, `TOSTOP` is set, the process is neither ignoring nor blocking `SIGTTOU`, and the process group of the process is orphaned. |
| `ENOSPC` | There was no free space remaining on the device containing the file. |
| `EPIPE` | An attempt is made to write to a pipe or FIFO that is not open for reading by any process. A `SIGPIPE` signal will also be sent to the process. |

The `fflush()` function may fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| `ENXIO` | A request was made of a non-existent device, or the request was beyond the limits of the device. |

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO** `getrlimit`(2), `ulimit`(2), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

ffs – find first set bit

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <strings.h>

int ffs(const int i);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `ffs()` function finds the first bit set (beginning with the least significant bit) and returns the index of that bit. Bits are numbered starting at one (the least significant bit).

**RETURN VALUES**

The `ffs()` function returns the index of the first bit set. If *i* is 0, then `ffs()` returns 0.

**ERRORS**

No errors are defined.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`attributes`(5)

**NAME**

fgetc, getc, getc_unlocked, getchar, getchar_unlocked, getw – get a byte from a stream

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>

int fgetc(FILE *stream);

int getc(FILE *stream);

int getc_unlocked(FILE *stream);

int getchar(void);

int getchar_unlocked(void);

int getw(FILE *stream);
```

`fgetc()`

The `fgetc()` function obtains the next byte (if present) as an `unsigned char` converted to an `int`, from the input stream pointed to by *stream*, and advances the associated file position indicator for the stream (if defined).

The `fgetc()` function may mark the `st_atime` field of the file associated with *stream* for update. The `st_atime` field will be marked for update by the first successful execution of `fgetc()`, `fgets`(3C), `fgetwc`(3C), `fgetws`(3C), `fread`(3C), `fscanf`(3C), `getc()`, `getchar()`, `gets`(3C) or `scanf`(3C) using *stream* that returns data not supplied by a prior call to `ungetc`(3C) or `ungetwc`(3C).

`getc()`

The `getc()` routine is functionally identical to `fgetc()`, except that it is implemented as a macro. It runs faster than `fgetc()`, but it takes up more space per invocation and its name cannot be passed as an argument to a function call.

`getchar()`

The `getchar()` routine is equivalent to `getc(stdin)`. It is implemented as a macro.

`getc_unlocked()` and `getchar_unlocked()`

The `getc_unlocked()` and `getchar_unlocked()` routines are variants of `getc()` and `getchar()`, respectively, that do not lock the stream. It is the caller's responsibility to acquire the stream lock before calling these routines and releasing the lock afterwards; see `flockfile`(3C) and `stdio`(3C). These routines are implemented as macros.

`getw()`

The `getw()` function reads the next word from the *stream*. The size of a word is the size of an `int` and may vary from environment to environment. The `getw()` function presumes no special alignment in the file.

The `getw()` function may mark the `st_atime` field of the file associated with *stream* for update. The `st_atime` field will be marked for update by the first successful execution of `fgetc()`, `fgets`(3C), `fread`(3C), `getc()`, `getchar()`, `gets`(3C), `fscanf`(3C) or `scanf`(3C) using *stream* that returns data not supplied by a prior call to `ungetc`(3C).

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `fgetc()`, `getc()`, `getc_unlocked()`, `getchar()`, `getchar_unlocked()`, and `getw()` return the next byte from the input stream pointed to by *stream*. If the stream is at end-of-file, the end-of-file indicator for the

stream is set and these functions return EOF. If a read error occurs, the error indicator for the stream is set, EOF is returned, and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `fgetc()`, `getc()`, `getc_unlocked()`, `getchar()`, `getchar_unlocked()`, and `getw()` functions will fail if data needs to be read and:

| | |
|---|---|
| `EAGAIN` | The `O_NONBLOCK` flag is set for the file descriptor underlying *stream* and the process would be delayed in the `fgetc()` operation. |
| `EBADF` | The file descriptor underlying *stream* is not a valid file descriptor open for reading. |
| `EINTR` | The read operation was terminated due to the receipt of a signal, and no data was transferred. |
| `EIO` | A physical I/O error has occurred, or the process is in a background process group attempting to read from its controlling terminal, and either the process is ignoring or blocking the `SIGTTIN` signal or the process group is orphaned. This error may also be generated for implementation-dependent reasons. |
| `EOVERFLOW` | The file is a regular file and an attempt was made to read at or beyond the offset maximum associated with the corresponding stream. |

The `fgetc()`, `getc()`, `getc_unlocked()`, `getchar()`, `getchar_unlocked()`, and `getw()` functions may fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| `ENOMEM` | Insufficient storage space is available. |
| `ENXIO` | A request was made of a non-existent device, or the request was outside the capabilities of the device. |

**USAGE**

If the integer value returned by `fgetc()`, `getc()`, `getc_unlocked()`, `getchar()`, `getchar_unlocked()`, and `getw()` is stored into a variable of type `char` and then compared against the integer constant EOF, the comparison may never succeed, because sign-extension of a variable of type `char` on widening to integer is implementation-dependent.

The `ferror`(3C) or `feof`(3C) functions must be used to distinguish between an error condition and an end-of-file condition.

Functions exist for the `getc()`, `getc_unlocked()`, `getchar()`, and `getchar_unlocked()` macros. To get the function form, the macro name must be undefined (for example, `#undef getc`).

When the macro forms are used, `getc()` and `getc_unlocked()` evaluate the *stream* argument more than once. In particular, `getc(*f++);` does not work sensibly. The `fgetc()` function should be used instead when evaluating the *stream* argument has side effects.

Because of possible differences in word length and byte ordering, files written using `getw()` are machine-dependent, and may not be read using `getw()` on a different processor.

The `getw()` function is inherently byte stream-oriented and is not tenable in the context of either multibyte character streams or wide-character streams. Application programmers are recommended to use one of the character-based input functions instead.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | See `NOTES` below. |

**SEE ALSO**

`intro`(3), `fclose`(3C), `feof`(3C), `fgets`(3C), `fgetwc`(3C), `fgetws`(3C), `flockfile`(3C), `fopen`(3C), `fread`(3C), `fscanf`(3C), `gets`(3C), `putc`(3C), `scanf`(3C), `stdio`(3C), `ungetc`(3C), `ungetwc`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NOTES**

The `fgetc()`, `getc()`, `getchar()`, and `getw()` routines are MT-Safe in multithreaded applications. The `getc_unlocked()` and `getchar_unlocked()` routines are unsafe in multithreaded applications.

**NAME**

fgetpos – get current file position information

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>

int fgetpos(FILE *stream, fpos_t *pos);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `fgetpos()` function stores the current value of the file position indicator for the stream pointed to by *stream* in the object pointed to by *pos*. The value stored contains unspecified information usable by `fsetpos`(3C) for repositioning the stream to its position at the time of the call to `fgetpos()`.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `fgetpos()` returns `0`. Otherwise, it returns a non-zero value and sets `errno` to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `fgetpos()` function may fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| `EBADF` | The file descriptor underlying *stream* is not valid. |
| `ESPIPE` | The file descriptor underlying *stream* is associated with a pipe, a FIFO, or a socket. |
| `EOVERFLOW` | The current value of the file position cannot be represented correctly in an object of type `fpos_t`. |

**USAGE**

The `fgetpos()` function has a transitional interface for 64-bit file offsets. See `lf64`(5).

**SEE ALSO**

`fopen`(3C), `fsetpos`(3C), `ftell`(3C), `rewind`(3C), `ungetc`(3C), `lf64`(5)

**NAME**

fgetwc – get a wide-character code from a stream

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <wchar.h>

wint_t fgetwc(FILE*stream);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `fgetwc()` function obtains the next character (if present) from the input stream pointed to by *stream*, converts that to the corresponding wide-character code and advances the associated file position indicator for the stream (if defined).

If an error occurs, the resulting value of the file position indicator for the stream is indeterminate.

The `fgetwc()` function may mark the `st_atime` field of the file associated with *stream* for update. The `st_atime` field will be marked for update by the first successful execution of `fgetwc()`, `fgetc`(3C), `fgets`(3C), `fgetws`(3C), `fread`(3C), `fscanf`(3C), `getc`(3C), `getchar`(3C), `gets`(3C), or `scanf`(3C) using *stream* that returns data not supplied by a prior call to `ungetc`(3C) or `ungetwc`(3C).

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion the `fgetwc()` function returns the wide-character code of the character read from the input stream pointed to by *stream* converted to a type `wint_t`.

If the stream is at end-of-file, the end-of-file indicator for the stream is set and `fgetwc()` returns `WEOF`.

If a read error occurs, the error indicator for the stream is set, `fgetwc()` returns `WEOF` and sets `errno` to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `fgetwc()` function will fail if data needs to be read and:

| | |
|---|---|
| `EAGAIN` | The `O_NONBLOCK` flag is set for the file descriptor underlying *stream* and the process would be delayed in the `fgetwc()` operation. |
| `EBADF` | The file descriptor underlying *stream* is not a valid file descriptor open for reading. |
| `EINTR` | The read operation was terminated due to the receipt of a signal, and no data was transferred. |
| `EIO` | A physical I/O error has occurred, or the process is in a background process group attempting to read from its controlling terminal and either the process is ignoring or blocking the `SIGTTIN` signal or the process group is orphaned. |
| `EOVERFLOW` | The file is a regular file and an attempt was made to read at or beyond the offset maximum associated with the corresponding *stream*. |

The `fgetwc()` function may fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| ENOMEM | Insufficient storage space is available. |
| ENXIO | A request was made of a non-existent device, or the request was outside the capabilities of the device. |
| EILSEQ | The data obtained from the input stream does not form a valid character. |

**USAGE**

The ferror(3C) or feof(3C) functions must be used to distinguish between an error condition and an end-of-file condition.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See attributes(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe with exceptions |
| CSI | Enabled |

**SEE ALSO**

feof(3C), ferror(3C), fgetc(3C), fgets(3C), fgetws(3C), fopen(3C), fread(3C), fscanf(3C), getc(3C), getchar(3C), gets(3C), scanf(3C), setlocale(3C), ungetc(3C), ungetwc(3C), attributes(5)

**NAME**

floating_to_decimal, single_to_decimal, double_to_decimal, extended_to_decimal, quadruple_to_decimal – convert floating-point value to decimal record

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <floatingpoint.h>

void single_to_decimal(single *px, decimal_mode *pm,
     decimal_record *pd, fp_exception_field_type *ps);

void double_to_decimal(double *px, decimal_mode *pm,
     decimal_record *pd, fp_exception_field_type *ps);

void extended_to_decimal(extended *px, decimal_mode *pm,
     decimal_record *pd, fp_exception_field_type *ps);

void quadruple_to_decimal(quadruple *px, decimal_mode *pm,
     decimal_record *pd, fp_exception_field_type *ps);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `floating_to_decimal()` functions convert the floating-point value at **px* into a decimal record at **pd*, observing the modes specified in **pm* and setting exceptions in **ps*. If there are no IEEE exceptions, **ps* will be zero.

If **px* is zero, infinity, or NaN, then only *pd->sign* and *pd->fpclass* are set. Otherwise *pd->exponent* and *pd->ds* are also set so that

`(sig)*(pd->ds)*10**(pd->exponent)` is a correctly rounded approximation to **px*, where *sig* is +1 or –1, depending upon whether *pd->sign* is 0 or –1. *pd->ds* has at least one and no more than `DECIMAL_STRING_LENGTH-1` significant digits because one character is used to terminate the string with a NULL.

*pd->ds* is correctly rounded according to the IEEE rounding modes in *pm->rd*. **ps* has *fp_inexact* set if the result was inexact, and has *fp_overflow* set if the string result does not fit in *pd->ds* because of the limitation `DECIMAL_STRING_LENGTH`.

If *pm->df* == *floating_form*, then *pd->ds* always contains *pm->ndigits* significant digits. Thus if **px* == 12.34 and *pm->ndigits* == 8, then *pd->ds* will contain 12340000 and *pd->exponent* will contain –6.

If *pm->df* == *fixed_form* and *pm->ndigits* >= 0, then *pd->ds* always contains *pm->ndigits* after the point and as many digits as necessary before the point. Since the latter is not known in advance, the total number of digits required is returned in *pd->ndigits*; if that number >= `DECIMAL_STRING_LENGTH`, then *ds* is undefined. *pd->exponent* always gets –*pm->ndigits*. Thus if **px* == 12.34 and *pm->ndigits* == 1, then *pd->ds* gets 123, *pd->exponent* gets –1, and *pd->ndigits* gets 3.

If *pm->df* == *fixed_form* and *pm->ndigits* < 0, then *pd->ds* always contains –*pm->ndigits* trailing zeros; in other words, rounding occurs –*pm->ndigits* to the left of the decimal point, but the digits rounded away are retained as zeros. The total number of digits required is in *pd->ndigits*. *pd->exponent* always gets 0. Thus if **px* == 12.34 and *pm->ndigits* == –1, then *pd->ds* gets 10, *pd->exponent* gets 0, and *pd->ndigits* gets 2.

*pd->more* is not used.

`econvert`(3C), `fconvert`(3C), `gconvert`(3C), `printf`(3C), and `sprintf`(3C) all use `double_to_decimal()`.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`econvert`(3C), `fconvert`(3C), `gconvert`(3C), `printf`(3C), `sprintf`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

flock – apply or remove an advisory lock on an open file

**SYNOPSIS**

```
/usr/ucb/cc[ flag ... ] file ...
#include <sys/file.h>

int flock( fd, operation);

int fd, operation;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

`flock()` applies or removes an *advisory* lock on the file associated with the file descriptor *fd*. The compatibility version of `flock()` has been implemented on top of `fcntl`(2) locking. It does not provide complete binary compatibility.

Advisory locks allow cooperating processes to perform consistent operations on files, but do not guarantee exclusive access (that is, processes may still access files without using advisory locks, possibly resulting in inconsistencies).

The locking mechanism allows two types of locks: shared locks and exclusive locks. More than one process may hold a shared lock for a file at any given time, but multiple exclusive, or both shared and exclusive, locks may not exist simultaneously on a file.

A lock is applied by specifying an *operation* parameter `LOCK_SH` for a shared lock or `LOCK_EX` for an exclusive lock. The *operation* paramerer may be ORed with `LOCK_NB` to make the operation non-blocking. To unlock an existing lock, the *operation* should be `LOCK_UN`.

Read permission is required on a file to obtain a shared lock, and write permission is required to obtain an exclusive lock. Locking a segment that is already locked by the calling process causes the old lock type to be removed and the new lock type to take effect.

Requesting a lock on an object that is already locked normally causes the caller to block until the lock may be acquired. If `LOCK_NB` is included in *operation*, then this will not happen; instead, the call will fail and the error `EWOULDBLOCK` will be returned.

**RETURN VALUES**

`flock()` returns:

| | |
|---|---|
| `0` | on success. |
| `−1` | on failure and sets `errno` to indicate the error. |

**ERRORS**

| | |
|---|---|
| `EBADF` | The argument *fd* is an invalid descriptor. |
| `EINVAL` | *operation* is not a valid argument. |
| `EOPNOTSUPP` | The argument *fd* refers to an object other than a file. |
| `EWOULDBLOCK` | The file is locked and the `LOCK_NB` option was specified. |

**SEE ALSO**

`lockd`(1M), `chmod`(2), `close`(2), `dup`(2), `exec`(2), `fcntl`(2), `fork`(2), `open`(2), `lockf`(3C)

**NOTES** Use of these interfaces should be restricted to only applications written on BSD platforms. Use of these interfaces with any of the system libraries or in multi-thread applications is unsupported.

Locks are on files, not file descriptors. That is, file descriptors duplicated through `dup`(2) or `fork`(2) do not result in multiple instances of a lock, but rather multiple references to a single lock. If a process holding a lock on a file forks and the child explicitly unlocks the file, the parent will lose its lock. Locks are not inherited by a child process.

Processes blocked awaiting a lock may be awakened by signals.

Mandatory locking may occur, depending on the mode bits of the file. See `chmod`(2).

Locks obtained through the `flock()` mechanism under SunOS 4.1 were known only within the system on which they were placed. This is no longer true.

**NAME**

flockfile, funlockfile, ftrylockfile – acquire and release stream lock

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>

void flockfile(FILE *stream);

void funlockfile(FILE *stream);

int ftrylockfile(FILE *stream);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `flockfile()` function acquires an internal lock of a stream *stream*. If the lock is already acquired by another thread, the thread calling `flockfile()` is suspended until it can acquire the lock. In the case that the stream lock is available, `flockfile()` not only acquires the lock, but keeps track of the number of times it is being called by the current thread. This implies that the stream lock can be acquired more than once by the same thread.

The `funlockfile()` function releases the lock being held by the current thread. In the case of recursive locking, this function must be called the same number of times `flockfile()` was called. After the number of `funlockfile()` calls is equal to the number of `flockfile()` calls, the stream lock is available for other threads to acquire.

The `ftrylockfile()` function acquires an internal lock of a stream *stream*, only if that object is available. In essence `ftrylockfile()` is a non-blocking version of `flockfile()`.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `ftrylockfile()` function returns `0` on success and non-zero to indicate a lock cannot be acquired.

**EXAMPLES**

**EXAMPLE 1** A sample program of `flockfile()`.

The following example prints everything out together, blocking other threads that might want to write to the same file between calls to `fprintf`(3C):

```
FILE iop;
flockfile(iop);
fprintf(iop, "hello ");
fprintf(iop, "world);
fputc(iop, 'a');
funlockfile(iop);
```

An unlocked interface is available in case performance is an issue. For example:

```
flockfile(iop);
while (!feof(iop)) {
        *c++ = getc_unlocked(iop);
}
funlockfile(iop);
```

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO** `intro`(3), `ferror`(3C), `fprintf`(3C), `getc`(3C), `putc`(3C), `stdio`(3C), `ungetc`(3C), `attributes`(5), `standards`(5)

**NOTES** The interfaces on this page are as specified in IEEE Std 1003.1c. See `standards`(5).

**NAME**

fmtmsg – display a message on stderr or system console

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <fmtmsg.h>

int fmtmsg(long classification, const char *label, int severity, const char
     *text, const char *action, const char *tag);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `fmtmsg()` function writes a formatted message to `stderr`, to the console, or to both, on a message's classification component. It can be used instead of the traditional `printf`(3C) interface to display messages to `stderr`, and in conjunction with `gettxt`(3C), provides a simple interface for producing language-independent applications.

A formatted message consists of up to five standard components ( *label*, *severity*, *text*, *action*, and *tag*) as described below. The *classification* component is not part of the standard message displayed to the user, but rather defines the source of the message and directs the display of the formatted message.

*classification*

Contains identifiers from the following groups of major classifications and subclassifications. Any one identifier from a subclass may be used in combination by ORing the values together with a single identifier from a different subclass. Two or more identifiers from the same subclass should not be used together, with the exception of identifiers from the display subclass. (Both display subclass identifiers may be used so that messages can be displayed to both `stderr` and the system console).

- "Major classifications" identify the source of the condition. Identifiers are: `MM_HARD` (hardware), `MM_SOFT` (software), and `MM_FIRM` (firmware).
- "Message source subclassifications" identify the type of software in which the problem is spotted. Identifiers are: `MM_APPL` (application), `MM_UTIL` (utility), and `MM_OPSYS` (operating system).
- "Display subclassifications" indicate where the message is to be displayed. Identifiers are: `MM_PRINT` to display the message on the standard error stream, `MM_CONSOLE` to display the message on the system console. Neither, either, or both identifiers may be used.
- "Status subclassifications" indicate whether the application will recover from the condition. Identifiers are: `MM_RECOVER` (recoverable) and `MM_NRECOV` (non-recoverable).
- An additional identifier, `MM_NULLMC`, indicates that no classification component is supplied for the message.

*label*

Identifies the source of the message. The format of this component is two fields separated by a colon. The first field is up to 10 characters long; the second is up to 14 characters. Suggested usage is that *label* identifies the package in which the application resides

as well as the program or application name. For example, the *label* `UX:cat` indicates the UNIX System V package and the `cat`(1) utility.

*severity* — Indicates the seriousness of the condition. Identifiers for the standard levels of *severity* are:

- `MM_HALT` indicates that the application has encountered a severe fault and is halting. Produces the print string `HALT`.
- `MM_ERROR` indicates that the application has detected a fault. Produces the print string `ERROR`.
- `MM_WARNING` indicates a condition out of the ordinary that might be a problem and should be watched. Produces the print string `WARNING`.
- `MM_INFO` provides information about a condition that is not in error. Produces the print string `INFO`.
- `MM_NOSEV` indicates that no severity level is supplied for the message.

Other severity levels may be added by using the `addseverity()` routine.

*text* — Describes the condition that produced the message. The *text* string is not limited to a specific size.

*action* — Describes the first step to be taken in the error recovery process. `fmtmsg()` precedes each action string with the prefix: `TO`FIX`:`. The *action* string is not limited to a specific size.

*tag* — An identifier which references on-line documentation for the message. Suggested usage is that *tag* includes the *label* and a unique identifying number. A sample *tag* is `UX:cat:146`.

**Environment Variables**

The `MSGVERB` and `SEV_LEVEL` environment variables control the behavior of `fmtmsg()` as follows:

`MSGVERB` — This variable determines which message components `fmtmsg()` selects when writing messages to `stderr`. Its value is a colon-separated list of optional keywords and can be set as follows:

```
MSGVERB=[keyword[:keyword[: . . .]]]
export MSGVERB
```

Valid *keywords* are: `label`, `severity`, `text`, `action`, and `tag`. If `MSGVERB` contains a keyword for a component and the component's value is not the component's null value, `fmtmsg()` includes that component in the message when writing the message to `stderr`. If `MSGVERB` does not include a keyword for a message component, that component is not included in the display of the message. The keywords may appear in any order. If `MSGVERB` is

not defined, if its value is the null string, if its value is not of the correct format, or if it contains keywords other than the valid ones listed above, `fmtmsg()` selects all components.

The first time `fmtmsg()` is called, it examines `MSGVERB` to determine which message components are to be selected when generating a message to write to the standard error stream, `stderr`. The values accepted on the initial call are saved for future calls.

The `MSGVERB` environment variable affects only those components that are selected for display to the standard error stream. All message components are included in console messages.

`SEV_LEVEL` This variable defines severity levels and associates print strings with them for use by `fmtmsg()`. The standard severity levels listed below cannot be modified. Additional severity levels can also be defined, redefined, and removed using `addseverity()` (see `addseverity`(3C)). If the same severity level is defined by both `SEV_LEVEL` and `addseverity()`, the definition by `addseverity()` takes precedence.

| | |
|---|---|
| 0 | (no severity is used) |
| 1 | `HALT` |
| 2 | `ERROR` |
| 3 | `WARNING` |
| 4 | `INFO` |

The `SEV_LEVEL` variable can be set as follows:

```
SEV_LEVEL=[description[:description[: . . .]]]
export SEV_LEVEL
```

where *description* is a comma-separated list containing three fields:

*description=severity_keyword,level,printstring*

The *severity_keyword* field is a character string that is used as the keyword on the `-s` *severity* option to the `fmtmsg`(1) utility. (This field is not used by the `fmtmsg()` function.)

The *level* field is a character string that evaluates to a positive integer (other than 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4, which are reserved for the standard severity levels). If the keyword *severity_keyword* is used, *level* is the severity value passed on to the `fmtmsg()` function.

The *printstring* field is the character string used by `fmtmsg()` in the standard message format whenever the severity value *level* is used.

If a *description* in the colon list is not a three-field comma list, or if the second field of a comma list does not evaluate to a positive integer, that *description* in the colon list is ignored.

The first time `fmtmsg()` is called, it examines the `SEV_LEVEL` environment variable, if defined, to determine whether the environment expands the levels of severity beyond the five standard levels and those defined using `addseverity()`. The values accepted on the initial call are saved for future calls.

**Use in Applications**

One or more message components may be systematically omitted from messages generated by an application by using the null value of the argument for that component.

The table below indicates the null values and identifiers for `fmtmsg()` arguments.

| Argument | Type | Null-Value | Identifier |
|---|---|---|---|
| *label* | `char*` | `(char*) NULL` | `MM_NULLLBL` |
| *severity* | `int` | `0` | `MM_NULLSEV` |
| *class* | `long` | `0L` | `MM_NULLMC` |
| *text* | `char*` | `(char*) NULL` | `MM_NULLTXT` |
| *action* | `char*` | `(char*) NULL` | `MM_NULLACT` |
| *tag* | `char*` | `(char*) NULL` | `MM_NULLTAG` |

Another means of systematically omitting a component is by omitting the component keyword(s) when defining the `MSGVERB` environment variable (see the `Environment Variables` section above).

**RETURN VALUES**

The `fmtmsg()` returns the following values:

`MM_OK` The function succeeded.

`MM_NOTOK` The function failed completely.

`MM_NOMSG` The function was unable to generate a message on the standard error stream, but otherwise succeeded.

`MM_NOCON` The function was unable to generate a console message, but otherwise succeeded.

## EXAMPLES

**EXAMPLE 1** The following example of `fmtmsg()`:

```
fmtmsg(MM_PRINT, "UX:cat", MM_ERROR, "invalid syntax",
"refer to manual", "UX:cat:001")
```

produces a complete message in the standard message format:

```
UX:cat: ERROR: invalid syntax
TO FIX: refer to manual   UX:cat:001
```

**EXAMPLE 2** When the environment variable `MSGVERB` is set as follows:

```
MSGVERB=severity:text:action
```

and the Example 1 is used, `fmtmsg()` produces:

```
ERROR: invalid syntax
TO FIX: refer to manual
```

**EXAMPLE 3** When the environment variable `SEV_LEVEL` is set as follows:

```
SEV_LEVEL=note,5,NOTE
```

the following call to `fmtmsg()`

```
fmtmsg(MM_UTIL | MM_PRINT, "UX:cat", 5, "invalid syntax",
"refer to manual", "UX:cat:001")
```

produces

```
UX:cat: NOTE: invalid syntax
TO FIX: refer to manual   UX:cat:001
```

## ATTRIBUTES

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Safe |

## SEE ALSO

`fmtmsg`(1), `addseverity`(3C), `gettxt`(3C), `printf`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

fnmatch – match filename or path name

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <fnmatch.h>

int fnmatch(const char *pattern, const char *string, int flags);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `fnmatch()` function matches patterns as described on the `fnmatch`(5) manual page. It checks the *string* argument to see if it matches the *pattern* argument.

The *flags* argument modifies the interpretation of *pattern* and *string*. It is the bitwise inclusive OR of zero or more of the following flags defined in the header `<fnmatch.h>`.

`FNM_PATHNAME` — If set, a slash (`/`) character in *string* will be explicitly matched by a slash in *pattern*; it will not be matched by either the asterisk (`*`) or question-mark (`?`) special characters, nor by a bracket (`[ ]`) expression.

If not set, the slash character is treated as an ordinary character.

`FNM_NOESCAPE` — If not set, a backslash character (`\`) in *pattern* followed by any other character will match that second character in *string*. In particular, "`\\`" will match a backslash in *string*.

If set, a backslash character will be treated as an ordinary character.

`FNM_PERIOD` — If set, a leading period in *string* will match a period in *pattern*; where the location of "leading" is indicated by the value of `FNM_PATHNAME`:

- If `FNM_PATHNAME` is set, a period is "leading" if it is the first character in *string* or if it immediately follows a slash.
- If `FNM_PATHNAME` is not set, a period is "leading" only if it is the first character of *string*.

If not set, no special restrictions are placed on matching a period.

**RETURN VALUES**

If *string* matches the pattern specified by *pattern*, then `fnmatch()` returns `0`. If there is no match, `fnmatch()` returns `FNM_NOMATCH`, which is defined in the header `<fnmatch.h>`. If an error occurs, `fnmatch()` returns another non-zero value.

**USAGE**

The `fnmatch()` function has two major uses. It could be used by an application or utility that needs to read a directory and apply a pattern against each entry. The `find`(1) utility is an example of this. It can also be used by the `pax`(1) utility to process its *pattern* operands, or by applications that need to match strings in a similar manner.

The name `fnmatch()` is intended to imply *filename* match, rather than *pathname* match. The default action of this function is to match filenames, rather than path

names, since it gives no special significance to the slash character. With the `FNM_PATHNAME` flag, `fnmatch()` does match path names, but without tilde expansion, parameter expansion, or special treatment for period at the beginning of a filename.

The `fnmatch()` function can be used safely in multithreaded applications, as long as `setlocale`(3C) is not being called to change the locale.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe with exceptions |
| CSI | Enabled |

**SEE ALSO**

`find`(1), `pax`(1), `glob`(3C), `setlocale`(3C), `wordexp`(3C), `attributes`(5), `fnmatch`(5)

**NAME**

fopen – open a stream

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>

FILE *fopen(const char *filename, const char *mode);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `fopen()` function opens the file whose pathname is the string pointed to by *filename*, and associates a stream with it.

The argument *mode* points to a string beginning with one of the following sequences:

| | |
|---|---|
| `r` or `rb` | Open file for reading. |
| `w` or `wb` | Truncate to zero length or create file for writing. |
| `a` or `ab` | Append; open or create file for writing at end-of-file. |
| `r+` or `rb+` or `r+b` | Open file for update (reading and writing). |
| `w+` or `wb+` or `w+b` | Truncate to zero length or create file for update. |
| `a+` or `ab+` or `a+b` | Append; open or create file for update, writing at end-of-file. |

The character `b` has no effect, but is allowed for ISO C standard conformance (see `standards`(5)). Opening a file with read mode (`r` as the first character in the *mode* argument) fails if the file does not exist or cannot be read.

Opening a file with append mode (`a` as the first character in the *mode* argument) causes all subsequent writes to the file to be forced to the then current end-of-file, regardless of intervening calls to `fseek`(3C). If two separate processes open the same file for append, each process may write freely to the file without fear of destroying output being written by the other. The output from the two processes will be intermixed in the file in the order in which it is written.

When a file is opened with update mode (`+` as the second or third character in the *mode* argument), both input and output may be performed on the associated stream. However, output must not be directly followed by input without an intervening call to `fflush`(3C) or to a file positioning function ( `fseek`(3C), `fsetpos`(3C) or `rewind`(3C)), and input must not be directly followed by output without an intervening call to a file positioning function, unless the input operation encounters end-of-file.

When opened, a stream is fully buffered if and only if it can be determined not to refer to an interactive device. The error and end-of-file indicators for the stream are cleared.

If *mode* is *w*, `a`, `w+` or `a+` and the file did not previously exist, upon successful completion, `fopen()` function will mark for update the `st_atime`, `st_ctime` and `st_mtime` fields of the file and the `st_ctime` and `st_mtime` fields of the parent directory.

If *mode* is *w* or w+ and the file did previously exist, upon successful completion, fopen() will mark for update the st_ctime and st_mtime fields of the file. The fopen() function will allocate a file descriptor as open(2) does.

The largest value that can be represented correctly in an object of type off_t will be established as the offset maximum in the open file description.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, fopen() returns a pointer to the object controlling the stream. Otherwise, a null pointer is returned and errno is set to indicate the error.

The fopen() function may fail and not set errno if there are no free stdio streams.

**ERRORS**

The fopen() function will fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| EACCES | Search permission is denied on a component of the path prefix, or the file exists and the permissions specified by *mode* are denied, or the file does not exist and write permission is denied for the parent directory of the file to be created. |
| EINTR | A signal was caught during the execution of fopen(). |
| EISDIR | The named file is a directory and *mode* requires write access. |
| ELOOP | Too many symbolic links were encountered in resolving *path*. |
| EMFILE | There are OPEN_MAX file descriptors currently open in the calling process. |
| ENAMETOOLONG | The length of the *filename* exceeds PATH_MAX or a pathname component is longer than NAME_MAX. |
| ENFILE | The maximum allowable number of files is currently open in the system. |
| ENOENT | A component of *filename* does not name an existing file or *filename* is an empty string. |
| ENOSPC | The directory or file system that would contain the new file cannot be expanded, the file does not exist, and it was to be created. |
| ENOTDIR | A component of the path prefix is not a directory. |
| ENXIO | The named file is a character special or block special file, and the device associated with this special file does not exist. |
| EOVERFLOW | The current value of the file position cannot be represented correctly in an object of type fpos_t. |

| | |
|---|---|
| EROFS | The named file resides on a read-only file system and *mode* requires write access. |

The fopen() function may fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| EINVAL | The value of the *mode* argument is not valid. |
| EMFILE | The number of streams currently open in the calling process is either FOPEN_MAX or STREAM_MAX. |
| ENAMETOOLONG | Pathname resolution of a symbolic link produced an intermediate result whose length exceeds PATH_MAX. |
| ENOMEM | Insufficient storage space is available. |
| ETXTBSY | The file is a pure procedure (shared text) file that is being executed and *mode* requires write access. |

**USAGE**

The number of streams that a process can have open at one time is STREAM_MAX. If defined, it has the same value as FOPEN_MAX.

The fopen() function has a transitional interface for 64-bit file offsets. See lf64(5).

**ATTRIBUTES**

See attributes(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

fclose(3C), fdopen(3C), fflush(3C), freopen(3C), fsetpos(3C), rewind(3C), attributes(5), lf64(5), standards(5)

**NAME**

fopen, freopen – open a stream

**SYNOPSIS**

```
/usr/ucb/cc[ flag ... ] file ...
#include <stdio.h>

FILE *fopen( file, mode);

const char *file, *mode;

FILE *freopen(file, mode, iop);

const char *file, *mode;
register FILE *iop;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

`fopen()` opens the file named by *file* and associates a stream with it. If the open succeeds, `fopen()` returns a pointer to be used to identify the stream in subsequent operations.

*file* points to a character string that contains the name of the file to be opened.

*mode* is a character string having one of the following values:

| | |
|---|---|
| `r` | open for reading |
| `w` | truncate or create for writing |
| `a` | append: open for writing at end of file, or create for writing |
| `r+` | open for update (reading and writing) |
| `w+` | truncate or create for update |
| `a+` | append; open or create for update at EOF |

`freopen()` opens the file named by `file` and associates the stream pointed to by *iop* with it. The *mode* argument is used just as in `fopen()`. The original stream is closed, regardless of whether the open ultimately succeeds. If the open succeeds, `freopen()` returns the original value of *iop*.

`freopen()` is typically used to attach the preopened streams associated with `stdin`, `stdout`, and `stderr` to other files.

When a file is opened for update, both input and output may be done on the resulting stream. However, output may not be directly followed by input without an intervening `fseek`(3C) or `rewind`(3C), and input may not be directly followed by output without an intervening `fseek`(3C) or `rewind`(3C). An input operation which encounters EOF will fail.

**RETURN VALUES**

`fopen()` and `freopen()` return a `NULL` pointer on failure.

**SEE ALSO**

`open`(2), `fclose`(3C), `fopen`(3C), `freopen`(3C), `fseek`(3C), `malloc`(3C), `rewind`(3C)

**NOTES** Use of these interfaces should be restricted to only applications written on BSD platforms. Use of these interfaces with any of the system libraries or in multi-thread applications is unsupported.

In order to support the same number of open files that the system does, `fopen()` must allocate additional memory for data structures using `malloc`(3C) after 64 files have been opened. This confuses some programs which use their own memory allocators.

The interfaces of `fopen()` and `freopen()` differ from the Standard I/O Functions `fopen`(3C) and `freopen`(3C). The Standard I/O Functions distinguish binary from text files with an additional use of '`b`' as part of the *mode*. This enables portability of `fopen`(3C) and `freopen`(3C) beyond SunOS 4.*X* systems.

**NAME**

fpgetround, fpsetround, fpgetmask, fpsetmask, fpgetsticky, fpsetsticky – IEEE floating-point environment control

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <ieeefp.h>

fp_rnd fpgetround(void);

fp_rnd fpsetround(fp_rnd rnd_dir);

fp_except fpgetmask(void);

fp_except fpsetmask(fp_except mask);

fp_except fpgetsticky(void);

fp_except fpsetsticky(fp_except sticky);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

There are five floating-point exceptions:

- divide-by-zero,
- overflow,
- underflow,
- imprecise (inexact) result, and
- invalid operation.

When a floating-point exception occurs, the corresponding sticky bit is set (1), and if the mask bit is enabled (1), the trap takes place. These routines let the user change the behavior on occurrence of any of these exceptions, as well as change the rounding mode for floating-point operations.

The *mask* argument is formed by the logical OR operation of the following floating-point exception masks:

```
FP_X_INV       /* invalid operation exception */
FP_X_OFL       /* overflow exception */
FP_X_UFL       /* underflow exception */
FP_X_DZ        /* divide-by-zero exception */
FP_X_IMP       /* imprecise (loss of precision) */
```

The following floating-point rounding modes are passed to `fpsetround` and returned by `fpgetround()`.

```
FP_RN       /* round to nearest representative number */
FP_RP       /* round to plus infinity */
FP_RM       /* round to minus infinity */
FP_RZ       /* round to zero (truncate) */
```

The default environment is rounding mode set to nearest (`FP_RN`) and all traps disabled.

The `fpsetsticky()` function modifies all sticky flags. The `fpsetmask()` function changes all mask bits. The `fpsetmask()` function clears the sticky bit corresponding to any exception being enabled.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `fpgetround()` function returns the current rounding mode.

The `fpsetround()` function sets the rounding mode and returns the previous rounding mode.

The `fpgetmask()` function returns the current exception masks.

The `fpsetmask()` function sets the exception masks and returns the previous setting.

The `fpgetsticky()` function returns the current exception sticky flags.

The `fpsetsticky()` function sets (clears) the exception sticky flags and returns the previous setting.

**USAGE**

The C programming language requires truncation (round to zero) for floating point to integral conversions. The current rounding mode has no effect on these conversions.

The sticky bit must be cleared to recover from the trap and proceed. If the sticky bit is not cleared before the next trap occurs, a wrong exception type may be signaled.

Individual bits may be examined using the constants defined in `<ieeefp.h>`.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`isnan`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

fputc, putc, putc_unlocked, putchar, putchar_unlocked, putw – put a byte on a stream

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>

int fputc(int c, FILE *stream);

int putc(int c, FILE *stream);

int putc_unlocked(int c, FILE *stream);

int putchar(int c);

int putchar_unlocked(int c);

int putw(int w, FILE *stream);
```

`fputc()`

The `fputc()` function writes the byte specified by *c* (converted to an `unsigned char`) to the output stream pointed to by *stream*, at the position indicated by the associated file-position indicator for the stream (if defined), and advances the indicator appropriately. If the file cannot support positioning requests, or if the stream was opened with append mode, the byte is appended to the output stream.

The `st_ctime` and `st_mtime` fields of the file will be marked for update between the successful execution of `fputc()` and the next successful completion of a call to `fflush`(3C) or `fclose`(3C) on the same stream or a call to `exit`(3C) or `abort`(3C).

`putc()`

The `putc()` routine behaves like `fputc()`, except that it is implemented as a macro. It runs faster than `fputc()`, but it takes up more space per invocation and its name cannot be passed as an argument to a function call.

`putchar()`

The call `putchar(`*c*`)` is equivalent to `putc(`*c*`, `*stdout*`)`. The `putchar()` routine is implemented as a macro.

`putc_unlocked()` and `putchar_unlocked()`

The `putc_unlocked()` and `putchar_unlocked()` routines are variants of `putc()` and `putchar()`, respectively, that do not lock the stream. It is the caller's responsibility to acquire the stream lock before calling these routines and releasing the lock afterwards; see `flockfile`(3C) and `stdio`(3C). These routines are implemented as macros.

`putw()`

The `putw()` function writes the word (that is, type `int`) *w* to the output *stream* (at the position at which the file offset, if defined, is pointing). The size of a word is the size of a type `int` and varies from machine to machine. The `putw()` function neither assumes nor causes special alignment in the file.

The `st_ctime` and `st_mtime` fields of the file will be marked for update between the successful execution of `putw()` and the next successful completion of a call to `fflush`(3C) or `fclose`(3C) on the same stream or a call to `exit`(3C) or `abort`(3C).

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `fputc()`, `putc()`, `putc_unlocked()`, `putchar()`, and `putchar_unlocked()` return the value that was written. Otherwise, these functions return EOF, the error indicator for the stream is set, and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

Upon successful completion, `putw()` returns `0`. Otherwise, it returns a non-zero value, sets the error indicator for the associated *stream*, and sets `errno` to indicate the error.

An unsuccessful completion will occur, for example, if the file associated with *stream* is not open for writing or if the output file cannot grow.

**ERRORS**

The `fputc()`, `putc()`, `putc_unlocked()`, `putchar()`, `putchar_unlocked()`, and `putw()` functions will fail if either the *stream* is unbuffered or the *stream*'s buffer needs to be flushed, and:

| | |
|---|---|
| `EAGAIN` | The `O_NONBLOCK` flag is set for the file descriptor underlying *stream* and the process would be delayed in the write operation. |
| `EBADF` | The file descriptor underlying *stream* is not a valid file descriptor open for writing. |
| `EFBIG` | An attempt was made to write to a file that exceeds the maximum file size or the process' file size limit. |
| `EFBIG` | The file is a regular file and an attempt was made to write at or beyond the offset maximum. |
| `EINTR` | The write operation was terminated due to the receipt of a signal, and no data was transferred. |
| `EIO` | A physical I/O error has occurred, or the process is a member of a background process group attempting to write to its controlling terminal, `TOSTOP` is set, the process is neither ignoring nor blocking `SIGTTOU` and the process group of the process is orphaned. This error may also be returned under implementation-dependent conditions. |
| `ENOSPC` | There was no free space remaining on the device containing the file. |
| `EPIPE` | An attempt is made to write to a pipe or `FIFO` that is not open for reading by any process. A `SIGPIPE` signal will also be sent to the thread. |

The `fputc()`, `putc()`, `putc_unlocked()`, `putchar()`, `putchar_unlocked()`, and `putw()` functions may fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| `ENOMEM` | Insufficient storage space is available. |
| `ENXIO` | A request was made of a non-existent device, or the request was outside the capabilities of the device. |

**USAGE**

Functions exist for the `putc()`, `putc_unlocked()`, `putchar()`, and `putchar_unlocked()` macros. To get the function form, the macro name must be undefined (for example, `#undef putc`).

When the macro forms are used, `putc()` and `putc_unlocked()` evaluate the *stream* argument more than once. In particular, `putc(c, *f++);` does not work sensibly. The `fputc()` function should be used instead when evaluating the *stream* argument has side effects.

Because of possible differences in word length and byte ordering, files written using `putw()` are implementation-dependent, and possibly cannot be read using `getw`(3C) by a different application or by the same application running in a different environment.

The `putw()` function is inherently byte stream oriented and is not tenable in the context of either multibyte character streams or wide-character streams. Application programmers are encouraged to use one of the character-based output functions instead.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | See `NOTES` below. |

**SEE ALSO**

`getrlimit`(2), `ulimit`(2) `write`(2), `intro`(3), `abort`(3C), `exit`(3C), `fclose`(3C), `ferror`(3C), `fflush`(3C), `flockfile`(3C), `fopen`(3UCB), `printf`(3C), `putc`(3C), `puts`(3C), `setbuf`(3C), `stdio`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NOTES**

The `fputc()`, `putc()`, `putchar()`, and `putw()` routines are MT-Safe in multithreaded applications. The `putc_unlocked()` and `putchar_unlocked()` routines are unsafe in multithreaded applications.

**NAME**

fputwc, putwc, putwchar – put wide-character code on a stream

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <wchar.h>

wint_t fputwc(wchar_t wc, FILE*stream);

wint_t putwc(wchar_t wc, FILE*stream);

#include <wchar.h>

wint_t putwchar(wchar_t wc);
```

**fputwc( )**

The `fputwc()` function writes the character corresponding to the wide-character code *wc* to the output stream pointed to by *stream*, at the position indicated by the associated file-position indicator for the stream (if defined), and advances the indicator appropriately. If the file cannot support positioning requests, or if the stream was opened with append mode, the character is appended to the output stream. If an error occurs while writing the character, the shift state of the output file is left in an undefined state.

The `st_ctime` and `st_mtime` fields of the file will be marked for update between the successful execution of `fputwc()` and the next successful completion of a call to `fflush`(3C) or `fclose`(3C) on the same stream or a call to `exit`(2) or `abort`(3C).

**putwc( )**

The `putwc()` function is equivalent to `fputwc()`, except that it is implemented as a macro.

**putwchar( )**

The call `putwchar(`*wc*`)` is equivalent to `putwc(`*wc*`, stdout)`. The `putwchar()` routine is implemented as a macro.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `fputwc()`, `putwc()`, and `putwchar()` return *wc*. Otherwise, they return `WEOF`, the error indicator for the stream is set, and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `fputwc()`, `putwc()`, and `putwchar()` functions will fail if either the stream is unbuffered or data in the *stream*'s buffer needs to be written, and:

| | |
|---|---|
| `EAGAIN` | The `O_NONBLOCK` flag is set for the file descriptor underlying *stream* and the process would be delayed in the write operation. |
| `EBADF` | The file descriptor underlying *stream* is not a valid file descriptor open for writing. |
| `EFBIG` | An attempt was made to write to a file that exceeds the maximum file size or the process's file size limit; or the file is a regular file and an attempt was made to write at or beyond the offset maximum associated with the corresponding stream. |
| `EINTR` | The write operation was terminated due to the receipt of a signal, and no data was transferred. |

| | |
|---|---|
| EIO | A physical I/O error has occurred, or the process is a member of a background process group attempting to write to its controlling terminal, TOSTOP is set, the process is neither ignoring nor blocking SIGTTOU, and the process group of the process is orphaned. |
| ENOSPC | There was no free space remaining on the device containing the file. |
| EPIPE | An attempt is made to write to a pipe or FIFO that is not open for reading by any process. A SIGPIPE signal will also be sent to the process. |

The fputwc(), putwc(), and putwchar() functions may fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| ENOMEM | Insufficient storage space is available. |
| ENXIO | A request was made of a non-existent device, or the request was outside the capabilities of the device. |
| EILSEQ | The wide-character code *wc* does not correspond to a valid character. |

**USAGE**

Functions exist for the putwc() and putwchar() macros. To get the function form, the macro name must be undefined (for example, #undef putc).

When the macro form is used, putwc() evaluates the *stream* argument more than once. In particular, putwc(*wc*, **f*++) does not work sensibly. The fputwc() function should be used instead when evaluating the *stream* argument has side effects.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See attributes(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

exit(2), ulimit(2), abort(3C), fclose(3C), ferror(3C), fflush(3C), fopen(3C), setbuf(3C), attributes(5)

**NAME**

fputws – put wide character string on a stream

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <wchar.h>

int fputws(const wchar_t *s, FILE *stream);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `fputws()` function writes a character string corresponding to the (null-terminated) wide character string pointed to by *ws* to the stream pointed to by *stream*. No character corresponding to the terminating null wide-character code is written, nor is a NEWLINE character appended.

The `st_ctime` and `st_mtime` fields of the file will be marked for update between the successful execution of `fputws()` and the next successful completion of a call to `fflush`(3C) or `fclose`(3C) on the same stream or a call to `exit`(2) or `abort`(3C).

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `fputws()` returns a non-negative value. Otherwise, it returns `−1`, sets an error indicator for the stream, and sets `errno` to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

Refer to `fputwc`(3C).

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`exit`(2), `abort`(3C), `fclose`(3C), `fflush`(3C), `fopen`(3C), `fputwc`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

fread, fwrite – buffered binary input/output

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>

size_t fread(void *ptr, size_t size, size_t nitems, FILE *stream);

size_t fwrite(const void *ptr, size_t size, size_t nitems, FILE
     *stream);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `fread()` function reads into an array pointed to by *ptr* up to *nitems* items of data from *stream*, where an item of data is a sequence of bytes (not necessarily terminated by a null byte) of length *size*. It stops reading bytes if an end-of-file or error condition is encountered while reading *stream*, or if *nitems* items have been read. It increments the data pointer in *stream* to point to the byte following the last byte read if there is one. It does not change the contents of *stream*. It returns the number of items read.

The `fwrite()` function writes to the named output *stream* at most *nitems* items of data from the array pointed to by *ptr*, where an item of data is a sequence of bytes (not necessarily terminated by a null byte) of length *size*. It stops writing when it has written *nitems* items of data or if an error condition is encountered on *stream*. It does not change the contents of the array pointed to by *ptr*. It increments the data pointer in *stream* by the number of bytes written and returns the number of items written.

A call to `fwrite()` in buffered mode may return sucess even though the underlying call to `write`(2) fails. This can cause unpredicable results. Use either the `write()` function or the `fwrite()` function in unbuffered mode. See `setvbuf`(3C).

The `ferror()` or `feof()` routines must be used to distinguish between an error condition and end-of-file condition. See `ferror`(3C).

**RETURN VALUES**

The `fread()` function returns the number of items read. The `fwrite()` function returns the number of items written.

If *size* or *nitems* is 0, then `fread()` and `fwrite()` return 0 and do not effect the state of *stream*.

If an error occurs, `fread()` and `fwrite()` return 0 and set the error indicator for *stream*.

**ERRORS**

The `fread()` function will fail if data needs to be read and:

`EOVERFLOW` The file is a regular file, *size* is greater than 0, the starting position is before the end-of-file, and an attempt was made to read at or beyond the offset maximum associated with the corresponding *stream*.

The `fwrite()` function will fail if either the *stream* is unbuffered or the *stream*'s buffer needed to be flushed and:

`EFBIG` The file is a regular file and an attempt was made to write at or beyond the offset maximum.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`read`(2), `write`(2), `fclose`(3C), `ferror`(3C), `fopen`(3C), `getc`(3C), `gets`(3C), `printf`(3C), `putc`(3C), `puts`(3C), `scanf`(3C), `setvbuf`(3C), `stdio`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

freopen – open a stream

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>

FILE *freopen(const char *filename, const char *mode, FILE *stream);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `freopen()` function first attempts to flush the stream and close any file descriptor associated with *stream*. Failure to flush or close the file successfully is ignored. The error and end-of-file indicators for the stream are cleared.

The `freopen()` function opens the file whose pathname is the string pointed to by *filename* and associates the stream pointed to by *stream* with it. The *mode* argument is used just as in `fopen`(3C).

The original stream is closed regardless of whether the subsequent open succeeds.

After a successful call to the `freopen()` function, the orientation of the stream is cleared and the associated `mbstate_t` object is set to describe an initial conversion state.

The largest value that can be represented correctly in an object of type `off_t` will be established as the offset maximum in the open file description.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `freopen()` returns the value of *stream*. Otherwise, a null pointer is returned and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `freopen()` function will fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| `EACCES` | Search permission is denied on a component of the path prefix, or the file exists and the permissions specified by *mode* are denied, or the file does not exist and write permission is denied for the parent directory of the file to be created. |
| `EINTR` | A signal was caught during `freopen()`. |
| `EISDIR` | The named file is a directory and *mode* requires write access. |
| `ELOOP` | Too many symbolic links were encountered in resolving *path*. |
| `EMFILE` | There are `OPEN_MAX` file descriptors currently open in the calling process. |
| `ENAMETOOLONG` | The length of the *filename* exceeds `PATH_MAX` or a pathname component is longer than `NAME_MAX`. |
| `ENFILE` | The maximum allowable number of files is currently open in the system. |
| `ENOENT` | A component of *filename* does not name an existing file or *filename* is an empty string. |

| | |
|---|---|
| ENOSPC | The directory or file system that would contain the new file cannot be expanded, the file does not exist, and it was to be created. |
| ENOTDIR | A component of the path prefix is not a directory. |
| ENXIO | The named file is a character special or block special file, and the device associated with this special file does not exist. |
| EOVERFLOW | The current value of the file position cannot be represented correctly in an object of type `off_t`. |
| EROFS | The named file resides on a read-only file system and *mode* requires write access. |

The `freopen()` function may fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| EINVAL | The value of the *mode* argument is not valid. |
| ENAMETOOLONG | Pathname resolution of a symbolic link produced an intermediate result whose length exceeds `PATH_MAX`. |
| ENOMEM | Insufficient storage space is available. |
| ENXIO | A request was made of a non-existent device, or the request was outside the capabilities of the device. |
| ETXTBSY | The file is a pure procedure (shared text) file that is being executed and *mode* requires write access. |

**USAGE**

The `freopen()` function is typically used to attach the preopened *streams* associated with `stdin`, `stdout` and `stderr` to other files. By default `stderr` is unbuffered, but the use of `freopen()` will cause it to become buffered or line-buffered.

The `freopen()` function has a transitional interface for 64-bit file offsets. See `lf64`(5).

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`fclose`(3C), `fdopen`(3C), `fopen`(3C), `stdio`(3C), `attributes`(5), `lf64`(5)

**NAME**

frexp – extract mantissa and exponent from double precision number

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <math.h>

double frexp(double num, int *exp);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `frexp()` function breaks a floating-point number into a normalized fraction and an integral power of 2. It stores the integer exponent in the `int` object pointed to by *exp*.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `frexp()` function returns the value *x*, such that *x* is a `double` with magnitude in the interval [½, 1) or 0, and *num* equals *x* times 2 raised to the power **exp*.

If *num* is 0, both parts of the result are 0.

If *num* is NaN, NaN is returned and the value of **exp* is unspecified.

If *num* is ±Inf, *num* is returned and the value of **exp* is unspecified.

**USAGE**

An application wishing to check for error situations should set `errno` to 0 before calling `frexp()`. If `errno` is non-zero on return, or the return value is NaN, an error has occurred.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`isnan`(3M), `ldexp`(3C), `modf`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

fseek, fseeko – reposition a file-position indicator in a stream

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>

int fseek(FILE *stream, long offset, int whence);

int fseeko(FILE *stream, off_t offset, int whence);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `fseek()` function sets the file-position indicator for the stream pointed to by *stream*. The `fseeko()` function is identical to `fseek()` except for the type of *offset*.

The new position, measured in bytes from the beginning of the file, is obtained by adding *offset* to the position specified by *whence*, whose values are defined in `<stdio.h>` as follows:

| | |
|---|---|
| `SEEK_SET` | Set position equal to *offset* bytes. |
| `SEEK_CUR` | Set position to current location plus *offset*. |
| `SEEK_END` | Set position to EOF plus *offset*. |

If the stream is to be used with wide character input/output functions, *offset* must either be 0 or a value returned by an earlier call to `ftell`(3C) on the same stream and *whence* must be `SEEK_SET`.

A successful call to `fseek()` clears the end-of-file indicator for the stream and undoes any effects of `ungetc`(3C) and `ungetwc`(3C) on the same stream. After an `fseek()` call, the next operation on an update stream may be either input or output.

If the most recent operation, other than `ftell`(3C), on a given stream is `fflush`(3C), the file offset in the underlying open file description will be adjusted to reflect the location specified by `fseek()`.

The `fseek()` function allows the file-position indicator to be set beyond the end of existing data in the file. If data is later written at this point, subsequent reads of data in the gap will return bytes with the value 0 until data is actually written into the gap.

The value of the file offset returned by `fseek()` on devices which are incapable of seeking is undefined.

If the stream is writable and buffered data had not been written to the underlying file, `fseek()` will cause the unwritten data to be written to the file and mark the `st_ctime` and `st_mtime` fields of the file for update.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `fseek()` and `fseeko()` functions return `0` on success; otherwise, they returned `−1` and set `errno` to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `fseek()` and `fseeko()` functions will fail if, either the *stream* is unbuffered or the *stream*'s buffer needed to be flushed, and the call to `fseek()` or `fseeko()` causes an underlying `lseek`(2) or `write`(2) to be invoked:

| | |
|---|---|
| EAGAIN | The O_NONBLOCK flag is set for the file descriptor and the process would be delayed in the write operation. |
| EBADF | The file descriptor underlying the stream file is not open for writing or the stream's buffer needed to be flushed and the file is not open. |
| EFBIG | An attempt was made to write a file that exceeds the maximum file size or the process's file size limit, or the file is a regular file and an attempt was made to write at or beyond the offset maximum associated with the corresponding stream. |
| EINTR | The write operation was terminated due to the receipt of a signal, and no data was transferred. |
| EINVAL | The *whence* argument is invalid. The resulting file-position indicator would be set to a negative value. |
| EIO | A physical I/O error has occurred; or the process is a member of a background process group attempting to perform a write(2) operation to its controlling terminal, TOSTOP is set, the process is neither ignoring nor blocking SIGTTOU, and the process group of the process is orphaned. |
| ENOSPC | There was no free space remaining on the device containing the file. |
| EPIPE | The file descriptor underlying *stream* is associated with a pipe or FIFO. |
| EPIPE | An attempt was made to write to a pipe or FIFO that is not open for reading by any process. A SIGPIPE signal will also be sent to the process. |
| ENXIO | A request was made of a non-existent device, or the request was outside the capabilities of the device. |

The fseek() function will fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| EOVERFLOW | The resulting file offset would be a value which cannot be represented correctly in an object of type long. |

The fseeko() function will fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| EOVERFLOW | The resulting file offset would be a value which cannot be represented correctly in an object of type off_t. |

**USAGE**

Although on the UNIX system an offset returned by ftell() or ftello() (see ftell(3C)) is measured in bytes, and it is permissible to seek to positions relative to that offset, portability to non-UNIX systems requires that an offset be used by fseek() directly. Arithmetic may not meaningfully be performed on such an offset, which is not necessarily measured in bytes.

The `fseeko()` function has a transitional interface for 64-bit file offsets. See `lf64`(5).

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`getrlimit`(2), `ulimit`(2), `fopen`(3UCB), `ftell`(3C), `rewind`(3C), `ungetc`(3C), `ungetwc`(3C), `attributes`(5), `lf64`(5)

**NAME**

fsetpos – reposition a file pointer in a stream

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>

int fsetpos(FILE *stream, const fpos_t *pos);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `fsetpos()` function sets the file position indicator for the stream pointed to by *stream* according to the value of the object pointed to by *pos*, which must be a value obtained from an earlier call to `fgetpos`(3C) on the same stream.

A successful call to `fsetpos()` function clears the end-of-file indicator for the stream and undoes any effects of `ungetc`(3C) on the same stream. After an `fsetpos()` call, the next operation on an update stream may be either input or output.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `fsetpos()` function returns `0` if it succeeds; otherwise it returns a non-zero value and sets `errno` to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `fsetpos()` function may fail if:

`EBADF` The file descriptor underlying *stream* is not valid.

`ESPIPE` The file descriptor underlying *stream* is associated with a pipe, a FIFO, or a socket.

**USAGE**

The `fsetpos()` function has a transitional interface for 64-bit file offsets. See `lf64`(5).

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`lseek`(2), `fgetpos`(3C), `fopen`(3C), `fseek`(3C), `ftell`(3C), `rewind`(3C), `ungetc`(3C), `attributes`(5), `lf64`(5)

**NAME**

fsync – synchronize a file's in-memory state with that on the physical medium

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <unistd.h>

int fsync(int fildes);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `fsync()` function moves all modified data and attributes of the file descriptor *fildes* to a storage device. When `fsync()` returns, all in-memory modified copies of buffers associated with *fildes* have been written to the physical medium. The `fsync()` function is different from `sync()`, which schedules disk I/O for all files but returns before the I/O completes. The `fsync()` function forces all outstanding data operations to synchronized file integrity completion (see `fcntl`(3HEAD) definition of `O_SYNC`.)

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `0` is returned. Otherwise, `−1` is returned and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `fsync()` function will fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| `EBADF` | The *fildes* argument is not a valid file descriptor. |
| `EINTR` | A signal was caught during execution of the `fsync()` function. |
| `EIO` | An I/O error occurred while reading from or writing to the file system. |
| `ENOSPC` | There was no free space remaining on the device containing the file. |
| `ETIMEDOUT` | Remote connection timed out. This occurs when the file is on an NFS file system mounted with the *soft* option. See `mount_nfs`(1M). |

**USAGE**

The `fsync()` function should be used by applications that require that a file be in a known state. For example, an application that contains a simple transaction facility might use `fsync()` to ensure that all changes to a file or files caused by a given transaction were recorded on a storage medium.

The manner in which the data reach the physical medium depends on both implementation and hardware. The `fsync()` function returns when notified by the device driver that the write has taken place.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Async-Signal-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`mount_nfs`(1M), `sync`(2), `fdatasync`(3RT), `attributes`(5), `fcntl`(3HEAD)

**NAME**

ftell, ftello – return a file offset in a stream

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>

long ftell(FILE *stream);

off_t ftello(FILE *stream);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `ftell()` function obtains the current value of the file-position indicator for the stream pointed to by *stream*. The `ftello()` function is identical to `ftell()` except for the return type.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, the `ftell()` and `ftello()` functions return the current value of the file-position indicator for the stream measured in bytes from the beginning of the file. Otherwise, they return `−1` and sets `errno` to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `ftell()` and `ftello()` functions will fail if:

`EBADF` The file descriptor underlying *stream* is not an open file descriptor.

`ESPIPE` The file descriptor underlying *stream* is associated with a pipe, a FIFO, or a socket.

The `ftell()` function will fail if:

`EOVERFLOW` The current file offset cannot be represented correctly in an object of type `long`.

The `ftello()` function will fail if:

`EOVERFLOW` The current file offset cannot be represented correctly in an object of type `off_t`.

**USAGE**

The `ftello()` function has a transitional interface for 64-bit file offsets. See `lf64`(5).

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`lseek`(2), `fopen`(3C), `fseek`(3C), `attributes`(5), `lf64`(5)

**NAME**

ftime – get date and time

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <sys/timeb.h>

int ftime(struct timeb *tp);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `ftime()` function sets the `time` and `millitm` members of the `timeb` structure pointed to by *tp*. The structure is defined in `<sys/timeb.h>` and contains the following members:

```
time_t          time;
unsigned short  millitm;
short           timezone;
short           dstflag;
```

The `time` and `millitm` members contain the seconds and milliseconds portions, respectively, of the current time in seconds since 00:00:00 UTC (Coordinated Universal Time), January 1, 1970.

The `timezone` member contains the local time zone. The `dstflag` member contains a flag that, if non-zero, indicates that Daylight Saving time applies locally during the appropriate part of the year.

The contents of the `timezone` and `dstflag` members of *tp* after a call to `ftime()` are unspecified.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, the `ftime()` function returns `0`. Otherwise `−1` is returned.

**ERRORS**

No errors are defined.

**USAGE**

For portability to implementations conforming to earlier versions of this document, `time`(2) is preferred over this function.

The millisecond value usually has a granularity greater than one due to the resolution of the system clock. Depending on any granularity (particularly a granularity of one) renders code non-portable.

**SEE ALSO**

`date`(1), `time`(2), `ctime`(3C), `gettimeofday`(3C), `timezone`(4)

**NAME**

ftok – generate an IPC key

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <sys/ipc.h>

key_t ftok(const char *path, int id);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `ftok()` function returns a key based on *path* and *id* that is usable in subsequent calls to `msgget`(2), `semget`(2) and `shmget`(2). The *path* argument must be the pathname of an existing file that the process is able to `stat`(2).

The `ftok()` function will return the same key value for all paths that name the same file, when called with the same *id* value, and will return different key values when called with different *id* values.

If the file named by *path* is removed while still referred to by a key, a call to `ftok()` with the same *path* and *id* returns an error. If the same file is recreated, then a call to `ftok()` with the same *path* and *id* is likely to return a different key.

Only the low order 8-bits of `id` are significant. The behavior of `ftok()` is unspecified if these bits are 0.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `ftok()` returns a key. Otherwise, `ftok()` returns `(key_t)-1` and sets `errno` to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `ftok()` function will fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| `EACCES` | Search permission is denied for a component of the path prefix. |
| `ELOOP` | Too many symbolic links were encountered in resolving *path*. |
| `ENAMETOOLONG` | The length of the *path* argument exceeds {`PATH_MAX`} or a pathname component is longer than {`NAME_MAX`}. |
| `ENOENT` | A component of *path* does not name an existing file or *path* is an empty string. |
| `ENOTDIR` | A component of the path prefix is not a directory. |

The `ftok()` function may fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| `ENAMETOOLONG` | Pathname resolution of a symbolic link produced an intermediate result whose length exceeds {`PATH_MAX`} . |

**USAGE**

For maximum portability, *id* should be a single-byte character.

Another way to compose keys is to include the project ID in the most significant byte and to use the remaining portion as a sequence number. There are many other ways to form keys, but it is necessary for each system to define standards for forming them. If some standard is not adhered to, it will be possible for unrelated processes to unintentionally interfere with each other's operation. It is still possible to interfere

intentionally. Therefore, it is strongly suggested that the most significant byte of a key in some sense refer to a project so that keys do not conflict across a given system.

**NOTES**

Since the `ftok()` function returns a value based on the *id* given and the file serial number of the file named by *path* in a type that is no longer large enough to hold all file serial numbers, it may return the same key for paths naming different files on large filesystems.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`msgget`(2), `semget`(2), `shmget`(2), `stat`(2), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

ftw, nftw – walk a file tree

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <ftw.h>

int ftw(const char *path, int (*fn) (const char *, const struct stat
     *, int), int depth);

int nftw(const char *path, int (*fn) (const char *, const struct
     stat *, int, struct FTW*), int depth, int flags);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `ftw()` function recursively descends the directory hierarchy rooted in *path*. For each object in the hierarchy, `ftw()` calls the user-defined function *fn*, passing it a pointer to a null-terminated character string containing the name of the object, a pointer to a `stat` structure (see `stat`(2)) containing information about the object, and an integer. Possible values of the integer, defined in the `<ftw.h>` header, are:

| | |
|---|---|
| `FTW_F` | The object is a file. |
| `FTW_D` | The object is a directory. |
| `FTW_DNR` | The object is a directory that cannot be read. Descendants of the directory will not be processed. |
| `FTW_NS` | The `stat()` function failed on the object because of lack of appropriate permission or the object is a symbolic link that points to a non-existent file. The `stat` buffer passed to *fn* is undefined. |

The `ftw()` function visits a directory before visiting any of its descendants.

The tree traversal continues until the tree is exhausted, an invocation of *fn* returns a non-zero value, or some error is detected within `ftw()` (such as an I/O error). If the tree is exhausted, `ftw()` returns `0`. If *fn* returns a non-zero value, `ftw()` stops its tree traversal and returns whatever value was returned by *fn*.

The `nftw()` function is similar to `ftw()` except that it takes the additional argument *flags*, whose possible values are:

| | |
|---|---|
| `FTW_PHYS` | Physical walk, does not follow symbolic links. Otherwise, `nftw()` will follow links but will not walk down any path that crosses itself. |
| `FTW_MOUNT` | The walk will not cross a mount point. |
| `FTW_DEPTH` | All subdirectories will be visited before the directory itself. |
| `FTW_CHDIR` | The walk will change to each directory before reading it. |

The `nftw()` function calls *fn* with four arguments at each file and directory. The first argument is the pathname of the object, the second is a pointer to the `stat` buffer, the third is an integer giving additional information, and the fourth is a `struct FTW` that contains the following members:

```
int   base;
int   level;
```

The `base` member is the offset into the pathname of the base name of the object. The `level` member indicates the depth relative to the rest of the walk, where the root level is zero.

The values of the third argument are as follows:

| | |
|---|---|
| `FTW_F` | The object is a file. |
| `FTW_D` | The object is a directory. |
| `FTW_DP` | The object is a directory and subdirectories have been visited. |
| `FTW_SL` | The object is a symbolic link. |
| `FTW_SLN` | The object is a symbolic link that points to a non-existent file. |
| `FTW_DNR` | The object is a directory that cannot be read. The user-defined function *fn* will not be called for any of its descendants. |
| `FTW_NS` | The `stat()` function failed on the object because of lack of appropriate permission. The stat buffer passed to *fn* is undefined. The `stat` function fail for a reason other than lack of appropriate permission. `EACCES` is considered an error and `nftw()` will return `−1`. |

Both `ftw()` and `nftw()` use one file descriptor for each level in the tree. The *depth* argument limits the number of file descriptors so used. If *depth* is zero or negative, the effect is the same as if it were 1. It must not be greater than the number of file descriptors currently available for use. The `ftw()` function will run faster if *depth* is at least as large as the number of levels in the tree. When `ftw()` and `nftw()` return, they close any file descriptors they have opened; they do not close any file descriptors that may have been opened by *fn*.

**RETURN VALUES**

If the tree is exhausted, `ftw()` and `nftw()` return `0`. If the function pointed to by *fn* returns a non-zero value, `ftw()` and `nftw()` stop their tree traversal and return whatever value was returned by the function pointed to by *fn*. If `ftw()` and `nftw()` detect an error, they return `−1` and set `errno` to indicate the error.

If `ftw()` and `nftw()` encounter an error other than `EACCES` (see `FTW_DNR` and `FTW_NS` above), they return `−1` and set `errno` to indicate the error. The external variable `errno` may contain any error value that is possible when a directory is opened or when one of the `stat` functions is executed on a directory or file.

**ERRORS**

The `ftw()` and `nftw()` functions will fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| `ENAMETOOLONG` | The length of the path exceeds `PATH_MAX`, or a pathname component is longer than `NAME_MAX`. |
| `ENOENT` | A component of *path* does not name an existing file or *path* is an empty string. |
| `ENOTDIR` | A component of *path* is not a directory. |

The `ftw()` function will fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| `EACCES` | Search permission is denied for any component of *path* or read permission is denied for *path*. |
| `ELOOP` | Too many symbolic links were encountered. |

The `nftw()` function will fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| `EACCES` | Search permission is denied for any component of *path* or read permission is denied for *path*, or *fn*() returns –1 and does not reset `errno`. |

The `ftw()` and `nftw()` functions may fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| `ENAMETOOLONG` | Pathname resolution of a symbolic link produced an intermediate result whose length exceeds `PATH_MAX`. |

The `ftw()` function may fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| `EINVAL` | The value of the *ndirs* argument is invalid. |

The `nftw()` function may fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| `ELOOP` | Too many symbolic links were encountered in resolving *path*. |
| `EMFILE` | There are `OPEN_MAX` file descriptors currently open in the calling process. |
| `ENFILE` | Too many files are currently open in the system. |

In addition, if the function pointed to by *fn* encounters system errors, `errno` may be set accordingly.

**USAGE**

Because `ftw()` is recursive, it is possible for it to terminate with a memory fault when applied to very deep file structures.

The `ftw()` function uses `malloc`(3C) to allocate dynamic storage during its operation. If `ftw()` is forcibly terminated, such as by `longjmp`(3C) being executed by *fn* or an interrupt routine, `ftw()` will not have a chance to free that storage, so it will remain permanently allocated. A safe way to handle interrupts is to store the fact that an interrupt has occurred, and arrange to have *fn* return a non-zero value at its next invocation.

The `ftw()` and `nftw()` functions have transitional interfaces for 64-bit file offsets. See `lf64`(5).

The `ftw()` function is safe in multithreaded applications. The `nftw()` function is safe in multithreaded applications when the `FTW_CHDIR` flag is not set.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Safe with exceptions. |

**SEE ALSO** `stat`(2), `longjmp`(3C), `malloc`(3C), `attributes`(5), `lf64`(5)

**NAME**

fwide – set stream orientation

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <wchar.h>

int fwide(FILE *stream, int mode);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `fwide()` function determines the orientation of the stream pointed to by *stream*. If *mode* is greater than 0, the function first attempts to make the stream wide-orientated. If *mode* is less than 0, the function first attempts to make the stream byte-orientated. Otherwise, *mode* is 0 and the function does not alter the orientation of the stream.

If the orientation of the stream has already been determined, `fwide()` does not change it.

Because no return value is reserved to indicate an error, an application wishing to check for error situations should set `errno` to 0, then call `fwide()`, then check `errno` and if it is non-zero, assume an error has occurred.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `fwide()` function returns a value greater than 0 if, after the call, the stream has wide-orientation, a value less than 0 if the stream has byte-orientation, or 0 if the stream has no orientation.

**ERRORS**

The `fwide()` function may fail if:

`EBADF` The *stream* argument is not a valid stream.

**USAGE**

A call to `fwide()` with *mode* set to 0 can be used to determine the current orientation of a stream.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`attributes`(5)

**NAME**

fwprintf, wprintf, swprintf – print formatted wide-character output

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <wchar.h>

int fwprintf(FILE *stream, const wchar_t *format, ...);

int wprintf(const wchar_t *format, <...);

int swprintf(wchar_t *s, size_t n, const wchar_t *format, ...);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `fwprintf()` function places output on the named output *stream*. The `wprintf()` function places output on the standard output stream `stdout`. The `swprintf()` function places output followed by the null wide-character in consecutive wide-characters starting at *s; no more than *n* wide-characters are written, including a terminating null wide-character, which is always added (unless *n* is zero).

Each of these functions converts, formats and prints its arguments under control of the *format* wide-character string. The *format* is composed of zero or more directives: *ordinary wide-characters*, which are simply copied to the output stream and *conversion specifications*, each of which results in the fetching of zero or more arguments. The results are undefined if there are insufficient arguments for the *format*. If the *format* is exhausted while arguments remain, the excess arguments are evaluated but are otherwise ignored.

Conversions can be applied to the *n*th argument after the *format* in the argument list, rather than to the next unused argument. In this case, the conversion wide-character `%` (see below) is replaced by the sequence `%`*n*`$`, where *n* is a decimal integer in the range [1, `NL_ARGMAX`], giving the position of the argument in the argument list. This feature provides for the definition of format wide-character strings that select arguments in an order appropriate to specific languages (see the `EXAMPLES` section).

In format wide-character strings containing the `%`*n*`$` form of conversion specifications, numbered arguments in the argument list can be referenced from the format wide-character string as many times as required.

In format wide-character strings containing the `%` form of conversion specifications, each argument in the argument list is used exactly once.

All forms of the `fwprintf()` functions allow for the insertion of a language-dependent radix character in the output string, output as a wide-character value. The radix character is defined in the program's locale (category `LC_NUMERIC`). In the POSIX locale, or in a locale where the radix character is not defined, the radix character defaults to a period ( . ).

Each conversion specification is introduced by the `%` wide-character or by the wide-character sequence `%`*n*`$`, after which the following appear in sequence:

- Zero or more *flags* (in any order), which modify the meaning of the conversion specification.

- An optional minimum *field width*. If the converted value has fewer wide-characters than the field width, it will be padded with spaces by default on the left; it will be padded on the right, if the left-adjustment flag (–), described below, is given to the field width. The field width takes the form of an asterisk (*), described below, or a decimal integer.
- An optional *precision* that gives the minimum number of digits to appear for the `d`, `i`, `o`, `u`, `x`, and `X` conversions; the number of digits to appear after the radix character for the `e`, `E`, and `f` conversions; the maximum number of significant digits for the `g` and `G` conversions; or the maximum number of wide-characters to be printed from a string in `s` conversions. The precision takes the form of a period (.) followed by either an asterisk (*), described below, or an optional decimal digit string, where a null digit string is treated as 0. If a precision appears with any other conversion wide-character, the behavior is undefined.
- An optional `l` (ell) specifying that a following `c` conversion wide-character applies to a `wint_t` argument; an optional `l` specifying that a following `s` conversion wide-character applies to a `wchar_t` argument; an optional `h` specifying that a following `d`, `i`, `o`, `u`, `x`, and `X` conversion wide-character applies to a type `short int` or type `unsigned short int` argument (the argument will have been promoted according to the integral promotions, and its value will be converted to type `short int` or `unsigned short int` before printing); an optional `h` specifying that a following `n` conversion wide-character applies to a pointer to a type `short int` argument; an optional `l` (ell) specifying that a following `d`, `i`, `o`, `u`, `x`, and `X` conversion wide-character applies to a type `long int` or `unsigned long int` argument; an optional `l` (ell) specifying that a following `n` conversion wide-character applies to a pointer to a type `long int` argument; or an optional `L` specifying that a following `e`, `E`, `f`, `g`, or `G` conversion wide-character applies to a type `long double` argument. If an `h`, `l`, or `L` appears with any other conversion wide-character, the behavior is undefined.
- A *conversion wide-character* that indicates the type of conversion to be applied.

A field width, or precision, or both, may be indicated by an asterisk (*). In this case an argument of type `int` supplies the field width or precision. Arguments specifying field width, or precision, or both must appear in that order before the argument, if any, to be converted. A negative field width is taken as a – flag followed by a positive field width. A negative precision is taken as if the precision were omitted. In format wide-character strings containing the `%`*n*`$` form of a conversion specification, a field width or precision may be indicated by the sequence `*`*m*`$`, where *m* is a decimal integer in the range [1, `NL_ARGMAX`] giving the position in the argument list (after the format argument) of an integer argument containing the field width or precision, for example:

```
wprintf(L"%1$d:%2$.*3$d:%4$.*3$d\n", hour, min, precision, sec);
```

The *format* can contain either numbered argument specifications (that is, `%`*n*`$` and `*`*m*`$)`, or unnumbered argument specifications (that is, `%` and `*`), but normally not both. The only exception to this is that `%%` can be mixed with the `%`*n*`$` form. The results of mixing numbered and unnumbered argument specifications in a *format*

wide-character string are undefined. When numbered argument specifications are used, specifying the *N*th argument requires that all the leading arguments, from the first to the (*N*–*1*)th, are specified in the format wide-character string.

The flag wide-characters and their meanings are:

| | |
|---|---|
| ' | The integer portion of the result of a decimal conversion (`%i`, `%d`, `%u`, `%f`, `%g`, or `%G`) will be formatted with thousands' grouping wide-characters. For other conversions the behavior is undefined. The non-monetary grouping wide-character is used. |
| – | The result of the conversion will be left-justified within the field. The conversion will be right-justified if this flag is not specified. |
| + | The result of a signed conversion will always begin with a sign (+ or –). The conversion will begin with a sign only when a negative value is converted if this flag is not specified. |
| space | If the first wide-character of a signed conversion is not a sign or if a signed conversion results in no wide-characters, a space will be prefixed to the result. This means that if the space and + flags both appear, the space flag will be ignored. |
| # | This flag specifies that the value is to be converted to an alternative form. For `o` conversion, it increases the precision (if necessary) to force the first digit of the result to be 0. For `x` or `X` conversions, a non-zero result will have 0x (or 0X) prefixed to it. For `e`, `E`, `f`, `g`, or `G` conversions, the result will always contain a radix character, even if no digits follow it. Without this flag, a radix character appears in the result of these conversions only if a digit follows it. For `g` and `G` conversions, trailing zeros will *not* be removed from the result as they normally are. For other conversions, the behavior is undefined. |
| 0 | For `d`, `i`, `o`, `u`, `x`, `X`, `e`, `E`, `f`, `g`, and `G` conversions, leading zeros (following any indication of sign or base) are used to pad to the field width; no space padding is performed. If the `0` and – flags both appear, the `0` flag will be ignored. For `d`, `i`, `o`, `u`, `x`, and `X` conversions, if a precision is specified, the `0` flag will be ignored. If the `0` and ' flags both appear, the grouping wide-characters are inserted before zero padding. For other conversions, the behavior is undefined. |

The conversion wide-characters and their meanings are:

| | |
|---|---|
| `d`, `i` | The `int` argument is converted to a signed decimal in the style `[–]`*dddd*. The precision specifies the minimum number of digits to appear; if the value being converted can be represented in fewer digits, it will be expanded with leading zeros. The default precision is 1. The result of converting 0 with an explicit precision of 0 is no wide-characters. |

`o` The `unsigned int` argument is converted to unsigned octal format in the style *dddd*. The precision specifies the minimum number of digits to appear; if the value being converted can be represented in fewer digits, it will be expanded with leading zeros. The default precision is 1. The result of converting 0 with an explicit precision of 0 is no wide-characters.

`u` The `unsigned int` argument is converted to unsigned decimal format in the style *dddd*. The precision specifies the minimum number of digits to appear; if the value being converted can be represented in fewer digits, it will be expanded with leading zeros. The default precision is 1. The result of converting 0 with an explicit precision of 0 is no wide-characters.

`x` The `unsigned int` argument is converted to unsigned hexadecimal format in the style *dddd*; the letters abcdef are used. The precision specifies the minimum number of digits to appear; if the value being converted can be represented in fewer digits, it will be expanded with leading zeros. The default precision is 1. The result of converting 0 with an explicit precision of 0 is no wide-characters.

`X` Behaves the same as the `x` conversion wide-character except that letters ABCDEF are used instead of abcdef.

`f` The `double` argument is converted to decimal notation in the style `[−]`*ddd.ddd*, where the number of digits after the radix character is equal to the precision specification. If the precision is missing, it is taken as 6; if the precision is explicitly 0 and no # flag is present, no radix character appears. If a radix character appears, at least one digit appears before it. The value is rounded to the appropriate number of digits.

The `fwprintf()` family of functions may make available wide-character string representations for infinity and NaN.

`e, E` The `double` argument is converted in the style `[−]`*d.ddd*e ± dd, where there is one digit before the radix character (which is non-zero if the argument is non-zero) and the number of digits after it is equal to the precision; if the precision is missing, it is taken as 6; if the precision is 0 and no # flag is present, no radix character appears. The value is rounded to the appropriate number of digits. The `E` conversion wide-character will produce a number with `E` instead of `e` introducing the exponent. The exponent always contains at least two digits. If the value is 0, the exponent is 0.

The `fwprintf()` family of functions may make available wide-character string representations for infinity and NaN.

`g, G` The `double` argument is converted in the style `f` or `e` (or in the style `E` in the case of a `G` conversion wide-character), with the precision specifying the number of significant digits. If an explicit precision is 0, it is taken as 1. The style used depends on the value converted; style `e` (or `E` ) will be used only if the exponent resulting from such a conversion is less than –4 or

greater than or equal to the precision. Trailing zeros are removed from the fractional portion of the result; a radix character appears only if it is followed by a digit.

The `fwprintf()` family of functions may make available wide-character string representations for infinity and NaN.

`c` If no `l` (ell) qualifier is present, the `int` argument is converted to a wide-character as if by calling the `btowc`(3C) function and the resulting wide-character is written. Otherwise the `wint_t` argument is converted to `wchar_t`, and written.

`s` If no `l` (ell) qualifier is present, the argument must be a pointer to a character array containing a character sequence beginning in the initial shift state. Characters from the array are converted as if by repeated calls to the `mbrtowc`(3C) function, with the conversion state described by an `mbstate_t` object initialized to zero before the first character is converted, and written up to (but not including) the terminating null wide-character. If the precision is specified, no more than that many wide-characters are written. If the precision is not specified or is greater than the size of the array, the array must contain a null wide-character.

If an `l` (ell) qualifier is present, the argument must be a pointer to an array of type `wchar_t`. Wide characters from the array are written up to (but not including) a terminating null wide-character. If no precision is specified or is greater than the size of the array, the array must contain a null wide-character. If a precision is specified, no more than that many wide-characters are written.

`p` The argument must be a pointer to `void`. The value of the pointer is converted to a sequence of printable wide-characters.

`n` The argument must be a pointer to an integer into which is written the number of wide-characters written to the output so far by this call to one of the `fwprintf()` functions. No argument is converted.

`C` Same as `lc`.

`S` Same as `ls`.

`%` Output a % wide-character; no argument is converted. The entire conversion specification must be `%%`.

If a conversion specification does not match one of the above forms, the behavior is undefined.

In no case does a non-existent or small field width cause truncation of a field; if the result of a conversion is wider than the field width, the field is simply expanded to contain the conversion result. Characters generated by `fwprintf()` and `wprintf()` are printed as if `fputwc`(3C) had been called.

The st_ctime and st_mtime fields of the file will be marked for update between the call to a successful execution of fwprintf() or wprintf() and the next successful completion of a call to fflush(3C) or fclose(3C) on the same stream or a call to exit(3C) or abort(3C).

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, these functions return the number of wide-characters transmitted excluding the terminating null wide-character in the case of swprintf() or a negative value if an output error was encountered.

**ERRORS**

For the conditions under which fwprintf() and wprintf() will fail and may fail, refer to fputwc(3C).

In addition, all forms of fwprintf() may fail if:

EILSEQ — A wide-character code that does not correspond to a valid character has been detected.

EINVAL — There are insufficient arguments.

In addition, wprintf() and fwprintf() may fail if:

ENOMEM — Insufficient storage space is available.

**EXAMPLES**

**EXAMPLE 1** Print language-dependent date and time format.

To print the language-independent date and time format, the following statement could be used:

```
wprintf(format, weekday, month, day, hour, min);
```

For American usage, *format* could be a pointer to the wide-character string:

```
L"%s, %s %d, %d:%.2d\n"
```

producing the message:

```
Sunday, July 3, 10:02
```

whereas for German usage, *format* could be a pointer to the wide-character string:

```
L"%1$s, %3$d. %2$s, %4$d:%5$.2d\n"
```

producing the message:

```
Sonntag, 3. Juli, 10:02
```

**ATTRIBUTES**

See attributes(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe with exceptions |

**SEE ALSO**

btowc(3C), fputwc(3C), fwscanf(3C), mbrtowc(3C), setlocale(3C), attributes(5)

**NOTES** The `fwprintf()`, `wprintf()`, and `swprintf()` functions can be used safely in multithreaded applications, as long as `setlocale`(3C) is not being called to change the locale.

**NAME**

fwscanf, wscanf, swscanf – convert formatted wide-character input

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <wchar.h>

int fwscanf(FILE *stream, const wchar_t *format, ...);

int wscanf(const wchar_t *format, ...);

int swscanf(const wchar_t *s, const wchar_t *format, ...);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `fwscanf()` function reads from the named input *stream*. The `wscanf()` function reads from the standard input stream `stdin`. The `swscanf()` function reads from the wide-character string *s*. Each function reads wide-characters, interprets them according to a format, and stores the results in its arguments. Each expects, as arguments, a control wide-character string *format* described below, and a set of *pointer* arguments indicating where the converted input should be stored. The result is undefined if there are insufficient arguments for the format. If the format is exhausted while arguments remain, the excess arguments are evaluated but are otherwise ignored.

Conversions can be applied to the *n*th argument after the *format* in the argument list, rather than to the next unused argument. In this case, the conversion wide-character `%` (see below) is replaced by the sequence `%`*n*`$`, where *n* is a decimal integer in the range [1, `NL_ARGMAX`]. This feature provides for the definition of format wide-character strings that select arguments in an order appropriate to specific languages. In format wide-character strings containing the `%`*n*`$` form of conversion specifications, it is unspecified whether numbered arguments in the argument list can be referenced from the format wide-character string more than once.

The *format* can contain either form of a conversion specification, that is, `%` or `%`*n*`$`, but the two forms cannot normally be mixed within a single *format* wide-character string. The only exception to this is that `%%` or `%*` can be mixed with the `%`*n*`$` form.

The `fwscanf()` function in all its forms allows for detection of a language-dependent radix character in the input string, encoded as a wide-character value. The radix character is defined in the program's locale (category `LC_NUMERIC`). In the POSIX locale, or in a locale where the radix character is not defined, the radix character defaults to a period (.).

The format is a wide-character string composed of zero or more directives. Each directive is composed of one of the following: one or more white-space wide-characters (space, tab, newline, vertical-tab or form-feed characters); an ordinary wide-character (neither `%` nor a white-space character); or a conversion specification. Each conversion specification is introduced by a `%` or the sequence `%`*n*`$` after which the following appear in sequence:

- An optional assignment-suppressing character `*`.
- An optional non-zero decimal integer that specifies the maximum field width.

- An optional size modifier `h` , `l`(ell), or `L` indicating the size of the receiving object. The conversion wide-characters `c`, `s`, and `[` must be precede by `l` (ell) if the corresponding argument is a pointer to `wchar_t` rather than a pointer to a character type. The conversion wide-characters `d`, `i`, and `n` must be preceded by `h` if the corresponding argument is a pointer to `short int` rather than a pointer to `int`, or by `l` (ell) if it is a pointer to `long int`. Similarly, the conversion wide-characters `o`, `u`, and `x` must be preceded by `h` if the corresponding argument is a pointer to `unsigned short int` rather than a pointer to `unsigned int`, or by `l` (ell) if it is a pointer to `unsigned long int`. The conversion wide-characters `e`, `f`, and `g` must be preceded by `l` (ell) if the corresponding argument is a pointer to `double` rather than a pointer to `float`, or by `L` if it is a pointer to `long double`. If an `h`, `l` (ell), or `L` appears with any other conversion wide-character, the behavior is undefined.
- A conversion wide-character that specifies the type of conversion to be applied. The valid conversion wide-characters are described below.

The `fwscanf()` functions execute each directive of the format in turn. If a directive fails, as detailed below, the function returns. Failures are described as input failures (due to the unavailability of input bytes) or matching failures (due to inappropriate input).

A directive composed of one or more white-space wide-characters is executed by reading input until no more valid input can be read, or up to the first wide-character which is not a white-space wide-character, which remains unread.

A directive that is an ordinary wide-character is executed as follows. The next wide-character is read from the input and compared with the wide-character that comprises the directive; if the comparison shows that they are not equivalent, the directive fails, and the differing and subsequent wide-characters remain unread.

A directive that is a conversion specification defines a set of matching input sequences, as described below for each conversion wide-character. A conversion specification is executed in the following steps:

Input white-space wide-characters (as specified by `iswspace`(3C)) are skipped, unless the conversion specification includes a `[`, `c`, or `n` conversion character.

An item is read from the input, unless the conversion specification includes an `n` conversion wide-character. An input item is defined as the longest sequence of input wide-characters, not exceeding any specified field width, which is an initial subsequence of a matching sequence. The first wide-character, if any, after the input item remains unread. If the length of the input item is 0, the execution of the conversion specification fails; this condition is a matching failure, unless end-of-file, an encoding error, or a read error prevented input from the stream, in which case it is an input failure.

Except in the case of a `%` conversion wide-character, the input item (or, in the case of a `%`*n* conversion specification, the count of input wide-characters) is converted to a type

appropriate to the conversion wide-character. If the input item is not a matching sequence, the execution of the conversion specification fails; this condition is a matching failure. Unless assignment suppression was indicated by a `*`, the result of the conversion is placed in the object pointed to by the first argument following the *format* argument that has not already received a conversion result if the conversion specification is introduced by `%`, or in the *n*th argument if introduced by the wide-character sequence `%`*n*`$`. If this object does not have an appropriate type, or if the result of the conversion cannot be represented in the space provided, the behavior is undefined.

The following conversion wide-characters are valid:

`d` Matches an optionally signed decimal integer, whose format is the same as expected for the subject sequence of `wcstol`(3C) with the value 10 for the *base* argument. In the absence of a size modifier, the corresponding argument must be a pointer to `int`.

`i` Matches an optionally signed integer, whose format is the same as expected for the subject sequence of `wcstol`(3C) with 0 for the *base* argument. In the absence of a size modifier, the corresponding argument must be a pointer to `int`.

`o` Matches an optionally signed octal integer, whose format is the same as expected for the subject sequence of `wcstoul`(3C) with the value 8 for the *base* argument. In the absence of a size modifier, the corresponding argument must be a pointer to `unsigned int`.

`u` Matches an optionally signed decimal integer, whose format is the same as expected for the subject sequence of `wcstoul`(3C) with the value 10 for the *base* argument. In the absence of a size modifier, the corresponding argument must be a pointer to `unsigned int`.

`x` Matches an optionally signed hexadecimal integer, whose format is the same as expected for the subject sequence of `wcstoul`(3C) with the value 16 for the *base* argument. In the absence of a size modifier, the corresponding argument must be a pointer to `unsigned int`.

`e,f,g` Matches an optionally signed floating-point number, whose format is the same as expected for the subject sequence of `wcstod`(3C). In the absence of a size modifier, the corresponding argument must be a pointer to `float`.

If the `fwprintf()` family of functions generates character string representations for infinity and NaN (a 7858 symbolic entity encoded in floating-point format) to support the ANSI/IEEE Std 754:1985 standard, the `fwscanf()` family of functions will recognize them as input.

`s` Matches a sequence of non white-space wide-characters. If no `l` (ell) qualifier is present, characters from the input field are converted as if by repeated calls to the `wcrtomb`(3C) function, with the conversion state described by an `mbstate_t` object initialized to zero before the first wide-character is converted. The corresponding argument must be a

pointer to a character array large enough to accept the sequence and the terminating null character, which will be added automatically.

Otherwise, the corresponding argument must be a pointer to an array of `wchar_t` large enough to accept the sequence and the terminating null wide-character, which will be added automatically.

`[` Matches a non-empty sequence of wide-characters from a set of expected wide-characters (the *scanset*). If no `l` (ell) qualifier is present, wide-characters from the input field are converted as if by repeated calls to the `wcrtomb()` function, with the conversion state described by an `mbstate_t` object initialized to zero before the first wide-character is converted. The corresponding argument must be a pointer to a character array large enough to accept the sequence and the terminating null character, which will be added automatically.

If an `l` (ell) qualifier is present, the corresponding argument must be a pointer to an array of `wchar_t` large enough to accept the sequence and the terminating null wide-character, which will be added automatically.

The conversion specification includes all subsequent widw characters in the *format* string up to and including the matching right square bracket (`]`). The wide-characters between the square brackets (the *scanlist*) comprise the scanset, unless the wide-character after the left square bracket is a circumflex (`^`), in which case the scanset contains all wide-characters that do not appear in the scanlist between the circumflex and the right square bracket. If the conversion specification begins with `[ ]` or `[^]`, the right square bracket is included in the scanlist and the next right square bracket is the matching right square bracket that ends the conversion specification; otherwise the first right square bracket is the one that ends the conversion specification. If a minus-sign (–) is in the scanlist and is not the first wide-character, nor the second where the first wide-character is a `^`, nor the last wide-character, it indicates a range of characters to be matched.

`c` Matches a sequence of wide-characters of the number specified by the field width (1 if no field width is present in the conversion specification). If no `l` (ell) qualifier is present, wide-characters from the input field are converted as if by repeated calls to the `wcrtomb()` function, with the conversion state described by an `mbstate_t` object initialized to zero before the first wide-character is converted. The corresponding argument must be a pointer to a character array large enough to accept the sequence. No null character is added.

Otherwise, the corresponding argument must be a pointer to an array of `wchar_t` large enough to accept the sequence. No null wide-character is added.

`p` Matches the set of sequences that is the same as the set of sequences that is produced by the `%p` conversion of the corresponding `fwprintf`(3C)

functions. The corresponding argument must be a pointer to a pointer to `void`. If the input item is a value converted earlier during the same program execution, the pointer that results will compare equal to that value; otherwise the behavior of the `%p` conversion is undefined.

`n` No input is consumed. The corresponding argument must be a pointer to the integer into which is to be written the number of wide-characters read from the input so far by this call to the `fwscanf()` functions. Execution of a `%n` conversion specification does not increment the assignment count returned at the completion of execution of the function.

`C` Same as `lc`.

`S` Same as `ls`.

`%` Matches a single `%`; no conversion or assignment occurs. The complete conversion specification must be `%%`.

If a conversion specification is invalid, the behavior is undefined.

The conversion characters `E`, `G`, and `X` are also valid and behave the same as, respectively, `e`, `g`, and `x`.

If end-of-file is encountered during input, conversion is terminated. If end-of-file occurs before any wide-characters matching the current conversion specification (except for `%n`) have been read (other than leading white-space, where permitted), execution of the current conversion specification terminates with an input failure. Otherwise, unless execution of the current conversion specification is terminated with a matching failure, execution of the following conversion specification (if any) is terminated with an input failure.

Reaching the end of the string in `swscanf()` is equivalent to encountering end-of-file for `fwscanf()`.

If conversion terminates on a conflicting input, the offending input is left unread in the input. Any trailing white space (including newline) is left unread unless matched by a conversion specification. The success of literal matches and suppressed assignments is only directly determinable via the %n conversion specification.

The `fwscanf()` and `wscanf()` functions may mark the `st_atime` field of the file associated with *stream* for update. The `st_atime` field will be marked for update by the first successful execution of `fgetc`(3C), `fgetwc`(3C), `fgets`(3C), `fgetws`(3C), `fread`(3C), `getc`(3C), `getwc`(3C), `getchar`(3C), `getwchar`(3C), `gets`(3C), `fscanf`(3C) or `fwscanf()` using *stream* that returns data not supplied by a prior call to `ungetc`(3C).

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, these functions return the number of successfully matched and assigned input items; this number can be 0 in the event of an early matching failure. If the input ends before the first matching failure or conversion, EOF

is returned. If a read error occurs the error indicator for the stream is set, EOF is returned, and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

For the conditions under which the `fwscanf()` functions will fail and may fail, refer to `fgetwc`(3C).

In addition, `fwscanf()` may fail if:

`EILSEQ` Input byte sequence does not form a valid character.

`EINVAL` There are insufficient arguments.

**USAGE**

In format strings containing the `%` form of conversion specifications, each argument in the argument list is used exactly once.

**EXAMPLES**

**EXAMPLE 1** `wscanf()` example

The call:

```
int i, n; float x; char name[50];
n = wscanf(L"%d%f%s", &i, &x, name);
```

with the input line:

```
25 54.32E-1 Hamster
```

will assign to *n* the value 3, to *i* the value 25, to *x* the value 5.432, and *name* will contain the string Hamster.

The call:

```
int i; float x; char name[50];
(void) wscanf(L"%2d%f%*d %[0123456789], &i, &x, name);
```

with input:

```
56789 0123 56a72
```

will assign 56 to *i*, 789.0 to *x*, skip 0123, and place the string 56\0 in *name*. The next call to `getchar`(3C) will return the character `a`.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`fgetc`(3C), `fgets`(3C), `fgetwc`(3C), `fgetws`(3C), `fread`(3C), `fscanf`(3C), `fwprintf`(3C), `getc`(3C), `getchar`(3C), `gets`(3C), `getwc`(3C), `getwchar`(3C), `setlocale`(3C), `wcrtomb`(3C), `wcstod`(3C), `wcstol`(3C), `wcstoul`(3C), `attributes`(5), `standards`(5)

**NAME**

getcwd – get pathname of current working directory

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <unistd.h>

extern char *getcwd(char *buf, size_t size);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `getcwd()` function returns a pointer to the current directory pathname. The value of *size* must be at least one greater than the length of the pathname to be returned.

If *buf* is not `NULL`, the pathname will be stored in the space pointed to by *buf*.

If *buf* is a null pointer, `getcwd()` will obtain `size` bytes of space using `malloc`(3C). In this case, the pointer returned by `getcwd()` may be used as the argument in a subsequent call to `free()`.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `getcwd()` function returns `NULL` with `errno` set if *size* is not large enough, or if an error occurs in a lower-level function.

**ERRORS**

The `getcwd()` function will fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| `EACCES` | A parent directory cannot be read to get its name. |
| `EINVAL` | The *size* argument is equal to 0. |
| `ERANGE` | The *size* argument is greater than 0 and less than the length of the pathname plus 1. |

**USAGE**

Applications should exercise care when using `chdir`(2) in conjunction with `getcwd()`. The current working directory is global to all threads within a process. If more than one thread calls `chdir()` to change the working directory, a subsequent call to `getcwd()` could produce results that are unexpected.

**EXAMPLES**

**EXAMPLE 1** Printing the current working directory.

The following example prints the current working directory.

```
#include <unistd.h>
#include <stdio.h>

main( )
{
    char *cwd;
    if ((cwd = getcwd(NULL, 64)) == NULL) {
        perror("pwd");
        exit(2);
    }
    (void)printf("%s\n", cwd);
    return(0);
}
```

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO** `chdir`(2), `malloc`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

getdate – convert user format date and time

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <time.h>

struct tm *getdate(const char *string);

extern int getdate_err;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `getdate()` function converts user-definable date and/or time specifications pointed to by *string* to a `tm` structure. The `tm` structure is defined in the `<time.h>` header.

User-supplied templates are used to parse and interpret the input string. The templates are text files created by the user and identified via the environment variable `DATEMSK`. Each line in the template represents an acceptable date and/or time specification using conversion specifications similar to those used by `strftime`(3C) and `strptime`(3C). Dates before 1902 and after 2037 are illegal. The first line in the template that matches the input specification is used for interpretation and conversion into the internal time format.

**Conversion Specifications**

The following conversion specifications are supported:

| | |
|---|---|
| `%%` | Same as `%`. |
| `%a` | Locale's abbreviated weekday name. |
| `%A` | Locale's full weekday name. |
| `%b` | Locale's abbreviated month name. |
| `%B` | Locale's full month name. |
| `%c` | Locale's appropriate date and time representation. |
| `%C` | Century number (the year divided by 100 and truncated to an integer as a decimal number [1,99]); single digits are preceded by 0; see `standards`(5). If used without the `%y` specifier, this format specifier will assume the current year offset in whichever century is specified. The only valid years are between 1902-2037. |
| `%d` | day of month [01,31]; leading zero is permitted but not required. |
| `%D` | Date as `%m/%d/%y`. |
| `%e` | Same as `%d`. |
| `%h` | Locale's abbreviated month name. |
| `%H` | Hour (24-hour clock) [0,23]; leading zero is permitted but not required. |
| `%I` | Hour (12-hour clock) [1,12]; leading zero is permitted but not required. |
| `%j` | Day number of the year [1,366]; leading zeros are permitted but not required. |
| `%m` | Month number [1,12]; leading zero is permitted but not required. |

| | |
|---|---|
| %M | Minute [0,59]; leading zero is permitted but not required. |
| %n | Any white space. |
| %p | Locale's equivalent of either a.m. or p.m. |
| %r | Appropriate time representation in the 12-hour clock format with %p. |
| %R | Time as %H:%M. |
| %S | Seconds [0,61]; leading zero is permitted but not required. The range of values is [00,61] rather than [00,59] to allow for the occasional leap second and even more occasional double leap second. |
| %t | Any white space. |
| %T | Time as %H:%M:%S. |
| %U | Week number of the year as a decimal number [0,53], with Sunday as the first day of the week; leading zero is permitted but not required. |
| %w | Weekday as a decimal number [0,6], with 0 representing Sunday. |
| %W | Week number of the year as a decimal number [0,53], with Monday as the first day of the week; leading zero is permitted but not required. |
| %x | Locale's appropriate date representation. |
| %X | Locale's appropriate time representation. |
| %y | Year within century. When a century is not otherwise specified, values in the range 69-99 refer to years in the twentieth century (1969 to 1999 inclusive); values in the range 00-68 refer to years in the twenty-first century (2000 to 2068 inclusive). |
| %Y | Year, including the century (for example, 1993). |
| %Z | Time zone name or no characters if no time zone exists. |

**Modified Conversion Specifications**

Some conversion specifications can be modified by the E and O modifier characters to indicate that an alternative format or specification should be used rather than the one normally used by the unmodified specification. If the alternative format or specification does not exist in the current locale, the behavior be as if the unmodified conversion specification were used.

| | |
|---|---|
| %Ec | Locale's alternative appropriate date and time representation. |
| %EC | Name of the base year (period) in the locale's alternative representation. |
| %Ex | Locale's alternative date representation. |
| %EX | Locale's alternative time representation. |
| %Ey | Offset from %EC (year only) in the locale's alternative representation. |
| %EY | Full alternative year representation. |

| | |
|---|---|
| `%Od` | Day of the month using the locale's alternative numeric symbols; leading zeros are permitted but not required. |
| `%Oe` | Same as `%Od`. |
| `%OH` | Hour (24-hour clock) using the locale's alternative numeric symbols. |
| `%OI` | Hour (12-hour clock) using the locale's alternative numeric symbols. |
| `%Om` | Month using the locale's alternative numeric symbols. |
| `%OM` | Minutes using the locale's alternative numeric symbols. |
| `%OS` | Seconds using the locale's alternative numeric symbols. |
| `%OU` | Week number of the year (Sunday as the first day of the week) using the locale's alternative numeric symbols. |
| `%Ow` | Number of the weekday (Sunday=0) using the locale's alternative numeric symbols. |
| `%OW` | Week number of the year (Monday as the first day of the week) using the locale's alternative numeric symbols. |
| `%Oy` | Year (offset from `%C`) in the locale's alternative representation and using the locale's alternative numeric symbols. |

**Internal Format Conversion**

The following rules are applied for converting the input specification into the internal format:

- If only the weekday is given, today is assumed if the given day is equal to the current day and next week if it is less.
- If only the month is given, the current month is assumed if the given month is equal to the current month and next year if it is less and no year is given. (The first day of month is assumed if no day is given.)
- If only the year is given, the values of the `tm_mon`, `tm_mday`, `tm_yday`, `tm_wday`, and `tm_isdst` members of the returned `tm` structure are not specified.
- If the century is given, but the year within the century is not given, the current year within the century is assumed.
- If no hour, minute, and second are given, the current hour, minute, and second are assumed.
- If no date is given, today is assumed if the given hour is greater than the current hour and tomorrow is assumed if it is less.

**General Specifications**

A conversion specification that is an ordinary character is executed by scanning the next character from the buffer. If the character scanned from the buffer differs from the one comprising the conversion specification, the specification fails, and the differing and subsequent characters remain unscanned.

A series of conversion specifications composed of `%n`, `%t`, white space characters, or any combination is executed by scanning up to the first character that is not white space (which remains unscanned), or until no more characters can be scanned.

Any other conversion specification is executed by scanning characters until a character matching the next conversion specification is scanned, or until no more characters can be scanned. These characters, except the one matching the next conversion specification, are then compared to the locale values associated with the conversion specifier. If a match is found, values for the appropriate *tm* structure members are set to values corresponding to the locale information. If no match is found, `getdate()` fails and no more characters are scanned.

The month names, weekday names, era names, and alternative numeric symbols can consist of any combination of upper and lower case letters. The user can request that the input date or time specification be in a specific language by setting the `LC_TIME` category using `setlocale`(3C).

**RETURN VALUES**

If successful, `getdate()` returns a pointer to a `tm` structure; otherwise, it returns `NULL` and sets the global variable `getdate_err` to indicate the error. Subsequent calls to `getdate()` alter the contents of `getdate_err`.

The following is a complete list of the `getdate_err` settings and their meanings:

`1` The `DATEMSK` environment variable is null or undefined.

`2` The template file cannot be opened for reading.

`3` Failed to get file status information.

`4` The template file is not a regular file.

`5` An error is encountered while reading the template file.

`6` The `malloc()` function failed (not enough memory is available).

`7` There is no line in the template that matches the input.

`8` The input specification is invalid (for example, `February 31`).

**USAGE**

The `getdate()` function makes explicit use of macros described on the `ctype`(3C) manual page.

**EXAMPLES**

**EXAMPLE 1** Examples of the `getdate()` function.

The following example shows the possible contents of a template:

```
%m
%A %B %d %Y, %H:%M:%S
%A
%B
%m/%d/%y %I %p
%d,%m,%Y %H:%M
at %A the %dst of %B in %Y
run job at %I %p,%B %dnd
```

**EXAMPLE 1** Examples of the `getdate()` function. *(Continued)*

```
%A den %d. %B %Y %H.%M Uhr
```

The following are examples of valid input specifications for the above template:

```
getdate("10/1/87 4 PM")
getdate("Friday")
getdate("Friday September 19 1987, 10:30:30")
getdate("24,9,1986 10:30")
getdate("at monday the 1st of december in 1986")
getdate("run job at 3 PM, december 2nd")
```

If the `LANG` environment variable is set to `de` (German), the following is valid:

```
getdate("freitag den 10. oktober 1986 10.30 Uhr")
```

Local time and date specification are also supported. The following examples show how local date and time specification can be defined in the template.

| Invocation | Line in Template |
|---|---|
| getdate("11/27/86") | %m/%d/%y |
| getdate("27.11.86") | %d.%m.%y |
| getdate("86-11-27") | %y-%m-%d |
| getdate("Friday 12:00:00") | %A %H:%M:%S |

The following examples illustrate the Internal Format Conversion rules. Assume that the current date is Mon Sep 22 12:19:47 EDT 1986 and the `LANG` environment variable is not set.

| Input | Template Line | Date |
|---|---|---|
| `Mon` | `%a` | Mon Sep 22 12:19:48 EDT 1986 |
| `Sun` | `%a` | Sun Sep 28 12:19:49 EDT 1986 |
| `Fri` | `%a` | Fri Sep 26 12:19:49 EDT 1986 |
| `September` | `%B` | Mon Sep 1 12:19:49 EDT 1986 |
| `January` | `%B` | Thu Jan 1 12:19:49 EST 1987 |
| `December` | `%B` | Mon Dec 1 12:19:49 EDT 1986 |
| `Sep Mon` | `%b %a` | Mon Sep 1 12:19:50 EDT 1986 |
| `Jan Fri` | `%b %a` | Fri Jan 2 12:19:50 EST 1987 |
| `Dec Mon` | `%b %a` | Mon Dec 1 12:19:50 EST 1986 |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| `Jan Wed 1989` | `%b %a %Y` | Wed Jan 4 12:19:51 EST 1989 |
| `Fri 9` | `%a %H` | Fri Sep 26 09:00:00 EDT 1986 |
| `Feb 10:30` | `%b %H:%S` | Sun Feb 1 10:00:30 EST 1987 |
| `10:30` | `%H:%M` | Tue Sep 23 10:30:00 EDT 1986 |
| `13:30` | `%H:%M` | Mon Sep 22 13:30:00 EDT 1986 |

## ATTRIBUTES

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |
| CSI | Enabled |

## SEE ALSO

`ctype`(3C), `mktime`(3C), `setlocale`(3C), `strftime`(3C), `strptime`(3C), `attributes`(5), `environ`(5), `standards`(5)

**NAME**

getdtablesize – get the file descriptor table size

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <unistd.h>

int getdtablesize(void);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `getdtablesize()` function is equivalent to `getrlimit`(2) with the `RLIMIT_NOFILE` option.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `getdtablesize()` function returns the current soft limit as if obtained from a call to `getrlimit()` with the `RLIMIT_NOFILE` option.

**ERRORS**

No errors are defined.

**USAGE**

There is no direct relationship between the value returned by `getdtablesize()` and `OPEN_MAX` defined in `<limits.h>`.

Each process has a file descriptor table which is guaranteed to have at least 20 slots. The entries in the descriptor table are numbered with small integers starting at 0. The `getdtablesize()` function returns the current maximum size of this table by calling the `getrlimit()` function.

**SEE ALSO**

`close`(2), `getrlimit`(2), `open`(2), `setrlimit`(2), `select`(3C)

**NAME**

getenv – return value for environment name

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdlib.h>

char *getenv(const char *name);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `getenv()` function searches the environment list (see `environ`(5)) for a string of the form *name*=*value* and, if the string is present, returns a pointer to the *value* in the current environment.

**RETURN VALUES**

If successful, `getenv()` returns a pointer to the *value* in the current environment; otherwise, it returns a null pointer.

**USAGE**

The `getenv()` function can be safely called from a multithreaded application. Care must be exercised when using both `getenv()` and `putenv`(3C) in a multithreaded application. These functions examine and modify the environment list, which is shared by all threads in an application. The system prevents the list from being accessed simultaneously by two different threads. It does not, however, prevent two threads from successively accessing the environment list using `getenv()` or `putenv`(3C).

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`exec`(2), `putenv`(3C), `attributes`(5), `environ`(5)

**NAME**

getexecname – return pathname of executable

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdlib.h>

const char *getexecname(void);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `getexecname()` function returns the pathname (the first argument of one of the `exec` family of functions; see `exec`(2)) of the executable that started the process.

Normally this is an absolute pathname, as the majority of commands are executed by the shells that append the command name to the user's `PATH` components. If this is not an absolute path, the output of `getcwd`(3C) can be prepended to it to create an absolute path, unless the process or one of its ancestors has changed its root directory or current working directory since the last successful call to one of the `exec` family of functions.

**RETURN VALUES**

If successful, `getexecname()` returns a pointer to the executables pathname; otherwise, it returns `0`.

**USAGE**

The `getexecname()` function obtains the executable pathname from the `AT_SUN_EXECNAME` aux vector. These vectors are made available to dynamically linked processes only.

A successful call to one of the `exec` family of functions will always have `AT_SUN_EXECNAME` in the aux vector. The associated pathname is guaranteed to be less than or equal to `PATH_MAX`, not counting the trailing null byte that is always present.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`exec`(2), `getcwd`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

getgrnam, getgrnam_r, getgrent, getgrent_r, getgrgid, getgrgid_r, setgrent, endgrent, fgetgrent, fgetgrent_r – group database entry functions

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <grp.h>

struct group *getgrnam(const char *name);

struct group *getgrnam_r(const char *name, struct group *grp, char
     *buffer, int bufsize);

struct group *getgrent(void);

struct group *getgrent_r(struct group *grp, char *buffer, int bufsize);

struct group *getgrgid(gid_t gid);

struct group *getgrgid_r(gid_t gid, struct group *grp, char *buffer,
     int bufsize);

void setgrent(void);

void endgrent(void);

struct group *fgetgrent(FILE *f);

struct group *fgetgrent_r(FILE *f, struct group *grp, char *buffer,
     int bufsize);
```

**POSIX**

```
cc [ flag... ] file... -D_POSIX_PTHREAD_SEMANTICS [ library... ]

int getgrnam_r(const char *name, struct group *grp, char *buffer,
     size_t bufsize, struct group **result);

int getgrgid_r(gid_t gid, struct group *grp, char *buffer, size_t
     bufsize, struct group **result);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

These functions are used to obtain entries describing user groups. Entries can come from any of the sources for `group` specified in the `/etc/nsswitch.conf` file (see `nsswitch.conf`(4)).

The `getgrnam()` function searches the group database for an entry with the group name specified by the character string parameter *name*.

The `getgrgid()` function searches the group database for an entry with the (numeric) group id specified by *gid*.

The `setgrent()`, `getgrent()`, and `endgrent()` functions are used to enumerate group entries from the database.

The `setgrent()` function effectively rewinds the group database to allow repeated searches. It sets (or resets) the enumeration to the beginning of the set of group entries. This function should be called before the first call to `getgrent()`.

The `getgrent()` function returns a pointer to a structure containing the broken-out fields of an entry in the group database. When first called, `getgrent()` returns a

pointer to a `group` structure containing the next group structure in the group database. Successive calls may be used to search the entire database.

The `endgrent()` function may be called to close the group database and deallocate resources when processing is complete. It is permissible, though possibly less efficient, for the process to call more group functions after calling `endgrent()`.

The `fgetgrent()` function, unlike the other functions above, does not use `nsswitch.conf`. It reads and parses the next line from the stream *f*, which is assumed to have the format of the `group` file (see `group`(4)).

**Reentrant Interfaces**

The `getgrnam()`, `getgrgid()`, `getgrent()`, and `fgetgrent()` functions use static storage that is reused in each call, making them unsafe for multithreaded applications.

The parallel functions `getgrnam_r()`, `getgrgid_r()`, `getgrent_r()`, and `fgetgrent_r()` provide reentrant interfaces for these operations.

Each reentrant interface performs the same operation as its non-reentrant counterpart, named by removing the `_r` suffix. The reentrant interfaces, however, use buffers supplied by the caller to store returned results, and are safe for use in both single-threaded and multithreaded applications.

Each reentrant interface takes the same arguments as its non-reentrant counterpart, as well as the following additional parameters. The *grp* argument must be a pointer to a `struct group` structure allocated by the caller. On successful completion, the function returns the group entry in this structure. Storage referenced by the group structure is allocated from the memory provided with the *buffer* argument, which is *bufsize* characters in size. The maximum size needed for this buffer can be determined with the `_SC_GETGR_R_SIZE_MAX` `sysconf`(3C) parameter. The POSIX versions place a pointer to the modified *grp* structure in the *result* parameter, instead of returning a pointer to this structure.

For enumeration in multithreaded applications, the position within the enumeration is a process-wide property shared by all threads. `setgrent()` may be used in a multithreaded application but resets the enumeration position for all threads. If multiple threads interleave calls to `getgrent_r()`, the threads will enumerate disjoint subsets of the group database. Like their non-reentrant counterparts, `getgrnam_r()` and `getgrgid_r()` leave the enumeration position in an indeterminate state.

**RETURN VALUES**

Group entries are represented by the `struct group` structure defined in `<grp.h>`:

```
struct group {
    char *gr_name;          /* the name of the group */
    char *gr_passwd;        /* the encrypted group password */
    gid_t gr_gid;           /* the numerical group ID */
    char **gr_mem;          /* vector of pointers to member names */
};
```

The `getgrnam()`, `getgrnam_r()`, `getgrgid()`, and `getgrgid_r()` functions each return a pointer to a `struct group` if they successfully locate the requested entry; otherwise they return `NULL`. The POSIX functions `getgrnam_r()` and `getgrgid_r()` return `0` upon success or the error number in case of failure.

The `getgrent()`, `getgrent_r()`, `fgetgrent()`, and `fgetgrent_r()` functions each return a pointer to a `struct group` if they successfully enumerate an entry; otherwise they return `NULL`, indicating the end of the enumeration.

The `getgrnam()`, `getgrgid()`, `getgrent()`, and `fgetgrent()` functions use static storage, so returned data must be copied before a subsequent call to any of these functions if the data is to be saved.

When the pointer returned by the reentrant functions `getgrnam_r()`, `getgrgid_r()`, `getgrent_r()`, and `fgetgrent_r()` is non-null, it is always equal to the *grp* pointer that was supplied by the caller.

**ERRORS**

The `getgrnam()`, `getgrgid()`, `getgrent()`, `fgetgrent()`, and `fgetgrent_r()` functions may fail if:

`EINTR` A signal was caught during the operation.

`EIO` An I/O error has occurred.

`EMFILE` There are `OPEN_MAX` file descriptors currently open in the calling process.

`ENFILE` The maximum allowable number of files is currently open in the system.

`ERANGE` The group file contains a line that exceeds 512 bytes.

The `getgrnam_r()`, `getgrgid_r()`, and `getgrent_r()` functions may fail if:

`ERANGE` Insufficient storage was supplied by *buffer* and *bufsize* to contain the data to be referenced by the resulting `group` structure.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | See “Reentrant Interfaces” in `DESCRIPTION`. |

**SEE ALSO**

`Intro`(3), `getpwnam`(3C), `group`(4), `nsswitch.conf`(4), `passwd`(4), `attributes`(5), `standards`(5)

**NOTES**

When compiling multithreaded programs, see `Intro`(3), *Notes On Multithreaded Applications*.

Programs that use the interfaces described in this manual page cannot be linked statically since the implementations of these functions employ dynamic loading and linking of shared objects at run time.

Use of the enumeration interfaces `getgrent()` and `getgrent_r()` is discouraged; enumeration is supported for the group file, NIS, and NIS+, but in general is not efficient and may not be supported for all database sources. The semantics of enumeration are discussed further in `nsswitch.conf`(4).

Previous releases allowed the use of "+" and "-" entries in `/etc/group` to selectively include and exclude entries from NIS. The primary usage of these entries is superseded by the name service switch, so the "+/-" form *may not be supported in future releases*.

If required, the "+/-" functionality can still be obtained for NIS by specifying `compat` as the source for `group`.

If the "+/-" functionality is required in conjunction with NIS+, specify both `compat` as the source for `group` and `nisplus` as the source for the pseudo-database `group_compat`. See `group`(4), and `nsswitch.conf`(4) for details.

Solaris 2.4 and earlier releases provided definitions of the `getgrnam_r()` and `getgrgid_r()` functions as specified in POSIX.1c Draft 6. The final POSIX.1c standard changed the interface for these functions. Support for the Draft 6 interface is provided for compatibility only and may not be supported in future releases. New applications and libraries should use the POSIX standard interface.

For POSIX.1c-compliant applications, the `_POSIX_PTHREAD_SEMANTICS` and `_REENTRANT` flags are automatically turned on by defining the `_POSIX_C_SOURCE` flag with a value >= 199506L.

**NAME**

gethostid – get unique identifier of current host

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <unistd.h>

long gethostid(void);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `gethostid()` function returns the 32-bit identifier for the current host, which should be unique across all hosts. This number is usually taken from the CPU board's ID PROM.

**SEE ALSO**

`hostid`(1), `sysinfo`(2)

**NAME**

gethostname, sethostname – get or set name of current host

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <unistd.h>

int gethostname(char *name, int namelen);

int sethostname(char *name, int namelen);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `gethostname()` function returns the standard host name for the current processor, as previously set by `sethostname()`. The *namelen* argument specifies the size of the array pointed to by *name*. The returned name is null-terminated unless insufficient space is provided.

The `sethostname()` function sets the name of the host machine to be *name*, which has length *namelen*. This call is restricted to the super-user and is normally used only when the system is bootstrapped.

Host names are limited to `MAXHOSTNAMELEN` characters, currently 256, defined in the `<netdb.h>` header.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `gethostname()` and `sethostname()` return `0`. Otherwise, they return `−1` and set `errno` to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `gethostname()` and `sethostname()` functions will fail if:

`EFAULT` The *name* or *namelen* argument gave an invalid address.

The `sethostname()` function will fail if:

`EPERM` The caller was not the super-user.

**SEE ALSO**

`sysinfo`(2), `uname`(2), `gethostid`(3C)

**NAME**

gethrtime, gethrvtime – get high resolution time

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <sys/time.h>

hrtime_t gethrtime(void);

hrtime_t gethrvtime(void);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `gethrtime()` function returns the current high-resolution real time. Time is expressed as nanoseconds since some arbitrary time in the past; it is not correlated in any way to the time of day, and thus is *not* subject to resetting or drifting by way of `adjtime`(2) or `settimeofday`(3C). The hi-res timer is ideally suited to performance measurement tasks, where cheap, accurate interval timing is required.

The `gethrvtime()` function returns the current high-resolution LWP virtual time, expressed as total nanoseconds of execution time. This function requires that micro state accounting be enabled with the `ptime` utility (see `proc`(1)).

The `gethrtime()` and `gethrvtime()` functions both return an `hrtime_t`, which is a 64-bit (`long long`) signed integer.

**EXAMPLES**

The following code fragment measures the average cost of `getpid`(2):

```
hrtime_t start, end;
int i, iters = 100;

start = gethrtime();
for (i = 0; i < iters; i++)
        getpid();
end = gethrtime();

printf("Avg getpid() time = %lld nsec\n", (end – start) / iters);
```

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`proc`(1), `adjtime`(2), `gettimeofday`(3C), `settimeofday`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NOTES**

Although the units of hi-res time are always the same (nanoseconds), the actual resolution is hardware dependent. Hi-res time is guaranteed to be monotonic (it won't go backward, it won't periodically wrap) and linear (it won't occasionally speed up or slow down for adjustment, like the time of day can), but not necessarily unique: two sufficiently proximate calls may return the same value.

**NAME**

getloadavg – get system load averages

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <sys/loadavg.h>

int getloadavg(double loadavg[], int nelem);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `getloadavg()` function returns the number of processes in the system run queue averaged over various periods of time. Up to *nelem* samples are retrieved and assigned to successive elements of *loadavg*`[ ]`. The system imposes a maximum of 3 samples, representing averages over the last 1, 5, and 15 minutes, respectively. The `LOADAVG_1MIN`, `LOADAVG_5MIN`, and `LOADAVG_15MIN` indices, defined in `<sys/loadavg.h>`, can be used to extract the data from the appropriate element of the *loadavg*`[ ]` array.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, the number of samples actually retrieved is returned. If the load average was unobtainable, `−1` is returned and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `getloadavg()` function will fail if:

`EINVAL` The number of elements specified is less than zero.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`uptime`(1), `w`(1), `kstat`(3KSTAT), `standards`(5)

**NAME**

getlogin, getlogin_r – get login name

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <unistd.h>

char *getlogin(void);

char *getlogin_r(char *name, int namelen);
```

**POSIX**

```
cc [ flag ... ] file... -D_POSIX_PTHREAD_SEMANTICS [ library ... ]

int getlogin_r(char *name, size_t namesize);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `getlogin()` function returns a pointer to the login name as found in `/var/adm/utmpx`. It may be used in conjunction with `getpwnam`(3C) to locate the correct password file entry when the same user ID is shared by several login names.

If `getlogin()` is called within a process that is not attached to a terminal, it returns a null pointer. The correct procedure for determining the login name is to call `cuserid`(3C), or to call `getlogin()` and if it fails to call `getpwuid`(3C).

The `getlogin_r()` function has the same functionality as `getlogin()` except that the caller must supply a buffer *name* with length *namelen* to store the result. The *name* buffer must be at least `_POSIX_LOGIN_NAME_MAX` bytes in size (defined in `<limits.h>`). The POSIX version (see `standards`(5)) of `getlogin_r()` takes a *namesize* parameter of type `size_t`.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `getlogin()` returns a pointer to the login name or a null pointer if the user's login name cannot be found. Otherwise it returns a null pointer and sets `errno` to indicate the error.

The POSIX `getlogin_r()` returns `0` if successful, or the error number upon failure.

**ERRORS**

The `getlogin()` function may fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| `EMFILE` | There are `OPEN_MAX` file descriptors currently open in the calling process. |
| `ENFILE` | The maximum allowable number of files is currently open in the system. |
| `ENXIO` | The calling process has no controlling terminal. |

The `getlogin_r()` function will fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| `ERANGE` | The size of the buffer is smaller than the result to be returned. |
| `EINVAL` | And entry for the current user was not found in the `/var/adm/utmpx` file. |

**USAGE**

The return value may point to static data whose content is overwritten by each call.

Three names associated with the current process can be determined: `getpwuid(geteuid())` returns the name associated with the effective user ID of the

process; `getlogin()` returns the name associated with the current login activity; and `getpwuid(getuid())` returns the name associated with the real user ID of the process.

**FILES**

`/var/adm/utmpx` user access and administration information

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | See `NOTES` below. |

**SEE ALSO**

`geteuid`(2), `getuid`(2), `cuserid`(3C), `getgrnam`(3C), `getpwnam`(3C), `getpwuid`(3C), `utmpx`(4), `attributes`(5), `standards`(5)

**NOTES**

When compiling multithreaded programs, see `Intro`(3), *Notes On Multithreaded Applications*.

The `getlogin()` function is unsafe in multithreaded applications. The `getlogin_r()` function should be used instead.

Solaris 2.4 and earlier releases provided a `getlogin_r()` as specified in POSIX.1c Draft 6. The final POSIX.1c standard changed the interface as described above. Support for the Draft 6 interface is provided for compatibility only and may not be supported in future releases. New applications and libraries should use the POSIX standard interface.

**NAME**

getmntent, getmntany, getextmntent, hasmntopt, putmntent, resetmnttab – get mounted device information

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <sys/mnttab.h>

int getmntent(FILE *fp, struct mnttab *mp);

int getmntany(FILE *fp, struct mnttab *mp, struct mnttab *mpref);

int getextmntent(FILE *fp, struct extmnttab *mp, int len);

char *hasmntopt(struct mnttab *mnt, char *opt);

int putmntent(FILE *iop, struct mnttab *mp);

void resetmnttab(FILE *fp);
```

**getmntent() and getmntany()**

The `getmntent()` and `getmntany()` functions each fill in the structure pointed to by *mp* with the broken-out fields of a line in the `mnttab` file. Each line read from the file contains a `mnttab` structure, which is defined in the `<sys/mnttab.h>` header. The structure contains the following members, which correspond to the broken-out fields from a line in `/etc/mnttab` (see `mnttab`(4)).

```
char   *mnt_special;     /* name of mounted resource */
char   *mnt_mountp;      /* mount point */
char   *mnt_fstype;      /* type of file system mounted */
char   *mnt_mntopts;     /* options for this mount */
char   *mnt_time;        /* time file system mounted */
```

Each `getmntent()` call causes a new line to be read from the `mnttab` file. Successive calls can be used to search the entire list. The `getmntany()` function searches the file referenced by *fp* until a match is found between a line in the file and *mpref*. A match occurs if all non-null entries in *mpref* match the corresponding fields in the file. Note that these functions do not open, close, or rewind the file.

**getextmntent()**

The `getextmntent()` function is an extended version of the `getmntent()` function that returns, in addition to the information that `getmntent()` returns, the major and minor number of the mounted resource to which the line in `mnttab` corresponds. The `getextmntent()` function also fills in the `extmntent` structure defined in the `<sys/mnttab.h>` header. For `getextmntent()` to function properly, it must be notified when the `mnttab` file has been reopened or rewound since a previous `getextmntent()` call. This notification is accomplished by calling `resetmnttab()`. Otherwise, it behaves exactly as `getmntent()` described above

The data pointed to by the `mnttab` structure members are stored in a static area and must be copied to be saved between successive calls.

**hasmntopt()**

The `hasmntopt()` function scans the `mnt_mntopts` member of the `mnttab` structure *mnt* for a substring that matches *opt*. It returns the address of the substring if a match is found; otherwise it returns `0`. Substrings are delimited by commas and the end of the `mnt_mntopts` string.

`putmntent()` The `putmntent()` function is obsolete and no longer has any effect. Entries appear in `mnttab` as a side effect of a `mount`(2) call. The function name is still defined for transition purposes.

`resetmnttab()` The `resetmnttab()` function notifies `getextmntent()` to reload from the kernel the device information that corresponds to the new snapshot of the `mnttab` information (see `mnttab`(4)). Subsequent `getextmntent()` calls then return correct `extmnttab` information. This function should be called whenever the `mnttab` file is either rewound or closed and reopened before any calls are made to `getextmntent()`.

`getmntent()` and `getmntany()` If the next entry is successfully read by `getmntent()` or a match is found with `getmntany()`, `0` is returned. If an EOF is encountered on reading, these functions return `−1`. If an error is encountered, a value greater than 0 is returned. The following error values are defined in `<sys/mnttab.h>`:

| | |
|---|---|
| `MNT_TOOLONG` | A line in the file exceeded the internal buffer size of `MNT_LINE_MAX`. |
| `MNT_TOOMANY` | A line in the file contains too many fields. |
| `MNT_TOOFEW` | A line in the file contains too few fields. |

`hasmntopt()` Upon successful completion, `hasmntopt()` returns the address of the substring if a match is found. Otherwise, it returns `0`.

`putmntent()` The `putmntent()` is obsolete and always returns `−1`.

**ATTRIBUTES** See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Safe |

**SEE ALSO** `mount`(2), `mnttab`(4), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

getnetgrent, getnetgrent_r, setnetgrent, endnetgrent, innetgr – get network group entry

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <netdb.h>

int getnetgrent(char **machinep, char **userp, char **domainp);

int getnetgrent_r(char **machinep, char **userp, char **domainp, char
     *buffer, intbuflen);

int setnetgrent(const char *netgroup);

int endnetgrent(void);

int innetgr(const char *netgroup, const char *machine, const char
     *user, const char *domain);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

These functions are used to test membership in and enumerate members of ''netgroup'' network groups defined in a system database. Netgroups are sets of (machine,user,domain) triples (see `netgroup`(4)).

These functions consult the source specified for `netgroup` in the `/etc/nsswitch.conf` file (see `nsswitch.conf`(4)).

The function `innetgr()` returns `1` if there is a netgroup *netgroup* that contains the specified *machine, user, domain* triple as a member; otherwise it returns `0`. Any of the supplied pointers *machine*, *user*, and *domain* may be `NULL`, signifying a "wild card" that matches all values in that position of the triple.

The `innetgr()` function is safe for use in single-threaded and multithreaded applications.

The functions `setnetgrent()`, `getnetgrent()`, and `endnetgrent()` are used to enumerate the members of a given network group.

The function `setnetgrent()` establishes the network group specified in the parameter *netgroup* as the current group whose members are to be enumerated.

Successive calls to the function `getnetgrent()` will enumerate the members of the group established by calling `setnetgrent()`; each call returns `1` if it succeeds in obtaining another member of the network group, or `0` if there are no further members of the group.

When calling either `getnetgrent()` or `getnetgrent_r()`, addresses of the three character pointers are used as arguments, for example:

```
char *mp, *up, *dp;
getnetgrent(&mp, &up, &dp);
```

Upon successful return from `getnetgrent()`, the pointer *mp* points to a string containing the name of the machine part of the member triple, *up* points to a string containing the user name and *dp* points to a string containing the domain name. If the

pointer returned for *mp*, *up*, or *dp* is `NULL`, it signifies that the element of the netgroup contains wild card specifier in that position of the triple.

The pointers returned by `getnetgrent()` point into a buffer allocated by `setnetgrent()` that is reused by each call. This space is released when an `endnetgrent()` call is made, and should not be released by the caller. This implementation is not safe for use in multi-threaded applications.

The function `getnetgrent_r()` is similar to `getnetgrent()` function, but it uses a buffer supplied by the caller for the space needed to store the results. The parameter *buffer* should be a pointer to a buffer allocated by the caller and the length of this buffer should be specified by the parameter *buflen*. The buffer must be large enough to hold the data associated with the triple. The `getnetgrent_r()` function is safe for use both in single-threaded and multi-threaded applications.

The function `endnetgrent()` frees the space allocated by the previous `setnetgrent()` call. The equivalent of an `endnetgrent()` implicitly performed whenever a `setnetgrent()` call is made to a new network group.

Note that while `setnetgrent()` and `endnetgrent()` are safe for use in multi-threaded applications, the effect of each is process-wide. Calling `setnetgrent()` resets the enumeration position for all threads. If multiple threads interleave calls to `getnetgrent_r()` each will enumerate a disjoint subset of the netgroup. Thus the effective use of these functions in multi-threaded applications may require coordination by the caller.

**ERRORS**

The function `getnetgrent_r()` will return `0` and set `errno` to `ERANGE` if the length of the buffer supplied by caller is not large enough to store the result. See `Intro`(2) for the proper usage and interpretation of `errno` in multi-threaded applications.

The functions `setnetgrent()` and `endnetgrent()` return `0` upon success.

**FILES**

`/etc/nsswitch.conf`

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | See `DESCRIPTION` section. |

**SEE ALSO**

`Intro`(2), `Intro`(3), `netgroup`(4), `nsswitch.conf`(4), `attributes`(5)

**WARNINGS**

The function `getnetgrent_r()` is included in this release on an uncommitted basis only, and is subject to change or removal in future minor releases.

**NOTES**

Only the Network Information Services, NIS and NIS+, are supported as sources for the `netgroup` database.

Programs that use the interfaces described in this manual page cannot be linked statically since the implementations of these functions employ dynamic loading and linking of shared objects at run time.

When compiling multi-threaded applications, see `Intro`(3), *Notes On Multithread Applications*, for information about the use of the `_REENTRANT` flag.

**NAME**

getopt – get option letter from argument vector

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdlib.h>

int getopt(int argc, char * const *argv, const char *optstring);

extern char *optarg;
extern int optind, opterr, optopt;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `getopt()` function returns the next option letter in *argv* that matches a letter in *optstring*. It supports all the rules of the command syntax standard (see `intro`(1)). Since all new commands are intended to adhere to the command syntax standard, they should use `getopts`(1), `getopt`(3C) or `getsubopt`(3C) to parse positional parameters and check for options that are legal for that command.

The *optstring* argument must contain the option letters the command using `getopt()` will recognize; if a letter is followed by a colon, the option is expected to have an argument, or group of arguments, which may be separated from it by white space. The *optarg* argument is set to point to the start of the option argument on return from `getopt()`.

The `getopt()` function places in *optind* the *argv* index of the next argument to be processed. *optind* is external and is initialized to 1 before the first call to `getopt()`. When all options have been processed (that is, up to the first non-option argument), `getopt()` returns `EOF`. The special option "––" (two hyphens) may be used to delimit the end of the options; when it is encountered, `EOF` is returned and "––"' is skipped. This is useful in delimiting non-option arguments that begin with "–" (hyphen).

**RETURN VALUES**

The `getopt()` function prints an error message on the standard error and returns a "`?`" (question mark) when it encounters an option letter not included in *optstring* or no argument after an option that expects one. This error message may be disabled by setting `opterr` to 0. The value of the character that caused the error is in `optopt`.

**USAGE**

If the application is linked with `-lintl`, then messages printed from this function are in the native language specified by the `LC_MESSAGES` locale category; see `setlocale`(3C).

The `getopt()` function does not fully check for mandatory arguments; that is, given an option string `a:b` and the input `-a -b`, `getopt()` assumes that `-b` is the mandatory argument to the `-a` option and not that `-a` is missing a mandatory argument.

It is a violation of the command syntax standard (see `intro`(1)) for options with arguments to be grouped with other options, as in `cmd -abo` *filename* , where `a` and `b` are options, `o` is an option that requires an argument, and *filename* is the argument to `o`. Although this syntax is permitted in the current implementation, it should not be used because it may not be supported in future releases. The correct syntax to use is:

`cmd -ab -o` *filename.*

## EXAMPLES

**EXAMPLE 1** Example on how one might process the arguments for a command.

The following code fragment shows how one might process the arguments for a command that can take the mutually exclusive options `a` and `b`, and the option `o`, which requires an argument:

```
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <stdio.h>

main (int argc, char **argv)
{
   int c;
   extern char *optarg;
   extern int optind;
   int aflg = 0;
   int bflg = 0;
   int errflg = 0;
   char *ofile = NULL;

   while ((c = getopt(argc, argv, "abo:")) != EOF)
      switch (c) {
      case 'a':
         if (bflg)
            errflg++;
         else
            aflg++;
         break;
      case 'b':
         if (aflg)
            errflg++;
         else
            bflg++;
         break;
      case 'o':
         ofile = optarg;
         (void)printf("ofile = %s\n", ofile);
         break;
      case '?':
         errflg++;
      }
   if (errflg) {
      (void)fprintf(stderr,
         "usage: cmd [-a|-b] [-o <filename>] files . . .\n");
      exit (2);
      }
      for ( ; optind < argc; optind++)
     (void)printf("%s\n", argv[optind]);
   return 0;
}
```

## ATTRIBUTES

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Unsafe |

**SEE ALSO** `intro`(1), `getopts`(1), `getopt`(3C), `getsubopt`(3C), `setlocale`(3C), `gettext`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

getpagesize – get system page size

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <unistd.h>

int getpagesize(void);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `getpagesize()` function returns the number of bytes in a page. Page granularity is the granularity of many of the memory management calls.

The page size is a system page size and need not be the same as the underlying hardware page size.

The `getpagesize()` function is equivalent to `sysconf (_SC_PAGE_SIZE)` and `sysconf (_SC_PAGESIZE)`. See `sysconf`(3C).

**RETURN VALUES**

The `getpagesize()` function returns the current page size.

**ERRORS**

No errors are defined.

**USAGE**

The value returned by `getpagesize()` need not be the minimum value that `malloc`(3C) can allocate. Moreover, the application cannot assume that an object of this size can be allocated with `malloc()`.

**SEE ALSO**

`pagesize`(1), `brk`(2), `getrlimit`(2), `mmap`(2), `mprotect`(2), `munmap`(2), `malloc`(3C), `msync`(3C), `sysconf`(3C)

**NAME**

getpass, getpassphrase – read a string of characters without echo

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <unistd.h>

char *getpass(const char *prompt);

char *getpassphrase(const char *prompt);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `getpass()` function opens the process's controlling terminal, writes to that device the null-terminated string *prompt*, disables echoing, reads a string of characters up to the next newline character or EOF, restores the terminal state and closes the terminal.

The function `getpassphrase()` is identical to `getpass()`, except that it will read and return a string of up to 256 characters in length.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `getpass()` returns a pointer to a null-terminated string of at most `PASS_MAX` bytes that were read from the terminal device. If an error is encountered, the terminal state is restored and a null pointer is returned.

**ERRORS**

The `getpass()` and `getpassphrase()` functions may fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| `EINTR` | The function was interrupted by a signal. |
| `EIO` | The process is a member of a background process attempting to read from its controlling terminal, the process is ignoring or blocking the `SIGTTIN` signal or the process group is orphaned. |
| `EMFILE` | `OPEN_MAX` file descriptors are currently open in the calling process. |
| `ENFILE` | The maximum allowable number of files is currently open in the system. |
| `ENXIO` | The process does not have a controlling terminal. |

**USAGE**

The return value points to static data whose content may be overwritten by each call.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Unsafe |

**SEE ALSO**

`attributes`(5)

**NAME**

getpriority, setpriority – get or set process scheduling priority

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <sys/resource.h>

int getpriority(int which, id_t who);

int setpriority(int which, id_t who, int priority);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `getpriority()` function obtains the current scheduling priority of a process, process group, or user. The `setpriority()` function sets the scheduling priority of a process, process group, or user.

Target processes are specified by the values of the `which` and `who` arguments. The `which` argument may be one of the following values: `PRIO_PROCESS`, `PRIO_PGRP`, or `PRIO_USER`, indicating that the `who` argument is to be interpreted as a process ID, a process group ID, or a user ID, respectively. A 0 value for the `who` argument specifies the current process, process group, or user.

If more than one process is specified, `getpriority()` returns the highest priority (lowest numerical value) pertaining to any of the specified processes, and `setpriority()` sets the priorities of all of the specified processes to the specified value.

The default *priority* is 0; negative priorities cause more favorable scheduling. While the range of valid priority values is [–20, 20], implementations may enforce more restrictive limits. If the value specified to `setpriority()` is less than the system's lowest supported priority value, the system's lowest supported value is used; if it is greater than the system's highest supported value, the system's highest supported value is used.

Only a process with appropriate privileges can raise its priority (that is, assign a lower numerical priority value).

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `getpriority()` returns an integer in the range from –20 to 20. Otherwise, `−1` is returned and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

Upon successful completion, `setpriority()` returns `0`. Otherwise, `−1` is returned and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `getpriority()` and `setpriority()` functions will fail if:

`ESRCH` No process could be located using the `which` and `who` argument values specified.

`EINVAL` The value of the `which` argument was not recognized, or the value of the `who` argument is not a valid process ID, process group ID, or user ID.

In addition, `setpriority()` may fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| EPERM | A process was located, but neither the real nor effective user ID of the executing process is the privileged user or match the effective user ID of the process whose priority is being changed. |
| EACCES | A request was made to change the priority to a lower numeric value (that is, to a higher priority) and the current process does not have appropriate privileges. |

**USAGE**

The effect of changing the scheduling priority may vary depending on the process-scheduling algorithm in effect.

Because `getpriority()` can return –1 on successful completion, it is necessary to set `errno` to 0 prior to a call to `getpriority()`. If `getpriority()` returns –1, then `errno` can be checked to see if an error occurred or if the value is a legitimate priority.

**SEE ALSO**

`nice`(1), `renice`(1), `fork`(2)

**NAME**

getpw – get passwd entry from UID

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdlib.h>

int getpw(uid_t uid, char *buf);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `getpw()` function searches the user data base for a user id number that equals *uid*, copies the line of the password file in which *uid* was found into the array pointed to by *buf*, and returns 0. `getpw()` returns non-zero if *uid* cannot be found.

**USAGE**

This function is included only for compatibility with prior systems and should not be used; the functions described on the `getpwnam`(3C) manual page should be used instead.

If the `/etc/passwd` and the `/etc/group` files have a plus sign (+) for the NIS entry, then `getpwent()` and `getgrent()` will not return `NULL` when the end of file is reached. See `getpwnam`(3C).

**RETURN VALUES**

The `getpw()` function returns non-zero on error.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`getpwnam`(3C), `passwd`(4), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

getpwnam, getpwnam_r, getpwent, getpwent_r, getpwuid, getpwuid_r, setpwent, endpwent, fgetpwent, fgetpwent_r – get password entry

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <pwd.h>

struct passwd *getpwnam(const char *name);

struct passwd *getpwnam_r(const char *name, struct passwd *pwd,
     char *buffer, int buflen);

struct passwd *getpwent(void);

struct passwd *getpwent_r(struct passwd *pwd, char *buffer, int
     buflen);

struct passwd *getpwuid(uid_t uid);

struct passwd *getpwuid_r(uid_t uid, struct passwd *pwd, char
     *buffer, int buflen);

void setpwent(void);

void endpwent(void);

struct passwd *fgetpwent(FILE *f);

struct passwd *fgetpwent_r(FILE *f, struct passwd *pwd, char
     *buffer, int buflen);
```

**POSIX**

```
cc [ flag... ] file... -D_POSIX_PTHREAD_SEMANTICS [ library... ]

int getpwnam_r(const char *name, struct passwd *pwd, char *buffer,
     size_t bufsize, struct passwd **result);

int getpwuid_r(uid_t uid, struct passwd *pwd, char *buffer, size_t
     bufsize, struct passwd **result);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

These functions are used to obtain password entries. Entries can come from any of the sources for `passwd` specified in the `/etc/nsswitch.conf` file (see `nsswitch.conf`(4)).

The `getpwnam()` function searches for a password entry with the login name specified by the character string parameter *name*.

The `getpwuid()` function searches for a password entry with the (numeric) user ID specified by the parameter *uid*.

The `setpwent()`, `getpwent()`, and `endpwent()` functions are used to enumerate password entries from the database. `setpwent()` sets (or resets) the enumeration to the beginning of the set of password entries. This function should be called before the first call to `getpwent()`. Calls to `getpwnam()` and `getpwuid()` leave the enumeration position in an indeterminate state. Successive calls to `getpwent()` return either successive entries or `NULL`, indicating the end of the enumeration.

The `endpwent()` function may be called to indicate that the caller expects to do no further password retrieval operations; the system may then close the password file, deallocate resources it was using, and so forth. It is still allowed, but possibly less efficient, for the process to call more password functions after calling `endpwent()`.

The `fgetpwent()` function, unlike the other functions above, does not use `nsswitch.conf`; it reads and parses the next line from the stream *f*, which is assumed to have the format of the `passwd` file. See `passwd`(4).

**Reentrant Interfaces**

The functions `getpwnam()`, `getpwuid()`, `getpwent()`, and `fgetpwent()` use static storage that is reused in each call, making these routines unsafe for use in multithreaded applications.

The parallel functions `getpwnam_r()`, `getpwuid_r()`, `getpwent_r()`, and `fgetpwent_r()` provide reentrant interfaces for these operations.

Each reentrant interface performs the same operation as its non-reentrant counterpart, named by removing the " _r " suffix. The reentrant interfaces, however, use buffers supplied by the caller to store returned results, and are safe for use in both single-threaded and multithreaded applications.

Each reentrant interface takes the same parameters as its non-reentrant counterpart, as well as the following additional parameters. The parameter `pwd` must be a pointer to a `struct passwd` structure allocated by the caller. On successful completion, the function returns the password entry in this structure. The parameter *buffer* is a pointer to a buffer supplied by the caller, used as storage space for the password data. All of the pointers within the returned `struct passwd pwd` point to data stored within this buffer; see `RETURN VALUES`. The buffer must be large enough to hold all the data associated with the password entry. The parameter *buflen* (or *bufsize* for the POSIX versions; see `standards`(5)) should give the size in bytes of *buffer*. The POSIX versions place a pointer to the modified `pwd` structure in the *result* parameter, instead of returning a pointer to this structure.

For enumeration in multithreaded applications, the position within the enumeration is a process-wide property shared by all threads. The `setpwent()` function may be used in a multithreaded application but resets the enumeration position for all threads. If multiple threads interleave calls to `getpwent_r()`, the threads will enumerate disjoint subsets of the password database.

Like their non-reentrant counterparts, `getpwnam_r()` and `getpwuid_r()` leave the enumeration position in an indeterminate state.

**RETURN VALUES**

Password entries are represented by the `struct passwd` structure defined in `<pwd.h>`:

```
struct passwd {
    char *pw_name;      /* user's login name */
    char *pw_passwd;    /* no longer used */
    uid_t pw_uid;       /* user's uid */
    gid_t pw_gid;       /* user's gid */
```

```
    char *pw_age;       /* not used */
    char *pw_comment;   /* not used */
    char *pw_gecos;     /* typically user's full name */
    char *pw_dir;       /* user's home dir */
    char *pw_shell;     /* user's login shell */
};
```

The pw_passwd member should not be used as the encrypted password for the user; use getspnam() or getspnam_r() instead. See getspnam(3C).

The getpwnam(), getpwnam_r(), getpwuid(), and getpwuid_r() functions each return a pointer to a struct passwd if they successfully locate the requested entry; otherwise they return NULL. Upon successful completion (including the case when the requested entry is not found), the POSIX functions getpwnam_r() and getpwuid_r() return 0. Otherwise, an error number is returned to indicate the error.

The getpwent(), getpwent_r(), fgetpwent(), and fgetpwent_r() functions each return a pointer to a struct passwd if they successfully enumerate an entry; otherwise they return NULL, indicating the end of the enumeration.

The getpwnam(), getpwuid(), getpwent(), and fgetpwent() functions use static storage, so returned data must be copied before a subsequent call to any of these functions if the data is to be saved.

When the pointer returned by the reentrant functions getpwnam_r(), getpwuid_r(), getpwent_r(), and fgetpwent_r() is non-null, it is always equal to the pwd pointer that was supplied by the caller.

**ERRORS**

The reentrant functions getpwnam_r(), getpwuid_r(), getpwent_r(), and fgetpwent_r() will return NULL and set errno to ERANGE (or in the case of POSIX functions getpwnam_r() and getpwuid_r() return the ERANGE error) if the length of the buffer supplied by caller is not large enough to store the result. See Intro(2) for the proper usage and interpretation of errno in multithreaded applications.

**USAGE**

Applications that use the interfaces described on this manual page cannot be linked statically, since the implementations of these functions employ dynamic loading and linking of shared objects at run time.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See attributes(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | See "Reentrant Interfaces" in DESCRIPTION. |

**SEE ALSO**

nispasswd(1), passwd(1), yppasswd(1), Intro(2), Intro(3), cuserid(3C), getgrnam(3C), getlogin(3C), getspnam(3C), nsswitch.conf(4), passwd(4), shadow(4), attributes(5), standards(5)

**NOTES** When compiling multithreaded programs, see `Intro`(3), *Notes On Multithreaded Applications*.

Use of the enumeration interfaces `getpwent()` and `getpwent_r()` is discouraged; enumeration is supported for the `passwd` file, NIS, and NIS+, but in general is not efficient and may not be supported for all database sources. The semantics of enumeration are discussed further in `nsswitch.conf`(4).

Previous releases allowed the use of '+' and '-' entries in `/etc/passwd` to selectively include and exclude NIS entries. The primary usage of these '+/-' entries is superseded by the name service switch, so the '+/-' form may not be supported in future releases.

If required, the '+/-' functionality can still be obtained for NIS by specifying `compat` as the source for `passwd`.

If the '+/-' functionality is required in conjunction with NIS+, specify both `compat` as the source for `passwd` and `nisplus` as the source for the pseudo-database `passwd_compat`. See `passwd`(4), `shadow`(4), and `nsswitch.conf`(4) for details.

If the '+/-' is used, both `/etc/shadow` and `/etc/passwd` should have the same '+' and '-' entries to ensure consistency between the password and shadow databases.

If a password entry from any of the sources contains an empty *uid* or *gid* field, that entry will be ignored by the files, NIS , and NIS+ name service switch backends. This will cause the user to appear unknown to the system.

If a password entry contains an empty *gecos*, *home directory*, or *shell* field, `getpwnam()` and `getpwnam_r()` return a pointer to a null string in the respective field of the `passwd` structure.

If the shell field is empty, `login`(1) automatically assigns the default shell. See `login`(1).

Solaris 2.4 and earlier releases provided definitions of the `getpwnam_r()` and `getpwuid_r()` functions as specified in POSIX.1c Draft 6. The final POSIX.1c standard changed the interface for these functions. Support for the Draft 6 interface is provided for compatibility only and may not be supported in future releases. New applications and libraries should use the POSIX standard interface.

For POSIX.1c-compliant applications, the `_POSIX_PTHREAD_SEMANTICS` and `_REENTRANT` flags are automatically turned on by defining the `_POSIX_C_SOURCE` flag with a value >= 199506L.

**NAME**

getrusage – get information about resource utilization

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <sys/resource.h>

int getrusage(int who, struct rusage *r_usage);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `getrusage()` function provides measures of the resources used by the current process or its terminated and waited-for child processes. If the value of the `who` argument is `RUSAGE_SELF`, information is returned about resources used by the current process. If the value of the `who` argument is `RUSAGE_CHILDREN`, information is returned about resources used by the terminated and waited-for children of the current process. If the child is never waited for (for instance, if the parent has `SA_NOCLDWAIT` set or sets `SIGCHLD` to `SIG_IGN`), the resource information for the child process is discarded and not included in the resource information provided by `getrusage()`.

The *r_usage* argument is a pointer to an object of type `struct rusage` in which the returned information is stored. The members of `rusage` are as follows:

```
struct timeval  ru_utime;     /* user time used */
struct timeval  ru_stime;     /* system time used */
long            ru_maxrss;    /* maximum resident set size */
long            ru_idrss;     /* integral resident set size */
long            ru_minflt;    /* page faults not requiring physical I/O */
long            ru_majflt;    /* page faults requiring physical I/O */
long            ru_nswap;     /* swaps */
long            ru_inblock;   /* block input operations */
long            ru_oublock;   /* block output operations */
long            ru_msgsnd;    /* messages sent */
long            ru_msgrcv;    /* messages received */
long            ru_nsignals;  /* signals received */
long            ru_nvcsw;     /* voluntary context switches */
long            ru_nivcsw;    /* involuntary context switches */
```

The structure members are interpreted as follows:

`ru_utime` The total amount of time spent executing in user mode. Time is given in seconds and microseconds.

`ru_stime` The total amount of time spent executing in system mode. Time is given in seconds and microseconds.

`ru_maxrss` The maximum resident set size. Size is given in pages (the size of a page, in bytes, is given by the `getpagesize`(3C) function). See the `NOTES` section of this page.

`ru_idrss` An “integral” value indicating the amount of memory in use by a process while the process is running. This value is the sum of the resident set sizes of the process running when a clock tick occurs. The value is given in pages times clock ticks. It does not take sharing into account. See the `NOTES` section of this page.

`ru_minflt` The number of page faults serviced which did not require any physical I/O activity. See the `NOTES` section of this page.

| | |
|---|---|
| `ru_majflt` | The number of page faults serviced which required physical I/O activity. This could include page ahead operations by the kernel. See the `NOTES` section of this page. |
| `ru_nswap` | The number of times a process was swapped out of main memory. |
| `ru_inblock` | The number of times the file system had to perform input in servicing a `read`(2) request. |
| `ru_oublock` | The number of times the file system had to perform output in servicing a `write`(2) request. |
| `ru_msgsnd` | The number of messages sent over sockets. |
| `ru_msgrcv` | The number of messages received from sockets. |
| `ru_nsignals` | The number of signals delivered. |
| `ru_nvcsw` | The number of times a context switch resulted due to a process voluntarily giving up the processor before its time slice was completed (usually to await availability of a resource). |
| `ru_nivcsw` | The number of times a context switch resulted due to a higher priority process becoming runnable or because the current process exceeded its time slice. |

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `getrusage()` returns `0`. Otherwise, `−1` is returned and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `getrusage()` function will fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| `EFAULT` | The address specified by the *r_usage* argument is not in a valid portion of the process' address space. |
| `EINVAL` | The `who` parameter is not a valid value. |

**SEE ALSO**

`sar`(1M), `read`(2), `times`(2), `wait`(2), `write`(2), `getpagesize`(3C), `gettimeofday`(3C)

**NOTES**

Only the `timeval` member of `struct rusage` are supported in this implementation.

The numbers `ru_inblock` and `ru_oublock` account only for real I/O, and are approximate measures at best. Data supplied by the cache mechanism is charged only to the first process to read and the last process to write the data.

The way resident set size is calculated is an approximation, and could misrepresent the true resident set size.

Page faults can be generated from a variety of sources and for a variety of reasons. The customary cause for a page fault is a direct reference by the program to a page which is not in memory. Now, however, the kernel can generate page faults on behalf of the

user, for example, servicing `read`(2) and `write`(2) functions. Also, a page fault can be caused by an absent hardware translation to a page, even though the page is in physical memory.

In addition to hardware detected page faults, the kernel may cause pseudo page faults in order to perform some housekeeping. For example, the kernel may generate page faults, even if the pages exist in physical memory, in order to lock down pages involved in a raw I/O request.

By definition, major page faults require physical I/O, while minor page faults do not require physical I/O. For example, reclaiming the page from the free list would avoid I/O and generate a minor page fault. More commonly, minor page faults occur during process startup as references to pages which are already in memory. For example, if an address space faults on some "hot" executable or shared library, this results in a minor page fault for the address space. Also, any one doing a `read`(2) or `write`(2) to something that is in the page cache will get a minor page fault(s) as well.

There is no way to obtain information about a child process which has not yet terminated.

**NAME**

gets, fgets – get a string from a stream

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>

char *gets(char *s);

char *fgets(char *s, int n, FILE *stream);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `gets()` function reads characters from the standard input stream (see `intro`(3)), `stdin`, into the array pointed to by *s*, until a newline character is read or an end-of-file condition is encountered. The newline character is discarded and the string is terminated with a null character.

The `fgets()` function reads characters from the *stream* into the array pointed to by *s*, until *n*–1 characters are read, or a newline character is read and transferred to *s*, or an end-of-file condition is encountered. The string is then terminated with a null character.

When using `gets()`, if the length of an input line exceeds the size of *s*, indeterminate behavior may result. For this reason, it is strongly recommended that `gets()` be avoided in favor of `fgets()`.

**RETURN VALUES**

If end-of-file is encountered and no characters have been read, no characters are transferred to *s* and a null pointer is returned. If a read error occurs, such as trying to use these functions on a file that has not been opened for reading, a null pointer is returned and the error indicator for the stream is set. If end-of-file is encountered, the `EOF` indicator for the stream is set. Otherwise *s* is returned.

**ERRORS**

The `gets()` and `fgets()` functions will fail if data needs to be read and:

`EOVERFLOW` The file is a regular file and an attempt was made to read at or beyond the offset maximum associated with the corresponding *stream*.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`lseek`(2), `read`(2), `ferror`(3C), `fopen`(3C), `fread`(3C), `getc`(3C), `scanf`(3C), `stdio`(3C), `ungetc`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

getspnam, getspnam_r, getspent, getspent_r, setspent, endspent, fgetspent, fgetspent_r – get password entry

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <shadow.h>

struct spwd *getspnam(const char *name);

struct spwd *getspnam_r(const char *name, struct spwd *result, char
     *buffer, int buflen);

struct spwd *getspent(void);

struct spwd *getspent_r(struct spwd *result, char *buffer, int buflen);

void setspent(void);

void endspent(void);

struct spwd *fgetspent(FILE *fp);

struct spwd *fgetspent_r(FILE *fp, struct spwd *result, char *buffer,
     int buflen);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

These functions are used to obtain shadow password entries. An entry may come from any of the sources for `shadow` specified in the `/etc/nsswitch.conf` file (see `nsswitch.conf`(4)).

The `getspnam()` function searches for a shadow password entry with the login name specified by the character string argument *name*.

The `setspent()`, `getspent()`, and `endspent()` functions are used to enumerate shadow password entries from the database.

The `setspent()` function sets (or resets) the enumeration to the beginning of the set of shadow password entries. This function should be called before the first call to `getspent()`. Calls to `getspnam()` leave the enumeration position in an indeterminate state.

Successive calls to `getspent()` return either successive entries or `NULL`, indicating the end of the enumeration.

The `endspent()` function may be called to indicate that the caller expects to do no further shadow password retrieval operations; the system may then close the shadow password file, deallocate resources it was using, and so forth. It is still allowed, but possibly less efficient, for the process to call more shadow password functions after calling `endspent()`.

The `fgetspent()` function, unlike the other functions above, does not use `nsswitch.conf`; it reads and parses the next line from the stream *fp*, which is assumed to have the format of the `shadow` file (see `shadow`(4)).

**Reentrant Interfaces**

The `getspnam()`, `getspent()`, and `fgetspent()` functions use static storage that is re-used in each call, making these routines unsafe for use in multithreaded applications.

The `getspnam_r()`, `getspent_r()`, and `fgetspent_r()` functions provide reentrant interfaces for these operations.

Each reentrant interface performs the same operation as its non-reentrant counterpart, named by removing the `_r` suffix. The reentrant interfaces, however, use buffers supplied by the caller to store returned results, and are safe for use in both single-threaded and multithreaded applications.

Each reentrant interface takes the same argument as its non-reentrant counterpart, as well as the following additional arguments. The *result* argument must be a pointer to a `struct spwd` structure allocated by the caller. On successful completion, the function returns the shadow password entry in this structure. The *buffer* argument must be a pointer to a buffer supplied by the caller. This buffer is used as storage space for the shadow password data. All of the pointers within the returned `struct spwd` *result* point to data stored within this buffer (see `RETURN VALUES`). The buffer must be large enough to hold all of the data associated with the shadow password entry. The *buflen* argument should give the size in bytes of the buffer indicated by *buffer.*

For enumeration in multithreaded applications, the position within the enumeration is a process-wide property shared by all threads. The `setspent()` function may be used in a multithreaded application but resets the enumeration position for all threads. If multiple threads interleave calls to `getspent_r()`, the threads will enumerate disjoint subsets of the shadow password database.

Like its non-reentrant counterpart, `getspnam_r()` leaves the enumeration position in an indeterminate state.

**RETURN VALUES**

Password entries are represented by the `struct spwd` structure defined in `<shadow.h>`:

```
struct spwd{
    char            *sp_namp;     /* login name */
    char            *sp_pwdp;     /* encrypted passwd */
    long            sp_lstchg;    /* date of last change */
    long            sp_min;       /* min days to passwd change */
    long            sp_max;       /* max days to passwd change*/
    long            sp_warn;      /* warning period */
    long            sp_inact;     /* max days inactive */
    long            sp_expire;    /* account expiry date */
    unsigned long   sp_flag;      /* not used */
};
```

See `shadow(4)` for more information on the interpretation of this data.

The `getspnam()` and `getspnam_r()` functions each return a pointer to a `struct spwd` if they successfully locate the requested entry; otherwise they return `NULL`.

The `getspent()`, `getspent_r()`, `fgetspent()`, and `fgetspent()` functions each return a pointer to a `struct spwd` if they successfully enumerate an entry; otherwise they return `NULL`, indicating the end of the enumeration.

The `getspnam()`, `getspent()`, and `fgetspent()` functions use static storage, so returned data must be copied before a subsequent call to any of these functions if the data is to be saved.

When the pointer returned by the reentrant functions `getspnam_r()`, `getspent_r()`, and `fgetspent_r()` is non-null, it is always equal to the *result* pointer that was supplied by the caller.

**ERRORS**

The reentrant functions `getspnam_r()`, `getspent_r()`, and `fgetspent_r()` will return NULL and set `errno` to `ERANGE` if the length of the buffer supplied by caller is not large enough to store the result. See `intro`(2) for the proper usage and interpretation of `errno` in multithreaded applications.

**USAGE**

Applications that use the interfaces described on this manual page cannot be linked statically, since the implementations of these functions employ dynamic loading and linking of shared objects at run time.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | See “Reentrant Interfaces” in `DESCRIPTION`. |

**SEE ALSO**

`nispasswd`(1), `passwd`(1), `yppasswd`(1), `intro`(3) `getlogin`(3C), `getpwnam`(3C), `nsswitch.conf`(4), `passwd`(4), `shadow`(4), `attributes`(5)

**WARNINGS**

The reentrant interfaces `getspnam_r()`, `getspent_r()`, and `fgetspent_r()` are included in this release on an uncommitted basis only, and are subject to change or removal in future minor releases.

**NOTES**

When compiling multithreaded applications, see `intro`(3), *Notes On Multithreaded Applications*, for information about the use of the `_REENTRANT` flag.

Use of the enumeration interfaces `getspent()` and `getspent_r()` is not recommended; enumeration is supported for the shadow file, NIS, and NIS+, but in general is not efficient and may not be supported for all database sources. The semantics of enumeration are discussed further in `nsswitch.conf`(4).

Access to shadow password information may be restricted in a manner depending on the database source being used. Access to the `/etc/shadow` file is generally restricted to processes running as the super-user (root). Other database sources may impose stronger or less stringent restrictions.

When NIS is used as the database source, the information for the shadow password entries is obtained from the ''passwd.byname'' map. This map stores only the information for the `sp_namp` and `sp_pwdp` fields of the `struct spwd` structure. Shadow password entries obtained from NIS will contain the value `-1` in the remainder of the fields.

When NIS+ is used as the database source, and the caller lacks the permission needed to retrieve the encrypted password from the NIS+ ''passwd.org_dir'' table, the NIS+ service returns the string ''*NP*'' instead of the actual encrypted password string. The functions described on this page will then return the string ''*NP*'' to the caller as the value of the member `sp_pwdp` in the returned shadow password structure.

**NAME**

getsubopt – parse suboptions from a string

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdlib.h>

int getsubopt(char **optionp, char * const *tokens, char **valuep);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `getsubopt()` function parses suboptions in a flag argument that was initially parsed by `getopt`(3C). The suboptions are separated by commas and may consist of either a single token or a token-value pair separated by an equal sign. Since commas delimit suboptions in the option string, they are not allowed to be part of the suboption or the value of a suboption; if present in the option input string, they are changed to null characters. White spaces within tokens or token-value pairs must be protected from the shell by quotes.

The syntax described above is used in the following example by the `mount`(1M), utility, which allows the user to specify mount parameters with the `-o` option as follows:

```
mount -o rw,hard,bg,wsize=1024 speed:/usr /usr
```

In this example there are four suboptions: `rw`, `hard`, `bg`, and `wsize`, the last of which has an associated value of 1024.

The `getsubopt()` function takes the address of a pointer to the option string, a vector of possible tokens, and the address of a value string pointer. It returns the index of the token that matched the suboption in the input string, or `−1` if there was no match. If the option string pointed to buy *optionp* contains only one subobtion, `getsubopt()` updates *optionp* to point to the null character at the end of the string; otherwise it isolates the suboption by replacing the comma separator with a null character, and updates *optionp* to point to the start of the next suboption. If the suboption has an associated value, `getsubopt()` updates *valuep* to point to the value's first character. Otherwise it sets *valuep* to `NULL`.

The token vector is organized as a series of pointers to null strings. The end of the token vector is identified by a null pointer.

When `getsubopt()` returns, a non-null value for *valuep* indicates that the suboption that was processed included a value. The calling program may use this information to determine if the presence or absence of a value for this subobtion is an error.

When `getsubopt()` fails to match the suboption with the tokens in the *tokens* array, the calling program should decide if this is an error, or if the unrecognized option should be passed to another program.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `getsubopt()` function returns `−1` when the token it is scanning is not in the token vector. The variable addressed by *valuep* contains a pointer to the first character of the token that was not recognized, rather than a pointer to a value for that token.

The variable addressed by *optionp* points to the next option to be parsed, or a null character if there are no more options.

## EXAMPLES

**EXAMPLE 1** Example of `getsubopt()` function.

The following example demonstrates the processing of options to the `mount`(1M) utility using `getsubopt()`.

```
#include <stdlib.h>

char *myopts[] = {
#define READONLY     0
            "ro",
#define READWRITE    1
            "rw",
#define WRITESIZE    2
            "wsize",
#define READSIZE     3
            "rsize",
            NULL};

main(argc, argv)
    int  argc;
    char **argv;
{
    int sc, c, errflag;
    char *options, *value;
    extern char *optarg;
    extern int optind;
    .
    .
    .
    while((c = getopt(argc, argv, "abf:o:")) != -1) {
        switch (c) {
        case 'a': /* process a option */
            break;
        case 'b': /* process b option */
            break;
        case 'f':
            ofile = optarg;
            break;
        case '?':
            errflag++;
            break;
        case 'o':
            options = optarg;
            while (*options != '\0') {
                switch(getsubopt(&options,myopts,&value)){
                case READONLY : /* process ro option */
                    break;
                case READWRITE : /* process rw option */
                    break;

                                case WRITESIZE : /* process wsize option */
                    if (value == NULL) {
                        error_no_arg( );
```

**EXAMPLE 1** Example of `getsubopt()` function. *(Continued)*

```
                        errflag++;
                    } else
                        write_size = atoi(value);
                    break;
                case READSIZE : /* process rsize option */
                    if (value == NULL) {
                        error_no_arg( );
                        errflag++;
                    } else
                        read_size = atoi(value);
                    break;
                default :
                    /* process unknown token */
                    error_bad_token(value);
                    errflag++;
                    break;
                   }
            }
              break;
        }
    }
    if (errflag) {
        /* print usage instructions etc. */
    }
    for (; optind<argc; optind++) {
        /* process remaining arguments */
    }
    .
    .
    .
}
```

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`mount`(1M), `getopt`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

gettext, dgettext, dcgettext, textdomain, bindtextdomain – message handling functions

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <libintl.h>

char *gettext(const char *msgid);

char *dgettext(const char *domainname, const char *msgid);

char *textdomain(const char *domainname);

char *bindtextdomain(const char *domainname, const char *dirname);

#include <libintl.h>
#include <locale.h>

char *dcgettext(const char *domainname, const char *msgid, int
     category);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `gettext()`, `dgettext()`, and `dcgettext()` functions attempt to retrieve a target string based on the specified *msgid* argument within the context of a specific domain and the current locale. The length of strings returned by `gettext()`, `dgettext()`, and `dcgettext()` is undetermined until the function is called. The *msgid* argument is a null-terminated string.

The `NLSPATH` environment variable (see `environ`(5)) is searched first for the location of the `LC_MESSAGES` catalogue. The setting of the `LC_MESSAGES` category of the current locale determines the locale used by `gettext()` and `dgettext()` for string retrieval. The *category* argument determines the locale used by `dcgettext( )`. If `NLSPATH` is not defined and the current locale is "C", `gettext()`, `dgettext()`, and `dcgettext()` simply return the message string that was passed. In a locale other than "C", if `NLSPATH` is not defined or if a message catalogue is not found in any of the components specified by `NLSPATH`, the routines search for the message catalogue *dirname*`/`*locale*`/`*category*`/`*domainname*`.mo`, after querying `bindtextdomain()` for *dirname*.

For `gettext()`, the domain used is set by the last valid call to `textdomain()`. If a valid call to `textdomain()` has not been made, the default domain (called `messages`) is used.

For `dgettext()` and `dcgettext()`, the domain used is specified by the *domainname* argument. The *domainname* argument is equivalent in syntax and meaning to the *domainname* argument to `textdomain()`, except that the selection of the domain is valid only for the duration of the `dgettext()` or `dcgettext()` function call.

The `textdomain()` function sets or queries the name of the current domain of the active `LC_MESSAGES` locale category. The *domainname* argument is a null-terminated string that can contain only the characters allowed in legal filenames.

The *domainname* argument is the unique name of a domain on the system. If there are multiple versions of the same domain on one system, namespace collisions can be avoided by using `bindtextdomain()`. If `textdomain()` is not called, a default

domain is selected. The setting of domain made by the last valid call to `textdomain()` remains valid across subsequent calls to `setlocale`(3C), and `gettext()`.

The *domainname* argument is applied to the currently active `LC_MESSAGES` locale.

The current setting of the domain can be queried without affecting the current state of the domain by calling `textdomain()` with *domainname* set to the null pointer. Calling `textdomain()` with a *domainname* argument of a null string sets the domain to the default domain (`messages`).

The `bindtextdomain()` function binds the path predicate for a message domain *domainname* to the value contained in *dirname*. If *domainname* is a non-empty string and has not been bound previously, `bindtextdomain()` binds *domainname* with *dirname*.

If *domainname* is a non-empty string and has been bound previously, `bindtextdomain()` replaces the old binding with *dirname*. The *dirname* argument can be an absolute or relative pathname being resolved when `gettext()`, `dgettext()`, or `dcgettext()` are called. If *domainname* is a null pointer or an empty string, `bindtextdomain()` returns `NULL`. User defined domain names cannot begin with the string `SYS_`. Domain names beginning with this string are reserved for system use.

**RETURN VALUES**

The individual bytes of the string returned by `gettext()`, `dgettext()`, or `dcgettext()` can contain any value other than null. If *msgid* is a null pointer, the return value is undefined. The string returned must not be modified by the program, and can be invalidated by a subsequent call to `gettext()`, `dgettext()`, `dcgettext()` , or `setlocale`(3C). If the *domainname* argument to `dgettext()` or `dcgettext()` is a null pointer, the results are undefined.

If the target string cannot be found in the current locale and selected domain, `gettext()`, `dgettext()`, and `dcgettext()` return *msgid*.

The normal return value from `textdomain()` is a pointer to a string containing the current setting of the domain. If *domainname* is a null pointer, `textdomain()` returns a pointer to the string containing the current domain. If `textdomain()` was not previously called and *domainname* is a null string, the name of the default domain is returned. The name of the default domain is `messages`.

The return value from `bindtextdomain()` is a null-terminated string containing *dirname* or the directory binding associated with *domainname* if *dirname* is `NULL`. If no binding is found, the default return value is `/usr/lib/locale`. If *domainname* is a null pointer or an empty string, `bindtextdomain()` takes no action and returns a null pointer. The string returned must not be modified by the caller.

**USAGE**

These routines impose no limit on message length. However, a text *domainname* is limited to `TEXTDOMAINMAX` (256) bytes.

The `gettext()`, `dgettext()`, `dcgettext()`, `textdomain()`, and `bindtextdomain()` can be used safely in multithreaded applications, as long as `setlocale`(3C) is not being called to change the locale.

**FILES**

`/usr/lib/locale`
The default path predicate for message domain files.

`/usr/lib/locale/`*locale*`/LC_MESSAGES/`*domainname*`.mo`
system default location for file containing messages for language *locale* and *domainname*

`/usr/lib/locale/`*locale*`/LC_XXX/`*domainname*`.mo`
system default location for file containing messages for language *locale* and *domainname* for `dcgettext()` calls where `LC_XXX` is `LC_CTYPE`, `LC_NUMERIC`, `LC_TIME`, `LC_COLLATE`, `LC_MONETARY`, or `LC_MESSAGES`.

*dirname*`/`*locale*`/LC_MESSAGES/`*domainname*`.mo`
location for file containing messages for domain *domainname* and path predicate *dirname* after a successful call to `bindtextdomain()`

*dirname*`/`*locale*`/LC_XXX/`*domainname*`.mo`
location for files containing messages for domain *domainname,* language *locale,* and path predicate *dirname* after a successful call to `bindtextdomain()` for `dcgettext()` calls where `LC_XXX` is one of `LC_CTYPE`, `LC_NUMERIC`, `LC_TIME`, `LC_COLLATE`, `LC_MONETARY`, or `LC_MESSAGES`.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Safe with exceptions |

**SEE ALSO**

`msgfmt`(1), `xgettext`(1), `setlocale`(3C), `attributes`(5), `environ`(5)

**NAME**

gettimeofday, settimeofday – get or set the date and time

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <sys/time.h>

int gettimeofday(struct timeval *tp, void *);

int settimeofday(struct timeval *tp, void *);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `gettimeofday()` function gets and the `settimeofday()` function sets the system's notion of the current time. The current time is expressed in elapsed seconds and microseconds since 00:00 Universal Coordinated Time, January 1, 1970. The resolution of the system clock is hardware dependent; the time may be updated continuously or in clock ticks.

The *tp* argument points to a `timeval` structure, which includes the following members:

```
long    tv_sec;    /* seconds since Jan. 1, 1970 */
long    tv_usec;   /* and microseconds */
```

If *tp* is a null pointer, the current time information is not returned or set.

The `TZ` environment variable holds time zone information. See `TIMEZONE`(4).

The second argument to `gettimeofday()` and `settimeofday()` should be a pointer to `NULL`.

Only the super-user may set the time of day.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `0` is returned. Otherwise, `−1` is returned and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `gettimeofday()` function will fail if:

`EINVAL` The structure pointed to by *tp* specifies an invalid time.

`EPERM` A user other than the privileged user attempted to set the time or time zone.

Additionally, the `gettimeofday()` function will fail for 32-bit interfaces if:

`EOVERFLOW` The system time has progressed beyond 2038, thus the size of the `tv_sec` member of the `timeval` structure pointed to by *tp* is insufficient to hold the current time in seconds.

**USAGE**

If the `tv_usec` member of *tp* is > 500000, `settimeofday()` rounds the seconds upward. If the time needs to be set with better than one second accuracy, call `settimeofday()` for the seconds and then `adjtime`(2) for finer accuracy.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO** `adjtime`(2), `ctime`(3C), `TIMEZONE`(4), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

gettimeofday, settimeofday – get or set the date and time

**SYNOPSIS**

```
/usr/ucb/cc[ flag ... ] file ...
#include <sys/time.h>

int gettimeofday( tp, tzp);

struct timeval *tzp;
struct timezone *tzp;

int settimeofday( tp, tzp);

struct timeval *tzp;
struct timezone *tzp;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The system's notion of the current Greenwich time is obtained with the `gettimeofday()` call, and set with the `settimeofday()` call. The current time is expressed in elapsed seconds and microseconds since 00:00 GMT, January 1, 1970 (zero hour). The resolution of the system clock is hardware dependent; the time may be updated continuously, or in clock ticks.

```
long    tv_sec;       /* seconds since Jan. 1, 1970 */
long    tv_usec;      /* and microseconds */
```

*tp* points to a `timeval` structure, which includes the following members:

If *tp* is a `NULL` pointer, the current time information is not returned or set.

*tzp* is an obsolete pointer formerly used to get and set timezone information. *tzp* is now ignored. Timezone information is now handled using the `TZ` environment variable; see `TIMEZONE`(4).

Only the privileged user may set the time of day.

**RETURN VALUES**

A `–1` return value indicates an error occurred; in this case an error code is stored in the global variable `errno`.

**ERRORS**

The following error codes may be set in `errno`:

| | |
|---|---|
| `EINVAL` | *tp* specifies an invalid time. |
| `EPERM` | A user other than the privileged user attempted to set the time. |

**SEE ALSO**

`adjtime`(2), `ctime`(3C), `gettimeofday`(3C), `TIMEZONE`(4)

**NOTES**

Use of these interfaces should be restricted to only applications written on BSD platforms. Use of these interfaces with any of the system libraries or in multi-thread applications is unsupported.

*tzp* is ignored in SunOS 5.*X* releases.

`tv_usec` is always 0.

**NAME**

gettxt – retrieve a text string

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <nl_types.h>

char *gettxt(const char *msgid, const char *dflt_str);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `gettxt()` function retrieves a text string from a message file. The arguments to the function are a message identification *msgid* and a default string *dflt_str* to be used if the retrieval fails.

The text strings are in files created by the `mkmsgs` utility (see `mkmsgs`(1)) and installed in directories in `/usr/lib/locale/`*locale*`/LC_MESSAGES`.

The directory `locale` can be viewed as the language in which the text strings are written. The user can request that messages be displayed in a specific language by setting the environment variable `LC_MESSAGES`. If `LC_MESSAGES` is not set, the environment variable `LANG` will be used. If `LANG` is not set, the files containing the strings are in `/usr/lib/locale/C/LC_MESSAGES/*`.

The user can also change the language in which the messages are displayed by invoking the `setlocale`(3C) function with the appropriate arguments.

If `gettxt()` fails to retrieve a message in a specific language it will try to retrieve the same message in U.S. English. On failure, the processing depends on what the second argument *dflt_str* points to. A pointer to the second argument is returned if the second argument is not the null string. If *dflt_str* points to the null string, a pointer to the U.S. English text string `"Message not found!!\n"` is returned.

The following depicts the acceptable syntax of *msgid* for a call to `gettxt()`.

<*msgid*> = <*msgfilename*>:<*msgnumber*>

The first field is used to indicate the file that contains the text strings and must be limited to 14 characters. These characters must be selected from the set of all character values excluding \0 (null) and the ASCII code for / (slash) and : (colon). The names of message files must be the same as the names of files created by `mkmsgs` and installed in `/usr/lib/locale/`*locale*`/LC_MESSAGES/*`. The numeric field indicates the sequence number of the string in the file. The strings are numbered from 1 to *n* where *n* is the number of strings in the file.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon failure to pass either the correct *msgid* or a valid message number to `gettxt()`, a pointer to the text string `"Message not found!!\n"` is returned.

**USAGE**

It is recommended that `gettext`(3C) be used in place of this function.

**EXAMPLES**

**EXAMPLE 1** Example of `gettxt()` function.

In the following example,

**EXAMPLE 1** Example of `gettxt()` function. *(Continued)*

```
gettxt("UX:10", "hello world\n")
gettxt("UX:10", "")
```

`UX` is the name of the file that contains the messages and `10` is the message number.

**FILES**

`/usr/lib/locale/C/LC_MESSAGES/*`
contains default message files created by `mkmsgs`

`/usr/lib/locale/`*locale*`/LC_MESSAGES/*`
contains message files for different languages created by `mkmsgs`

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Safe with exceptions |

**SEE ALSO**

`exstr`(1), `mkmsgs`(1), `srchtxt`(1), `gettext`(3C), `fmtmsg`(3C), `setlocale`(3C), `attributes`(5), `environ`(5)

**NAME**

getusershell, setusershell, endusershell – get legal user shells

**SYNOPSIS**

```
char *getusershell()

void setusershell()

void endusershell()
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `getusershell()` function returns a pointer to a legal user shell as defined by the system manager in the file `/etc/shells`. If `/etc/shells` does not exist, the following locations of the standard system shells are used in its place:

```
/bin/bash                /bin/csh
/bin/jsh                 /bin/ksh
/bin/pfcsh               /bin/pfksh
/bin/pfsh                /bin/sh
/bin/tcsh                /bin/zsh
/sbin/jsh                /sbin/sh
/usr/bin/bash            /usr/bin/csh
/usr/bin/jsh             /usr/bin/ksh
/usr/bin/pfcsh           /usr/bin/pfksh
/usr/bin/pfsh            /usr/bin/sh
/usr/bin/tcsh            /usr/bin/zsh
```

The `getusershell()` function opens the file `/etc/shells`, if it exists, and returns the next entry in the list of shells.

The `setusershell()` function rewinds the file or the list.

The `endusershell()` function closes the file, frees any memory used by `getusershell()` and `setusershell()`, and rewinds the file `/etc/shells`.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `getusershell()` function returns a null pointer on EOF.

**BUGS**

All information is contained in memory that may be freed with a call to `endusershell()`, so it must be copied if it is to be saved.

**NAME**

getutent, getutid, getutline, pututline, setutent, endutent, utmpname – user accounting database functions

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <utmp.h>

struct utmp *getutent(void);

struct utmp *getutid(const struct utmp *id);

struct utmp *getutline(const struct utmp *line);

struct utmp *pututline(const struct utmp *utmp);

void setutent(void);

void endutent(void);

int utmpname(const char *file);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

These functions provide access to the user accounting database, `utmp`. Entries in the database are described by the definitions and data structures in `<utmp.h>`.

The `utmp` structure contains the following members:

```
char                ut_user[8];   /* user login name */
char                ut_id[4];     /* /sbin/inittab id (usually line #) */
char                ut_line[12];  /* device name (console, lnxx) */
short               ut_pid;       /* process id */
short               ut_type;      /* type of entry */
struct exit_status  ut_exit;      /* exit status of a process */
                                  /* marked as DEAD_PROCESS */
time_t              ut_time;      /* time entry was made */
```

The structure `exit_status` includes the following members:

```
short   e_termination;   /* termination status */
short   e_exit;          /* exit status */
```

`getutent()` The `getutent()` function reads in the next entry from a `utmp` database. If the database is not already open, it opens it. If it reaches the end of the database, it fails.

`getutid()` The `getutid()` function searches forward from the current point in the `utmp` database until it finds an entry with a `ut_type` matching *id*⇒`ut_type` if the type specified is `RUN_LVL`, `BOOT_TIME`, `OLD_TIME`, or `NEW_TIME`. If the type specified in *id* is `INIT_PROCESS`, `LOGIN_PROCESS`, `USER_PROCESS`, or `DEAD_PROCESS`, then `getutid()` will return a pointer to the first entry whose type is one of these four and whose `ut_id` member matches *id*⇒`ut_id`. If the end of database is reached without a match, it fails.

`getutline()` The `getutline()` function searches forward from the current point in the `utmp` database until it finds an entry of the type `LOGIN_PROCESS` or `ut_line` string matching the *line*⇒`ut_line` string. If the end of database is reached without a match, it fails.

`pututline()` The `pututline()` function writes the supplied `utmp` structure into the `utmp` database. It uses `getutid()` to search forward for the proper place if it finds that it is not already at the proper place. It is expected that normally the user of `pututline()` will have searched for the proper entry using one of the these functions. If so, `pututline()` will not search. If `pututline()` does not find a matching slot for the new entry, it will add a new entry to the end of the database. It returns a pointer to the `utmp` structure. When called by a non-root user, `pututline()` invokes a `setuid()` root program to verify and write the entry, since the `utmp` database is normally writable only by root. In this event, the `ut_name` member must correspond to the actual user name associated with the process; the `ut_type` member must be either `USER_PROCESS` or `DEAD_PROCESS`; and the `ut_line` member must be a device special file and be writable by the user.

`setutent()` The `setutent()` function resets the input stream to the beginning. This reset should be done before each search for a new entry if it is desired that the entire database be examined.

`endutent()` The `endutent()` function closes the currently open database.

`utmpname()` The `utmpname()` function allows the user to change the name of the database file examined to another file. If the file does not exist, this will not be apparent until the first attempt to reference the file is made. The `utmpname()` function does not open the file but closes the old file if it is currently open and saves the new file name.

**RETURN VALUES**

A null pointer is returned upon failure to read, whether for permissions or having reached the end of file, or upon failure to write. If the file name given is longer than 79 characters, `utmpname()` returns `0`. Otherwise, it returns `1`.

**USAGE**

These functions use buffered standard I/O for input, but `pututline()` uses an unbuffered non-standard write to avoid race conditions between processes trying to modify the `utmp` and `wtmp` databases.

Applications should not access the `utmp` and `wtmp` databases directly, but should use these functions to ensure that these databases are maintained consistently. Using these functions, however, may cause applications to fail if user accounting data cannot be represented properly in the `utmp` structure (for example, on a system where PIDs can exceed 32767). Use the functions described on the `getutxent`(3C) manual page instead.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Unsafe |

**SEE ALSO**

`getutxent`(3C), `ttyslot`(3C), `utmpx`(4), `attributes`(5)

**NOTES** The most current entry is saved in a static structure. Multiple accesses require that it be copied before further accesses are made. On each call to either `getutid()` or `getutline()`, the function examines the static structure before performing more I/O. If the contents of the static structure match what it is searching for, it looks no further. For this reason, to use `getutline()` to search for multiple occurrences, it would be necessary to zero out the static area after each success, or `getutline()` would just return the same structure over and over again. There is one exception to the rule about emptying the structure before further reads are done. The implicit read done by `pututline()` (if it finds that it is not already at the correct place in the file) will not hurt the contents of the static structure returned by the `getutent()`, `getutid()` or `getutline()` functions, if the user has just modified those contents and passed the pointer back to `pututline()`.

**NAME**

getutxent, getutxid, getutxline, pututxline, setutxent, endutxent, utmpxname, getutmp, getutmpx, updwtmp, updwtmpx – user accounting database functions

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <utmpx.h>

struct utmpx *getutxent(void);

struct utmpx *getutxid(const struct utmpx *id);

struct utmpx *getutxline(const struct utmpx *line);

struct utmpx *pututxline(const struct utmpx *utmpx);

void setutxent(void);

void endutxent(void);

int utmpxname(const char *file);

void getutmp(struct utmpx *utmpx, struct utmp *utmp);

void getutmpx(struct utmp *utmp, struct utmpx *utmpx);

void updwtmp(char *wfile, struct utmp *utmp);

void updwtmpx(char *wfilex, struct utmpx *utmpx);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

These functions provide access to the user accounting database, `utmpx` (see `utmpx`(4)). Entries in the database are described by the definitions and data structures in `<utmpx.h>`.

The `utmpx` structure contains the following members:

```
char                ut_user[32];   /* user login name */
char                ut_id[4];      /* /etc/inittab id (usually line #) */
char                ut_line[32];   /* device name (console, lnxx) */
pid_t               ut_pid;        /* process id */
short               ut_type;       /* type of entry */
struct exit_status  ut_exit;       /* exit status of a process */
                                   /* marked as DEAD_PROCESS */
struct timeval      ut_tv;         /* time entry was made */
int                 ut_session;    /* session ID, used for windowing */
short               ut_syslen;     /* significant length of ut_host */
                                   /* including terminating null */
char                ut_host[257];  /* host name, if remote */
```

The `exit_status` structure includes the following members:

```
short   e_termination;   /* termination status */
short   e_exit;          /* exit status */
```

`getutxent()` The `getutxent()` function reads in the next entry from a `utmpx` database. If the database is not already open, it opens it. If it reaches the end of the database, it fails.

`getutxid()` The `getutxid()` function searches forward from the current point in the `utmpx` database until it finds an entry with a `ut_type` matching *id*⇒`ut_type`, if the type specified is `RUN_LVL`, `BOOT_TIME`, `OLD_TIME`, or `NEW_TIME`. If the type specified in

*id* is INIT_PROCESS, LOGIN_PROCESS, USER_PROCESS, or DEAD_PROCESS, then getutxid() will return a pointer to the first entry whose type is one of these four and whose ut_id member matches *id*⇒ut_id. If the end of database is reached without a match, it fails.

**getutxline()** The getutxline() function searches forward from the current point in the utmpx database until it finds an entry of the type LOGIN_PROCESS or USER_PROCESS which also has a *ut_line* string matching the *line*⇒ut_line string. If the end of the database is reached without a match, it fails.

**pututxline()** The pututxline() function writes the supplied utmpx structure into the utmpx database. It uses getutxid() to search forward for the proper place if it finds that it is not already at the proper place. It is expected that normally the user of pututxline() will have searched for the proper entry using one of the getutx() routines. If so, pututxline() will not search. If pututxline() does not find a matching slot for the new entry, it will add a new entry to the end of the database. It returns a pointer to the utmpx structure. When called by a non-root user, pututxline() invokes a setuid() root program to verify and write the entry, since the utmpx database is normally writable only by root. In this event, the ut_name member must correspond to the actual user name associated with the process; the ut_type member must be either USER_PROCESS or DEAD_PROCESS; and the ut_line member must be a device special file and be writable by the user.

**setutxent()** The setutxent() function resets the input stream to the beginning. This should be done before each search for a new entry if it is desired that the entire database be examined.

**endutxent()** The endutxent() function closes the currently open database.

**utmpxname()** The utmpxname() function allows the user to change the name of the database file examined from /var/adm/utmpx to any other file, most often /var/adm/wtmpx. If the file does not exist, this will not be apparent until the first attempt to reference the file is made. The utmpxname() function does not open the file, but closes the old file if it is currently open and saves the new file name. The new file name must end with the "x" character to allow the name of the corresponding utmp file to be easily obtainable.; otherwise, an error value of 0 is returned. The function returns 1 on success.

**getutmp()** The getutmp() function copies the information stored in the members of the utmpx structure to the corresponding members of the utmp structure. If the information in any member of utmpx does not fit in the corresponding utmp member, the data is silently truncated. (See getutent(3C) for utmp structure)

**getutmpx()** The getutmpx() function copies the information stored in the members of the utmp structure to the corresponding members of the utmpx structure. (See getutent(3C) for utmp structure)

**updwtmp()** The updwtmp() function can be used in two ways.

If *wfile* is `/var/adm/wtmp`, the `utmp` format record supplied by the caller is converted to a `utmpx` format record and the `/var/adm/wtmpx` file is updated (because the `/var/adm/wtmp` file no longer exists, operations on `wtmp` are converted to operations on `wtmpx` by the library functions.

If *wfile* is a file other than `/var/adm/wtmp`, it is assumed to be an old file in `utmp` format and is updated directly with the `utmp` format record supplied by the caller.

`updwtmpx()` The `updwtmpx()` function writes the contents of the `utmpx` structure pointed to by *utmpx* to the database.

`utmpx` `structure` The values of the `e_termination` and `e_exit` members of the `ut_exit` structure are valid only for records of type `DEAD_PROCESS`. For `utmpx` entries created by `init`(1M), these values are set according to the result of the `wait()` call that `init` performs on the process when the process exits. See the `wait`(2) manual page for the values `init` uses. Applications creating `utmpx` entries can set `ut_exit` values using the following code example:

```
u->ut_exit.e_termination = WTERMSIG(process->p_exit)
u->ut_exit.e_exit = WEXITSTATUS(process->p_exit)
```

See `wstat`(3XFN) for descriptions of the `WTERMSIG` and `WEXITSTATUS` macros.

The `ut_session` member is not acted upon by the operating system. It is used by applications interested in creating `utmpx` entries.

For records of type `USER_PROCESS`, the `nonuser()` and `nonuserx()` macros use the value of the `ut_exit.e_exit` member to mark `utmpx` entries as real logins (as opposed to multiple xterms started by the same user on a window system). This allows the system utilities that display users to obtain an accurate indication of the number of actual users, while still permitting each `pty` to have a `utmpx` record (as most applications expect.). The `NONROOT_USER` macro defines the value that `login` places in the `ut_exit.e_exit` member.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `getutxent()`, `getutxid()`, and `getutxline()` each return a pointer to a `utmpx` structure containing a copy of the requested entry in the user accounting database. Otherwise a null pointer is returned.

The return value may point to a static area which is overwritten by a subsequent call to `getutxid ()` or `getutxline()`.

Upon successful completion, `pututxline()` returns a pointer to a `utmpx` structure containing a copy of the entry added to the user accounting database. Otherwise a null pointer is returned.

The `endutxent()` and `setutxent()` functions return no value.

A null pointer is returned upon failure to read, whether for permissions or having reached the end of file, or upon failure to write.

**USAGE**

These functions use buffered standard I/O for input, but `pututxline()` uses an unbuffered write to avoid race conditions between processes trying to modify the `utmpx` and `wtmpx` files.

Applications should not access the `utmpx` and `wtmpx` databases directly, but should use these functions to ensure that these databases are maintained consistently.

**FILES**

| | |
|---|---|
| `/var/adm/utmpx` | user access and accounting information |
| `/var/adm/wtmpx` | history of user access and accounting information |

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Unsafe |

**SEE ALSO**

`wait`(2), `getutent`(3C), `ttyslot`(3C), `utmpx`(4), `attributes`(5), `wstat`(3XFN)

**NOTES**

The most current entry is saved in a static structure. Multiple accesses require that it be copied before further accesses are made. On each call to either `getutxid()` or `getutxline()`, the routine examines the static structure before performing more I/O. If the contents of the static structure match what it is searching for, it looks no further. For this reason, to use `getutxline()` to search for multiple occurrences it would be necessary to zero out the static after each success, or `getutxline()` would just return the same structure over and over again. There is one exception to the rule about emptying the structure before further reads are done. The implicit read done by `pututxline()` (if it finds that it is not already at the correct place in the file) will not hurt the contents of the static structure returned by the `getutxent()`, `getutxid()`, or `getutxline()` routines, if the user has just modified those contents and passed the pointer back to `pututxline()`.

**NAME**

getvfsent, getvfsfile, getvfsspec, getvfsany – get vfstab file entry

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <sys/vfstab.h>

int getvfsent(FILE *fp, struct vfstab *vp);

int getvfsfile(FILE *fp, struct vfstab *vp, char *file);

int getvfsspec(FILE *, struct vfstab *vp, char *spec);

int getvfsany(FILE *, struct vfstab *vp, struct vfstab *vref);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `getvfsent()`, `getvfsfile()`, `getvfsspec()`, and `getvfsany()` functions each fill in the structure pointed to by *vp* with the broken-out fields of a line in the `/etc/vfstab` file. Each line in the file contains a `vfstab` structure, declared in the `<sys/vfstab.h>` header, whose following members are described on the `vfstab`(4) manual page:

```
char    *vfs_special;
char    *vfs_fsckdev;
char    *vfs_mountp;
char    *vfs_fstype;
char    *vfs_fsckpass;
char    *vfs_automnt;
char    *vfs_mntopts;
```

The `getvfsent()` function returns a pointer to the next `vfstab` structure in the file; so successive calls can be used to search the entire file.

The `getvfsfile()` function searches the file referenced by *fp* until a mount point matching `file` is found and fills *vp* with the fields from the line in the file.

The `getvfsspec()` function searches the file referenced by *fp* until a special device matching *spec* is found and fills *vp* with the fields from the line in the file. The *spec* argument will try to match on device type (block or character special) and major and minor device numbers. If it cannot match in this manner, then it compares the strings.

The `getvfsany()` function searches the file referenced by *fp* until a match is found between a line in the file and *vref*. A match occurrs if all non-null entries in *vref* match the corresponding fields in the file.

Note that these functions do not open, close, or rewind the file.

**RETURN VALUES**

If the next entry is successfully read by `getvfsent()` or a match is found with `getvfsfile()`, `getvfsspec()`, or `getvfsany()`, `0` is returned. If an end-of-file is encountered on reading, these functions return `−1`. If an error is encountered, a value greater than 0 is returned. The possible error values are:

| | |
|---|---|
| `VFS_TOOLONG` | A line in the file exceeded the internal buffer size of `VFS_LINE_MAX`. |
| `VFS_TOOMANY` | A line in the file contains too many fields. |

`VFS_TOOFEW` A line in the file contains too few fields.

**FILES**

`/etc/vfstab`

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`vfstab`(4), `attributes`(5)

**NOTES**

The members of the `vfstab` structure point to information contained in a static area, so it must be copied if it is to be saved.

**NAME**

getwc – get wide character from a stream

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <wchar.h>

wint_t getwc(FILE *stream);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `getwc()` function is equivalent to `fgetwc`(3C), except that if it is implemented as a macro it may evaluate *stream* more than once, so the argument should never be an expression with side effects.

**RETURN VALUES**

Refer to `fgetwc`(3C).

**ERRORS**

Refer to `fgetwc`(3C).

**USAGE**

This interface is provided to align with some current implementations and with possible future ISO standards.

Because it may be implemented as a macro, `getwc()` may treat incorrectly a *stream* argument with side effects. In particular, `getwc`(*f ++) may not work as expected. Therefore, use of this function is not recommended; `fgetwc`(3C) should be used instead.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`fgetwc`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

getwchar – get wide character from stdin stream

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <wchar.h>

wint_t getwchar(void);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `getwchar()` function is equivalent to `getwc(stdin)`.

**RETURN VALUES**

Refer to `fgetwc`(3C).

**ERRORS**

Refer to `fgetwc`(3C).

**USAGE**

If the `wint_t` value returned by `getwchar()` is stored into a variable of type `wchar_t` and then compared against the `wint_t` macro `WEOF`, the comparison may never succeed because `wchar_t` is defined as unsigned.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`fgetwc`(3C), `getwc`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

getwd – get current working directory pathname

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <unistd.h>

char *getwd(char *path_name);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `getwd()` function determines an absolute pathname of the current working directory of the calling process, and copies that pathname into the array pointed to by the *path_name* argument.

If the length of the pathname of the current working directory is greater than (`PATH_MAX` + 1) including the null byte, `getwd()` fails and returns a null pointer.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, a pointer to the string containing the absolute pathname of the current working directory is returned. Otherwise, `getwd()` returns a null pointer and the contents of the array pointed to by *path_name* are undefined.

**ERRORS**

No errors are defined.

**USAGE**

For portability to implementations conforming to versions of the X/Open Portability Guide prior to SUS, `getcwd`(3C) is preferred over this function.

**SEE ALSO**

`getcwd`(3C), `standards`(5)

**NAME**

getwidth – get codeset information

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <euc.h>
#include <getwidth.h>

void getwidth(eucwidth_t *ptr);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `getwidth()` function reads the character class table for the current locale to get information on the supplementary codesets. `getwidth()` sets this information into the struct `eucwidth_t`. This struct is defined in `<euc.h>` and has the following members:

```
short int   _eucw1,_eucw2,_eucw3;
short int   _scrw1,_scrw2,_scrw3;
short int   _pcw;
char        _multibyte;
```

Codeset width values for supplementary codesets 1, 2, and 3 are set in `_eucw1`, `_eucw2`, and `_eucw3`, respectively. Screen width values for supplementary codesets 1, 2, and 3 are set in `_scrw1`, `_scrw2`, and `_scrw3`, respectively.

The width of Extended Unix Code (EUC) Process Code is set in `_pcw`. The `_multibyte` entry is set to `1` if multibyte characters are used, and set to `0` if only single-byte characters are used.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe with exceptions |

**SEE ALSO**

`euclen`(3C), `setlocale`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NOTES**

The `getwidth()` function can be used safely in a multithreaded application, as long as `setlocale`(3C) is not being called to change the locale.

The `getwidth()` function will only work with EUC locales.

**NAME**

getws, fgetws – get a wide-character string from a stream

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>
include <widec.h>

wchar_t *getws(wchar_t *ws);

#include <stdio.h>
include <wchar.h>

wchar_t *fgetws(wchar_t *ws, int n, FILE *stream);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `getws()` function reads a string of characters from the standard input stream, `stdin`, converts these characters to the corresponding wide-character codes, and writes them to the array pointed to by *ws*, until a newline character is read, converted and transferred to *ws* or an end-of-file condition is encountered. The wide-character string, *ws*, is then terminated with a null wide-character code.

The `fgetws()` function reads characters from the *stream*, converts them to the corresponding wide-character codes, and places them in the `wchar_t` array pointed to by *ws* until *n*–1 characters are read, or until a newline character is read, converted and transferred to *ws*, or an end-of-file condition is encountered. The wide-character string, *ws*, is then terminated with a null wide-character code.

If an error occurs, the resulting value of the file position indicator for the stream is indeterminate.

The `fgetws()` function may mark the `st_atime` field of the file associated with *stream* for update. The `st_atime` field will be marked for update by the first successful execution of `fgetc`(3C), `fgets`(3C), `fgetwc`(3C), `fgetws()`, `fread`(3C), `fscanf`(3C), `getc`(3C), `getchar`(3C), `gets`(3C), or `scanf`(3C) using *stream* that returns data not supplied by a prior call to `scanf`(3C) or `scanf`(3C).

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `getws()` and `fgetws()` returns *ws*. If the stream is at end-of-file, the end-of-file indicator for the stream is set and `fgetws()` returns a null pointer. If a read error occurs, the error indicator for the stream is set, `fgetws()` returns a null pointer and sets `errno` to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

See `fgetwc`(3C) for the conditions that will cause `fgetws()` to fail.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`ferror`(3C), `fgetwc`(3C), `fread`(3C), `getwc`(3C), `putws`(3C), `scanf`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

glob, globfree – generate path names matching a pattern

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <glob.h>

int glob(const char *pattern, int flags, int(*errfunc)(const char *epath
     int eerrno), glob_t *pglob);

void globfree(glob_t *pglob);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `glob()` function is a path name generator.

The `globfree()` function frees any memory allocated by `glob()` associated with *pglob*.

*pattern Argument*

The argument *pattern* is a pointer to a path name pattern to be expanded. The `glob()` function matches all accessible path names against this pattern and develops a list of all path names that match. In order to have access to a path name, `glob()` requires search permission on every component of a path except the last, and read permission on each directory of any filename component of *pattern* that contains any of the following special characters:

```
*       ?       [
```

*pglob Argument*

The structure type `glob_t` is defined in the header `<glob.h>` and includes at least the following members:

```
size_t   gl_pathc;     /* count of paths matched by pattern */
char     **gl_pathv;   /* pointer to list of matched path names */
size_t   gl_offs;      /* slots to reserve at beginning of gl_pathv */
```

The `glob()` function stores the number of matched path names into *pglob*–>`gl_pathc` and a pointer to a list of pointers to path names into *pglob*–>`gl_pathv`. The path names are in sort order as defined by the current setting of the `LC_COLLATE` category. The first pointer after the last path name is a `NULL` pointer. If the pattern does not match any path names, the returned number of matched paths is set to 0, and the contents of *pglob*–>`gl_pathv` are implementation-dependent.

It is the caller's responsibility to create the structure pointed to by *pglob*. The `glob()` function allocates other space as needed, including the memory pointed to by `gl_pathv`. The `globfree()` function frees any space associated with *pglob* from a previous call to `glob()`.

*flags Argument*

The *flags* argument is used to control the behavior of `glob()`. The value of *flags* is a bitwise inclusive OR of zero or more of the following constants, which are defined in the header `<glob.h>`:

`GLOB_APPEND` Append path names generated to the ones from a previous call to `glob()`.

`GLOB_DOOFFS` Make use of *pglob*–>`gl_offs`. If this flag is set, *pglob*–>`gl_offs` is used to specify how many `NULL` pointers to add to the beginning

of *pglob*–>gl_pathv. In other words, *pglob*–>gl_pathv will point to *pglob*–>gl_offs NULL pointers, followed by *pglob*–>gl_pathc path name pointers, followed by a NULL pointer.

| | |
|---|---|
| GLOB_ERR | Causes glob() to return when it encounters a directory that it cannot open or read. Ordinarily, glob() continues to find matches. |
| GLOB_MARK | Each path name that is a directory that matches *pattern* has a slash appended. |
| GLOB_NOCHECK | If *pattern* does not match any path name, then glob() returns a list consisting of only *pattern*, and the number of matched path names is 1. |
| GLOB_NOESCAPE | Disable backslash escaping. |
| GLOB_NOSORT | Ordinarily, glob() sorts the matching path names according to the current setting of the LC_COLLATE category. When this flag is used the order of path names returned is unspecified. |

The GLOB_APPEND flag can be used to append a new set of path names to those found in a previous call to glob(). The following rules apply when two or more calls to glob() are made with the same value of *pglob* and without intervening calls to globfree():

1. The first such call must not set GLOB_APPEND. All subsequent calls must set it.
2. All the calls must set GLOB_DOOFFS, or all must not set it.
3. After the second call, *pglob*–>gl_pathv points to a list containing the following:
   a. Zero or more NULL pointers, as specified by GLOB_DOOFFS and *pglob*–>gl_offs.
   b. Pointers to the path names that were in the *pglob*–>gl_pathv list before the call, in the same order as before.
   c. Pointers to the new path names generated by the second call, in the specified order.
4. The count returned in *pglob*–>gl_pathc will be the total number of path names from the two calls.
5. The application can change any of the fields after a call to glob(). If it does, it must reset them to the original value before a subsequent call, using the same *pglob* value, to globfree() or glob() with the GLOB_APPEND flag.

*errfunc and epath Arguments*

If, during the search, a directory is encountered that cannot be opened or read and *errfunc* is not a NULL pointer, glob() calls (**errfunc*) with two arguments:

1. The *epath* argument is a pointer to the path that failed.
2. The *eerrno* argument is the value of *errno* from the failure, as set by the opendir(3C), readdir(3C) or stat(2) functions. (Other values may be used to report other errors not explicitly documented for those functions.)

The following constants are defined as error return values for `glob()`:

| | |
|---|---|
| `GLOB_ABORTED` | The scan was stopped because `GLOB_ERR` was set or `(*errfunc)` returned non-zero. |
| `GLOB_NOMATCH` | The pattern does not match any existing path name, and `GLOB_NOCHECK` was not set in flags. |
| `GLOG_NOSPACE` | An attempt to allocate memory failed. |

If `(*errfunc)` is called and returns non-zero, or if the `GLOB_ERR` flag is set in *flags*, `glob()` stops the scan and returns `GLOB_ABORTED` after setting *gl_pathc* and *gl_pathv* in *pglob* to reflect the paths already scanned. If `GLOB_ERR` is not set and either *errfunc* is a `NULL` pointer or `(*errfunc)` returns 0, the error is ignored.

**RETURN VALUES**

The following values are returned by `glob()`:

| | |
|---|---|
| `0` | Successful completion. The argument *pglob*–>`gl_pathc` returns the number of matched path names and the argument *pglob*–>`gl_pathv` contains a pointer to a null-terminated list of matched and sorted path names. However, if *pglob*–>`gl_pathc` is 0, the content of *pglob*–>`gl_pathv` is undefined. |
| `non-zero` | An error has occurred. Non-zero constants are defined in `<glob.h>`. The arguments *pglob*–>`gl_pathc` and *pglob*–>`gl_pathv` are still set as defined above. |

The `globfree()` function returns no value.

**USAGE**

This function is not provided for the purpose of enabling utilities to perform path name expansion on their arguments, as this operation is performed by the shell, and utilities are explicitly not expected to redo this. Instead, it is provided for applications that need to do path name expansion on strings obtained from other sources, such as a pattern typed by a user or read from a file.

If a utility needs to see if a path name matches a given pattern, it can use `fnmatch`(3C).

Note that `gl_pathc` and `gl_pathv` have meaning even if `glob()` fails. This allows `glob()` to report partial results in the event of an error. However, if `gl_pathc` is 0, `gl_pathv` is unspecified even if `glob()` did not return an error.

The `GLOB_NOCHECK` option could be used when an application wants to expand a path name if wildcards are specified, but wants to treat the pattern as just a string otherwise.

The new path names generated by a subsequent call with `GLOB_APPEND` are not sorted together with the previous path names. This mirrors the way that the shell handles path name expansion when multiple expansions are done on a command line.

Applications that need tilde and parameter expansion should use the `wordexp`(3C) function.

## EXAMPLES

**EXAMPLE 1** Example of `glob_doofs` function.

One use of the `GLOB_DOOFFS` flag is by applications that build an argument list for use with the `execv()`, `execve()`, or `execvp()` functions (see `exec`(2)). Suppose, for example, that an application wants to do the equivalent of:

```
ls -l *.c
```

but for some reason:

```
system("ls -l *.c")
```

is not acceptable. The application could obtain approximately the same result using the sequence:

```
globbuf.gl_offs = 2;
glob ("*.c", GLOB_DOOFFS, NULL, &globbuf);
globbuf.gl_pathv[0] = "ls";
globbuf.gl_pathv[1] = "-l";
execvp ("ls", &globbuf.gl_pathv[0]);
```

Using the same example:

```
ls -l *.c *.h
```

could be approximately simulated using `GLOB_APPEND` as follows:

```
globbuf.gl_offs = 2;
glob ("*.c", GLOB_DOOFFS, NULL, &globbuf);
glob ("*.h", GLOB_DOOFFS|GLOB_APPEND, NULL, &globbuf);
. . .
```

## ATTRIBUTES

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

## SEE ALSO

`execv`(2), `stat`(2), `fnmatch`(3C), `opendir`(3C), `readdir`(3C), `wordexp`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

grantpt – grant access to the slave pseudo-terminal device

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdlib.h>

int grantpt(int fildes);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `grantpt()` function changes the mode and ownership of the slave pseudo-terminal device associated with its master pseudo-terminal counter part. *fildes* is the file descriptor returned from a successful open of the master pseudo-terminal device. A *setuid* root program (see `setuid`(2)) is invoked to change the permissions. The user ID of the slave is set to the real UID of the calling process and the group ID is set to a reserved group. The permission mode of the slave pseudo-terminal is set to readable and writable by the owner and writable by the group.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `grantpt()` returns `0`. Otherwise, it returns `−1` and sets `errno` to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `grantpt()` function may fail if:

`EBADF` The *fildes* argument is not a valid open file descriptor.

`EINVAL` The *fildes* argument is not associated with a master pseudo-terminal device.

`EACCES` The corresponding slave pseudo-terminal device could not be accessed.

**USAGE**

The `grantpt()` function will fail if it is unable to successfully invoke the *setuid* root program. It may also fail if the application has installed a signal handler to catch `SIGCHLD` signals.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`open`(2), `setuid`(2), `ptsname`(3C), `unlockpt`(3C), `attributes`(5)

*STREAMS Programming Guide*

**NAME**

hsearch, hcreate, hdestroy – manage hash search tables

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <search.h>

ENTRY *hsearch(ENTRY item, ACTION action);

int hcreate(size_t mekments);

void hdestroy(void);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `hsearch()` function is a hash-table search routine generalized from Knuth (6.4) Algorithm D. It returns a pointer into a hash table indicating the location at which an entry can be found. The comparison function used by `hsearch()` is `strcmp()` (see `string`(3C)). The *item* argument is a structure of type `ENTRY` (defined in the `<search.h>` header) containing two pointers: `item.key` points to the comparison key, and `item.data` points to any other data to be associated with that key. (Pointers to types other than void should be cast to pointer-to-void.) The *action* argument is a member of an enumeration type `ACTION` (defined in `<search.h>`) indicating the disposition of the entry if it cannot be found in the table. `ENTER` indicates that the item should be inserted in the table at an appropriate point. Given a duplicate of an existing item, the new item is not entered and `hsearch()` returns a pointer to the existing item. `FIND` indicates that no entry should be made. Unsuccessful resolution is indicated by the return of a null pointer.

The `hcreate()` function allocates sufficient space for the table, and must be called before `hsearch()` is used. The *nel* argument is an estimate of the maximum number of entries that the table will contain. This number may be adjusted upward by the algorithm in order to obtain certain mathematically favorable circumstances.

The `hdestroy()` function destroys the search table, and may be followed by another call to `hcreate()`.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `hsearch()` function returns a null pointer if either the action is `FIND` and the item could not be found or the action is `ENTER` and the table is full.

The `hcreate()` function returns `0` if it cannot allocate sufficient space for the table.

**USAGE**

The `hsearch()` and `hcreate()` functions use `malloc`(3C) to allocate space.

Only one hash search table may be active at any given time.

**EXAMPLES**

**EXAMPLE 1** Example to read in strings.

The following example will read in strings followed by two numbers and store them in a hash table, discarding duplicates. It will then read in strings and find the matching entry in the hash table and print it.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <search.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
```

**EXAMPLE 1** Example to read in strings. *(Continued)*

```
struct info {                   /* this is the info stored in table */
        int age, room;                /* other than the key */
};
#define NUM_EMPL    5000        /* # of elements in search table */
main( )
{
                        /* space to store strings */
        char string_space[NUM_EMPL*20];
                        /* space to store employee info */
        struct info info_space[NUM_EMPL];
                        /* next avail space in string_space */
        char *str_ptr = string_space;
                        /* next avail space in info_space */
        struct info *info_ptr = info_space;
        ENTRY item, *found_item;
                        /* name to look for in table */
        char name_to_find[30];
        int i = 0;

                        /* create table */
        (void) hcreate(NUM_EMPL);
        while (scanf("%s%d%d", str_ptr, &info_ptr->age,
               &info_ptr->room) != EOF && i++ < NUM_EMPL) {
                        /* put info in structure, and structure in item */
                 item.key = str_ptr;
                 item.data = (void *)info_ptr;
                 str_ptr += strlen(str_ptr) + 1;
                 info_ptr++;
                        /* put item into table */
                 (void) hsearch(item, ENTER);
        }

                        /* access table */
        item.key = name_to_find;
        while (scanf("%s", item.key) != EOF) {
            if ((found_item = hsearch(item, FIND)) != NULL) {
                        /* if item is in the table */
                (void)printf("found %s, age = %d, room = %d\n",
                        found_item->key,
                        ((struct info *)found_item->data)->age,
                        ((struct info *)found_item->data)->room);
            } else {
                (void)printf("no such employee %s\n",
                        name_to_find)
            }
        }
        return 0;
}
```

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`bsearch`(3C), `lsearch`(3C), `malloc`(3C), `string`(3C), `tsearch`(3C), `malloc`(3MALLOC), `attributes`(5)

*The Art of Computer Programming, Volume 3, Sorting and Searching by Donald E. Knuth, published by Addison-Wesley Publishing Company, 1973.*

**NAME**

iconv – code conversion function

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include<iconv.h>

size_t iconv(iconv_t cd, const char **inbuf, size_t *inbytesleft, char
     **outbuf, size_t *outbytesleft);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `iconv()` function converts the sequence of characters from one code set, in the array specified by *inbuf*, into a sequence of corresponding characters in another code set, in the array specified by *outbuf*. The code sets are those specified in the *iconv_open*( ) call that returned the conversion descriptor, *cd*. The *inbuf* argument points to a variable that points to the first character in the input buffer and *inbytesleft* indicates the number of bytes to the end of the buffer to be converted. The *outbuf* argument points to a variable that points to the first available byte in the output buffer and *outbytesleft* indicates the number of the available bytes to the end of the buffer.

For state-dependent encodings, the conversion descriptor *cd* is placed into its initial shift state by a call for which *inbuf* is a null pointer, or for which *inbuf* points to a null pointer. When `iconv()` is called in this way, and if *outbuf* is not a null pointer or a pointer to a null pointer, and *outbytesleft* points to a positive value, `iconv()` will place, into the output buffer, the byte sequence to change the output buffer to its initial shift state. If the output buffer is not large enough to hold the entire reset sequence, `iconv()` will fail and set `errno` to `E2BIG`. Subsequent calls with *inbuf* as other than a null pointer or a pointer to a null pointer cause the conversion to take place from the current state of the conversion descriptor.

If a sequence of input bytes does not form a valid character in the specified code set, conversion stops after the previous successfully converted character. If the input buffer ends with an incomplete character or shift sequence, conversion stops after the previous successfully converted bytes. If the output buffer is not large enough to hold the entire converted input, conversion stops just prior to the input bytes that would cause the output buffer to overflow. The variable pointed to by *inbuf* is updated to point to the byte following the last byte successfully used in the conversion. The value pointed to by *inbytesleft* is decremented to reflect the number of bytes still not converted in the input buffer. The variable pointed to by *outbuf* is updated to point to the byte following the last byte of converted output data. The value pointed to by *outbytesleft* is decremented to reflect the number of bytes still available in the output buffer. For state-dependent encodings, the conversion descriptor is updated to reflect the shift state in effect at the end of the last successfully converted byte sequence.

If `iconv()` encounters a character in the input buffer that is legal, but for which an identical character does not exist in the target code set, `iconv()` performs an implementation-defined conversion on this character.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `iconv()` function updates the variables pointed to by the arguments to reflect the extent of the conversion and returns the number of non-identical conversions performed. If the entire string in the input buffer is converted, the value pointed to by *inbytesleft* will be `0`. If the input conversion is stopped due to any conditions mentioned above, the value pointed to by *inbytesleft* will be non-zero and `errno` is set

to indicate the condition. If an error occurs `iconv()` returns `(size_t) −1` and sets `errno` to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `iconv()` function will fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| `EILSEQ` | Input conversion stopped due to an input byte that does not belong to the input code set. |
| `E2BIG` | Input conversion stopped due to lack of space in the output buffer. |
| `EINVAL` | Input conversion stopped due to an incomplete character or shift sequence at the end of the input buffer. |

The `iconv()` function may fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| `EBADF` | The *cd* argument is not a valid open conversion descriptor. |

**EXAMPLES**

**EXAMPLE 1** Using the `iconv()` Functions

The following example uses the `iconv()` functions:

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <errno.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <iconv.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

/*
 * For state-dependent encodings, changes the state of the conversion
 * descriptor to initial shift state.  Also, outputs the byte sequence
 * to change the state to initial state.
 * This code is assuming the iconv call for initializing the state
 * won't fail due to lack of space in the output buffer.
 */
#define INIT_SHIFT_STATE(cd, fptr, ileft, tptr, oleft) \
    {
        fptr = NULL; \
        ileft = 0; \
        tptr = to; \
        oleft = BUFSIZ; \
        (void) iconv(cd, &fptr, &ileft, &tptr, &oleft); \
        (void) fwrite(to, 1, BUFSIZ - oleft, stdout); \
    }

int
main(int argc, char **argv)
{
    iconv_t cd;
    char    from[BUFSIZ], to[BUFSIZ];
    char    *from_code, *to_code;
    char    *tptr;
    const char  *fptr;
    size_t  ileft, oleft, num, ret;


    if (argc != 3) {
```

**EXAMPLE 1** Using the `iconv()` Functions *(Continued)*

```
        (void) fprintf(stderr,
            "Usage: %s from_codeset to_codeset\\n", argv[0]);
        return (1);
    }

    from_code = argv[1];
    to_code = argv[2];

    cd = iconv_open((const char *)to_code, (const char *)from_code);
    if (cd == (iconv_t)-1) {
        /*
         * iconv_open failed
         */
        (void) fprintf(stderr,
            "iconv_open(%s, %s) failed\\n", to_code, from_code);
        return (1);
    }

    ileft = 0;
    while ((ileft +=
        (num = fread(from + ileft, 1, BUFSIZ - ileft, stdin))) > 0) {
        if (num == 0) {
            /*
             * Input buffer still contains incomplete character
             * or sequence.  However, no more input character.
             */

            /*
             * Initializes the conversion descriptor and outputs
             * the sequence to change the state to initial state.
             */
            INIT_SHIFT_STATE(cd, fptr, ileft, tptr, oleft);
            (void) iconv_close(cd);

            (void) fprintf(stderr, "Conversion error\\n");
            return (1);
        }

        fptr = from;
        for (;;) {
            tptr = to;
            oleft = BUFSIZ;

            ret = iconv(cd, &fptr, &ileft, &tptr, &oleft);
            if (ret != (size_t)-1) {
                /*
                 * iconv succeeded
                 */

                /*
                 * Outputs converted characters
                 */
                (void) fwrite(to, 1, BUFSIZ - oleft, stdout);
                break;
```

**EXAMPLE 1** Using the `iconv()` Functions *(Continued)*

```
            }

            /*
             * iconv failed
             */
            if (errno == EINVAL) {
                /*
               * Incomplete character or shift sequence
                 */

                /*
                 * Outputs converted characters
                 */
                (void) fwrite(to, 1, BUFSIZ - oleft, stdout);
                /*
                 * Copies remaining characters in input buffer
                 * to the top of the input buffer.
                 */
                (void) memmove(from, fptr, ileft);
                /*
                 * Tries to fill input buffer from stdin
                 */
                break;
            } else if (errno == E2BIG) {
                /*
                 * Lack of space in output buffer
                 */

                /*
                 * Outputs converted characters
                 */
                (void) fwrite(to, 1, BUFSIZ - oleft, stdout);
                /*
                 * Tries to convert remaining characters in
                 * input buffer with emptied output buffer
                 */
                continue;
            } else if (errno == EILSEQ) {
                /*
                 * Illegal character or shift sequence
                 */

                /*
                 * Outputs converted characters
                 */
                (void) fwrite(to, 1, BUFSIZ - oleft, stdout);
                /*
                 * Initializes the conversion descriptor and
                 * outputs the sequence to change the state to
                 * initial state.
                 */
                INIT_SHIFT_STATE(cd, fptr, ileft, tptr, oleft);
                (void) iconv_close(cd);
```

**EXAMPLE 1** Using the `iconv()` Functions *(Continued)*

```
                (void) fprintf(stderr,
                 "Illegal character or sequence\\n");
                return (1);
            } else if (errno == EBADF) {
                /*
                 * Invalid conversion descriptor.
                 * Actually, this shouldn't happen here.
                 */
                (void) fprintf(stderr, "Conversion error\\n");
                return (1);
            } else {
                /*
                 * This errno is not defined
                 */
                (void) fprintf(stderr, "iconv error\\n");
                return (1);
            }
        }
    }

    /*
     * Initializes the conversion descriptor and outputs
     * the sequence to change the state to initial state.
     */
    INIT_SHIFT_STATE(cd, fptr, ileft, tptr, oleft);

    (void) iconv_close(cd);
    return (0);
}
```

**FILES**

| | |
|---|---|
| `/usr/lib/iconv/*.so` | conversion modules |
| `/usr/lib/iconv/sparcv9/*.so` | conversion modules |
| `/usr/lib/iconv/geniconvtbl/binaryconversion/*.bin` | conversion binary tables |

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`geniconvtbl`(1), `iconv`(1), `iconv_close`(3C), `iconv_open`(3C), `geniconvtbl`(4), `attributes`(5), `iconv`(5), `iconv_unicode`(5)

**NAME**

iconv_close – code conversion deallocation function

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <iconv.h>

int iconv_close(iconv_t cd);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `iconv_close()` function deallocates the conversion descriptor `cd` and all other associated resources allocated by the `iconv_open`(3C) function.

If a file descriptor is used to implement the type `iconv_t`, that file descriptor will be closed.

For examples using the `iconv_close()` function, see `iconv`(3C).

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `iconv_close()` returns `0`; otherwise, it returns `−1` and sets `errno` to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `iconv_close()` function may fail if:

`EBADF` The conversion descriptor is invalid.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`iconv`(3C), `iconv_open`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

iconv_open – code conversion allocation function

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <iconv.h>

iconv_t iconv_open(const char *tocode, const char *fromcode);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `iconv_open()` function returns a conversion descriptor that describes a conversion from the codeset specified by the string pointed to by the *fromcode* argument to the codeset specified by the string pointed to by the *tocode* argument. For state-dependent encodings, the conversion descriptor will be in a codeset-dependent initial shift state, ready for immediate use with the `iconv`(3C) function.

Settings of *fromcode* and *tocode* and their permitted combinations are implementation-dependent.

A conversion descriptor remains valid in a process until that process closes it.

For examples using the `iconv_open()` function, see `iconv`(3C).

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion `iconv_open()` returns a conversion descriptor for use on subsequent calls to `iconv()`. Otherwise, `iconv_open()` returns `(iconv_t) −1` and sets `errno` to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `iconv_open` function may fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| `EMFILE` | `{OPEN_MAX}` files descriptors are currently open in the calling process. |
| `ENFILE` | Too many files are currently open in the system. |
| `ENOMEM` | Insufficient storage space is available. |
| `EINVAL` | The conversion specified by *fromcode* and *tocode* is not supported by the implementation. |

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes` (5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`iconv`(3C), `iconv_close`(3C), `malloc`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NOTES**

`iconv_open()` uses `malloc`(3C) to allocate space for internal buffer areas. `iconv_open()` may fail if there is insufficient storage space to accommodate these buffers.

Portable applications must assume that conversion descriptors are not valid after a call to one of the `exec` functions.

**NAME**

index, rindex – string operations

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <strings.h>

char *index(const char *s, int c);

char *rindex(const char *s, int c);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `index()` and `rindex()` functions operate on null-terminated strings.

The `index()` function returns a pointer to the first occurrence of character *c* in string *s*.

The `rindex()` function returns a pointer to the last occurrence of character *c* in string *s*.

Both `index()` and `rindex()` return a null pointer if *c* does not occur in the string. The null character terminating a string is considered to be part of the string.

**USAGE**

On most modern computer systems, you can *not* use a null pointer to indicate a null string. A null pointer is an error and results in an abort of the program. If you wish to indicate a null string, you must use a pointer that points to an explicit null string. On some machines and with some implementations of the C programming language, a null pointer, if dereferenced, would yield a null string. Though often used, this practice is not always portable. Programmers using a null pointer to represent an empty string should be aware of this portability issue. Even on machines where dereferencing a null pointer does not cause an abort of the program, it does not necessarily yield a null string.

**SEE ALSO**

`bstring`(3C), `malloc`(3C), `string`(3C)

**NAME**

initgroups – initialize the supplementary group access list

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <grp.h>
#include <sys/types.h>

int initgroups(const char *name, gid_t basegid);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `initgroups()` function reads the group database to get the group membership for the user specified by *name*, and initializes the supplementary group access list of the calling process (see `getgrnam`(3C) and `getgroups`(2)). The *basegid* group ID is also included in the supplementary group access list. This is typically the real group ID from the user database.

While scanning the group database, if the number of groups, including the *basegid* entry, exceeds `NGROUPS_MAX`, subsequent group entries are ignored.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `0` is returned. Otherwise, `−1` is returned and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `initgroups()` function will fail and not change the supplementary group access list if:

`EPERM` The effective user ID is not super-user.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Unsafe |

**SEE ALSO**

`getgroups`(2), `getgrnam`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

insque, remque – insert/remove element from a queue

**SYNOPSIS**

```
include <search.h>

void insque(struct qelem *elem, struct qelem *pred);

void remque(struct qelem *elem);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `insque()` and `remque()` functions manipulate queues built from doubly linked lists. Each element in the queue must be in the following form:

```
struct qelem {
        struct qelem   *q_forw;
        struct qelem   *q_back;
        char           q_data[ ];
};
```

The `insque()` function inserts *elem* in a queue immediately after *pred*. The `remque()` function removes an entry *elem* from a queue.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Unsafe |

**SEE ALSO**

`attributes`(5)

## NAME

isaexec – invoke isa-specific executable

## SYNOPSIS

```
#include <unistd.h>

int isaexec(const char *path, char *const argv[], char *const envp[]);
```

## DESCRIPTION

The `isaexec()` function takes the path specified as *path* and breaks it into directory and file name components. It enquires from the running system the list of supported instruction set architectures; see `isalist`(5). The function traverses the list for an executable file in named subdirectories of the original directory. When such a file is located, `execve()` is invoked with *argv*`[ ]` and *envp*`[ ]`. See `exec` (2).

## RETURN VALUES

If no file is located, `isaexec()` returns `ENOENT`. Other return values are the same as for `execve()`.

## EXAMPLES

**EXAMPLE 1** Example of `isaexec()` function.

On a system whose `isalist` is

```
sparcv7 sparc
```

the program

```
int
main(int argc, char *argv[], char *envp[])
{
        return (isaexec("/bin/thing", argv, envp));
}
```

will look first for an executable file named `/bin/sparcv7/thing`, then for an executable file named `bin/sparc/thing`. It will invoke `execve()` on the first executable file it finds named `thing`.

On that same system, a program called `/u/bin/tofu` can cause either `/u/bin/sparcv7/tofu` or `/u/bin/sparc/tofu` to be invoked using the following code:

```
int
main(int argc, char *argv[], char *envp[])
{
                return (isaexec(getexecname(), argv, envp));
}
```

## ATTRIBUTES

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Safe |
| Interface Stability | Stable |

## SEE ALSO

`exec`(2), `getexecname`(3C), `attributes`(5), `isalist`(5)

**NAME**

isastream – test a file descriptor

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stropts.h>

int isastream(int fildes);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `isastream()` function determines if a file descriptor represents a STREAMS file. The *fildes* argument refers to an open file descriptor.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `isastream()` returns `1` if *fildes* represents a STREAMS file, and `0` if it does not. Otherwise, `−1` is return and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `isastream()` function will fail if:

`EBADF` The *fildes* argument is not a valid file descriptor.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`attributes`(5), `streamio`(7I)

*STREAMS Programming Guide*

**NAME**

isatty – test for a terminal device

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <unistd.h>

int isatty(int fildes);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `isatty()` function tests whether *fildes*, an open file descriptor, is associated with a terminal device.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `isatty()` function returns `1` if *fildes* is associated with a terminal; otherwise it returns `0` and may set `errno` to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `isatty()` function may fail if:

`EBADF` The *fildes* argument is not a valid open file descriptor.

`ENOTTY` The *fildes* argument is not associated with a terminal.

**USAGE**

The `isatty()` function does not necessarily indicate that a human being is available for interaction via *fildes*. It is quite possible that non-terminal devices are connected to the communications line.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`ttyname`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

isnan, isnand, isnanf, finite, fpclass, unordered – determine type of floating-point number

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <ieeefp.h>

int isnand(double dsrc);

int isnanf(float fsrc);

int finite(double dsrc);

fpclass_t fpclass(double dsrc);

int unordered(double dsrc1, double dsrc2);

#include <math.h>

int isnan(double dsrc);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `isnan()` function is identical to the `isnand()` function.

The `isnanf()` function is implemented as a macro included in the `<ieeefp.h>` header.

The `fpclass()` function returns one of the following classes to which *dsrc* belongs:

| | |
|---|---|
| `FP_SNAN` | signaling NaN |
| `FP_QNAN` | quiet NaN |
| `FP_NINF` | negative infinity |
| `FP_PINF` | positive infinity |
| `FP_NDENORM` | negative denormalized non-zero |
| `FP_PDENORM` | positive denormalized non-zero |
| `FP_NZERO` | negative zero |
| `FP_PZERO` | positive zero |
| `FP_NNORM` | negative normalized non-zero |
| `FP_PNORM` | positive normalized non-zero |

None of these routines generates an exception, even for signaling NaNs.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `isnan()`, `isnand()`, and `isnanf()` function return `TRUE` (`1`) if the argument *dsrc* or *fsrc* is a NaN; otherwise they return `FALSE` (`0`).

The `finite()` function returns `TRUE` (`1`) if the argument *dsrc* is neither infinity nor NaN; otherwise it returns `FALSE` (`0`).

The `unordered()` function returns `TRUE` (`1`) if one of its two arguments is unordered with respect to the other argument. This is equivalent to reporting whether either argument is NaN. If neither argument is NaN, `FALSE` (`0`) is returned.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`fpgetround`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

iswalpha, iswupper, iswlower, iswdigit, iswxdigit, iswalnum, iswspace, iswpunct, iswprint, iswcntrl, iswascii, iswgraph, isphonogram, isideogram, isenglish, isnumber, isspecial – wide-character code classification functions

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <wchar.h>

int iswalpha(wint_t wc);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

These functions test whether *wc* is a wide-character code representing a character of a particular class defined in the `LC_CTYPE` category of the current locale.

In all cases, *wc* is a `wint_t`, the value of which must be a wide-character code corresponding to a valid character in the current locale or must equal the value of the macro `WEOF`. If the argument has any other values, the behavior is undefined.

`iswalpha(`*wc*`)` Tests whether *wc* is a wide-character code representing a character of class "alpha" in the program's current locale.

`iswupper(`*wc*`)` Tests whether *wc* is a wide-character code representing a character of class "upper" in the program's current locale.

`iswlower(`*wc*`)` Tests whether *wc* is a wide-character code representing a character of class "lower" in the program's current locale.

`iswdigit(`*wc*`)` Tests whether *wc* is a wide-character code representing a character of class "digit" in the program's current locale.

`iswxdigit(`*wc*`)` Tests whether *wc* is a wide-character code representing a character of class "xdigit" in the program's current locale.

`iswalnum(`*wc*`)` Tests whether *wc* is a wide-character code representing a character of class "alpha" or "digit" in the program's current locale.

`iswspace(`*wc*`)` Tests whether *wc* is a wide-character code representing a character of class "space" in the program's current locale.

`iswpunct(`*wc*`)` Tests whether *wc* is a wide-character code representing a character of class "punct" in the program's current locale.

`iswprint(`*wc*`)` Tests whether *wc* is a wide-character code representing a character of class "print" in the program's current locale.

| | |
|---|---|
| `iswgraph(`*wc*`)` | Tests whether *wc* is a wide-character code representing a character of class "graph" in the program's current locale. |
| `iswcntrl(`*wc*`)` | Tests whether *wc* is a wide-character code representing a character of class "cntrl" in the program's current locale. |
| `iswascii(`*wc*`)` | Tests whether *wc* is a wide-character code representing an ASCII character. |
| `isphonogram(`*wc*`)` | Tests whether *wc* is a wide-character code representing a phonetic language character, excluding ASCII characters. |
| `isideogram(`*wc*`)` | Tests whether *wc* is a wide-character code representing an ideographic language character, excluding ASCII characters. |
| `isenglish(`*wc*`)` | Tests whether *wc* is a wide-character code representing an English language character, excluding ASCII characters. |
| `isnumber(`*wc*`)` | Tests whether *wc* is a wide-character code representing digit [0–9], excluding ASCII characters. |
| `isspecial(`*wc*`)` | Tests whether *wc* is a wide-character code representing a special language character, excluding ASCII characters. |

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe with exceptions |
| CSI | Enabled |

**SEE ALSO**

`localedef`(1), `setlocale`(3C), `stdio`(3C), `ascii`(5), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

iswctype – test character for specified class

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <wchar.h>

int iswctype(wint_t wc, wctype_t charclass);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `iswctype()` function determines whether the wide-character code *wc* has the character class *charclass*, returning `TRUE` or `FALSE`. The `iswctype()` function is defined on WEOF and wide-character codes corresponding to the valid character encodings in the current locale. If the *wc* argument is not in the domain of the function, the result is undefined. If the value of *charclass* is invalid (that is, not obtained by a call to `wctype`(3C) or *charclass* is invalidated by a subsequent call to `setlocale`(3C) that has affected category `LC_CTYPE`), the result is indeterminate.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `iswctype()` function returns `0` for `FALSE` and non-zero for `TRUE`.

**USAGE**

There are twelve strings that are reserved for the standard character classes:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| "alnum" | "alpha" | "blank" |
| "cntrl" | "digit" | "graph" |
| "lower" | "print" | "punct" |
| "space" | "upper" | "xdigit" |

In the table below, the functions in the left column are equivalent to the functions in the right column.

| | |
|---|---|
| `iswalnum(`*wc*`)` | iswctype(*wc*, `wctype("alnum"))` |
| iswalpha(*wc*) | iswctype(*wc*, `wctype("alpha"))` |
| iswcntrl(*wc*) | iswctype(*wc*, `wctype("cntrl"))` |
| iswdigit( *wc*) | iswctype(*wc*, `wctype("digit"))` |
| iswgraph(*wc*) | iswctype(*wc*, `wctype("graph"))` |
| iswlower(*wc*) | iswctype(*wc*, `wctype("lower"))` |
| iswprint(*wc*) | iswctype(*wc*, `wctype("print"))` |
| iswpunct(*wc*) | iswctype( *wc*, `wctype("punct"))` |
| iswspace(*wc*) | iswctype(*wc*, `wctype("space"))` |
| iswupper(*wc*) | iswctype(*wc*, `wctype("upper"))` |
| iswxdigit(*wc*) | iswctype(*wc*, `wctype("xdigit"))` |

The call

`iswctype(`*wc*`, wctype("blank"))`

does not have an equivalent `isw*( )` function.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe with exceptions |
| CSI | Enabled |

**SEE ALSO**

`iswalpha`(3C), `setlocale`(3C), `wctype`(3C), `attributes`(5), `environ`(5)

**NAME**

killpg – send signal to a process group

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <signal.h>

int killpg(pid_t pgrp, int sig);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `killpg()` function sends the signal *sig* to the process group *pgrp*. See `signal`(3HEAD) for a list of signals.

The real or effective user ID of the sending process must match the real or saved set-user ID of the receiving process, unless the effective user ID of the sending process is the privileged user. A single exception is the signal `SIGCONT`, which may always be sent to any descendant of the current process.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `0` is returned. Otherwise, `−1` is returned and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `killpg()` function will fail and no signal will be sent if:

| | |
|---|---|
| `EINVAL` | The *sig* argument is not a valid signal number. |
| `EPERM` | The effective user ID of the sending process is not privileged user, and neither its real nor effective user ID matches the real or saved set-user ID of one or more of the target processes. |
| `ESRCH` | No processes were found in the specified process group. |

**SEE ALSO**

`kill`(2), `setpgrp`(2), `sigaction`(2), `signal`(3HEAD)

**NAME**

lckpwdf, ulckpwdf – manipulate shadow password database lock file

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <shadow.h>

int lckpwdf(void);

int ulckpwdf(void);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `lckpwdf()` and `ulckpwdf()` functions enable modification access to the password databases through the lock file. A process first uses `lckpwdf()` to lock the lock file, thereby gaining exclusive rights to modify the `/etc/passwd` or `/etc/shadow` password database. See `passwd`(4) and `shadow`(4). Upon completing modifications, a process should release the lock on the lock file using `ulckpwdf()`. This mechanism prevents simultaneous modification of the password databases. The lock file, `/etc/.pwd.lock`, is used to coordinate modification access to the password databases `/etc/passwd` and `/etc/shadow`.

**RETURN VALUES**

If `lckpwdf()` is successful in locking the file within 15 seconds, it returns `0`. If unsuccessful (for example, `/etc/.pwd.lock` is already locked), it returns `−1`.

If `ulckpwdf()` is successful in unlocking the file `/etc/.pwd.lock`, it returns `0`. If unsuccessful (for example, `/etc/.pwd.lock` is already unlocked), it returns `−1`.

**USAGE**

These routines are for internal use only; compatibility is not guaranteed.

**FILES**

| | |
|---|---|
| `/etc/passwd` | password database |
| `/etc/shadow` | shadow password database |
| `/etc/.pwd.lock` | lock file |

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`getpwnam`(3C), `getspnam`(3C), `passwd`(4), `shadow`(4), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

ldexp – load exponent of a floating point number

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <math.h>

double ldexp(double x, int exp);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `ldexp()` function computes the quantity $x * 2^{exp}$.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `ldexp()` returns a `double` representing the value *x* multiplied by 2 raised to the power *exp*.

If the value of *x* is NaN, NaN is returned.

If `ldexp()` would cause overflow, ±`HUGE_VAL` is returned (according to the sign of *x*), and `errno` is set to `ERANGE`.

If `ldexp()` would cause underflow to 0.0, 0 is returned and `errno` may be set to `ERANGE`.

**ERRORS**

The `ldexp()` function will fail if:

`ERANGE` The value to be returned would have caused overflow.

The `ldexp()` function may fail if:

`ERANGE` The value to be returned would have caused underflow.

**USAGE**

An application wishing to check for error situations should set `errno` to 0 before calling `ldexp()`. If `errno` is non-zero on return, or the return value is NaN, an error has occurred.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`frexp`(3C), `isnan`(3M), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

lfmt – display error message in standard format and pass to logging and monitoring services

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <pfmt.h>

int lfmt(FILE *stream, long flags, char *format, ... /* arg*/);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `lfmt()` function retrieves a format string from a locale-specific message database (unless `MM_NOGET` is specified) and uses it for `printf`(3C) style formatting of *args*. The output is displayed on *stream*. If *stream* is `NULL` no output is displayed.

The `lfmt()` function encapsulates the output in the standard error message format (unless `MM_NOSTD` is specified, in which case the output is like that of `printf()`. It forwards its output to the logging and monitoring facility, even if *stream* is `NULL`. Optionally, `lfmt()` displays the output on the console with a date and time stamp.

If the `printf()` format string is to be retrieved from a message database, the `format` argument must have the following structure:

<*catalog*>:<*msgnum*>:<*defmsg*>.

If `MM_NOGET` is specified, only the <*defmsg*> field must be specified.

The <*catalog*> field indicates the message database that contains the localized version of the format string. This field is limited to 14 characters selected from a set of all characters values, excluding the null character (`\0`) and the ASCII codes for slash (`/`) and colon (`:`).

The <*msgnum*> field is a positive number that indicates the index of the string into the message database.

If the catalog does not exist in the locale (specified by the last call to `setlocale`(3C) using the `LC_ALL` or `LC_MESSAGES` categories), or if the message number is out of bound, `lfmt()` will attempt to retrieve the message from the C locale. If this second retrieval fails, `lfmt()` uses the <*defmsg*> field of the `format` argument.

If <*catalog*> is omitted, `lfmt()` will attempt to retrieve the string from the default catalog specified by the last call to `setcat`(3C). In this case, the `format` argument has the following structure:

:<*msgnum*>:<*defmsg*>.

The `lfmt()` function will output the message

```
Message not found!!\n
```

as the format string if <*catalog*> is not a valid catalog name, if no catalog is specified (either explicitly or with `setcat()`), if <*msgnum*> is not a valid number, or if no message could be retrieved from the message databases and <*defmsg*> was omitted.

The *flags* argument determines the type of output (whether the `format` should be interpreted as it is or be encapsulated in the standard message format) and the access to message catalogs to retrieve a localized version of `format`.

The *flags* argument is composed of several groups, and can take the following values (one from each group):

*Output format control*

| | |
|---|---|
| `MM_NOSTD` | Do not use the standard message format but interpret `format` as a `printf() format`. Only *catalog access control flags*, *console display control* and *logging information* should be specified if `MM_NOSTD` is used; all other flags will be ignored. |
| `MM_STD` | Output using the standard message format (default value is 0). |

*Catalog access control*

| | |
|---|---|
| `MM_NOGET` | Do not retrieve a localized version of `format`. In this case, only the <*defmsg*> field of `format` is specified. |
| `MM_GET` | Retrieve a localized version of `format` from <*catalog*>, using <*msgid*> as the index and <*defmsg*> as the default message (default value is 0). |

*Severity (standard message format only)*

| | |
|---|---|
| `MM_HALT` | Generate a localized version of `HALT`, but donot halt the machine. |
| `MM_ERROR` | Generate a localized version of `ERROR` (default value is 0). |
| `MM_WARNING` | Generate a localized version of `WARNING`. |
| `MM_INFO` | Generate a localized version of `INFO`. |

Additional severities can be defined with the `addsev`(3C) function, using number-string pairs with numeric values in the range [5-255]. The specified severity is formed by the bitwise OR operation of the numeric value and other *flags* arguments.

If the severity is not defined, `lfmt()` uses the string `SEV=`*N* where *N* is the integer severity value passed in *flags*.

Multiple severities passed in *flags* will not be detected as an error. Any combination of severities will be summed and the numeric value will cause the display of either a severity string (if defined) or the string `SEV=`*N* (if undefined).

*Action*

`MM_ACTION` Specify an action message. Any severity value is superseded and replaced by a localized version of `TO FIX`.

*Console display control*

`MM_CONSOLE` Display the message to the console in addition to the specified *stream*.

`MM_NOCONSOLE` Do not display the message to the console in addition to the specified *stream* (default value is 0).

*Logging information*

*Major classification*
Identify the source of the condition. Identifiers are: `MM_HARD` (hardware), `MM_SOFT` (software), and `MM_FIRM` (firmware).

*Message source subclassification*
Identify the type of software in which the problem is spotted. Identifiers are: `MM_APPL` (application), `MM_UTIL` (utility), and `MM_OPSYS` (operating system).

**STANDARD ERROR MESSAGE FORMAT**

The `lfmt()` function displays error messages in the following format:

*label*`:` *severity*`:` *text*

If no *label* was defined by a call to `setlabel`(3C), the message is displayed in the format:

*severity*`:` *text*

If `lfmt()` is called twice to display an error message and a helpful *action* or recovery message, the output may appear as follows:

*label*`:` *severity*`:` *text*
*label*`:` `TO FIX:` *text*

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `lfmt()` returns the number of bytes transmitted. Otherwise, it returns a negative value:

`−1` Write the error to *stream*.

`−2` Cannot log and/or display at console.

**USAGE**

Since `lfmt()` uses `gettxt`(3C), it is recommended that `lfmt()` not be used.

**EXAMPLES**

**EXAMPLE 1** The following example

```
setlabel("UX:test");
lfmt(stderr, MM_ERROR|MM_CONSOLE|MM_SOFT|MM_UTIL,
     "test:2:Cannot open file: %s\n", strerror(errno));
```

displays the message to `stderr` and to the console and makes it available for logging:

```
UX:test: ERROR: Cannot open file: No such file or directory
```

**EXAMPLE 1** The following example *(Continued)*

**EXAMPLE 2** The following example

```
setlabel("UX:test");
lfmt(stderr, MM_INFO|MM_SOFT|MM_UTIL,
        "test:23:test facility is enabled\n");
```

displays the message to `stderr` and makes it available for logging:

```
UX:test: INFO: test facility enabled
```

## ATTRIBUTES

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

## SEE ALSO

`addsev`(3C), `gettxt`(3C), `pfmt`(3C), `printf`(3C), `setcat`(3C), `setlabel`(3C), `setlocale`(3C), `attributes`(5), `environ`(5)

**NAME**

localeconv – get numeric formatting information

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <locale.h>

struct lconv *localeconv(void);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `localeconv()` function sets the components of an object with type `struct lconv` (defined in `<locale.h>`) with the values appropriate for the formatting of numeric quantities (monetary and otherwise) according to the rules of the current locale (see `setlocale`(3C)). The definition of `struct lconv` is given below (the values for the fields in the "C" locale are given in comments).

```
char *decimal_point;        /* "." */
char *thousands_sep;        /* "" (zero length string) */
char *grouping;             /* "" */
char *int_curr_symbol;      /* "" */
char *currency_symbol;      /* "" */
char *mon_decimal_point;    /* "" */
char *mon_thousands_sep;    /* "" */
char *mon_grouping;         /* "" */
char *positive_sign;        /* "" */
char *negative_sign;        /* "" */
char int_frac_digits;       /* CHAR_MAX */
char frac_digits;           /* CHAR_MAX */
char p_cs_precedes;         /* CHAR_MAX */
char p_sep_by_space;        /* CHAR_MAX */
char n_cs_precedes;         /* CHAR_MAX */
char n_sep_by_space;        /* CHAR_MAX */
char p_sign_posn;           /* CHAR_MAX*/
char n_sign_posn;           /* CHAR_MAX */
```

The members of the structure with type `char *` are strings, any of which (except `decimal_point`) can point to a null string (""), to indicate that the value is not available in the current locale or is of zero length. The members with type `char` are non-negative numbers, any of which can be `CHAR_MAX` (defined in the `<limits.h>` header) to indicate that the value is not available in the current locale. The members are the following:

`char *decimal_point`
The decimal-point character used to format non-monetary quantities.

`char *thousands_sep`
The character used to separate groups of digits to the left of the decimal-point character in formatted non-monetary quantities.

`char *grouping`
A string in which each element is taken as an integer that indicates the number of digits that comprise the current group in a formatted non-monetary quantity. The elements of `grouping` are interpreted according to the following:

| | |
|---|---|
| `CHAR_MAX` | No further grouping is to be performed. |
| `0` | The previous element is to be repeatedly used for the remainder of the digits. |

*other* The value is the number of digits that comprise the current group. The next element is examined to determine the size of the next group of digits to the left of the current group.

`char *int_curr_symbol`
The international currency symbol applicable to the current locale, left-justified within a four-character space-padded field. The character sequences should match with those specified in *ISO 4217 Codes for the Representation of Currency and Funds*.

`char *currency_symbol`
The local currency symbol applicable to the current locale.

`char *mon_decimal_point`
The decimal point used to format monetary quantities.

`char *mon_thousands_sep`
The separator for groups of digits to the left of the decimal point in formatted monetary quantities.

`char *mon_grouping`
A string in which each element is taken as an integer that indicates the number of digits that comprise the current group in a formatted monetary quantity. The elements of `mon_grouping` are interpreted according to the rules described under `grouping`.

`char *positive_sign`
The string used to indicate a non-negative-valued formatted monetary quantity.

`char *negative_sign`
The string used to indicate a negative-valued formatted monetary quantity.

`char int_frac_digits`
The number of fractional digits (those to the right of the decimal point) to be displayed in an internationally formatted monetary quantity.

`char frac_digits`
The number of fractional digits (those to the right of the decimal point) to be displayed in a formatted monetary quantity.

`char p_cs_precedes`
Set to 1 or 0 if the `currency_symbol` respectively precedes or succeeds the value for a non-negative formatted monetary quantity.

`char p_sep_by_space`
Set to 1 or 0 if the `currency_symbol` respectively is or is not separated by a space from the value for a non-negative formatted monetary quantity.

`char n_cs_precedes`
Set to 1 or 0 if the `currency_symbol` respectively precedes or succeeds the value for a negative formatted monetary quantity.

`char n_sep_by_space`
Set to 1 or 0 if the `currency_symbol` respectively is or is not separated by a space from the value for a negative formatted monetary quantity.

`char p_sign_posn`
Set to a value indicating the positioning of the `positive_sign` for a non-negative formatted monetary quantity. The value of `p_sign_posn` is interpreted according to the following:

| | |
|---|---|
| `0` | Parentheses surround the quantity and `currency_symbol`. |
| `1` | The sign string precedes the quantity and `currency_symbol`. |
| `2` | The sign string succeeds the quantity and `currency_symbol`. |
| `3` | The sign string immediately precedes the `currency_symbol`. |
| `4` | The sign string immediately succeeds the `currency_symbol`. |

`char n_sign_posn`
Set to a value indicating the positioning of the `negative_sign` for a negative formatted monetary quantity. The value of `n_sign_posn` is interpreted according to the rules described under `p_sign_posn`.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `localeconv()` function returns a pointer to the filled-in object. The structure pointed to by the return value may be overwritten by a subsequent call to `localeconv()`.

**USAGE**

The `localeconv()` function can be used safely in multithreaded applications, as long as `setlocale`(3C) is not being called to change the locale.

**EXAMPLES**

**EXAMPLE 1** Rules used by four countries to format monetary quantities.

The following table illustrates the rules used by four countries to format monetary quantities.

| Country | Positive format | Negative format | International format |
|---|---|---|---|
| Italy | L.1.234 | -1.1.234 | ITL.1.234 |
| Netherlands | F 1.234,56 | F –1.234,56 | NLG 1.234,56 |
| Norway | kr1.234,56 | kr1.234,56– | NOK 1.234,56 |
| Switzerland | SFrs.1,234.56 | SFrs.1,234.56C | CHF 1,234.56 |

For these four countries, the respective values for the monetary members of the structure returned by `localeconv()` are as follows:

| | Italy | Netherlands | Norway | Switzerland |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| int_curr_symbol | "ITL." | "NLG " | "NOK " | "CHF " |
| currency_symbol | "L." | "F" | "kr" | "SFrs." |
| mon_decimal_point | "," | "," | "," | "." |
| mon_thousands_sep | "." | "." | "." | "," |
| mon_grouping | "\3" | "\3" | "\3" | "\3" |
| positive_sign | "" | "" | "" | "" |
| negative_sign | "-" | "-" | "-" | "C" |
| int_frac_digits | 0 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| frac_digits | 0 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| p_cs_precedes | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| p_sep_by_space | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| n_cs_precedes | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| n_sep_by_space | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| p_sign_posn | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| n_sign_posn | 1 | 4 | 2 | 2 |

**FILES**

`/usr/lib/locale/`*locale*`/LC_MONETARY/monetary`
`LC_MONETARY` database for *locale*

`/usr/lib/locale/`*locale*`/LC_NUMERIC/numeric`
`LC_NUMERIC` database for *locale*

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe with exceptions |
| CSI | Enabled |

**SEE ALSO**

`setlocale`(3C), `attributes`(5), `environ`(5)

**NAME**

lockf – record locking on files

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <unistd.h>

int lockf(int fildes, int function, off_t size);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `lockf()` function allows sections of a file to be locked; advisory or mandatory write locks depending on the mode bits of the file (see `chmod`(2)). Locking calls from other processes that attempt to lock the locked file section will either return an error value or be put to sleep until the resource becomes unlocked. All the locks for a process are removed when the process terminates. See `fcntl`(2) for more information about record locking.

The *fildes* argument is an open file descriptor. The file descriptor must have `O_WRONLY` or `O_RDWR` permission in order to establish locks with this function call.

The `function` argument is a control value that specifies the action to be taken. The permissible values for `function` are defined in `<unistd.h>` as follows:

```
#define   F_ULOCK   0   /* unlock previously locked section */
#define   F_LOCK    1   /* lock section for exclusive use */
#define   F_TLOCK   2   /* test & lock section for exclusive use */
#define   F_TEST    3   /* test section for other locks */
```

All other values of `function` are reserved for future extensions and will result in an error if not implemented.

`F_TEST` is used to detect if a lock by another process is present on the specified section. `F_LOCK` and `F_TLOCK` both lock a section of a file if the section is available. `F_ULOCK` removes locks from a section of the file.

The `size` argument is the number of contiguous bytes to be locked or unlocked. The resource to be locked or unlocked starts at the current offset in the file and extends forward for a positive size and backward for a negative size (the preceding bytes up to but not including the current offset). If `size` is zero, the section from the current offset through the largest file offset is locked (that is, from the current offset through the present or any future end-of-file). An area need not be allocated to the file in order to be locked as such locks may exist past the end-of-file.

The sections locked with `F_LOCK` or `F_TLOCK` may, in whole or in part, contain or be contained by a previously locked section for the same process. Locked sections will be unlocked starting at the the point of the offset through `size` bytes or to the end of file if `size` is (`off_t`) 0. When this situation occurs, or if this situation occurs in adjacent sections, the sections are combined into a single section. If the request requires that a new element be added to the table of active locks and this table is already full, an error is returned, and the new section is not locked.

`F_LOCK` and `F_TLOCK` requests differ only by the action taken if the resource is not available. `F_LOCK` will cause the calling process to sleep until the resource is available. `F_TLOCK` will cause the function to return a –1 and set `errno` to `EAGAIN` if the section is already locked by another process.

File locks are released on first close by the locking process of any file descriptor for the file.

F_ULOCK requests may, in whole or in part, release one or more locked sections controlled by the process. When sections are not fully released, the remaining sections are still locked by the process. Releasing the center section of a locked section requires an additional element in the table of active locks. If this table is full, an errno is set to EDEADLK and the requested section is not released.

An F_ULOCK request in which size is non-zero and the offset of the last byte of the requested section is the maximum value for an object of type off_t, when the process has an existing lock in which size is 0 and which includes the last byte of the requested section, will be treated as a request to unlock from the start of the requested section with a size equal to 0. Otherwise, an F_ULOCK request will attempt to unlock only the requested section.

A potential for deadlock occurs if a process controlling a locked resource is put to sleep by requesting another process's locked resource. Thus calls to lockf() or fcntl(2) scan for a deadlock prior to sleeping on a locked resource. An error return is made if sleeping on the locked resource would cause a deadlock.

Sleeping on a resource is interrupted with any signal. The alarm(2) function may be used to provide a timeout facility in applications that require this facility.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, 0 is returned. Otherwise, −1 is returned and errno is set to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The lockf() function will fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| EBADF | The *fildes* argument is not a valid open file descriptor; or function is F_LOCK or F_TLOCK and *fildes* is not a valid file descriptor open for writing. |
| EACCES or EAGAIN | The function argument is F_TLOCK or F_TEST and the section is already locked by another process. |
| EDEADLK | The function argument is F_LOCK and a deadlock is detected. |
| EINTR | A signal was caught during execution of the function. |
| ECOMM | The *fildes* argument is on a remote machine and the link to that machine is no longer active. |
| EINVAL | The function argument is not one of F_LOCK, F_TLOCK, F_TEST, or F_ULOCK; or size plus the current file offset is less than 0. |
| EOVERFLOW | The offset of the first, or if size is not 0 then the last, byte in the requested section cannot be represented correctly in an object of type off_t. |

The `lockf()` function may fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| `EAGAIN` | The `function` argument is `F_LOCK` or `F_TLOCK` and the file is mapped with `mmap`(2). |
| `EDEADLK` or `ENOLCK` | The `function` argument is `F_LOCK`, `F_TLOCK`, or `F_ULOCK`, and the request would cause the number of locks to exceed a system-imposed limit. |
| `EOPNOTSUPP` or `EINVAL` | The locking of files of the type indicated by the *fildes* argument is not supported. |

**USAGE**

Record-locking should not be used in combination with the `fopen`(3C), `fread`(3C), `fwrite`(3C) and other `stdio` functions. Instead, the more primitive, non-buffered functions (such as `open`(2)) should be used. Unexpected results may occur in processes that do buffering in the user address space. The process may later read/write data which is/was locked. The `stdio` functions are the most common source of unexpected buffering.

The `alarm`(2) function may be used to provide a timeout facility in applications requiring it.

The `lockf()` function has a transitional interface for 64-bit file offsets. See `lf64`(5).

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`intro`(2), `alarm`(2), `chmod`(2), `close`(2), `creat`(2), `fcntl`(2), `mmap`(2), `open`(2), `read`(2), `write`(2), `attributes`(5), `lf64`(5)

**NAME**

_longjmp, _setjmp – non-local goto

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <setjmp.h>

void _longjmp(jmp_buf env, int val);

int _setjmp(jmp_buf env);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `_longjmp()` and `_setjmp()` functions are identical to `longjmp`(3C) and `setjmp`(3C), respectively, with the additional restriction that `_longjmp()` and `_setjmp()` do not manipulate the signal mask.

If `_longjmp()` is called even though `env` was never initialized by a call to `_setjmp()`, or when the last such call was in a function that has since returned, the results are undefined.

**RETURN VALUES**

Refer to `longjmp`(3C) and `setjmp`(3C).

**ERRORS**

No errors are defined.

**USAGE**

If `_longjmp()` is executed and the environment in which `_setjmp()` was executed no longer exists, errors can occur. The conditions under which the environment of the `_setjmp()` no longer exists include exiting the function that contains the `_setjmp()` call, and exiting an inner block with temporary storage. This condition might not be detectable, in which case the `_longjmp()` occurs and, if the environment no longer exists, the contents of the temporary storage of an inner block are unpredictable. This condition might also cause unexpected process termination. If the function has returned, the results are undefined.

Passing `longjmp()` a pointer to a buffer not created by `setjmp( )`, passing `_longjmp()` a pointer to a buffer not created by `_setjmp()`, passing `siglongjmp`(3C) a pointer to a buffer not created by `sigsetjmp`(3C) or passing any of these three functions a buffer that has been modified by the user can cause all the problems listed above, and more.

The `_longjmp()` and `_setjmp()` functions are included to support programs written to historical system interfaces. New applications should use `siglongjmp`(3C) and `sigsetjmp`(3C) respectively.

**SEE ALSO**

`longjmp`(3C), `setjmp`(3C), `siglongjmp`(3C), `sigsetjmp`(3C)

**NAME**

lsearch, lfind – linear search and update

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <search.h>

void *lsearch(const void *key, void *base, size_t *nelp, size_t width,
     int (*compar) (const void *, const void *));

void *lfind(const void *key, const void *base, size_t *nelp, size_t
     width, int (*compar)(const void *, const void *));
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `lsearch()` function is a linear search routine generalized from Knuth (6.1) Algorithm S. (See *The Art of Computer Programming, Volume 3, Section 6.1, by Donald E. Knuth.*) It returns a pointer into a table indicating where a datum may be found. If the datum does not occur, it is added at the end of the table. The *key* argument points to the datum to be sought in the table. The *base* argument points to the first element in the table. The *nelp* argument points to an integer containing the current number of elements in the table. The integer is incremented if the datum is added to the table. The *width* argument is the size of an element in bytes. The *compar* argument is a pointer to the comparison function that the user must supply ( `strcmp`(3C) for example). It is called with two arguments that point to the elements being compared. The function must return zero if the elements are equal and non-zero otherwise.

The `lfind()` function is the same as `lsearch()` except that if the datum is not found, it is not added to the table. Instead, a null pointer is returned.

It is important to note the following:

- the pointers to the key and the element at the base of the table may be pointers to any type.
- The comparison function need not compare every byte, so arbitrary data may be contained in the elements in addition to the values being compared.
- The value returned should be cast into type pointer-to-element.

**RETURN VALUES**

If the searched-for datum is found, both `lsearch()` and `lfind()` return a pointer to it. Otherwise, `lfind()` returns `NULL` and `lsearch()` returns a pointer to the newly added element.

**USAGE**

Undefined results can occur if there is not enough room in the table to add a new item.

**EXAMPLES**

**EXAMPLE 1** A sample code using the `lsearch()` function.

This program will read in less than `TABSIZE` strings of length less than `ELSIZE` and store them in a table, eliminating duplicates, and then will print each entry.

```
#include <search.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <stdio.h>

#define TABSIZE 50
#define ELSIZE 120
```

**EXAMPLE 1** A sample code using the `lsearch()` function. *(Continued)*

```
main( )
{
        char line[ELSIZE];              /* buffer to hold input string */
        char tab[TABSIZE][ELSIZE];      /* table of strings */
        size_t nel = 0;                 /* number of entries in tab */
        int i;

        while (fgets(line, ELSIZE, stdin) != NULL &&
                nel < TABSIZE)
                (void) lsearch(line, tab, &nel, ELSIZE, mycmp);
        for( i = 0; i < nel; i++ )
                (void)fputs(tab[i], stdout);
        return 0;
}
```

## ATTRIBUTES

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Safe |

## SEE ALSO

`bsearch`(3C), `hsearch`(3C), `string`(3C), `tsearch`(3C), `attributes`(5)

*The Art of Computer Programming, Volume 3, Sorting and Searching by Donald E. Knuth, published by Addison-Wesley Publishing Company, 1973.*

**NAME**

madvise – provide advice to VM system

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/mman.h>

int madvise(caddr_t addr, size_t len, int advice);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `madvise()` function advises the kernel that a region of user mapped memory in the range [*addr*, *addr* + *len*) will be accessed following a type of pattern. The kernel uses this information to optimize the procedure for manipulating and maintaining the resources associated with the specified mapping range.

Values for *advice* are defined in `<sys/mman.h>` as:

```
#define MADV_NORMAL       0x0     /* No further special treatment */
#define MADV_RANDOM       0x1     /* Expect random page references */
#define MADV_SEQUENTIAL   0x2     /* Expect sequential page references */
#define MADV_WILLNEED     0x3     /* Will need these pages */
#define MADV_DONTNEED     0x4     /* Don't need these pages */
#define MADV_FREE         0x5     /* Contents can be freed */
```

`MADV_NORMAL` — The default system characteristic where accessing memory within the address range causes the system to read data from the mapped file. The kernel reads all data from files into pages which are retained for a period of time as a "cache." System pages can be a scarce resource, so the kernel steals pages from other mappings when needed. This is a likely occurrence, but adversely affects system performance only if a large amount of memory is accessed.

`MADV_RANDOM` — Tells the kernel to read in a minimum amount of data from a mapped file on any single particular access. If `MADV_NORMAL` is in effect when an address of a mapped file is accessed, the system tries to read in as much data from the file as reasonable, in anticipation of other accesses within a certain locality.

`MADV_SEQUENTIAL` — Tells the system that addresses in this range are likely to be accessed only once, so the system will free the resources mapping the address range as quickly as possible. This is used in the `cat`(1) and `cp`(1) utilities.

`MADV_WILLNEED` — Tells the system that a certain address range is definitely needed so the kernel will start reading the specified range into memory. This can benefit programs wanting to minimize the time needed to access memory the first time, as the kernel would need to read in from the file.

| | |
|---|---|
| MADV_DONTNEED | Tells the kernel that the specified address range is no longer needed, so the system starts to free the resources associated with the address range. |
| MADV_FREE | Tells the kernel that contents in the specified address range are no longer important and the range will be overwritten. When there is demand for memory, the system will free pages associated with the specified address range. In this instance, the next time a page in the address range is referenced, it will contail all zeroes. Otherwise, it will contain the data that was there prior to the MADV_FREE call. References made to the address range will not make the system read from backing store (swap space) until the page is modified again.<br><br>This value cannot be used on mappings that have underlying file objects. |

The madvise() function should be used by programs with specific knowledge of their access patterns over a memory object, such as a mapped file, to increase system performance.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, madvise() returns 0; otherwise, it returns −1 and sets errno to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

| | |
|---|---|
| EAGAIN | Some or all mappings in the address range [*addr*, *addr* + *len*) are locked for I/O. |
| EINVAL | The *addr* argument is not a multiple of the page size as returned by sysconf(3C); the length of the specified address range is less than or equal to 0, or the advice was invalid. |
| EIO | An I/O error occurred while reading from or writing to the file system. |
| ENOMEM | Addresses in the range [*addr*, *addr* + *len*) are outside the valid range for the address space of a process, or specify one or more pages that are not mapped. |
| ESTALE | Stale NFS file handle. |

**ATTRIBUTES**

See attributes(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

cat(1), cp(1), mmap(2), sysconf(3C), attributes(5)

**NAME**

makecontext, swapcontext – manipulate user contexts

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <ucontext.h>

void makecontext(ucontext_t *ucp, void(*func)(), int argc, ...);

int swapcontext(ucontext_t *oucp, const ucontext_t *ucp);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

These functions are useful for implementing user-level context switching between multiple threads of control within a process.

The `makecontext()` function modifies the context specified by *ucp*, which has been initialized using `getcontext()`; when this context is resumed using `swapcontext()` or `setcontext()` (see `getcontext`(2)), program execution continues by calling the function *func*, passing it the arguments that follow *argc* in the `makecontext()` call. The integer value of *argc* must be one-greater-than the number of arguments that follow *argc*; otherwise, the behavior is undefined. For 5 arguments, the value of *argc* must be 6.

Before a call is made to `makecontext()`, the context being modified should have a stack allocated for it. The value of *argc* must match the number of integer arguments passed to `func()`, otherwise the behavior is undefined.

The `uc_link` member is used to determine the context that will be resumed when the context being modified by `makecontext()` returns. The `uc_link` member should be initialized prior to the call to `makecontext()`.

The `swapcontext()` function saves the current context in the context structure pointed to by *oucp* and sets the context to the context structure pointed to by *ucp*.

**RETURN VALUES**

On successful completion, `swapcontext()` returns `0`. Otherwise, `−1` is returned and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `makecontext()` and `swapcontext()` functions will fail if:

`EFAULT` The *ucp* or *oucp* argument points to an invalid address.

`ENOMEM` The *ucp* argument does not have enough stack left to complete the operation.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`exit`(2), `getcontext`(2), `sigaction`(2), `sigprocmask`(2), `attributes`(5), `ucontext`(3HEAD)

**NOTES** The size of the `ucontext_t` structure may change in future releases. To remain binary compatible, users of these features must always use `makecontext()` or `getcontext()` to create new instances of them.

**NAME**

makedev, major, minor – manage a device number

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/mkdev.h>

dev_t makedev(major_t maj, minor_t min);

major_t major(dev_t device);

minor_t minor(dev_t device);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `makedev()` function returns a formatted device number on success and `NODEV` on failure. The *maj* argument is the major number. The *min* argument is the minor number. The `makedev()` function can be used to create a device number for input to `mknod`(2).

The `major()` function returns the major number component from *device*.

The `minor()` function returns the minor number component from *device*.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `makedev()` returns a formatted device number. Otherwise, `NODEV` is returned and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `makedev()` function will fail if:

`EINVAL` One or both of the arguments *maj* and *min* is too large, or the *device* number created from *maj* and *min* is `NODEV`.

The `major()` function will fail if:

`EINVAL` The *device* argument is `NODEV`, or the major number component of *device* is too large.

The `minor()` function will fail if:

`EINVAL` The *device* argument is `NODEV`.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`mknod`(2), `stat`(2), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

malloc, calloc, free, memalign, realloc, valloc, alloca – memory allocator

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdlib.h>

void *malloc(size_t size);

void *calloc(size_t nelem, size_t elsize);

void free(void *ptr);

void *memalign(size_t alignment, size_t size);

void *realloc(void *ptr, size_t size);

void *valloc(size_t size);

#include <alloca.h>

void *alloca(size_t size);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `malloc()` and `free()` functions provide a simple, general-purpose memory allocation package. The `malloc()` function returns a pointer to a block of at least `size` bytes suitably aligned for any use.

The argument to `free()` is a pointer to a block previously allocated by `malloc()`, `calloc()`, or `realloc()`. After `free()` is executed, this space is made available for further allocation by the application, though not returned to the system. Memory is returned to the system only upon termination of the application. If *ptr* is a null pointer, no action occurs.

Undefined results will occur if the space assigned by `malloc()` is overrun or if some random number is passed to `free()`.

The `calloc()` function allocates space for an array of *nelem* elements of size *elsize*. The space is initialized to zeros.

The `memalign()` function allocates `size` bytes on a specified alignment boundary and returns a pointer to the allocated block. The value of the returned address is guaranteed to be an even multiple of *alignment*. Note that the value of *alignment* must be a power of two, and must be greater than or equal to the size of a word.

The `realloc()` function changes the size of the block pointed to by *ptr* to `size` bytes and returns a pointer to the (possibly moved) block. The contents will be unchanged up to the lesser of the new and old sizes. If *ptr* is `NULL`, `realloc()` behaves like `malloc()` for the specified size. If `size` is 0 and *ptr* is not a null pointer, the space pointed to is is made available for further allocation by the application, though not returned to the system. Memory is returned to the system only upon termination of the application.

The `valloc()` function is equivalent to `memalign(sysconf(_SC_PAGESIZE),size)`.

Each of the allocation functions returns a pointer to space suitably aligned (after possible pointer coercion) for storage of any type of object.

The `malloc()`, `realloc()`, `memalign()`, and `valloc()` functions will fail if there is not enough available memory.

The `alloca()` function allocates `size` bytes of space in the stack frame of the caller, and returns a pointer to the allocated block. This temporary space is automatically freed when the caller returns. If the allocated block is beyond the current stack limit, the resulting behavior is undefined.

**RETURN VALUES**

If there is no available memory, `malloc()`, `realloc()`, `memalign()`, `valloc()`, and `calloc()` return a null pointer. When `realloc()` returns `NULL`, the block pointed to by *ptr* is left intact. If `size`, *nelem*, or *elsize* is `0`, a unique pointer to the arena is returned.

If `malloc()`, `calloc()`, or `realloc()` returns unsuccessfully, `errno` will be set to indicate the error. The `free()` function does not set `errno`.

**ERRORS**

The `malloc()`, `calloc()`, and `realloc()` functions will fail if:

`ENOMEM` The physical limits of the system are exceeded by `size` bytes of memory which cannot be allocated.

`EAGAIN` There is not enough memory available *at this point in time* to allocate `size` bytes of memory; but the application could try again later.

**USAGE**

Comparative features of `malloc`(3C), `bsdmalloc`(3MALLOC), and `malloc`(3MALLOC) are as follows:

- The `bsdmalloc`(3MALLOC) routines afford better performance, but are space-inefficient.
- The `malloc`(3MALLOC) routines are space-efficient, but have slower performance.
- The standard, fully SCD-compliant `malloc` routines are a trade-off between performance and space-efficiency.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`brk`(2), `getrlimit`(2), `bsdmalloc`(3MALLOC), `malloc`(3MALLOC), `mapmalloc`(3MALLOC), `watchmalloc`(3MALLOC), `attributes`(5)

**WARNINGS**

Undefined results will occur if the size requested for a block of memory exceeds the maximum size of a process's heap, which may be obtained with `getrlimit`(2)

The `alloca()` function is machine–, compiler–, and most of all, system-dependent. Its use is strongly discouraged.

**NAME**

malloc, free, realloc, calloc, mallopt, mallinfo – memory allocator

**SYNOPSIS**

```
cc [ flag ... ] file ... -lmalloc [ library ... ]
#include <stdlib.h>

void *malloc(size_t size);

void free(void *ptr);

void *realloc(void *ptr, size_t size);

void *calloc(size_t nelem, size_t elsize);

#include <malloc.h>

int mallopt(int cmd, int value);

struct mallinfo

mallinfo(void);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

`malloc()` and `free()` provide a simple general-purpose memory allocation package.

`malloc()` returns a pointer to a block of at least `size` bytes suitably aligned for any use.

The argument to `free()` is a pointer to a block previously allocated by `malloc()`. After `free()` is performed, this space is made available for further allocation, and its contents have been destroyed (but see `mallopt()` below for a way to change this behavior). If *ptr* is a null pointer, no action occurs.

Undefined results occur if the space assigned by `malloc()` is overrun or if some random number is handed to `free()`.

`realloc()` changes the size of the block pointed to by *ptr* to `size` bytes and returns a pointer to the (possibly moved) block. The contents are unchanged up to the lesser of the new and old sizes. If *ptr* is a null pointer, `realloc()` behaves like `malloc()` for the specified size. If `size` is zero and *ptr* is not a null pointer, the object it points to is freed.

`calloc()` allocates space for an array of *nelem* elements of size *elsize*. The space is initialized to zeros.

`mallopt()` provides for control over the allocation algorithm. The available values for *cmd* are:

| | |
|---|---|
| `M_MXFAST` | Set *maxfast* to *value*. The algorithm allocates all blocks below the size of *maxfast* in large groups and then doles them out very quickly. The default value for *maxfast* is 24. |
| `M_NLBLKS` | Set *numlblks* to *value*. The above mentioned ''large groups'' each contain *numlblks* blocks. *numlblks* must be greater than 0. The default value for *numlblks* is 100. |

| | |
|---|---|
| M_GRAIN | Set *grain* to *value*. The sizes of all blocks smaller than *maxfast* are considered to be rounded up to the nearest multiple of *grain*. *grain* must be greater than 0. The default value of *grain* is the smallest number of bytes that will allow alignment of any data type. Value will be rounded up to a multiple of the default when *grain* is set. |
| M_KEEP | Preserve data in a freed block until the next malloc(), realloc(), or calloc(). This option is provided only for compatibility with the old version of malloc(), and it is not recommended. |

These values are defined in the <malloc.h> header.

mallopt() may be called repeatedly, but may not be called after the first small block is allocated.

mallinfo() provides instrumentation describing space usage. It returns the mallinfo structure with the following members:

```
unsigned long arena;         /* total space in arena */
unsigned long ordblks;       /* number of ordinary blocks */
unsigned long smblks;     /* number of small blocks */
unsigned long hblkhd;     /* space in holding block headers */
unsigned long hblks;         /* number of holding blocks */
unsigned long usmblks;    /* space in small blocks in use */
unsigned long fsmblks;    /* space in free small blocks */
unsigned long uordblks;   /* space in ordinary blocks in use */
unsigned long fordblks;   /* space in free ordinary blocks */
unsigned long keepcost;   /* space penalty if keep option */
                          /* is used */
```

The mallinfo structure is defined in the <malloc.h> header.

Each of the allocation routines returns a pointer to space suitably aligned (after possible pointer coercion) for storage of any type of object.

**RETURN VALUES**

malloc(), realloc(), and calloc() return a NULL pointer if there is not enough available memory. When realloc() returns NULL, the block pointed to by *ptr* is left intact. If mallopt() is called after any allocation or if *cmd* or *value* are invalid, non-zero is returned. Otherwise, it returns zero.

**ERRORS**

If malloc(), calloc(), or realloc() returns unsuccessfully, errno will be set to indicate the following:

| | |
|---|---|
| ENOMEM | size bytes of memory exceeds the physical limits of your system, and cannot be allocated. |
| EAGAIN | There is not enough memory available at this point in time to allocate size bytes of memory; but the application could try again later. |

**ATTRIBUTES**

See attributes(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`brk`(2), `bsdmalloc`(3MALLOC), `mapmalloc`(3MALLOC), `watchmalloc`(3MALLOC), `malloc`(3C), `mtmalloc`(3MALLOC), `libmtmalloc`(3LIB), `attributes`(5)

**NOTES**

Note that unlike `malloc`(3C), this package does not preserve the contents of a block when it is freed, unless the `M_KEEP` option of `mallopt()` is used.

Undocumented features of `malloc`(3C) have not been duplicated.

Function prototypes for `malloc()`, `realloc()`, `calloc()`, and `free()` are also defined in the `<malloc.h>` header for compatibility with old applications. New applications should include `<stdlib.h>` to access the prototypes for these functions. Comparative Features of `malloc`(3X), `bsdmalloc`(3MALLOC), and `malloc`(3C)

- These `malloc`(3X) routines are space-efficient, but have slower performance.
- The `bsdmalloc`(3MALLOC) routines afford better performance, but are space-inefficient.
- The standard, fully SCD-compliant `malloc`(3C) routines are a trade-off between performance and space-efficiency.

`free()` does not set `errno`.

**NAME**

mapmalloc – memory allocator

**SYNOPSIS**

```
cc [ flag ... ] file ... -lmapmalloc [ library ... ]
#include <stdlib.h>

void *malloc(size_t size);

void *calloc(size_t nelem, size_t elsize);

void free(void * ptr);

void *realloc(void *ptr, size_t size);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The collection of `malloc` routines in this library use `mmap`(2) instead of `sbrk`(2) for acquiring new heap space. The routines in this library are intended to be used only if necessary, when applications must call `sbrk()`, but need to call other library routines that might call `malloc`. The algorithms used by these routines are not sophisticated. There is no reclaiming of memory.

`malloc()` and `free()` provide a simple general-purpose memory allocation package.

`malloc()` returns a pointer to a block of at least `size` bytes suitably aligned for any use.

The argument to `free()` is a pointer to a block previously allocated by `malloc()`, `calloc()` or `realloc()`. If *ptr* is a `NULL` pointer, no action occurs.

Undefined results will occur if the space assigned by `malloc()` is overrun or if some random number is handed to `free()`.

`calloc()` allocates space for an array of *nelem* elements of size *elsize*. The space is initialized to zeros.

`realloc()` changes the size of the block pointed to by *ptr* to `size` bytes and returns a pointer to the (possibly moved) block. The contents will be unchanged up to the lesser of the new and old sizes. If *ptr* is `NULL`, `realloc()` behaves like `malloc()` for the specified size. If `size` is zero and *ptr* is not a null pointer, the object pointed to is freed.

Each of the allocation routines returns a pointer to space suitably aligned (after possible pointer coercion) for storage of any type of object.

`malloc`( ) and `realloc`( ) will fail if there is not enough available memory.

Entry points for `malloc_debug`( ), `mallocmap`( ), `mallopt`( ), `mallinfo`( ), `memalign`( ), and `valloc`( ), are empty routines, and are provided only to protect the user from mixing `malloc`( ) functions from different implementations.

**RETURN VALUES**

If there is no available memory, `malloc()`, `realloc()`, and `calloc()` return a null pointer. When `realloc()` returns `NULL`, the block pointed to by *ptr* is left intact. If `size`, *nelem*, or *elsize* is 0, a unique pointer to the arena is returned.

**FILES**

`/usr/lib/libmapmalloc`

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`brk`(2), `getrlimit`(2), `mmap`(2), `realloc`(3C), `malloc`(3MALLOC), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

mblen – get number of bytes in a character

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdlib.h>

int mblen(const char *s, size_t n);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

If *s* is not a null pointer, `mblen()` determines the number of bytes constituting the character pointed to by *s*. It is equivalent to:

```
mbtowc((wchar_t *)0, s, n);
```

A call with *s* as a null pointer causes this function to return `0`. The behavior of this function is affected by the `LC_CTYPE` category of the current locale.

**RETURN VALUES**

If *s* is a null pointer, `mblen()` returns `0`. It *s* is not a null pointer, `mblen()` returns `0` (if *s* points to the null byte), the number of bytes that constitute the character (if the next *n* or fewer bytes form a valid character), or `−1` (if they do not form a valid character) and may set `errno` to indicate the error. In no case will the value returned be greater than *n* or the value of the `MB_CUR_MAX` macro.

**ERRORS**

The `mblen()` function may fail if:

`EILSEQ` Invalid character sequence is detected.

**USAGE**

The `mblen()` function can be used safely in multithreaded applications, as long as `setlocale`(3C) is not being called to change the locale.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe with exceptions |
| CSI | Enabled |

**SEE ALSO**

`mbstowcs`(3C), `mbtowc`(3C), `setlocale`(3C), `wcstombs`(3C), `wctomb`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

mbrlen – get number of bytes in a character (restartable)

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <wchar.h>

size_t mbrlen(const char *s, size_t n, mbstate_t *ps);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

If *s* is not a null pointer, `mbrlen()` determines the number of bytes constituting the character pointed to by *s*. It is equivalent to:

```
mbstate_t internal;
mbrtowc(NULL, s, n, ps != NULL ? ps : &internal);
```

If *ps* is a null pointer, the `mbrlen()` function uses its own internal `mbstate_t` object, which is initialized at program startup to the initial conversion state. Otherwise, the `mbstate_t` object pointed to by *ps* is used to completely describe the current conversion state of the associated character sequence. Solaris will behave as if no function defined in the Solaris Reference Manual calls `mbrlen()`.

The behavior of this function is affected by the `LC_CTYPE` category of the current locale. See `environ`(5).

**RETURN VALUES**

The `mbrlen()` function returns the first of the following that applies:

`0` — If the next *n* or fewer bytes complete the character that corresponds to the null wide-character.

`positive` — If the next *n* or fewer bytes complete a valid character; the value returned is the number of bytes that complete the character.

`(size_t)−2` — If the next *n* bytes contribute to an incomplete but potentially valid character, and all *n* bytes have been processed. When *n* has at least the value of the `MB_CUR_MAX` macro, this case can only occur if *s* points at a sequence of redundant shift sequences (for implementations with state-dependent encodings).

`(size_t)−1` — If an encoding error occurs, in which case the next *n* or fewer bytes do not contribute to a complete and valid character. In this case, `EILSEQ` is stored in `errno` and the conversion state is undefined.

**ERRORS**

The `mbrlen()` function may fail if:

`EINVAL` — The *ps* argument points to an object that contains an invalid conversion state.

`EILSEQ` — Invalid character sequence is detected.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | See `NOTES` below |

**SEE ALSO** `mbrtowc`(3C), `mbsinit`(3C), `setlocale`(3C), `attributes`(5), `environ`(5)

**NOTES** If *ps* is not a null pointer, `mbrlen()` uses the `mbstate_t` object pointed to by *ps* and the function can be used safely in multithreaded applications, as long as `setlocale`(3C) is not being called to change the locale. If *ps* is a null pointer, `mbrlen()` uses its internal `mbstate_t` object and the function is Unsafe in multithreaded applications.

**NAME**

mbrtowc – convert a character to a wide-character code (restartable)

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <wchar.h>

size_t mbrtowc(wchar_t *pwc, const char *s, size_t n, mbstate_t
     *ps);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

If *s* is a null pointer, the `mbrtowc()` function is equivalent to the call:

```
mbrtowc(NULL, ''', 1, ps)
```

In this case, the values of the arguments *pwc* and *n* are ignored.

If *s* is not a null pointer, the `mbrtowc()` function inspects at most *n* bytes beginning at the byte pointed to by *s* to determine the number of bytes needed to complete the next character (including any shift sequences). If the function determines that the next character is completed, it determines the value of the corresponding wide-character and then, if *pwc* is not a null pointer, stores that value in the object pointed to by *pwc*. If the corresponding wide-character is the null wide-character, the resulting state described is the initial conversion state.

If *ps* is a null pointer, the `mbrtowc()` function uses its own internal `mbstate_t` object, which is initialized at program startup to the initial conversion state. Otherwise, the `mbstate_t` object pointed to by *ps* is used to completely describe the current conversion state of the associated character sequence. Solaris will behave as if no function defined in the Solaris Reference Manual calls `mbrtowc()`.

The behavior of this function is affected by the `LC_CTYPE` category of the current locale. See `environ`(5).

**RETURN VALUES**

The `mbrtowc()` function returns the first of the following that applies:

| | |
|---|---|
| `0` | If the next *n* or fewer bytes complete the character that corresponds to the null wide-character (which is the value stored). |
| `positive` | If the next *n* or fewer bytes complete a valid character (which is the value stored); the value returned is the number of bytes that complete the character. |
| `(size_t)−2` | If the next *n* bytes contribute to an incomplete but potentially valid character, and all *n* bytes have been processed (no value is stored). When *n* has at least the value of the `MB_CUR_MAX` macro, this case can only occur if *s* points at a sequence of redundant shift sequences (for implementations with state-dependent encodings). |
| `(size_t)−1` | If an encoding error occurs, in which case the next *n* or fewer bytes do not contribute to a complete and valid character (no value is stored). In this case, `EILSEQ` is stored in `errno` and the conversion state is undefined. |

**ERRORS**

The `mbrtowc()` function may fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| EINVAL | The *ps* argument points to an object that contains an invalid conversion state. |
| EILSEQ | Invalid character sequence is detected. |

**ATTRIBUTES**

See attributes(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | See NOTES below |

**SEE ALSO**

mbsinit(3C), setlocale(3C), attributes(5), environ(5)

**NOTES**

If *ps* is not a null pointer, mbrtowc() uses the mbstate_t object pointed to by *ps* and the function can be used safely in multithreaded applications, as long as setlocale(3C) is not being called to change the locale. If *ps* is a null pointer, mbrtowc() uses its internal mbstate_t object and the function is Unsafe in multithreaded applications.

**NAME**

mbsinit – determine conversion object status

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <wchar.h>

int mbsinit(const mbstate_t *ps);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

If `ps` is not a null pointer, the `mbsinit()` function determines whether the object pointed to by `ps` describes an initial conversion state.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `mbsinit()` function returns non-zero if `ps` is a null pointer, or if the pointed-to object describes an initial conversion state; otherwise, it returns `0`.

If an `mbstate_t` object is altered by any of the functions described as "restartable", and is then used with a different character sequence, or in the other conversion direction, or with a different `LC_CTYPE` category setting than on earlier function calls, the behavior is undefined. See `environ`(5).

**ERRORS**

No errors are defined.

**USAGE**

The `mbstate_t` object is used to describe the current conversion state from a particular character sequence to a wide-character sequence (or vice versa) under the rules of a particular setting of the `LC_CTYPE` category of the current locale.

The initial conversion state corresponds, for a conversion in either direction, to the beginning of a new character sequence in the initial shift state. A zero-valued `mbstate_t` object is at least one way to describe an initial conversion state. A zero-valued `mbstate_t` object can be used to initiate conversion involving any character sequence, in any `LC_CTYPE` category setting.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe with exceptions |

**SEE ALSO**

`mbrlen`(3C), `mbrtowc`(3C), `mbsrtowcs`(3C), `setlocale`(3C), `wcrtomb`(3C), `wcsrtombs`(3C), `attributes`(5), `environ`(5)

**NOTES**

The `mbsinit()` function can be used safely in multithreaded applications, as long as `setlocale`(3C) is not being called to change the locale.

**NAME**

mbsrtowcs – convert a character string to a wide-character string (restartable)

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <wchar.h>

size_t mbsrtowcs(wchar_t *dst, const char **src, size_t len,
     mbstate_t *ps);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `mbsrtowcs()` function converts a sequence of characters, beginning in the conversion state described by the object pointed to by *ps*, from the array indirectly pointed to by *src* into a sequence of corresponding wide-characters. If *dst* is not a null pointer, the converted characters are stored into the array pointed to by *dst*. Conversion continues up to and including a terminating null character, which is also stored. Conversion stops early in either of the following cases:

- When a sequence of bytes is encountered that does not form a valid character.
- When *len* codes have been stored into the array pointed to by *dst* (and *dst* is not a null pointer).

Each conversion takes place as if by a call to the `mbrtowc()` function.

If *dst* is not a null pointer, the pointer object pointed to by *src* is assigned either a null pointer (if conversion stopped due to reaching a terminating null character) or the address just past the last character converted (if any). If conversion stopped due to reaching a terminating null character, and if *dst* is not a null pointer, the resulting state described is the initial conversion state.

If *ps* is a null pointer, the `mbsrtowcs()` function uses its own internal `mbstate_t` object, which is initialized at program startup to the initial conversion state. Otherwise, the `mbstate_t` object pointed to by *ps* is used to completely describe the current conversion state of the associated character sequence. Solaris will behave as if no function defined in the Solaris Reference Manual calls `mbsrtowcs()`.

The behavior of this function is affected by the `LC_CTYPE` category of the current locale. See `environ`(5).

**RETURN VALUES**

If the input conversion encounters a sequence of bytes that do not form a valid character, an encoding error occurs. In this case, the `mbsrtowcs()` function stores the value of the macro `EILSEQ` in `errno` and returns `(size_t)-1`; the conversion state is undefined. Otherwise, it returns the number of characters successfully converted, not including the terminating null (if any).

**ERRORS**

The `mbsrtowcs()` function may fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| `EINVAL` | The *ps* argument points to an object that contains an invalid conversion state. |
| `EILSEQ` | Invalid character sequence is detected. |

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | See NOTES below |

**SEE ALSO** mbrtowc(3C), mbsinit(3C), setlocale(3C), attributes(5), environ(5)

**NOTES** If *ps* is not a null pointer, mbsrtowcs() uses the mbstate_t object pointed to by *ps* and the function can be used safely in multithreaded applications, as long as setlocale(3C) is not being called to change the locale. If *ps* is a null pointer, mbsrtowcs() uses its internal mbstate_t object and the function is Unsafe in multithreaded applications.

**NAME**

mbstowcs – convert a character string to a wide-character string

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdlib.h>

size_t mbstowcs(wchar_t *pwcs, const char *s, size_t n);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `mbstowcs()` function converts a sequence of characters from the array pointed to by *s* into a sequence of corresponding wide-character codes and stores not more than *n* wide-character codes into the array pointed to by *pwcs*. No characters that follow a null byte (which is converted into a wide-character code with value `0`) will be examined or converted. Each character is converted as if by a call to `mbtowc`(3C).

No more than *n* elements will be modified in the array pointed to by *pwcs*. If copying takes place between objects that overlap, the behavior is undefined.

The behavior of this function is affected by the `LC_CTYPE` category of the current locale. If *pwcs* is a null pointer, `mbstowcs()` returns the length required to convert the entire array regardless of the value of *n*, but no values are stored.

**RETURN VALUES**

If an invalid character is encountered, `mbstowcs()` returns (`size_t`)–`1` and may set `errno` to indicate the error. Otherwise, `mbstowcs()` returns the number of the array elements modified (or required if *pwcs* is `NULL`), not including a terminating `0` code, if any. The array will not be zero-terminated if the value returned is *n*.

**ERRORS**

The `mbstowcs()` function may fail if:

`EILSEC` Invalid byte sequence is detected.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |
| CSI | Enabled |

**SEE ALSO**

`mblen`(3C), `mbtowc`(3C), `setlocale`(3C), `wcstombs`(3C), `wctomb`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

mbtowc – convert a character to a wide-character code

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdlib.h>

int mbtowc(wchar_t *pwc, const char *s, size_t n);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

If *s* is not a null pointer, `mbtowc()` determines the number of the bytes that constitute the character pointed to by *s*. It then determines the wide-character code for the value of type `wchar_t` that corresponds to that character. (The value of the wide-character code corresponding to the null byte is 0.) If the character is valid and *pwc* is not a null pointer, `mbtowc()` stores the wide-character code in the object pointed to by *pwc*.

A call with *s* as a null pointer causes this function to return `0`. The behavior of this function is affected by the `LC_CTYPE` category of the current locale. At most *n* bytes of the array pointed to by *s* will be examined.

**RETURN VALUES**

If *s* is a null pointer, `mbtowc()` returns `0`. If *s* is not a null pointer, `mbtowc()` returns `0` (if *s* points to the null byte), the number of bytes that constitute the converted character (if the next *n* or fewer bytes form a valid character), or `−1` and may set `errno` to indicate the error (if they do not form a valid character).

In no case will the value returned be greater than *n* or the value of the `MB_CUR_MAX` macro.

**ERRORS**

The `mbtowc()` function may fail if:

`EILSEQ` Invalid character sequence is detected.

**USAGE**

The `mbtowc()` function can be used safely in multithreaded applications, as long as `setlocale`(3C) is not being called to change the locale.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe with exceptions |
| CSI | Enabled |

**SEE ALSO**

`mblen`(3C), `mbstowcs`(3C), `setlocale`(3C), `wcstombs`(3C), `wctomb`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

mctl – memory management control

**SYNOPSIS**

```
/usr/ucb/cc[ flag ... ] file ...
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/mman.h>

int mctl( addr, len, function, arg);

caddr_t addr;
size_t len;
int function;
int arg;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

`mctl()` applies a variety of control functions over pages identified by the mappings established for the address range [*addr, addr* + *len*). The function to be performed is identified by the argument *function*. Valid functions are defined in `mman.h` as follows:

`MC_LOCK` Lock the pages in the range in memory. This function is used to support `mlock()`. See `mlock`(3C) for semantics and usage. *arg* is ignored.

`MC_LOCKAS` Lock the pages in the address space in memory. This function is used to support `mlockall()`. See `mlockall`(3C) for semantics and usage. *addr* and *len* are ignored. *arg* is an integer built from the flags:

- `MCL_CURRENT` Lock current mappings
- `MCL_FUTURE` Lock future mappings

`MC_SYNC` Synchronize the pages in the range with their backing storage. Optionally invalidate cache copies. This function is used to support `msync()`. See `msync`(3C) for semantics and usage. *arg* is used to represent the *flags* argument to `msync()`. It is constructed from an OR of the following values:

- `MS_SYNC` Synchronized write
- `MS_ASYNC` Return immediately
- `MS_INVALIDATE` Invalidate mappings

`MS_ASYNC` returns after all I/O operations are scheduled. `MS_SYNC` does not return until all I/O operations are complete. Specify exactly one of `MS_ASYNC` or `MS_SYNC`. `MS_INVALIDATE` invalidates all cached copies of data from memory, requiring them to be re-obtained from the object's permanent storage location upon the next reference.

`MC_UNLOCK` Unlock the pages in the range. This function is used to support `munlock()`. *arg* is ignored.

`MC_UNLOCKAS` Remove address space memory lock, and locks on all current mappings. This function is used to support `munlockall()`. *addr*

and *len* must have the value 0. *arg* is ignored.

**RETURN VALUES**

`mctl()` returns `0` on success, `−1` on failure.

**ERRORS**

`mctl()` fails if:

| | |
|---|---|
| `EAGAIN` | Some or all of the memory identified by the operation could not be locked due to insufficient system resources. |
| `EBUSY` | `MS_INVALIDATE` was specified and one or more of the pages is locked in memory. |
| `EINVAL` | *addr* is not a multiple of the page size as returned by `getpagesize()`. |
| `EINVAL` | *addr* and/or *len* do not have the value 0 when `MC_LOCKAS` or `MC_UNLOCKAS` are specified. |
| `EINVAL` | *arg* is not valid for the function specified. |
| `EIO` | An I/O error occurred while reading from or writing to the file system. |
| `ENOMEM` | Addresses in the range [*addr, addr + len*) are invalid for the address space of a process, or specify one or more pages which are not mapped. |
| `EPERM` | The process's effective user ID is not super-user and one of `MC_LOCK` `MC_LOCKAS`, `MC_UNLOCK`, or `MC_UNLOCKAS` was specified. |

**SEE ALSO**

`mmap`(2), `memcntl`(2), `getpagesize`(3C), `mlock`(3C), `mlockall`(3C), `msync`(3C)

**NOTES**

Use of these interfaces should be restricted to only applications written on BSD platforms. Use of these interfaces with any of the system libraries or in multi-thread applications is unsupported.

**NAME**

memory, memccpy, memchr, memcmp, memcpy, memmove, memset – memory operations

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <string.h>

void *memccpy(void *s1, const void *s2, int c, size_t n);

void *memchr(const void *s, int c, size_t n);

int memcmp(const void *s1, const void *s2, size_t n);

void *memcpy(void *s1, const void *s2, size_t n);

void *memmove(void *s1, const void *s2, size_t n);

void *memset(void *s, int c, size_t n);
```

**ISO C++**

```
#include <string.h>

const void *memchr(const void *s, int c, size_t n);

#include <cstring>

void *std::memchr(void *s, int c, size_t n);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

These functions operate as efficiently as possible on memory areas (arrays of bytes bounded by a count, not terminated by a null character). They do not check for the overflow of any receiving memory area.

The `memccpy()` function copies bytes from memory area *s2* into *s1*, stopping after the first occurrence of *c* (converted to an `unsigned char`) has been copied, or after *n* bytes have been copied, whichever comes first. It returns a pointer to the byte after the copy of *c* in *s1*, or a null pointer if *c* was not found in the first *n* bytes of *s2*.

The `memchr()` function returns a pointer to the first occurrence of *c* (converted to an `unsigned char`) in the first *n* bytes (each interpreted as an `unsigned char`) of memory area *s*, or a null pointer if *c* does not occur.

The `memcmp()` function compares its arguments, looking at the first *n* bytes (each interpreted as an `unsigned char`), and returns an integer less than, equal to, or greater than 0, according as *s1* is lexicographically less than, equal to, or greater than *s2* when taken to be unsigned characters.

The `memcpy()` function copies *n* bytes from memory area *s2* to *s1*. It returns *s1*.

The `memmove()` function copies *n* bytes from memory areas *s2* to *s1*. Copying between objects that overlap will take place correctly. It returns *s1*.

The `memset()` function sets the first *n* bytes in memory area *s* to the value of *c* (converted to an `unsigned char`). It returns *s*.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO** `string`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

mkfifo – create a new FIFO

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/stat.h>

int mkfifo(const char *path, mode_t mode);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `mkfifo()` function creates a new FIFO special file named by the pathname pointed to by *path*. The mode of the new FIFO is initialized from *mode*. The file permission bits of the *mode* argument are modified by the process's file creation mask (see `umask`(2)). Bits other than the file permission bits in *mode* are ignored.

The FIFO's owner id is set to the process's effective user ID. The FIFO's group ID is set to the process's effective group ID, or if the `S_ISGID` bit is set in the parent directory then the group ID of the FIFO is inherited from the parent directory.

The `mkfifo()` function calls `mknod`(2) to make the file.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `0` is returned. Otherwise, `−1` is returned and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`mkdir`(1), `chmod`(2), `exec`(2), `mknod`(2), `umask`(2), `fs_ufs`(4), `attributes`(5), `stat`(3HEAD)

**NAME**

mkstemp – make a unique file name

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdlib.h>

int mkstemp(char *template);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `mkstemp()` function replaces the contents of the string pointed to by *template* by a unique file name, and returns a file descriptor for the file open for reading and writing. The function thus prevents any possible race condition between testing whether the file exists and opening it for use. The string in *template* should look like a file name with six trailing 'X's; `mkstemp()` replaces each 'X' with a character from the portable file name character set. The characters are chosen such that the resulting name does not duplicate the name of an existing file.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `mkstemp()` returns an open file descriptor. Otherwise `−1` is returned if no suitable file could be created.

**ERRORS**

No errors are defined.

**USAGE**

It is possible to run out of letters.

The `mkstemp()` function does not check to determine whether the file name part of *template* exceeds the maximum allowable file name length.

The `tmpfile`(3C) function is preferred over this function.

The `mkstemp()` function has a transitional interface for 64-bit file offsets. See `lf64`(5).

**SEE ALSO**

`getpid`(2), `open`(2), `tmpfile`(3C), `tmpnam`(3C), `lf64`(5), `standards`(5)

**NAME**

mktemp – make a unique file name

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdlib.h>

char *mktemp(char *template);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `mktemp()` function replaces the contents of the string pointed to by *template* with a unique file name, and returns *template*. The string in *template* should look like a file name with six trailing 'X's; `mktemp()` will replace the 'X's with a character string that can be used to create a unique file name. Only 26 unique file names per thread can be created for each unique *template*.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `mktemp()` function will assign to *template* the empty string if it cannot create a unique name.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`mkstemp`(3C), `tmpfile`(3C), `tmpnam`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

mktime – converts a tm structure to a calendar time

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <time.h>

time_t mktime(struct tm *timeptr);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `mktime()` function converts the time represented by the `tm` structure pointed to by *timeptr* into a calendar time (the number of seconds since 00:00:00 UTC, January 1, 1970).

The `tm` structure contains the following members:

```
int  tm_sec;     /* seconds after the minute [0, 61]  */
int  tm_min;     /* minutes after the hour [0, 59] */
int  tm_hour;    /* hour since midnight [0, 23] */
int  tm_mday;    /* day of the month [1, 31] */
int  tm_mon;     /* months since January [0, 11] */
int  tm_year;    /* years since 1900 */
int  tm_wday;    /* days since Sunday [0, 6] */
int  tm_yday;    /* days since January 1 [0, 365] */
int  tm_isdst;   /* flag for daylight savings time */
```

In addition to computing the calendar time, `mktime()` normalizes the supplied `tm` structure. The original values of the `tm_wday` and `tm_yday` components of the structure are ignored, and the original values of the other components are not restricted to the ranges indicated in the definition of the structure. On successful completion, the values of the `tm_wday` and `tm_yday` components are set appropriately, and the other components are set to represent the specified calendar time, but with their values forced to be within the appropriate ranges. The final value of `tm_mday` is not set until `tm_mon` and `tm_year` are determined.

The `tm_year` member must be for year 1901 or later. Calendar times before 20:45:52 UTC, December 13, 1901 or after 03:14:07 UTC, January 19, 2038 cannot be represented. Portable applications should not try to create dates before 00:00:00 UTC, January 1, 1970 or after 00:00:00 UTC, January 1, 2038.

The original values of the components may be either greater than or less than the specified range. For example, a `tm_hour` of –1 means 1 hour before midnight, `tm_mday` of 0 means the day preceding the current month, and `tm_mon` of –2 means 2 months before January of `tm_year`.

If `tm_isdst` is positive, the original values are assumed to be in the alternate timezone. If it turns out that the alternate timezone is not valid for the computed calendar time, then the components are adjusted to the main timezone. Likewise, if `tm_isdst` is zero, the original values are assumed to be in the main timezone and are converted to the alternate timezone if the main timezone is not valid. If `tm_isdst` is negative, `mktime()` attempts to determine whether the alternate timezone is in effect for the specified time.

Local timezone information is used as if `mktime()` had called `tzset()`. See `ctime`(3C).

**RETURN VALUES**

If the calendar time can be represented in an object of type `time_t`, `mktime()` returns the specified calendar time without changing `errno`. If the calendar time cannot be represented, the function returns the value (`time_t`)–1 and sets `errno` to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `mktime()` function will fail if:

`EOVERFLOW` The date represented by the input `tm` struct cannot be represented in a `time_t`. Note that the `errno` setting may change if future revisions to the standards specify a different value.

**USAGE**

The `mktime()` function is MT-Safe in multithreaded applications, as long as no user-defined function directly modifies one of the following variables: `timezone`, `altzone`, `daylight`, and `tzname`. See `ctime`(3C).

Note that –1 can be a valid return value for the time that is one second before the Epoch. The user should clear `errno` before calling `mktime()`. If `mktime()` then returns –1, the user should check `errno` to determine whether or not an error actually occurred.

The `mktime()` function assumes Gregorian dates. Times before the adoption of the Gregorian calendar will not match historial records.

**EXAMPLES**

**EXAMPLE 1** Sample code using `mktime()`.

What day of the week is July 4, 2001?

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <time.h>
static char *const wday[ ] = {
        "Sunday", "Monday", "Tuesday", "Wednesday",
        "Thursday", "Friday", "Saturday", "-unknown-"
};
struct tm time_str;
/* . . .*/
time_str.tm_year    = 2001 - 1900;
time_str.tm_mon = 7 - 1;
time_str.tm_mday = 4;
time_str.tm_hour = 0;
time_str.tm_min = 0;
time_str.tm_sec = 1;
time_str.tm_isdst = −1;
if (mktime(&time_str)== −1)
        time_str.tm_wday=7;
printf("%s\n", wday[time_str.tm_wday]);
```

**BUGS**

The `zoneinfo` timezone data files do not transition past Tue Jan 19 03:14:07 2038 UTC. Therefore for 64-bit applications using `zoneinfo` timezones, calculations beyond this date may not use the correct offset from standard time, and could return incorrect values. This affects the 64-bit version of `mktime()`.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe with exceptions |

**SEE ALSO** `ctime`(3C), `getenv`(3C), `TIMEZONE`(4), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

mlock, munlock – lock or unlock pages in memory

**Default**

```
#include <sys/mman.h>

int mlock(caddr_t addr, size_t len);

int munlock(caddr_t addr, size_t len);
```

**Standard-conforming**

```
#include <sys/mman.h>

int mlock(const void * addr, size_t len);

int munlock(const void * addr, size_t len);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `mlock()` function uses the mappings established for the address range [*addr, addr + len*) to identify pages to be locked in memory. If the page identified by a mapping changes, such as occurs when a copy of a writable `MAP_PRIVATE` page is made upon the first store, the lock will be transferred to the newly copied private page.

The `munlock()` function removes locks established with `mlock()`.

A given page may be locked multiple times by executing an `mlock()` through different mappings. That is, if two different processes lock the same page, then the page will remain locked until both processes remove their locks. However, within a given mapping, page locks do not nest – multiple `mlock()` operations on the same address in the same process will all be removed with a single `munlock()`. Of course, a page locked in one process and mapped in another (or visible through a different mapping in the locking process) is still locked in memory. This fact can be used to create applications that do nothing other than lock important data in memory, thereby avoiding page I/O faults on references from other processes in the system.

If the mapping through which an `mlock()` has been performed is removed, an `munlock()` is implicitly performed. An `munlock()` is also performed implicitly when a page is deleted through file removal or truncation.

Locks established with `mlock()` are not inherited by a child process after a `fork()` and are not nested.

Attempts to `mlock()` more memory than a system-specific limit will fail.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, the `mlock()` and `munlock()` functions return `0`. Otherwise, no changes are made to any locks in the address space of the process, the functions return `−1` and set `errno` to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `mlock()` and `munlock()` functions will fail if:

`EINVAL` The *addr* argument is not a multiple of the page size as returned by `sysconf`(3C).

`ENOMEM` Addresses in the range [*addr, addr + len*) are invalid for the address space of a process, or specify one or more pages which are not mapped.

| | |
|---|---|
| ENOSYS | The system does not support this memory locking interface. |
| EPERM | The process's effective user ID is not super-user. |

The `mlock()` function will fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| EAGAIN | Some or all of the memory identified by the range [*addr, addr* + *len*) could not be locked because of insufficient system resources. |

**USAGE**

Because of the impact on system resources, the use of `mlock()` and `munlock()` is restricted to the super-user.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`fork`(2), `memcntl`(2), `mmap`(2), `plock`(3C), `mlockall`(3C), `sysconf`(3C), `attributes`(5), `standards`(5)

**NAME**

mlockall, munlockall – lock or unlock address space

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <sys/mman.h>

int mlockall(int flags);

int munlockall(void);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `mlockall()` function locks in memory all pages mapped by an address space.

The value of *flags* determines whether the pages to be locked are those currently mapped by the address space, those that will be mapped in the future, or both:

```
MCL_CURRENT  Lock current mappings
MCL_FUTURE   Lock future mappings
```

If `MCL_FUTURE` is specified for `mlockall()`, mappings are locked as they are added to the address space (or replace existing mappings), provided sufficient memory is available. Locking in this manner is not persistent across the `exec` family of functions (see `exec`(2)).

Mappings locked using `mlockall()` with any option may be explicitly unlocked with a `munlock()` call (see `mlock`(3C)).

The `munlockall()` function removes address space locks and locks on mappings in the address space.

All conditions and constraints on the use of locked memory that apply to `mlock`(3C) also apply to `mlockall()`.

Locks established with `mlockall()` are not inherited by a child process after a `fork`(2) call, and are not nested.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, the `mlockall()` and `munlockall()` functions return `0`. Otherwise, they return `−1` and set `errno` to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `mlockall()` and `munlockall()` functions will fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| `EAGAIN` | Some or all of the memory in the address space could not be locked due to sufficient resources. This error condition applies to `mlockall()` only. |
| `EINVAL` | The *flags* argument contains values other than `MCL_CURRENT` and `MCL_FUTURE`. |
| `EPERM` | The process's effective user ID is not super-user. |

**USAGE**

The `mlockall()` and `munlockall()` functions require super-user privileges.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO** `exec`(2), `fork`(2), `memcntl`(2), `mmap`(2), `plock`(3C), `mlock`(3C), `sysconf`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

modf, modff – decompose floating-point number

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <math.h>

double modf(double x, double *iptr);

float modff(float x, float *iptr);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `modf()` and `modff()` functions break the argument *x* into integral and fractional parts, each of which has the same sign as the argument. The `modf()` function stores the integral part as a `double` in the object pointed to by *iptr*. The `modff()` function stores the integral part as a `float` in the object pointed to by *iptr*.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `modf()` and `modff()` return the signed fractional part of *x*.

If *x* is NaN, NaN is returned and `*`*iptr* is set to NaN.

If the correct value would cause underflow to 0.0, `modf()` returns 0 and `errno` may be set to `ERANGE`.

**ERRORS**

The `modf()` function may fail if:

`ERANGE` The result underflows.

**USAGE**

An application wishing to check for error situations should set `errno` to 0 before calling `modf()`. If `errno` is non-zero on return, or the return value is NaN, an error has occurred.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`frexp`(3C), `isnan`(3M), `ldexp`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

monitor – prepare process execution profile

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <mon.h>

void monitor(int (*lowpc(), int (*highpc)(), WORD *buffer, size_t
     bufsize, size_t nfunc);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `monitor()` function is an interface to the `profil`(2) function and is called automatically with default parameters by any program created by the `cc`(1B) utility with the `-p` option specified. Except to establish further control over profiling activity, it is not necessary to explicitly call `monitor()`.

When used, `monitor()` is called at least at the beginning and the end of a program. The first call to `monitor()` initiates the recording of two different kinds of execution-profile information: execution-time distribution and function call count. Execution-time distribution data is generated by `profil()` and the function call counts are generated by code supplied to the object file (or files) by `cc`(1B) `-p`. Both types of information are collected as a program executes. The last call to `monitor()` writes this collected data to the output file `mon.out`.

The name of the file written by `monitor()` is controlled by the environment variable `PROFDIR`. If `PROFDIR` does not exist, the file `mon.out` is created in the current directory. If `PROFDIR` exists but has no value, `monitor()` does no profiling and creates no output file. If `PROFDIR` is `dirname`, and `monitor()` is called automatically by compilation with `cc -p`, the file created is `dirname/`*pid.progname* where *progname* is the name of the program.

The *lowpc* and *highpc* arguments are the beginning and ending addresses of the region to be profiled.

The *buffer* argument is the address of a user-supplied array of `WORD` (defined in the header `<mon.h>`). The *buffer* argument is used by `monitor()` to store the histogram generated by `profil()` and the call counts.

The *bufsize* argument identifies the number of array elements in *buffer*.

The *nfunc* argument is the number of call count cells that have been reserved in *buffer*. Additional call count cells will be allocated automatically as they are needed.

The *bufsize* argument should be computed using the following formula:

```
size_of_buffer =
        sizeof(struct hdr) +
        nfunc * sizeof(struct cnt) +
        ((highpc-lowpc)/BARSIZE) * sizeof(WORD) +
        sizeof(WORD) – 1 ;
bufsize = (size_of_buffer / sizeof(WORD));
```

where:

- *lowpc*, *highpc*, *nfunc* are the same as the arguments to `monitor()`;

- *BARSIZE* is the number of program bytes that correspond to each histogram bar, or cell, of the `profil()` buffer;
- the `hdr` and `cnt` structures and the type `WORD` are defined in the header `<mon.h>`.

The default call to `monitor()` is as follows:

```
monitor (&eprol, &etext, wbuf, wbufsz, 600);
```

where:

- `eprol` is the beginning of the user's program when linked with `cc -p` (see `end`(3C));
- `etext` is the end of the user's program (see `end`(3C));
- `wbuf` is an array of `WORD` with *wbufsz* elements;
- `wbufsz` is computed using the *bufsize* formula shown above with *BARSIZE* of 8;
- `600` is the number of call count cells that have been reserved in *buffer*.

These parameter settings establish the computation of an execution-time distribution histogram that uses `profil()` for the entire program, initially reserves room for 600 call count cells in *buffer*, and provides for enough histogram cells to generate significant distribution-measurement results. For more information on the effects of *bufsize* on execution-distribution measurements, see `profil`(2).

## EXAMPLES

**EXAMPLE 1** Example to stop execution monitoring and write the results to a file.

To stop execution monitoring and write the results to a file, use the following:

```
monitor( (int (*)( ) )0, (int (*)( ) )0, (WORD *)0, 0, 0);
```

Use `prof` to examine the results.

## USAGE

Additional calls to `monitor()` after `main()` has been called and before `exit()` has been called will add to the function-call count capacity, but such calls will also replace and restart the `profil()` histogram computation.

## ATTRIBUTES

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Safe |

## SEE ALSO

`cc`(1B), `profil`(2), `end`(3C), `attributes`(5), `prof`(5)

**NAME**

msync – synchronize memory with physical storage

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <sys/mman.h>

int msync(void *addr, size_t len, int flags);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `msync()` function writes all modified copies of pages over the range [*addr, addr* + *len*) to the underlying hardware, or invalidates any copies so that further references to the pages will be obtained by the system from their permanent storage locations. The permanent storage for a modified `MAP_SHARED` mapping is the file the page is mapped to; the permanent storage for a modified `MAP_PRIVATE` mapping is its swap area.

The *flags* argument is a bit pattern built from the following values:

| | |
|---|---|
| MS_ASYNC | perform asynchronous writes |
| MS_SYNC | perform synchronous writes |
| MS_INVALIDATE | invalidate mappings |

If *flags* is `MS_ASYNC` or `MS_SYNC`, the function synchronizes the file contents to match the current contents of the memory region.

- All write references to the memory region made prior to the call are visible by subsequent read operations on the file.
- All writes to the same portion of the file prior to the call may or may not be visible by read references to the memory region.
- Unmodified pages in the specified range are not written to the underlying hardware.

If *flags* is `MS_ASYNC`, the function may return immediately once all write operations are scheduled; if *flags* is `MS_SYNC`, the function does not return until all write operations are completed.

If *flags* is `MS_INVALIDATE`, the function synchronizes the contents of the memory region to match the current file contents.

- All writes to the mapped portion of the file made prior to the call are visible by subsequent read references to the mapped memory region.
- All write references prior to the call, by any process, to memory regions mapped to the same portion of the file using `MAP_SHARED`, are visible by read references to the region.

If `msync()` causes any write to the file, then the file's `st_ctime` and `st_mtime` fields are marked for update.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `msync()` returns `0`; otherwise, it returns `−1` and sets `errno` to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `msync()` function will fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| EBUSY | Some or all of the addresses in the range [*addr*, *addr* + *len*) are locked and MC_SYNC with the MS_INVALIDATE option is specified. |
| EAGAIN | Some or all pages in the range [*addr*, *addr* + *len*) are locked for I/O. |
| EINVAL | The *addr* argument is not a multiple of the page size as returned by sysconf(3C).<br><br>The *flags* argument is not some combination of MS_ASYNC and MS_INVALIDATE. |
| EIO | An I/O error occurred while reading from or writing to the file system. |
| ENOMEM | Addresses in the range [*addr, addr* + *len*) are outside the valid range for the address space of a process, or specify one or more pages that are not mapped. |
| EPERM | MS_INVALIDATE was specified and one or more of the pages is locked in memory. |

**USAGE**

The msync() function should be used by programs that require a memory object to be in a known state, for example in building transaction facilities.

Normal system activity can cause pages to be written to disk. Therefore, there are no guarantees that msync() is the only control over when pages are or are not written to disk.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See attributes(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

memcntl(2), mmap(2), sysconf(3C), attributes(5)

**NAME**

mtmalloc, mallocctl – MT hot memory allocator

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <mtmalloc.h>
cc -o a.out -lthread -lmtmalloc

void *malloc(size_t size);

void *calloc(size_t nelem, size_t elsize);

void *realloc(void *ptr, size_t size);

void free(void *ptr);

void mallocctl(int cmd, long value);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

`malloc()` and `free()` provide a simple general-purpose memory allocation package that is suitable for use in high performance multithreaded applications. The suggested use of this library is in multithreaded applications; it can be used for single threaded applications, but there is no advantage in doing so. This library cannot be dynamically loaded via `dlopen()` during runtime because there must be only one manager of the process heap.

`malloc()` returns a pointer to a block of at least `size` bytes suitably aligned for any use.

The argument to `free()` is a pointer to a block previously allocated by `malloc()`, `calloc()` or `realloc()`. After `free()` is performed this space is available for further allocation. If *ptr* is a null pointer, no action occurs.

Undefined results will occur if the space assigned by `malloc()` is overrun or if a random number is handed to `free()`. A freed pointer that is passed to `free()` will send a `SIGABRT` signal to the calling process. This behavior is controlled by `mallocctl()`.

`calloc()` allocates a zero-initialized space for an array of *nelem* elements of size *elsize*.

`realloc()` changes the size of the block pointed to by *ptr* to `size` bytes and returns a pointer to the (possibly moved) block. The contents will be unchanged up to the lesser of the new and old sizes. If *ptr* is `NULL`, `realloc()` behaves like `malloc()` for the specified size. If `size` is `0` and *ptr* is not a null pointer, the object pointed to is freed.

After possible pointer coercion, each allocation routine returns a pointer to a space that is suitably aligned for storage of any type of object.

`malloc()`, `realloc()` and `calloc()` will fail if there is not enough available memory.

`mallocctl()` controls the behavior of the `malloc` library. The options fall into two general classes, debugging options and performance options.

| | |
|---|---|
| MTDOUBLEFREE | Allows double `free` of a pointer. Setting *value* to `1` means yes and `0` means no. The default behavior of double `free` results in a core dump. |
| MTDEBUGPATTERN | Writes misaligned data into the buffer after `free()`. When the buffer is reallocated, the contents are verified to ensure that there was no access to the buffer after the `free`. If the buffer has been dirtied, a `SIGABRT` signal is delivered to the process. Setting *value* to `1` means yes and `0` means no. The default behavior is to *not* write misaligned data. The pattern used is `0xdeadbeef`. Use of this option results in a performance penalty. |
| MTINITBUFFER | Writes misaligned data into the newly allocated buffer. This option is useful for detecting some accesses before initialization. Setting *value* to `1` means yes and `0` means no. The default behavior is to *not* write misaligned data to the newly allocated buffer. The pattern used is `0xbaddcafe`. Use of this option results in a performance penalty. |
| MTCHUNKSIZE | This option changes the size of allocated memory when a pool has exhausted all available memory in the buffer. Increasing this value allocates more memory for the application. A substantial performance gain can occur because the library makes fewer calls to the OS for more memory. Acceptable number *value*s are between `9` and `256`; the default value is `9`. This value is multiplied by 8192. |

**RETURN VALUES**

If there is no available memory, `malloc()`, `realloc()`, and `calloc()` return a null pointer. When `realloc()` returns `NULL`, the block pointed to by *ptr* is left intact. If `size`, *nelem*, or *elsize* is `0`, a unique pointer to the arena is returned.

**ERRORS**

If `malloc()`, `calloc()` or `realloc()` return unsuccessfully, `errno` will be set to indicate the following:

| | |
|---|---|
| ENOMEM | `size` bytes of memory exceeds the physical limits of your system, and cannot be allocated. |
| EAGAIN | There is not enough memory available *at this time* to allocate `size` bytes of memory; but the application could try again later. |

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Safe |

**SEE ALSO** | `brk`(2), `getrlimit`(2), `bsdmalloc`(3MALLOC), `dlopen`(3DL), `malloc`(3C), `malloc`(3MALLOC), `mapmalloc`(3MALLOC), `watchmalloc`(3MALLOC), `attributes`(5), `signal`(3HEAD)

**WARNINGS** | Undefined results will occur if the size requested for a block of memory exceeds the maximum size of a process's heap. This information may be obtained using `getrlimit()`.

**NOTES** | Comparative Features of `malloc`(3C), `bsdmalloc`(3MALLOC), `malloc`(3MALLOC), and `mtmalloc`(3MALLOC).

- The `bsdmalloc`(3MALLOC) routines afford better performance, but are space-inefficient.
- The `malloc`(3MALLOC) routines are space-efficient, but have slower performance.
- The standard, fully SCD-compliant `malloc` routines are a trade-off between performance and space-efficiency.
- The `mtmalloc` routines provide fast, concurrent `malloc` implementation that is space-inefficient.

`free()` does not set `errno`.

**NAME**

nice – change priority of a process

**SYNOPSIS**

```
/usr/ucb/cc[ flag ... ] file ...
#include<unistd.h>

int nice(incr);

int incr;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The scheduling priority of the process is augmented by *incr*. Positive priorities get less service than normal. Priority 10 is recommended to users who wish to execute long-running programs without undue impact on system performance.

Negative increments are illegal, except when specified by the privileged user. The priority is limited to the range –20 (most urgent) to 20 (least). Requests for values above or below these limits result in the scheduling priority being set to the corresponding limit.

The priority of a process is passed to a child process by `fork`(2). For a privileged process to return to normal priority from an unknown state, `nice()` should be called successively with arguments –40 (goes to priority –20 because of truncation), 20 (to get to 0), then 0 (to maintain compatibility with previous versions of this call).

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `nice()` returns `0`. Otherwise, a value of `−1` is returned and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The priority is not changed if:

`EPERM` The value of *incr* specified was negative, and the effective user ID is not the privileged user.

**SEE ALSO**

`nice`(1), `renice`(1), `fork`(2), `priocntl`(2), `getpriority`(3C)

**NOTES**

Use of these interfaces should be restricted to only applications written on BSD platforms. Use of these interfaces with any of the system libraries or in multi-threaded applications is unsupported.

**NAME**

nlist – get entries from symbol table

**SYNOPSIS**

```
/usr/ucb/cc [ flag ... ] file ...
#include <nlist.h>

int nlist(filename, nl);

char *filename;
struct nlist *nl;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

`nlist()` examines the symbol table from the executable image whose name is pointed to by *filename*, and selectively extracts a list of values and puts them in the array of `nlist` structures pointed to by *nl*. The name list pointed to by *nl* consists of an array of structures containing names, types and values. The `n_name` field of each such structure is taken to be a pointer to a character string representing a symbol name. The list is terminated by an entry with a `NULL` pointer (or a pointer to a `NULL` string) in the `n_name` field. For each entry in *nl*, if the named symbol is present in the executable image's symbol table, its value and type are placed in the `n_value` and `n_type` fields. If a symbol cannot be located, the corresponding `n_type` field of *nl* is set to zero.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon normal completion, `nlist()` returns the number of symbols that were not located in the symbol table. If an error occurs, `nlist()` returns –1 and sets all of the `n_type` fields in members of the array pointed to by *nl* to zero.

**SEE ALSO**

`nlist`(3ELF), `a.out`(4)

**NOTES**

Use of these interfaces should be restricted to only applications written on BSD platforms. Use of these interfaces with any of the system libraries or in multi-thread applications is unsupported.

Only the `n_value` field is compatibly set. Other fields in the `nlist` structure are filled with the ELF (Executable and Linking Format) values (see `nlist`(3ELF) and `a.out`(4)).

**NAME**

nl_langinfo – language information

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <langinfo.h>

char *nl_langinfo(nl_item item);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `nl_langinfo()` function returns a pointer to a null-terminated string containing information relevant to a particular language or cultural area defined in the programs locale. The manifest constant names and values of *item* are defined by `<langinfo.h>`. For example:

```
nl_langinfo (ABDAY_1);
```

would return a pointer to the string "`Dim`" if the identified language was French and a French locale was correctly installed; or "`Sun`" if the identified language was English.

**RETURN VALUES**

If `setlocale`(3C) has not been called successfully, or if data for a supported language is either not available, or if *item* is not defined therein, then `nl_langinfo()` returns a pointer to the corresponding string in the C locale. In all locales, `nl_langinfo()` returns a pointer to an empty string if *item* contains an invalid setting.

**USAGE**

The `nl_langinfo()` function can be used safely in multithreaded applications, as long as `setlocale`(3C) is not being called to change the locale.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe with exceptions |
| CSI | Enabled |

**SEE ALSO**

`setlocale`(3C), `attributes`(5), `langinfo`(3HEAD), `nl_types`(3HEAD)

**WARNINGS**

The array pointed to by the return value should not be modified by the program. Subsequent calls to `nl_langinfo()` may overwrite the array.

**NAME**

offsetof – offset of structure member

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stddef.h>

size_t offsetof(type, member-designator);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `offsetof()` macro defined in `<stddef.h>` expands to an integral constant expression that has type `size_t`. The value of this expression is the offset in bytes to the structure member (designated by *member-designator*) from the beginning of its structure (designated by *type*).

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`attributes`(5)

**NAME**

opendir – open directory

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <dirent.h>

DIR *opendir(const char *dirname);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `opendir()` function opens a directory stream corresponding to the directory named by the `dirname` argument. The directory stream is positioned at the first entry. If the type `DIR`, is implemented using a file descriptor, applications will only be able to open up to a total of `OPEN_MAX` files and directories. A successful call to any of the `exec` functions will close any directory streams that are open in the calling process. See `exec`(2).

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `opendir()` returns a pointer to an object of type `DIR`. Otherwise, a null pointer is returned and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `opendir()` function will fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| `EACCES` | Search permission is denied for the component of the path prefix of `dirname` or read permission is denied for `dirname`. |
| `ELOOP` | Too many symbolic links were encountered in resolving *path*. |
| `ENAMETOOLONG` | The length of the `dirname` argument exceeds `PATH_MAX`, or a pathname component is longer than `NAME_MAX` while `_POSIX_NO_TRUNC` is in effect. |
| `ENOENT` | A component of `dirname` does not name an existing directory or `dirname` is an empty string. |
| `ENOTDIR` | A component of `dirname` is not a directory. |

The `opendir()` function may fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| `EMFILE` | There are `OPEN_MAX` file descriptors currently open in the calling process. |
| `ENAMETOOLONG` | Pathname resolution of a symbolic link produced an intermediate result whose length exceeds `PATH_MAX`. |
| `ENFILE` | Too many files are currently open in the system. |

**USAGE**

The `opendir()` function should be used in conjunction with `readdir`(3C), `closedir`(3C) and `rewinddir`(3C) to examine the contents of the directory (see the `EXAMPLES` section in `readdir`(3C)). This method is recommended for portability.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Safe |

**SEE ALSO** `lstat`(2), `symlink`(2), `closedir`(3C), `readdir`(3C), `rewinddir`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

perror, errno – print system error messages

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>

void perror(const char *s);

#include <errno.h>
int errno;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `perror()` function produces a message on the standard error output (file descriptor 2) describing the last error encountered during a call to a system or library function. The argument string *s* is printed, followed by a colon and a blank, followed by the message and a NEWLINE character. If *s* is a null pointer or points to a null string, the colon is not printed. The argument string should include the name of the program that incurred the error. The error number is taken from the external variable `errno`, which is set when errors occur but not cleared when non-erroneous calls are made. See `intro`(2).

**USAGE**

If the application is linked with `-lintl`, then messages printed from this function are in the native language specified by the `LC_MESSAGES` locale category. See `setlocale`(3C).

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`intro`(2), `fmtmsg`(3C), `gettext`(3C), `setlocale`(3C), `strerror`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

pfmt – display error message in standard format

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <pfmt.h>

int pfmt(FILE *stream, long flags, char *format, ... /* arg */);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `pfmt()` retrieves a format string from a locale-specific message database (unless `MM_NOGET` is specified) and uses it for `printf`(3C) style formatting of *args*. The output is displayed on *stream*.

The `pfmt()` function encapsulates the output in the standard error message format (unless `MM_NOSTD` is specified, in which case the output is similar to `printf()`).

If the `printf()` format string is to be retrieved from a message database, the `format` argument must have the following structure:

*<catalog>*`:`*<msgnum>*`:`*<defmsg>*.

If `MM_NOGET` is specified, only the *defmsg* field must be specified.

The *catalog* field is used to indicate the message database that contains the localized version of the format string. This field must be limited to 14 characters selected from the set of all characters values, excluding `\0` (null) and the ASCII codes for `/` (slash) and `:` (colon).

The *msgnum* field is a positive number that indicates the index of the string into the message database.

If the catalog does not exist in the locale (specified by the last call to `setlocale`(3C) using the `LC_ALL` or `LC_MESSAGES` categories), or if the message number is out of bound, `pfmt()` will attempt to retrieve the message from the C locale. If this second retrieval fails, `pfmt()` uses the *defmsg* field of the `format` argument.

If *catalog* is omitted, `pfmt()` will attempt to retrieve the string from the default catalog specified by the last call to `setcat`(3C). In this case, the `format` argument has the following structure:

`:`*<msgnum>*`:`*<defmsg>*.

The `pfmt()` will output `Message not found!!\n` as format string if *catalog* is not a valid catalog name, if no catalog is specified (either explicitely or with `setcat()`), if *msgnum* is not a valid number, or if no message could be retrieved from the message databases and *defmsg* was omitted.

The *flags* argument determine the type of output (such as whether the `format` should be interpreted as is or encapsulated in the standard message format), and the access to message catalogs to retrieve a localized version of `format`.

The *flags* argument is composed of several groups, and can take the following values (one from each group):

*Output format control*

`MM_NOSTD` Do not use the standard message format, interpret `format` as `printf() format`. Only *catalog access control flags* should be specified if `MM_NOSTD` is used; all other flags will be ignored.

`MM_STD` Output using the standard message format (default value 0).

*Catalog access control*

`MM_NOGET` Do not retrieve a localized version of `format`. In this case, only the *defmsg* field of the `format` is specified.

`MM_GET` Retrieve a localized version of `format` from the *catalog*, using *msgid* as the index and *defmsg* as the default message (default value 0).

*Severity (standard message format only)*

`MM_HALT` Generate a localized version of `HALT`, but do not halt the machine.

`MM_ERROR` Generate a localized version of `ERROR` (default value 0).

`MM_WARNING` Generate a localized version of `WARNING`.

`MM_INFO` Generate a localized version of `INFO`.

Additional severities can be defined. Add-on severities can be defined with number-string pairs with numeric values from the range [5-255], using `addsev`(3C). The specified severity will be generated from the bitwise OR operation of the numeric value and other *flags* If the severity is not defined, `pfmt()` uses the string `SEV=`*N*, where *N* is replaced by the integer severity value passed in *flags*.

Multiple severities passed in *flags* will not be detected as an error. Any combination of severities will be summed and the numeric value will cause the display of either a severity string (if defined) or the string `SEV=`*N* (if undefined).

*Action*

`MM_ACTION` Specify an action message. Any severity value is superseded and replaced by a localized version of `TO FIX`.

## STANDARD ERROR MESSAGE FORMAT

The `pfmt()` function displays error messages in the following format:

*label*`:` *severity*`:` *text*

If no *label* was defined by a call to `setlabel`(3C), the message is displayed in the format:

*severity*`:` *text*

If `pfmt()` is called twice to display an error message and a helpful *action* or recovery message, the output can look like:

*label*`:` *severity*`:` *textlabel*`: TO FIX:` *text*

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon success, `pfmt()` returns the number of bytes transmitted. Upon failure, it returns a negative value:

`−1` Write error to *stream*.

**EXAMPLES**

**EXAMPLE 1** Example of `pfmt()` function.

Example 1:

```
setlabel("UX:test");
pfmt(stderr, MM_ERROR, "test:2:Cannot open file: %s\n", strerror(errno));

displays the message:

UX:test: ERROR: Cannot open file: No such file or directory
```

Example 2:

```
setlabel("UX:test");
setcat("test");
pfmt(stderr, MM_ERROR, ":10:Syntax error\n");
pfmt(stderr, MM_ACTION, "55:Usage ...\n");
```

displays the message

```
UX:test: ERROR: Syntax error
UX:test: TO FIX: Usage ...
```

**USAGE**

Since it uses `gettxt`(3C), `pfmt()` should not be used.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`addsev`(3C), `gettxt`(3C), `lfmt`(3C), `printf`(3C), `setcat`(3C), `setlabel`(3C), `setlocale`(3C), `attributes`(5), `environ`(5)

**NAME**

plock – lock or unlock into memory process, text, or data

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <sys/lock.h>

int plock(int op);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `plock()` function allows the calling process to lock or unlock into memory its text segment (text lock), its data segment (data lock), or both its text and data segments (process lock). Locked segments are immune to all routine swapping. The effective user ID of the calling process must be super-user to use this call.

The `plock()` function performs the function specified by *op*:

| | |
|---|---|
| `PROCLOCK` | Lock text and data segments into memory (process lock). |
| `TXTLOCK` | Lock text segment into memory (text lock). |
| `DATLOCK` | Lock data segment into memory (data lock). |
| `UNLOCK` | Remove locks. |

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `0` is returned. Otherwise, `−1` is returned and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `plock()` function fails and does not perform the requested operation if:

| | |
|---|---|
| `EAGAIN` | Not enough memory. |
| `EINVAL` | The *op* argument is equal to `PROCLOCK` and a process lock, a text lock, or a data lock already exists on the calling process; the *op* argument is equal to `TXTLOCK` and a text lock or a process lock already exists on the calling process; the *op* argument is equal to `DATLOCK` and a data lock or a process lock already exists on the calling process; or the *op* argument is equal to `UNLOCK` and no lock exists on the calling process. |
| `EPERM` | The effective user of the calling process is not super-user. |

**USAGE**

The `mlock`(3C) and `mlockall`(3C) functions are the preferred interfaces for process locking.

**SEE ALSO**

`exec`(2), `exit`(2), `fork`(2), `memcntl`(2), `mlock`(3C), `mlockall`(3C)

**NAME**

popen, pclose – initiate a pipe to or from a process

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>

FILE *popen(const char *command, const char *mode);

int pclose(FILE *stream);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `popen()` function creates a pipe between the calling program and the command to be executed. The arguments to `popen()` are pointers to null-terminated strings. The *command* argument consists of a shell command line. The *mode* argument is an I/O mode, either `r` for reading or *w* for writing. The value returned is a stream pointer such that one can write to the standard input of the command, if the I/O mode is *w*, by writing to the file *stream* (see `intro`(3)); and one can read from the standard output of the command, if the I/O mode is `r`, by reading from the file *stream*. Because open files are shared, a type `r` command may be used as an input filter and a type *w* as an output filter.

The environment of the executed command will be as if a child process were created within the `popen()` call using `fork`(2). If the application is standard-conforming (see `standards`(5)), the child is invoked with the call:

`execl("/usr/bin/ksh", "ksh", "-c", command, (char *)0);`otherwise, the child is invoked with the call:

```
execl("/usr/bin/sh", "sh", "-c", command, (char *)0);
```

A stream opened by `popen()` should be closed by `pclose( )`, which closes the pipe, and waits for the associated process to terminate and returns the termination status of the process running the command language interpreter. This is the value returned by `waitpid`(2). See `wstat`(3XFN) for more information on termination status.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `popen()` function returns a null pointer if files or processes cannot be created.

The `pclose()` function returns the termination status of the command. It returns −1 if *stream* is not associated with a `popen()` command and sets `errno` to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `popen()` function may fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| `EMFILE` | There are currently `FOPEN_MAX` or `STREAM_MAX` streams open in the calling process. |
| `EINVAL` | The *mode* argument is invalid. |

The `pclose()` function will fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| `ECHILD` | The status of the child process could not be obtained, as described above. |

The `popen()` function may also set `errno` values as described by `fork`(2) or `pipe`(2).

**USAGE**

If the original and `popen()` processes concurrently read or write a common file, neither should use buffered I/O. Problems with an output filter may be forestalled by careful buffer flushing, for example, with `fflush()` (see `fclose`(3C)). A security hole exists through the `IFS` and `PATH` environment variables. Full pathnames should be used (or `PATH` reset) and `IFS` should be set to space and tab (`" \t"`).

**EXAMPLES**

**EXAMPLE 1** `popen()` example

The following program will print on the standard output (see `stdio`(3C)) the names of files in the current directory with a `.c` suffix.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
main( )
{
        char *cmd = "/usr/bin/ls *.c";
        char buf[BUFSIZ];
        FILE *ptr;

        if ((ptr = popen(cmd, "r")) != NULL)
                while (fgets(buf, BUFSIZ, ptr) != NULL)
                        (void) printf("%s", buf);
        return 0;
}
```

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Unsafe |

**SEE ALSO**

`ksh`(1), `pipe`(2), `wait`(2), `waitpid`(2), `fclose`(3C), `fopen`(3C), `stdio`(3C), `system`(3C), `attributes`(5), `wstat`(3XFN), `standards`(5)

**NAME**

printf, fprintf, sprintf, snprintf – print formatted output

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>

int printf(const char *format, /* args*/ ...);

int fprintf(FILE *stream, const char *format, /* args*/ ...);

int sprintf(char *s, const char *format, /* args*/ ...);

int snprintf(char *s, size_t n, const char *format, /* args*/ ...);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `printf()` function places output on the standard output stream `stdout`.

The `fprintf()` function places output on on the named output stream *stream*.

The `sprintf()` function places output, followed by the null byte (`\0`), in consecutive bytes starting at *s*; it is the user's responsibility to ensure that enough storage is available.

The `snprintf()` function is identical to `sprintf()` with the addition of the argument *n*, which specifies the size of the buffer referred to by *s*. The buffer is always terminated with the null byte.

Each of these functions converts, formats, and prints its arguments under control of the *format*. The *format* is a character string, beginning and ending in its initial shift state, if any. The *format* is composed of zero or more directives: *ordinary characters*, which are simply copied to the output stream and *conversion specifications*, each of which results in the fetching of zero or more arguments. The results are undefined if there are insufficient arguments for the *format*. If the *format* is exhausted while arguments remain, the excess arguments are evaluated but are otherwise ignored.

Conversions can be applied to the *n*th argument after the *format* in the argument list, rather than to the next unused argument. In this case, the conversion character `%` (see below) is replaced by the sequence `%`*n*`$`, where *n* is a decimal integer in the range [1, `NL_ARGMAX`], giving the position of the argument in the argument list. This feature provides for the definition of format strings that select arguments in an order appropriate to specific languages (see the `EXAMPLES` section).

In format strings containing the `%`*n*`$` form of conversion specifications, numbered arguments in the argument list can be referenced from the format string as many times as required.

In format strings containing the `%` form of conversion specifications, each argument in the argument list is used exactly once.

All forms of the `printf()` functions allow for the insertion of a language-dependent radix character in the output string. The radix character is defined by the program's locale (category `LC_NUMERIC`). In the POSIX locale, or in a locale where the radix character is not defined, the radix character defaults to a period (`.`).

**Conversion Specifications**

Each conversion specification is introduced by the `%` character or by the character sequence `%`*n*`$`, after which the following appear in sequence:

- An optional field, consisting of a decimal digit string followed by a `$`, specifying the next argument to be converted. If this field is not provided, the *args* following the last argument converted will be used.
- Zero or more *flags* (in any order), which modify the meaning of the conversion specification.
- An optional minimum *field width*. If the converted value has fewer bytes than the field width, it will be padded with spaces by default on the left; it will be padded on the right, if the left-adjustment flag (`‐`), described below, is given to the field width. The field width takes the form of an asterisk (*), described below, or a decimal integer.

  If the conversion character is `s`, a standard-conforming application (see `standards`(5)) interprets the field width as the minimum number of bytes to be printed; an application that is not standard-conforming interprets the field width as the minimum number of columns of screen display. For an application that is not standard-conforming, `%10s` means if the converted value has a screen width of 7 columns, 3 spaces would be padded on the right.

  If the format is `%ws`, then the field width should be interpreted as the minimum number of columns of screen display.
- An optional *precision* that gives the minimum number of digits to appear for the `d`, `i`, `o`, `u`, `x`, and `X` conversions (the field is padded with leading zeros); the number of digits to appear after the radix character for the `e`, `E`, and `f` conversions, the maximum number of significant digits for the `g` and `G` conversions; or the maximum number of bytes to be printed from a string in `s` and `S` conversions. The precision takes the form of a period (.) followed either by an asterisk (*), described below, or an optional decimal digit string, where a null digit string is treated as 0. If a precision appears with any other conversion character, the behavior is undefined.

  If the conversion character is `s` or `S`, a standard-conforming application (see `standards`(5)) interprets the precision as the maximum number of bytes to be written; an application that is not standard-conforming interprets the precision as the maximum number of columns of screen display. For an application that is not standard-conforming, `%.5s` would print only the portion of the string that would display in 5 screen columns. Only complete characters are written.

  For `%ws`, the precision should be interpreted as the maximum number of columns of screen display. The precision takes the form of a period (`.`) followed by a decimal digit string; a null digit string is treated as zero. Padding specified by the precision overrides the padding specified by the field width.
- An optional `h` specifies that a following `d`, `i`, `o`, `u`, `x`, or `X` conversion character applies to a type `short int` or type `unsigned short int` argument (the argument will be promoted according to the integral promotions, and its value converted to type `short int` or `unsigned short int` before printing); an optional `h` specifying that a following `n` conversion character applies to a pointer to a type `short int` argument; an optional `l` (ell) specifying that a following `d`, `i`, `o`,

u, x, or X conversion character applies to a type long int or unsigned long int argument; an optional l (ell) specifying that a following n conversion character applies to a pointer to a type long int argument; an optional ll (ell ell) specifying that a following d, i, o, u, x, or X conversion character applies to a type long long or unsigned long long argument; an optional ll (ell ell) specifying that a following n conversion character applies to a pointer to a long long argument; or an optional L specifying that a following e, E, f, g, or G conversion character applies to a type long double argument. If an h, l, ll, or L appears with any other conversion character, the behavior is undefined.

- An optional l (ell) specifying that a following c conversion character applies to a wint_t argument; an optional l (ell) specifying that a following s conversion character applies to a pointer to a wchar_t argument.
- A *conversion character* (see below) that indicates the type of conversion to be applied.

A field width, or precision, or both may be indicated by an asterisk (*) . In this case, an argument of type int supplies the field width or precision. Arguments specifying field width, or precision, or both must appear in that order before the argument, if any, to be converted. A negative field width is taken as a – flag followed by a positive field width. A negative precision is taken as if the precision were omitted. In format strings containing the %*n*$ form of a conversion specification, a field width or precision may be indicated by the sequence **m*$, where *m* is a decimal integer in the range [1, NL_ARGMAX] giving the position in the argument list (after the format argument) of an integer argument containing the field width or precision, for example:

```
printf("%1$d:%2$.*3$d:%4$.*3$d\n", hour, min, precision, sec);
```

The *format* can contain either numbered argument specifications (that is, %*n*$ and **m*$), or unnumbered argument specifications (that is, % and *), but normally not both. The only exception to this is that %% can be mixed with the %*n*$ form. The results of mixing numbered and unnumbered argument specifications in a *format* string are undefined. When numbered argument specifications are used, specifying the *N*th argument requires that all the leading arguments, from the first to the (*N–1*)th, are specified in the format string.

**Flag Characters**

The flag characters and their meanings are:

' The integer portion of the result of a decimal conversion (%i, %d, %u, %f, %g, or %G) will be formatted with thousands' grouping characters. For other conversions the behavior is undefined. The non-monetary grouping character is used.

– The result of the conversion will be left-justified within the field. The conversion will be right-justified if this flag is not specified.

+ The result of a signed conversion will always begin with a sign (+ or –). The conversion will begin with a sign only when a negative value is converted if this flag is not specified.

`space` If the first character of a signed conversion is not a sign or if a signed conversion results in no characters, a space will be placed before the result. This means that if the `space` and `+` flags both appear, the space flag will be ignored.

`#` The value is to be converted to an alternate form. For `c`, `d`, `i`, `s`, and `u` conversions, the flag has no effect. For an `o` conversion, it increases the precision (if necessary) to force the first digit of the result to be a zero. For `x` or `X` conversion, a non-zero result will have `0x` (or `0X`) prepended to it. For `e`, `E`, `f`, `g`, and `G` conversions, the result will always contain a radix character, even if no digits follow the radix character. Without this flag, the radix character appears in the result of these conversions only if a digit follows it. For `g` and `G` conversions, trailing zeros will not be removed from the result as they normally are.

`0` For `d`, `i`, `o`, `u`, `x`, `X`, `e`, `E`, `f`, `g`, and `G` conversions, leading zeros (following any indication of sign or base) are used to pad to the field width; no space padding is performed. If the `0` and – flags both appear, the `0` flag will be ignored. For `d`, `i`, `o`, `u`, `x`, and `X` conversions, if a precision is specified, the `0` flag will be ignored. If the `0` and `'` flags both appear, the grouping characters are inserted before zero padding. For other conversions, the behavior is undefined.

**Conversion Characters**

Each conversion character results in fetching zero or more arguments. The results are undefined if there are insufficient arguments for the format. If the format is exhausted while arguments remain, the excess arguments are ignored.

The conversion characters and their meanings are:

`d,i` The `int` argument is converted to a signed decimal in the style `[–]`*dddd*. The precision specifies the minimum number of digits to appear; if the value being converted can be represented in fewer digits, it will be expanded with leading zeros. The default precision is 1. The result of converting 0 with an explicit precision of 0 is no characters.

`o` The `unsigned int` argument is converted to unsigned octal format in the style *dddd*. The precision specifies the minimum number of digits to appear; if the value being converted can be represented in fewer digits, it will be expanded with leading zeros. The default precision is 1. The result of converting 0 with an explicit precision of 0 is no characters.

`u` The `unsigned int` argument is converted to unsigned decimal format in the style *dddd*. The precision specifies the minimum number of digits to appear; if the value being converted can be represented in fewer digits, it will be expanded with leading zeros. The default precision is 1. The result of converting 0 with an explicit precision of 0 is no characters.

`x` The `unsigned int` argument is converted to unsigned hexadecimal format in the style *dddd*; the letters `abcdef` are used. The precision specifies the minimum number of digits to appear; if the value being

converted can be represented in fewer digits, it will be expanded with leading zeros. The default precision is 1. The result of converting 0 with an explicit precision of 0 is no characters.

`X` Behaves the same as the `x` conversion character except that letters `ABCDEF` are used instead of `abcdef`.

`f` The `double` argument is converted to decimal notation in the style [–]*ddd*`.`*ddd*, where the number of digits after the radix character (see `setlocale`(3C)) is equal to the precision specification. If the precision is missing it is taken as 6; if the precision is explicitly 0 and the # flag is not specified, no radix character appears. If a radix character appears, at least 1 digit appears before it. The value is rounded to the appropriate number of digits.

`e,E` The `double` argument is converted to the style [–]*d*`.`*ddd*`e±`*dd*, where there is one digit before the radix character (which is non-zero if the argument is non-zero) and the number of digits after it is equal to the precision. When the precision is missing it is taken as 6; if the precision is 0 and the # flag is not specified, no radix character appears. The `E` conversion character will produce a number with `E` instead of `e` introducing the exponent. The exponent always contains at least two digits. The value is rounded to the appropriate number of digits.

`g,G` The `double` argument is printed in style `f` or `e` (or in style `E` in the case of a `G` conversion character), with the precision specifying the number of significant digits. If an explicit precision is 0, it is taken as 1. The style used depends on the value converted: style `e` (or `E`) will be used only if the exponent resulting from the conversion is less than –4 or greater than or equal to the precision. Trailing zeros are removed from the fractional part of the result. A radix character appears only if it is followed by a digit.

`c` The `int` argument is converted to an `unsigned char`, and the resulting byte is printed.

If an `l` (ell) qualifier is present, the `wint_t` argument is converted as if by an `ls` conversion specification with no precision and an argument that points to a two-element array of type `wchar_t`, the first element of which contains the `wint_t` argument to the `ls` conversion specification and the second element contains a null wide-character.

`C` Same as `lc`.

`wc` The `int` argument is converted to a wide character (`wchar_t`), and the resulting wide character is printed.

`s` The argument must be a pointer to an array of `char`. Bytes from the array are written up to (but not including) any terminating null byte. If a precision is specified, a standard-conforming application (see `standards`(5)) will write only the number of bytes specified by precision; an application that is not standard-conforming will write only the portion

of the string that will display in the number of columns of screen display specified by precision. If the precision is not specified, it is taken to be infinite, so all bytes up to the first null byte are printed. An argument with a null value will yield undefined results.

If an `l` (ell) qualifier is present, the argument must be a pointer to an array of type `wchar_t`. Wide-characters from the array are converted to characters (each as if by a call to the `wcrtomb`(3C) function, with the conversion state described by an `mbstate_t` object initialized to zero before the first wide-character is converted) up to and including a terminating null wide-character. The resulting characters are written up to (but not including) the terminating null character (byte). If no precision is specified, the array must contain a null wide-character. If a precision is specified, no more than that many characters (bytes) are written (including shift sequences, if any), and the array must contain a null wide-character if, to equal the character sequence length given by the precision, the function would need to access a wide-character one past the end of the array. In no case is a partial character written.

`S` Same as `ls`.

`ws` The argument must be a pointer to an array of `wchar_t`. Bytes from the array are written up to (but not including) any terminating null character. If the precision is specified, only that portion of the wide-character array that will display in the number of columns of screen display specified by precision will be written. If the precision is not specified, it is taken to be infinite, so all wide characters up to the first null character are printed. An argument with a null value will yield undefined results.

`p` The argument must be a pointer to `void`. The value of the pointer is converted to a set of sequences of printable characters, which should be the same as the set of sequences that are matched by the `%p` conversion of the `scanf`(3C) function.

`n` The argument must be a pointer to an integer into which is written the number of bytes written to the output standard I/O stream so far by this call to one of the `printf()` functions. No argument is converted.

`%` Print a `%`; no argument is converted. The entire conversion specification must be %%.

If a conversion specification does not match one of the above forms, the behavior is undefined.

If a floating-point value is the internal representation for infinity, the output is [±]*Infinity*, where *Infinity* is either `Infinity` or `Inf`, depending on the desired output string length. Printing of the sign follows the rules described above.

If a floating-point value is the internal representation for "not-a-number," the output is [±]*NaN*. Printing of the sign follows the rules described above.

In no case does a non-existent or small field width cause truncation of a field; if the result of a conversion is wider than the field width, the field is simply expanded to contain the conversion result. Characters generated by `printf()` and `fprintf()` are printed as if the `putc`(3C) function had been called.

The `st_ctime` and `st_mtime` fields of the file will be marked for update between the call to a successful execution of `printf()` or `fprintf()` and the next successful completion of a call to `fflush`(3C) or `fclose`(3C) on the same stream or a call to `exit`(3C) or `abort`(3C).

**RETURN VALUES**

The `printf()`, `fprintf()`, and `sprintf()` functions return the number of bytes transmitted (excluding the terminating null byte in the case of `sprintf()`).

The `snprintf()` function returns the number of characters formatted, that is, the number of characters that would have been written to the buffer if it were large enough. If the value of *n* is 0 on a call to `snprintf()`, an unspecified value less than 1 is returned.

Each function returns a negative value if an output error was encountered.

**ERRORS**

For the conditions under which `printf()` and `fprintf()` will fail and may fail, refer to `fputc`(3C) or `fputwc`(3C).

In addition, all forms of `printf()` may fail if:

`EILSEQ` A wide-character code that does not correspond to a valid character has been detected.

`EINVAL` There are insufficient arguments.

In addition, `printf()` and `fprintf()` may fail if:

`ENOMEM` Insufficient storage space is available.

**USAGE**

If the application calling the `printf()` functions has any objects of type `wint_t` or `wchar_t`, it must also include the header `<wchar.h>` to have these objects defined.

The `sprintf()` and `snprintf()` functions are MT-Safe in multithreaded applications. The `printf()` and `fprintf()` functions can be used safely in multithreaded applications, as long as `setlocale`(3C) is not being called to change the locale.

**Escape Character Sequences**

It is common to use the following escape sequences built into the C language when entering format strings for the `printf()` functions, but these sequences are processed by the C compiler, not by the `printf()` function.

`\a` Alert. Ring the bell.

`\b` Backspace. Move the printing position to one character before the current position, unless the current position is the start of a line.

| | |
|---|---|
| `\f` | Form feed. Move the printing position to the initial printing position of the next logical page. |
| `\n` | Newline. Move the printing position to the start of the next line. |
| `\r` | Carriage return. Move the printing position to the start of the current line. |
| `\t` | Horizontal tab. Move the printing position to the next implementation-defined horizontal tab position on the current line. |
| `\v` | Vertical tab. Move the printing position to the start of the next implementation-defined vertical tab position. |

In addition, the C language supports character sequences of the form

\octal-numberand

\hex-numberwhich translates into the character represented by the octal or hexadecimal number. For example, if ASCII representations are being used, the letter 'a' may be written as '\141' and 'Z' as '\132'. This syntax is most frequently used to represent the null character as '\0'. This is exactly equivalent to the numeric constant zero (0). Note that the octal number does not include the zero prefix as it would for a normal octal constant. To specify a hexadecimal number, omit the zero so that the prefix is an 'x' (uppercase 'X' is not allowed in this context). Support for hexadecimal sequences is an ANSI extension. See `standards`(5).

## EXAMPLES

**EXAMPLE 1** To print the language-independent date and time format, the following statement could be used:

```
printf (format, weekday, month, day, hour, min);
```

For American usage, *format* could be a pointer to the string:

```
"%s, %s %d, %d:%.2d\n"
```

producing the message:

```
Sunday, July 3, 10:02
```

whereas for German usage, *format* could be a pointer to the string:

```
"%1$s, %3$d. %2$s, %4$d:%5$.2d\n"
```

producing the message:

```
Sonntag, 3. Juli, 10:02
```

**EXAMPLE 2** To print a date and time in the form `Sunday, July 3, 10:02`, where `weekday` and `month` are pointers to null-terminated strings:

```
printf("%s, %s %i, %d:%.2d", weekday, month, day, hour, min);
```

**EXAMPLE 2** To print a date and time in the form `Sunday, July 3, 10:02`, where `weekday` and `month` are pointers to null-terminated strings: *(Continued)*

**EXAMPLE 3** To print pi to 5 decimal places:

```
printf("pi = %.5f", 4 * atan(1.0));
```

**Default**

**EXAMPLE 4** The following example applies only to applications which are not standard-conforming (see `standards`(5)). To print a list of names in columns which are 20 characters wide:

```
printf("%20s%20s%20s", lastname, firstname, middlename);
```

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe with exceptions |
| CSI | Enabled |

**SEE ALSO**

`exit`(2), `lseek`(2), `write`(2), `abort`(3C), `ecvt`(3C), `exit`(3C), `fclose`(3C), `fflush`(3C), `fputwc`(3C), `putc`(3C), `scanf`(3C), `setlocale`(3C), `stdio`(3C), `wcstombs`(3C), `wctomb`(3C), `attributes`(5), `environ`(5), `standards`(5)

**NAME**

printf, fprintf, sprintf, vprintf, vfprintf, vsprintf – formatted output conversion

**SYNOPSIS**

```
/usr/ucb/cc [flag ...] file ...
#include <stdio.h>

int printf( format, ...);

const char *format;

int fprintf( stream, format, va_list);

FILE *stream;
char *format;
va_dcl;

char *sprintf( s, format, va_list);

char *s, *format;
va_dcl;

int vprintf(format, ap);

char *format;
va_list ap;

int vfprintf( stream, format, ap);

FILE *stream;
char *format;
va_list ap;

char *vsprintf( s, format, ap);

char *s, *format;
va_list ap;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

`printf()` places output on the standard output stream `stdout`. `fprintf()` places output on the named output *stream*. `sprintf()` places "output," followed by the `NULL` character (`\0`), in consecutive bytes starting at **s*; it is the user's responsibility to ensure that enough storage is available.

`vprintf()`, `vfprintf()`, and `vsprintf()` are the same as `printf()`, `fprintf()`, and `sprintf()` respectively, except that instead of being called with a variable number of arguments, they are called with an argument list as defined by `varargs`(3HEAD).

Each of these functions converts, formats, and prints its *arg*s under control of the *format*. The *format* is a character string which contains two types of objects: plain characters, which are simply copied to the output stream, and conversion specifications, each of which causes conversion and printing of zero or more *arg*s. The results are undefined if there are insufficient *arg*s for the format. If the format is exhausted while *arg*s remain, the excess *arg*s are simply ignored.

Each conversion specification is introduced by the character `%`. After the `%`, the following appear in sequence:

- Zero or more *flags*, which modify the meaning of the conversion specification.
- An optional decimal digit string specifying a minimum *field width*. If the converted value has fewer characters than the field width, it will be padded on the left (or right, if the left-adjustment flag '–', described below, has been given) to the field width. The padding is with blanks unless the field width digit string starts with a zero, in which case the padding is with zeros.
- A *precision* that gives the minimum number of digits to appear for the `d`, `i`, `o`, `u`, `x`, or `X` conversions, the number of digits to appear after the decimal point for the `e`, `E`, and `f` conversions, the maximum number of significant digits for the `g` and `G` conversion, or the maximum number of characters to be printed from a string in `s` conversion. The precision takes the form of a period (`.`) followed by a decimal digit string; a `NULL` digit string is treated as zero. Padding specified by the precision overrides the padding specified by the field width.
- An optional `l` (ell) specifying that a following `d`, `i`, `o`, `u`, `x`, or `X` conversion character applies to a long integer *arg*. An `l` before any other conversion character is ignored.
- A character that indicates the type of conversion to be applied.

A field width or precision or both may be indicated by an asterisk (`*`) instead of a digit string. In this case, an integer *arg* supplies the field width or precision. The *arg* that is actually converted is not fetched until the conversion letter is seen, so the *arg*s specifying field width or precision must appear *before* the *arg* (if any) to be converted. A negative field width argument is taken as a '–' flag followed by a positive field width. If the precision argument is negative, it will be changed to zero.

The flag characters and their meanings are:

| | |
|---|---|
| – | The result of the conversion will be left-justified within the field. |
| + | The result of a signed conversion will always begin with a sign (+ or –). |
| blank | If the first character of a signed conversion is not a sign, a blank will be prefixed to the result. This implies that if the blank and + flags both appear, the blank flag will be ignored. |
| # | This flag specifies that the value is to be converted to an "alternate form." For `c`, `d`, `i`, `s`, and `u` conversions, the flag has no effect. For `o` conversion, it increases the precision to force the first digit of the result to be a zero. For `x` or `X` conversion, a non-zero result will have `0x` or `0X` prefixed to it. For `e`, `E`, `f`, `g`, and `G` conversions, the result will always contain a decimal point, even if no digits follow the point (normally, a decimal point appears in the result of these conversions only if a digit follows it). For `g` and `G` conversions, trailing zeroes will *not* be removed from the result (which they normally are). |

The conversion characters and their meanings are:

| | |
|---|---|
| `d,i,o,u,x,X` | The integer *arg* is converted to signed decimal (`d` or `i`), unsigned octal (`o`), unsigned decimal (`u`), or unsigned hexadecimal notation (`x` and `X`), respectively; the letters `abcdef` are used for `x` conversion and the letters `ABCDEF` for `X` conversion. The precision specifies the minimum number of digits to appear; if the value being converted can be represented in fewer digits, it will be expanded with leading zeroes. (For compatibility with older versions, padding with leading zeroes may alternatively be specified by prepending a zero to the field width. This does not imply an octal value for the field width.) The default precision is 1. The result of converting a zero value with a precision of zero is a `NULL` string. |
| `f` | The float or double *arg* is converted to decimal notation in the style [–]*ddd* . *ddd* where the number of digits after the decimal point is equal to the precision specification. If the precision is missing, 6 digits are given; if the precision is explicitly 0, no digits and no decimal point are printed. |
| `e,E` | The float or double *arg* is converted in the style [–]*d* . *ddd*`e`±*ddd*, where there is one digit before the decimal point and the number of digits after it is equal to the precision; when the precision is missing, 6 digits are produced; if the precision is zero, no decimal point appears. The `E` format code will produce a number with `E` instead of `e` introducing the exponent. The exponent always contains at least two digits. |
| `g,G` | The float or double *arg* is printed in style `f` or `e` (or in style `E` in the case of a `G` format code), with the precision specifying the number of significant digits. The style used depends on the value converted: style `e` or `E` will be used only if the exponent resulting from the conversion is less than –4 or greater than the precision. Trailing zeroes are removed from the result; a decimal point appears only if it is followed by a digit. |

The `e`, `E` `f`, `g`, and `G` formats print IEEE indeterminate values (infinity or not-a-number) as “Infinity” or “NaN” respectively.

| | |
|---|---|
| `c` | The character *arg* is printed. |
| `s` | The *arg* is taken to be a string (character pointer) and characters from the string are printed until a `NULL` character (`\0`) is encountered or until the number of characters indicated by the precision specification is reached. If the precision is missing, it is taken to be infinite, so all characters up to the first `NULL` character are printed. A `NULL` value for *arg* will yield undefined results. |
| `%` | Print a `%`; no argument is converted. |

In no case does a non-existent or small field width cause truncation of a field; if the result of a conversion is wider than the field width, the field is simply expanded to contain the conversion result. Padding takes place only if the specified field width exceeds the actual width. Characters generated by `printf()` and `fprintf()` are printed as if `putc`(3C) had been called.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon success, `printf()` and `fprintf()` return the number of characters transmitted, excluding the null character. `vprintf()` and `vfprintf()` return the number of characters transmitted. `sprintf()` and `vsprintf()` always return *s*. If an output error is encountered, `printf()`, `fprint()`, `vprintf()`, and `vfprintf()` return EOF.

**EXAMPLES**

**EXAMPLE 1** Examples of the `printf` Command To Print a Date and Time

To print a date and time in the form "Sunday, July 3, 10:02," where *weekday* and *month* are pointers to `NULL`-terminated strings:

```
printf("%s, %s %i, %d:%.2d", weekday, month, day, hour, min);
```

**EXAMPLE 2** Examples of the `printf` Command To Print to Five Decimal Places

To print to five decimal places:

```
printf("pi  =  %.5f",  4 * atan(1. 0));
```

**SEE ALSO**

`econvert`(3C), `putc`(3C), `scanf`(3C), `vprintf`(3C), `varargs`(3HEAD)

**NOTES**

Use of these interfaces should be restricted to only applications written on BSD platforms. Use of these interfaces with any of the system libraries or in multi-thread applications is unsupported.

Very wide fields (>128 characters) fail.

**NAME**

psignal, psiginfo – system signal messages

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <siginfo.h>

void psignal(int sig, const char *s);

void psiginfo(siginfo_t *pinfo, char *s);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `psignal()` and `psiginfo()` functions produce messages on the standard error output describing a signal. The *sig* argument is a signal that may have been passed as the first argument to a signal handler. The *pinfo* argument is a pointer to a `siginfo` structure that may have been passed as the second argument to an enhanced signal handler. See `sigaction`(2). The argument string *s* is printed first, followed by a colon and a blank, followed by the message and a NEWLINE character.

**USAGE**

If the application is linked with `-lintl`, then messages printed from these functions are in the native language specified by the `LC_MESSAGES` locale category. See `setlocale`(3C).

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`sigaction`(2), `gettext`(3C), `perror`(3C), `setlocale`(3C), `attributes`(5), `siginfo`(3HEAD), `signal`(3HEAD)

**NAME**

psignal, sys_siglist – system signal messages

**SYNOPSIS**

```
/usr/ucb/cc[ flag ... ] file ...

void psignal( sig, s);

unsigned sig;
char *s;
char *sys_siglist[];
```

**DESCRIPTION**

`psignal()` produces a short message on the standard error file describing the indicated signal. First the argument string *s* is printed, then a colon, then the name of the signal and a NEWLINE. Most usefully, the argument string is the name of the program which incurred the signal. The signal number should be from among those found in `<signal.h>`.

To simplify variant formatting of signal names, the vector of message strings `sys_siglist` is provided; the signal number can be used as an index in this table to get the signal name without the newline. The define `NSIG` defined in `<signal.h>` is the number of messages provided for in the table; it should be checked because new signals may be added to the system before they are added to the table.

**SEE ALSO**

`perror`(3C), `signal`(3C)

**NOTES**

Use of these interfaces should be restricted to only applications written on BSD platforms. Use of these interfaces with any of the system libraries or in multi-thread applications is unsupported.

**NAME**

ptsname – get name of the slave pseudo-terminal device

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdlib.h>

char *ptsname(int fildes);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `ptsname()` function returns the name of the slave pseudo-terminal device associated with a master pseudo-terminal device. *fildes* is a file descriptor returned from a successful open of the master device. `ptsname()` returns a pointer to a string containing the null-terminated path name of the slave device of the form `/dev/pts/N`, where `N` is a non-negative integer.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, the function `ptsname()` returns a pointer to a string which is the name of the pseudo-terminal slave device. This value points to a static data area that is overwritten by each call to `ptsname()`. Upon failure, `ptsname()` returns `NULL`. This could occur if *fildes* is an invalid file descriptor or if the slave device name does not exist in the file system.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`open`(2), `grantpt`(3C), `ttyname`(3C), `unlockpt`(3C), `attributes`(5)

*STREAMS Programming Guide*

**NAME**

putenv – change or add value to environment

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdlib.h>

int putenv(char *string);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `putenv()` function makes the value of the environment variable *name* equal to *value* by altering an existing variable or creating a new one. In either case, the string pointed to by *string* becomes part of the environment, so altering the string will change the environment.

The *string* argument points to a string of the form *name=value*. The space used by *string* is no longer used once a new string-defining *name* is passed to `putenv()`.

The `putenv()` function uses `malloc`(3C) to enlarge the environment.

After `putenv()` is called, environment variables are not in alphabetical order.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `putenv()` functions returns a non-zero value if it was unable to obtain enough space using `malloc`(3C) for an expanded environment. Otherwise, `0` is returned.

**ERRORS**

The `putenv()` function may fail if:

`ENOMEM` Insufficient memory was available.

**USAGE**

The `putenv()` function can be safely called from multithreaded programs. Caution must be exercised when using this function and `getenv`(3C) in multithreaded programs. These functions examine and modify the environment list, which is shared by all threads in a program. The system prevents the list from being accessed simultaneously by two different threads. It does not, however, prevent two threads from successively accessing the environment list using `putenv()` or `getenv()`.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`exec`(2), `getenv`(3C), `malloc`(3C), `attributes`(5), `environ`(5)

**WARNINGS**

The *string* argument should not be an automatic variable. It should be declared static if it is declared within a function because it cannot be automatically declared. A potential error is to call `putenv()` with a pointer to an automatic variable as the argument and to then exit the calling function while *string* is still part of the environment.

**NAME**

putpwent – write password file entry

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <pwd.h>

int putpwent(const struct passwd *p, FILE *f);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `putpwent()` function is the inverse of `getpwent()`. See `getpwnam`(3C). Given a pointer to a `passwd` structure created by `getpwent()`, `getpwuid()`, or `getpwnam()`, `putpwent()` writes a line on the stream *f* that matches the format of `/etc/passwd`.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `putpwent()` function returns a non-zero value if an error was detected during its operation. Otherwise, it returns `0`.

**USAGE**

The `putpwent()` function is of limited utility, since most password files are maintained as Network Information Service (NIS) files that cannot be updated with this function. For this reason, the use of this function is discouraged. If used at all, it should be used with `putspent`(3C) to update the shadow file.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Unsafe |

**SEE ALSO**

`getpwnam`(3C), `putspent`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

puts, fputs – put a string on a stream

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>

int puts(const char *s);

int fputs(const char *s, FILE *stream);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `puts()` function writes the string pointed to by *s*, followed by a `NEWLINE` character, to the standard output stream `stdout` (see `intro`(3)).

The `fputs()` function writes the null-terminated string pointed to by *s* to the named output *stream*.

Neither function writes the terminating null character.

**RETURN VALUES**

On success both routines return the number of characters written; otherwise they return `EOF`.

**ERRORS**

The `puts()` and `fputs()` functions will fail if either the *stream* is unbuffered or the *stream*'s buffer needed to be flushed and:

`EFBIG` The file is a regular file and an attempt was made to write at or beyond the offset maximum.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`write`(2), `intro`(3)), `fclose`(3C), `ferror`(3C), `fopen`(3C), `printf`(3C), `putc`(3C), `stdio`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

putspent – write shadow password file entry

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <shadow.h>

int putspent(const struct spwd *p, FILE *fp);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `putspent()` function is the inverse of `getspent()`. See `getspnam`(3C). Given a pointer to a `spwd` structure created by `getspent()` or `getspnam()`, `putspent()` writes a line on the stream *fp* that matches the format of `/etc/shadow`.

The `spwd` structure contains the following members:

```
char            *sp_namp;
char            *sp_pwdp;
long            sp_lstchg;
long            sp_min;
long            sp_max;
long            sp_warn;
long            sp_inact;
long            sp_expire;
unsigned long   sp_flag;
```

If the `sp_min`, `sp_max`, `sp_lstchg`, `sp_warn`, `sp_inact`, or `sp_expire` member of the `spwd` structure is –1, or if `sp_flag` is 0, the corresponding `/etc/shadow` field is cleared.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `putspent()` function returns a non-zero value if an error was detected during its operation. Otherwise, it returns `0`.

**USAGE**

Since this function is for internal use only, compatibility is not guaranteed. For this reason, its use is discouraged. If used at all, if should be used with `putpwent`(3C) to update the password file.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Unsafe |

**SEE ALSO**

`getpwnam`(3C), `getspnam`(3C), `putpwent`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

putws – convert a string of Process Code characters to EUC characters

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <widec.h>

int putws(wchar_t *s);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `putws()` function converts the Process Code string (terminated by a `(wchar_t)NULL`) pointed to by *s*, to an Extended Unix Code (EUC) string followed by a NEWLINE character, and writes it to the standard output stream `stdout`. It does not write the terminal null character.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `putws()` function returns the number of Process Code characters transformed and written. It returns `EOF` if it attempts to write to a file that has not been opened for writing.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`ferror`(3C), `fopen`(3C), `fread`(3C), `getws`(3C), `printf`(3C), `putwc`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

qsort – quick sort

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdlib.h>

void qsort(void *base, size_t nel, size_t width, int (*compar)(const
     void *, const void *));
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `qsort()` function is an implementation of the quick-sort algorithm. It sorts a table of data in place. The contents of the table are sorted in ascending order according to the user-supplied comparison function.

The *base* argument points to the element at the base of the table. The *nel* argument is the number of elements in the table. The *width* argument specifies the size of each element in bytes. The *compar* argument is the name of the comparison function, which is called with two arguments that point to the elements being compared.

The function must return an integer less than, equal to, or greater than zero to indicate if the first argument is to be considered less than, equal to, or greater than the second argument.

The contents of the table are sorted in ascending order according to the user supplied comparison function.

**EXAMPLES**

**EXAMPLE 1** Program sorts.

The following program sorts a simple array:

```
#include #include
static int
intcompare(const void *p1, const void *p2)
{
    int i = *((int *)p1);
    int j = *((int *)p2);

    if (i > j)
        return (1);
    if (i < j)
        return (-1);
    return (0);
}

int
main()
{
    int i;
    int a[10] = { 9, 8, 7, 6, 5, 4, 3, 2, 1, 0 };
    size_t nelems = sizeof (a) / sizeof (int);

    qsort((void *)a, nelems, sizeof (int), intcompare);

    for (i = 0; i < nelems; i++) {
        (void) printf("%d ", a[i]);
    }
```

**EXAMPLE 1** Program sorts. *(Continued)*

```
    (void) printf("\n");
    return (0);
}
```

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`sort`(1), `bsearch`(3C), `lsearch`(3C), `string`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NOTES**

The comparison function need not compare every byte, so arbitrary data may be contained in the elements in addition to the values being compared.

The relative order in the output of two items that compare as equal is unpredictable.

**NAME**

raise – send signal to program

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <signal.h>

int raise(int sig);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `raise()` function sends the signal *sig* to the executing program. It uses the `kill()` function to send the signal to the executing program, as follows:

```
kill(getpid( ), sig);
```

See the `kill`(2) manual page for a detailed list of failure conditions and the `signal`(3C) manual page for a list of signals.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `0` is returned. Otherwise, `−1` is returned and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`getpid`(2), `kill`(2), `signal`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

rand, srand, rand_r – simple random-number generator

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdlib.h>

int rand(void);

void srand(unsigned int seed);

int rand_r(unsigned int *seed);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `rand()` function uses a multiplicative congruential random-number generator with period $2^{32}$ that returns successive pseudo-random numbers in the range of 0 to `RAND_MAX` (defined in `<stdlib.h>`).

The `srand()` function uses the argument *seed* as a seed for a new sequence of pseudo-random numbers to be returned by subsequent calls to `rand()`. If `srand()` is then called with the same *seed* value, the sequence of pseudo-random numbers will be repeated. If `rand()` is called before any calls to `srand()` have been made, the same sequence will be generated as when `srand()` is first called with a *seed* value of 1.

The `rand_r()` function has the same functionality as `rand()` except that a pointer to a seed *seed* must be supplied by the caller. The seed to be supplied is not the same seed as in `srand()`.

**USAGE**

The spectral properties of `rand()` are limited. The `drand48`(3C) function provides a better, more elaborate random-number generator.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | See `NOTES` below. |

**SEE ALSO**

`drand48`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NOTES**

The `rand_r()` function is as proposed in the POSIX.4a Draft #6 document, and is subject to change to be compliant with the standard when it is accepted.

The `rand()` is unsafe in multithreaded applications. The `rand_r()` function is MT-Safe, and should be used instead. The `srand()` function is unsafe in multithreaded applications.

When compiling multithreaded applications, the `_REENTRANT` flag must be defined on the compile line. This flag should only be used in multithreaded applications.

**NAME**

rand, srand – simple random number generator

**SYNOPSIS**

```
/usr/ucb/cc[ flag ... ] file ...
int rand()

int srand( seed);

unsigned seed;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

`rand()` uses a multiplicative congruential random number generator with period $2^{32}$ to return successive pseudo-random numbers in the range from 0 to "$2^{31} - 1$."

`srand()` can be called at any time to reset the random-number generator to a random starting point. The generator is initially seeded with a value of 1.

**SEE ALSO**

`drand48`(3C), `rand`(3C), `random`(3C)

**NOTES**

Use of these interfaces should be restricted to only applications written on BSD platforms. Use of these interfaces with any of the system libraries or in multi-thread applications is unsupported.

The spectral properties of `rand()` leave a great deal to be desired. `drand48`(3C) and `random`(3C) provide much better, though more elaborate, random-number generators.

The low bits of the numbers generated are not very random; use the middle bits. In particular the lowest bit alternates between 0 and 1.

**NAME**

random, srandom, initstate, setstate – pseudorandom number functions

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdlib.h>

long random(void);

void srandom(unsigned int seed);

char *initstate(unsigned int seed, char *state, size_t size);

char *setstate(const char *state);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `random()` function uses a nonlinear additive feedback random-number generator employing a default state array size of 31 long integers to return successive pseudo-random numbers in the range from 0 to $2^{31}$–1. The period of this random-number generator is approximately 16 x ($2^{31}$–1). The size of the state array determines the period of the random-number generator. Increasing the state array size increases the period.

The `srandom()` function initializes the current state array using the value of *seed*.

The `random()` and `srandom()` functions have (almost) the same calling sequence and initialization properties as `rand()` and `srand()` (see `rand`(3C)). The difference is that `rand`(3C) produces a much less random sequence—in fact, the low dozen bits generated by rand go through a cyclic pattern. All the bits generated by `random()` are usable.

The algorithm from `rand()` is used by `srandom()` to generate the 31 state integers. Because of this, different `srandom()` seeds often produce, within an offset, the same sequence of low order bits from `random()`. If low order bits are used directly, `random()` should be initialized with `initstate()` using high quality random values.

Unlike `srand()`, `srandom()` does not return the old seed because the amount of state information used is much more than a single word. Two other routines are provided to deal with restarting/changing random number generators. With 256 bytes of state information, the period of the random-number generator is greater than $2^{69}$, which should be sufficient for most purposes.

Like `rand`(3C), `random()` produces by default a sequence of numbers that can be duplicated by calling `srandom()` with 1 as the seed.

The `initstate()` and `setstate()` functions handle restarting and changing random-number generators. The `initstate()` function allows a state array, pointed to by the *state* argument, to be initialized for future use. The `size` argument, which specifies the size in bytes of the state array, is used by `initstate()` to decide what type of random-number generator to use; the larger the state array, the more random the numbers. Values for the amount of state information are 8, 32, 64, 128, and 256 bytes. Other values greater than 8 bytes are rounded down to the nearest one of these values. For values smaller than 8, `random()` uses a simple linear congruential random number generator. The *seed* argument specifies a starting point for the random-number

sequence and provides for restarting at the same point. The `initstate()` function returns a pointer to the previous state information array.

If `initstate()` has not been called, then `random()` behaves as though `initstate()` had been called with *seed* = 1 and `size` = 128.

If `initstate()` is called with `size` < 8, then `random()` uses a simple linear congruential random number generator.

Once a state has been initialized, `setstate()` allows switching between state arrays. The array defined by the *state* argument is used for further random-number generation until `initstate()` is called or `setstate()` is called again. The `setstate()` function returns a pointer to the previous state array.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `random()` function returns the generated pseudo-random number.

The `srandom()` function returns no value.

Upon successful completion, `initstate()` and `setstate()` return a pointer to the previous state array. Otherwise, a null pointer is returned.

**ERRORS**

No errors are defined.

**USAGE**

After initialization, a state array can be restarted at a different point in one of two ways:

- The `initstate()` function can be used, with the desired seed, state array, and size of the array.
- The `setstate()` function, with the desired state, can be used, followed by `srandom()` with the desired seed. The advantage of using both of these functions is that the size of the state array does not have to be saved once it is initialized.

**EXAMPLES**

**EXAMPLE 1** Example to initialize an array and pass it in to initstate.

```
/* Initialize an array and pass it in to initstate(). */
static long state1[32] = {
      3,
      0x9a319039, 0x32d9c024, 0x9b663182, 0x5da1f342,
      0x7449e56b, 0xbeb1dbb0, 0xab5c5918, 0x946554fd,
      0x8c2e680f, 0xeb3d799f, 0xb11ee0b7, 0x2d436b86,
      0xda672e2a, 0x1588ca88, 0xe369735d, 0x904f35f7,
      0xd7158fd6, 0x6fa6f051, 0x616e6b96, 0xac94efdc,
      0xde3b81e0, 0xdf0a6fb5, 0xf103bc02, 0x48f340fb,
      0x36413f93, 0xc622c298, 0xf5a42ab8, 0x8a88d77b,
      0xf5ad9d0e, 0x8999220b, 0x27fb47b9
      };
main( ) {
      unsigned seed;
      int n;
      seed = 1;
      n = 128;
      initstate(seed, state1, n);
      setstate(state1);
```

**EXAMPLE 1** Example to initialize an array and pass it in to initstate. *(Continued)*

```
        printf("%d,random( ));
}
```

## ATTRIBUTES

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | See `NOTES` below. |

## SEE ALSO

`drand48`(3C), `rand`(3C), `attributes`(5)

## NOTES

The `random()` and `srandom()` functions are unsafe in multithreaded applications.

Use of these functions in multithreaded applications is unsupported.

The `random()` and `srandom()` functions operate at about two-thirds the speed of `rand`(3C).

Newer and better performing random number generators such as `addrans()` and `lcrans()` are available with the SUNWspro package.

**NAME**

readdir, readdir_r – read directory

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <dirent.h>

struct dirent *readdir(DIR *dirp);

struct dirent *readdir_r(DIR *dirp, struct dirent *entry);
```

**POSIX**

```
cc [ flag ... ] file ... -D_POSIX_PTHREAD_SEMANTICS [ library ... ]

int readdir_r(DIR *dirp, struct dirent *entry, struct dirent
     **result);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The type `DIR`, which is defined in the header `<dirent.h>`, represents a *directory stream*, which is an ordered sequence of all the directory entries in a particular directory. Directory entries represent files; files may be removed from a directory or added to a directory asynchronously to the operation of `readdir()` and `readdir_r()`.

`readdir()`

The `readdir()` function returns a pointer to a structure representing the directory entry at the current position in the directory stream specified by the argument *dirp*, and positions the directory stream at the next entry. It returns a null pointer upon reaching the end of the directory stream. The structure `dirent` defined by the `<dirent.h>` header describes a directory entry.

If entries for . (dot) or .. (dot-dot) exist, one entry will be returned for dot and one entry will be returned for dot-dot; otherwise they will not be returned.

The pointer returned by `readdir()` points to data which may be overwritten by another call to `readdir()` on the same directory stream. This data is not overwritten by another call to `readdir()` on a different directory stream.

If a file is removed from or added to the directory after the most recent call to `opendir`(3C) or `rewinddir`(3C), whether a subsequent call to `readdir()` returns an entry for that file is unspecified.

The `readdir()` function may buffer several directory entries per actual read operation; `readdir()` marks for update the *st_atime* field of the directory each time the directory is actually read.

After a call to `fork`(2), either the parent or child (but not both) may continue processing the directory stream using `readdir()`, `rewinddir()` or `seekdir`(3C). If both the parent and child processes use these functions, the result is undefined.

If the entry names a symbolic link, the value of the `d_ino` member is unspecified.

`readdir_r()`

The `readdir_r()` function initializes the `dirent` structure referenced by `entry` to represent the directory entry at the current position in the directory stream referred to by *dirp*, and positions the directory stream at the next entry.

The storage pointed to by *entry* will be large enough for a dirent with an array of `char d_name` member containing at least `NAME_MAX` (that is, `pathconf(_PC_NAME_MAX)`) plus one elements. `_PC_NAME_MAX` is defined in `<unistd.h>`.

The `readdir_r()` function will not return directory entries containing empty names. It is unspecified whether entries are returned for . (dot) or .. (dot-dot).

If a file is removed from or added to the directory after the most recent call to `opendir()` or `rewinddir()`, whether a subsequent call to `readdir_r()` returns an entry for that file is unspecified.

The `readdir_r()` function may buffer several directory entries per actual read operation; the `readdir_r()` function marks for update the `st_atime` field of the directory each time the directory is actually read.

The POSIX version (see `standards`(5)) of the `readdir_r()` function initializes the structure referenced by *entry* and stores a pointer to this structure in *result*. On successful return, the pointer returned at **result* will the same value as the argument *entry*. Upon reaching the end of the directory stream, this pointer will have the value `NULL`.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `readdir()` and `readdir_r()` return a pointer to an object of type `struct dirent`. When an error is encountered, a null pointer is returned and `errno` is set to indicate the error. When the end of the directory is encountered, a null pointer is returned and `errno` is not changed. The POSIX `readdir_r()` returns `0` if successful or an error number to indicate failure.

**ERRORS**

The `readdir()` function will fail if:

`EOVERFLOW` One of the values in the structure to be returned cannot be represented correctly.

The `readdir()` and `readdir_r()` functions will fail if:

`EBADF` The file descriptor determined by the `DIR` stream is no longer valid. This results if the `DIR` stream has been closed.

`ENOENT` The current file pointer for the directory is not located at a valid entry.

The `readdir()` and `readdir_r()` functions may fail if:

`EBADF` The *dirp* argument does not refer to an open directory stream.

`ENOENT` The current position of the directory stream is invalid.

**USAGE**

The `readdir()` function should be used in conjunction with `opendir()`, `closedir()`, and `rewinddir()` to examine the contents of the directory. As `readdir()` returns a null pointer both at the end of the directory and on error, an application wishing to check for error situations should set `errno` to 0, then call `readdir()`, then check `errno` and if it is non-zero, assume an error has occurred.

Applications wishing to check for error situations should set `errno` to 0 before calling `readdir()`. If `errno` is set to non-zero on return, an error occurred.

The `readdir()` and `readdir_r()` functions have transitional interfaces for 64-bit file offsets. See `lf64`(5).

## EXAMPLES

**EXAMPLE 1** Search the current directory for the entry *name*.

The following sample code will search the current directory for the entry *name*:

```
dirp = opendir(".");

while (dirp) {
    errno = 0;
    if ((dp = readdir(dirp)) != NULL) {
        if (strcmp(dp->d_name, name) == 0) {
            closedir(dirp);
            return FOUND;
        }
    } else {
        if (errno == 0) {
            closedir(dirp);
            return NOT_FOUND;
        }
        closedir(dirp);
        return READ_ERROR;
    }
}

return OPEN_ERROR;
```

## ATTRIBUTES

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | See `NOTES` below. |

## NOTES

When compiling multithreaded programs, see `Intro`(3), *Notes On Multithreaded Applications*.

The `readdir()` function is unsafe in multithreaded applications. The `readdir_r()` function is safe, and should be used instead.

Solaris 2.4 and earlier releases provided a `readdir_r()` interface as specified in POSIX.1c Draft 6. The final POSIX.1c standard changed the interface as described above. Support for the Draft 6 interface is provided for compatibility only and may not be supported in future releases. New applications and libraries should use the POSIX standard interface.

For POSIX.1c-compliant applications, the `_POSIX_PTHREAD_SEMANTICS` and `_REENTRANT` flags are automatically turned on by defining the `_POSIX_C_SOURCE` flag with a value >= 199506L.

**SEE ALSO**

`fork`(2), `lstat`(2), `symlink`(2), `Intro`(3), `closedir`(3C), `opendir`(3C), `rewinddir`(3C), `seekdir`(3C), `attributes`(5), `lf64`(5), `standards`(5)

**NAME**

readdir – read a directory entry

**SYNOPSIS**

```
/usr/ucb/cc[ flag ... ] file ...
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/dir.h>

struct direct *readdir(dirp);

DIR *dirp;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `readdir()` function returns a pointer to a structure representing the directory entry at the current position in the directory stream to which *dirp* refers, and positions the directory stream at the next entry, except on read-only file systems. It returns a `NULL` pointer upon reaching the end of the directory stream, or upon detecting an invalid location in the directory. The `readdir()` function shall not return directory entries containing empty names. It is unspecified whether entries are returned for dot `(.)` or dot-dot `(..)`. The pointer returned by `readdir()` points to data that may be overwritten by another call to `readdir()` on the same directory stream. This data shall not be overwritten by another call to `readdir()` on a different directory stream. The `readdir()` function may buffer several directory entries per actual read operation. The `readdir()` function marks for update the *st_atime* field of the directory each time the directory is actually read.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `readdir()` function returns `NULL` on failure and sets `errno` to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `readdir()` function will fail if one or more of the following are true:

| | |
|---|---|
| `EAGAIN` | Mandatory file/record locking was set, `O_NDELAY` or `O_NONBLOCK` was set, and there was a blocking record lock. |
| `EAGAIN` | Total amount of system memory available when reading using raw I/O is temporarily insufficient. |
| `EAGAIN` | No data is waiting to be read on a file associated with a tty device and `O_NONBLOCK` was set. |
| `EAGAIN` | No message is waiting to be read on a stream and `O_NDELAY` or `O_NONBLOCK` was set. |
| `EBADF` | The file descriptor determined by the `DIR` stream is no longer valid. This results if the `DIR` stream has been closed. |
| `EBADMSG` | Message waiting to be read on a stream is not a data message. |
| `EDEADLK` | The `read()` was going to go to sleep and cause a deadlock to occur. |
| `EFAULT` | *buf* points to an illegal address. |
| `EINTR` | A signal was caught during the `read()` or `readv()` function. |
| `EINVAL` | Attempted to read from a stream linked to a multiplexor. |
| `EIO` | A physical I/O error has occurred, or the process is in a background process group and is attempting to read from its |

| | |
|---|---|
| | controlling terminal, and either the process is ignoring or blocking the `SIGTTIN` signal or the process group of the process is orphaned. |
| `ENOENT` | The current file pointer for the directory is not located at a valid entry. |
| `ENOLCK` | The system record lock table was full, so the `read()` or `readv()` could not go to sleep until the blocking record lock was removed. |
| `ENOLINK` | *fildes* is on a remote machine and the link to that machine is no longer active. |
| `ENXIO` | The device associated with *fildes* is a block special or character special file and the value of the file pointer is out of range. |
| `EOVERFLOW` | The value of the `direct` structure member `d_ino` cannot be represented in an `ino_t`. |

**USAGE**

The `readdir()` function has a transitional interface for 64-bit file offsets. See `lf64`(5).

**SEE ALSO**

`getdents`(2), `readdir`(3C), `scandir`(3UCB), `lf64`(5)

**NOTES**

Use of these interfaces should be restricted to only applications written on BSD platforms. Use of these interfaces with any of the system libraries or in multi-thread applications is unsupported.

**NAME**

realpath – resolve pathname

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdlib.h>

char *realpath(const char *file_name, char *resolved_name);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `realpath()` function derives, from the pathname pointed to by *file_name*, an absolute pathname that names the same file, whose resolution does not involve ".", ". .", or symbolic links. The generated pathname is stored, up to a maximum of `PATH_MAX` bytes, in the buffer pointed to by *resolved_name*.

The `realpath()` function can handle both relative and absolute path names. For absolute path names and the relative names whose resolved name cannot be expressed relatively (for example, `. . /. . /reldir`), it returns the *resolved absolute* name. For the other relative path names, it returns the *resolved relative* name.

**RETURN VALUES**

On successful completion, `realpath()` returns a pointer to the resolved name. Otherwise, `realpath()` returns a null pointer and sets `errno` to indicate the error, and the contents of the buffer pointed to by *resolved_name* are undefined.

**ERRORS**

The `realpath()` function will fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| `EACCES` | Read or search permission was denied for a component of *file_name*. |
| `EINVAL` | Either the *file_name* or *resolved_name* argument is a null pointer. |
| `EIO` | An error occurred while reading from the file system. |
| `ELOOP` | Too many symbolic links were encountered in resolving *path*. |
| `ENAMETOOLONG` | The *file_name* argument is longer than `PATH_MAX` or a pathname component is longer than `NAME_MAX`. |
| `ENOENT` | A component of *file_name* does not name an existing file or *file_name* points to an empty string. |
| `ENOTDIR` | A component of the path prefix is not a directory. |

The `realpath()` function may fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| `ENAMETOOLONG` | Pathname resolution of a symbolic link produced an intermediate result whose length exceeds `PATH_MAX`. |
| `ENOMEM` | Insufficient storage space is available. |

**USAGE**

The `realpath()` function operates on null-terminated strings.

One should have execute permission on all the directories in the given and the resolved path.

The `realpath()` function may fail to return to the current directory if an error occurs.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`getcwd`(3C), `sysconf`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

reboot – reboot system or halt processor

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <sys/reboot.h>

int reboot(int howto, char *bootargs);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `reboot()` function reboots the system. The *howto* argument specifies the behavior of the system while rebooting and is a mask constructed by a bitwise-inclusive-OR of flags from the following list:

| | |
|---|---|
| `RE_AUTOBOOT` | The machine is rebooted from the root filesystem on the default boot device. This is the default behavior. See `boot`(1M) and `kernel`(1M). |
| `RB_HALT` | The processor is simply halted; no reboot takes place. This option should be used with caution. |
| `RB_ASKNAME` | Interpreted by the bootstrap program and kernel, causing the user to be asked for pathnames during the bootstrap. |
| `RB_DUMP` | The system is forced to panic immediately without any further processing and a crash dump is written to the dump device (see `dumpadm`(1M)) before rebooting. |

Any other *howto* argument causes the kernel file to boot.

The interpretation of the *bootargs* argument is platform-dependent.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `reboot()` never returns. Otherwise, `−1` is returned and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `reboot()` function will fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| `EPERM` | The caller is not the super-user. |

**USAGE**

Only the super-user may `reboot()` a machine.

**SEE ALSO**

`intro`(1M), `boot`(1M), `dumpadm`(1M), `halt`(1M), `init`(1M), `kernel`(1M), `reboot`(1M), `uadmin`(2)

**NAME**

re_comp, re_exec – compile and execute regular expressions

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <re_comp.h>

char *re_comp(const char *string);

int re_exec(const char *string);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `re_comp()` function converts a regular expression string (RE) into an internal form suitable for pattern matching. The `re_exec()` function compares the string pointed to by the *string* argument with the last regular expression passed to `re_comp()`.

If `re_comp()` is called with a null pointer argument, the current regular expression remains unchanged.

Strings passed to both `re_comp()` and `re_exec()` must be terminated by a null byte, and may include NEWLINE characters.

The `re_comp()` and `re_exec()` functions support *simple regular expressions*, which are defined on the `regexp`(5) manual page. The regular expressions of the form \{m\}, \{m,\}, or \{m,n\} are not supported.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `re_comp()` function returns a null pointer when the string pointed to by the *string* argument is successfully converted. Otherwise, a pointer to one of the following error message strings is returned:

```
No previous regular expression
Regular expression too long
unmatched \ (
missing ]
too many \ ( \ ) pairs
unmatched \ )
```

Upon successful completion, `re_exec()` returns `1` if *string* matches the last compiled regular expression. Otherwise, `re_exec()` returns `0` if *string* fails to match the last compiled regular expression, and `−1` if the compiled regular expression is invalid (indicating an internal error).

**ERRORS**

No errors are defined.

**USAGE**

For portability to implementations conforming to X/Open standards prior to SUS, `regcomp`(3C) and `regexec`(3C) are preferred to these functions. See `standards`(5).

**SEE ALSO**

`grep`(1), `regcmp`(1), `regcmp`(3C), `regcomp`(3C), `regexec`(3C), `regexpr`(3GEN), `regexp`(5), `standards`(5)

**NAME**

regcmp, regex – compile and execute regular expression

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <libgen.h>

char *regcmp(const char *string1, /* char *string2 */ ..., int
     /*(char*)0*/);

char *regex(const char *re, const char *subject, /* char *ret0 */ ...);

extern char *__loc1;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `regcmp()` function compiles a regular expression (consisting of the concatenated arguments) and returns a pointer to the compiled form. The `malloc`(3C) function is used to create space for the compiled form. It is the user's responsibility to free unneeded space so allocated. A `NULL` return from `regcmp()` indicates an incorrect argument. `regcmp`(1) has been written to generally preclude the need for this routine at execution time.

The `regex()` function executes a compiled pattern against the subject string. Additional arguments are passed to receive values back. The `regex()` function returns `NULL` on failure or a pointer to the next unmatched character on success. A global character pointer `__loc1` points to where the match began. The `regcmp()` and `regex()` functions were mostly borrowed from the editor `ed`(1); however, the syntax and semantics have been changed slightly. The following are the valid symbols and associated meanings.

| | |
|---|---|
| `[ ] * .^` | This group of symbols retains its meaning as described on the `regexp`(5) manual page. |
| `$` | Matches the end of the string; `\n` matches a newline. |
| – | Within brackets the minus means *through*. For example, `[a–z]` is equivalent to `[abcd . . .xyz]`. The – can appear as itself only if used as the first or last character. For example, the character class expression `[]–]` matches the characters `]` and –. |
| `+` | A regular expression followed by `+` means *one or more times*. For example, `[0–9]+` is equivalent to `[0–9][0–9]*`. |
| {*m*} {*m*,} {*m*,*u*} | Integer values enclosed in { } indicate the number of times the preceding regular expression is to be applied. The value *m* is the minimum number and *u* is a number, less than 256, which is the maximum. If only *m* is present (that is, {*m*}), it indicates the exact number of times the regular expression is to be applied. The value {*m*,} is analogous to {*m*,*infinity*}. The plus (`+`) and star (`*`) operations are equivalent to {`1`,} and {`0`,} respectively. |
| `( ... )$`*n* | The value of the enclosed regular expression is to be returned. The value will be stored in the (*n*+1)th argument following the subject argument. At most, ten enclosed regular expressions are allowed. The `regex()` function makes its assignments unconditionally. |

| | |
|---|---|
| `( ... )` | Parentheses are used for grouping. An operator, for example, `*`, `+`, `{ }`, can work on a single character or a regular expression enclosed in parentheses. For example, `(a*(cb+)*)$0`. By necessity, all the above defined symbols are special. They must, therefore, be escaped with a `\` (backslash) to be used as themselves. |

## EXAMPLES

**EXAMPLE 1** Example matching a leading newline in the subject string.

The following example matches a leading newline in the subject string pointed at by cursor.

```
char *cursor, *newcursor, *ptr;
    . . .
newcursor = regex((ptr = regcmp("^\n", (char *)0)), cursor);
free(ptr);
```

The following example matches through the string `Testing3` and returns the address of the character after the last matched character (the "`4`"). The string `Testing3` is copied to the character array `ret0`.

```
char ret0[9];
char *newcursor, *name;
    . . .
name = regcmp("([A-Za-z][A-za-z0-9]{0,7})$0", (char *)0);
newcursor = regex(name, "012Testing345", ret0);
```

The following example applies a precompiled regular expression in `file.i` (see `regcmp`(1)) against *string*.

```
#include "file.i"
char *string, *newcursor;
    . . .
newcursor = regex(name, string);
```

## FILES

`/usr/ccs/lib/libgen.a`

## ATTRIBUTES

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

## SEE ALSO

`ed`(1), `regcmp`(1), `malloc`(3C), `attributes`(5), `regexp`(5)

## NOTES

The user program may run out of memory if `regcmp()` is called iteratively without freeing the vectors no longer required.

When compiling multithreaded applications, the `_REENTRANT` flag must be defined on the compile line. This flag should only be used in multithreaded applications.

**NAME**

regcomp, regexec, regerror, regfree – regular expression matching

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <regex.h>

int regcomp(regex_t *preg, const char *pattern, int cflags);

int regexec(const regex_t *preg, const char *string, size_t nmatch,
    regmatch_t pmatch[], int eflags);

size_t regerror(int errcode, const regex_t *preg, char *errbuf, size_t
    errbuf_size);

void regfree(regex_t *preg);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

These functions interpret *basic* and *extended* regular expressions (described on the `regex`(5) manual page).

The structure type `regex_t` contains at least the following member:

| | |
|---|---|
| `size_t re_nsub` | Number of parenthesised subexpressions. |

The structure type `regmatch_t` contains at least the following members:

| | |
|---|---|
| `regoff_t rm_so` | Byte offset from start of *string* to start of substring. |
| `regoff_t rm_eo` | Byte offset from start of *string* of the first character after the end of substring. |

`regcomp()`

The `regcomp()` function will compile the regular expression contained in the string pointed to by the *pattern* argument and place the results in the structure pointed to by *preg*. The *cflags* argument is the bitwise inclusive OR of zero or more of the following flags, which are defined in the header `<regex.h>`:

| | |
|---|---|
| `REG_EXTENDED` | Use Extended Regular Expressions. |
| `REG_ICASE` | Ignore case in match. |
| `REG_NOSUB` | Report only success/fail in `regexec()`. |
| `REG_NEWLINE` | Change the handling of NEWLINE characters, as described in the text. |

The default regular expression type for *pattern* is a Basic Regular Expression. The application can specify Extended Regular Expressions using the `REG_EXTENDED` *cflags* flag.

If the `REG_NOSUB` flag was not set in *cflags*, then `regcomp()` will set *re_nsub* to the number of parenthesised subexpressions (delimited by `\(\)` in basic regular expressions or () in extended regular expressions) found in *pattern*.

`regexec()`

The `regexec()` function compares the null-terminated string specified by *string* with the compiled regular expression *preg* initialized by a previous call to `regcomp()`. The

*eflags* argument is the bitwise inclusive OR of zero or more of the following flags, which are defined in the header <regex.h>:

REG_NOTBOL The first character of the string pointed to by *string* is not the beginning of the line. Therefore, the circumflex character (^), when taken as a special character, will not match the beginning of *string*.

REG_NOTEOL The last character of the string pointed to by *string* is not the end of the line. Therefore, the dollar sign ($), when taken as a special character, will not match the end of *string*.

If *nmatch* is zero or REG_NOSUB was set in the *cflags* argument to regcomp(), then regexec() will ignore the *pmatch* argument. Otherwise, the *pmatch* argument must point to an array with at least *nmatch* elements, and regexec() will fill in the elements of that array with offsets of the substrings of *string* that correspond to the parenthesised subexpressions of *pattern*: *pmatch*[*i*].*rm_so* will be the byte offset of the beginning and *pmatch*[*i*].*rm_eo* will be one greater than the byte offset of the end of substring *i*. (Subexpression *i* begins at the *i*th matched open parenthesis, counting from 1.) Offsets in *pmatch*[0] identify the substring that corresponds to the entire regular expression. Unused elements of *pmatch* up to *pmatch*[*nmatch*−1] will be filled with −1. If there are more than *nmatch* subexpressions in *pattern* (*pattern* itself counts as a subexpression), then regexec() will still do the match, but will record only the first *nmatch* substrings.

When matching a basic or extended regular expression, any given parenthesised subexpression of *pattern* might participate in the match of several different substrings of *string*, or it might not match any substring even though the pattern as a whole did match. The following rules are used to determine which substrings to report in *pmatch* when matching regular expressions:

1. If subexpression *i* in a regular expression is not contained within another subexpression, and it participated in the match several times, then the byte offsets in *pmatch*[*i*] will delimit the last such match.

2. If subexpression *i* is not contained within another subexpression, and it did not participate in an otherwise successful match, the byte offsets in *pmatch*[*i*] will be −1. A subexpression does not participate in the match when:

   * or \{\} appears immediately after the subexpression in a basic regular expression, or *, ?, or { } appears immediately after the subexpression in an extended regular expression, and the subexpression did not match (matched zero times)

   or

   | is used in an extended regular expression to select this subexpression or another, and the other subexpression matched.

3. If subexpression *i* is contained within another subexpression *j*, and *i* is not contained within any other subexpression that is contained within *j*, and a match of subexpression *j* is reported in *pmatch*[*j*], then the match or non-match of subexpression *i* reported in *pmatch*[*i*] will be as described in 1. and 2. above, but within the substring reported in *pmatch*[*j*] rather than the whole string.

4. If subexpression *i* is contained in subexpression *j*, and the byte offsets in *pmatch*[*j*] are −1, then the pointers in *pmatch*[*i*] also will be −1.

5. If subexpression *i* matched a zero-length string, then both byte offsets in *pmatch*[*i*] will be the byte offset of the character or NULL terminator immediately following the zero-length string.

If, when `regexec()` is called, the locale is different from when the regular expression was compiled, the result is undefined.

If `REG_NEWLINE` is not set in *cflags*, then a NEWLINE character in *pattern* or *string* will be treated as an ordinary character. If `REG_NEWLINE` is set, then newline will be treated as an ordinary character except as follows:

1. A NEWLINE character in *string* will not be matched by a period outside a bracket expression or by any form of a non-matching list.

2. A circumflex (^) in *pattern*, when used to specify expression anchoring will match the zero-length string immediately after a newline in *string*, regardless of the setting of `REG_NOTBOL`.

3. A dollar-sign ($) in *pattern*, when used to specify expression anchoring, will match the zero-length string immediately before a newline in *string*, regardless of the setting of `REG_NOTEOL`.

`regfree()` The `regfree()` function frees any memory allocated by `regcomp()` associated with *preg*.

The following constants are defined as error return values:

| | |
|---|---|
| `REG_NOMATCH` | The `regexec()` function failed to match. |
| `REG_BADPAT` | Invalid regular expression. |
| `REG_ECOLLATE` | Invalid collating element referenced. |
| `REG_ECTYPE` | Invalid character class type referenced. |
| `REG_EESCAPE` | Trailing \ in pattern. |
| `REG_ESUBREG` | Number in *digit* invalid or in error. |
| `REG_EBRACK` | `[ ]` imbalance. |
| `REG_ENOSYS` | The function is not supported. |
| `REG_EPAREN` | `\( \)` or `()` imbalance. |

| | |
|---|---|
| REG_EBRACE | \{ \} imbalance. |
| REG_BADBR | Content of \{ \} invalid: not a number, number too large, more than two numbers, first larger than second. |
| REG_ERANGE | Invalid endpoint in range expression. |
| REG_ESPACE | Out of memory. |
| REG_BADRPT | ?, * or + not preceded by valid regular expression. |

`regerror()` The `regerror()` function provides a mapping from error codes returned by `regcomp()` and `regexec()` to unspecified printable strings. It generates a string corresponding to the value of the *errcode* argument, which must be the last non-zero value returned by `regcomp()` or `regexec()` with the given value of *preg*. If *errcode* is not such a value, an error message indicating that the error code is invalid is returned.

If *preg* is a `NULL` pointer, but *errcode* is a value returned by a previous call to `regexec()` or `regcomp()`, the `regerror()` still generates an error string corresponding to the value of *errcode*.

If the *errbuf_size* argument is not zero, `regerror()` will place the generated string into the buffer of size *errbuf_size* bytes pointed to by *errbuf*. If the string (including the terminating `NULL`) cannot fit in the buffer, `regerror()` will truncate the string and null-terminate the result.

If *errbuf_size* is zero, `regerror()` ignores the *errbuf* argument, and returns the size of the buffer needed to hold the generated string.

If the *preg* argument to `regexec()` or `regfree()` is not a compiled regular expression returned by `regcomp()`, the result is undefined. A *preg* is no longer treated as a compiled regular expression after it is given to `regfree()`.

See `regex`(5) for BRE (Basic Regular Expression) Anchoring.

**RETURN VALUES** On successful completion, the `regcomp()` function returns `0`. Otherwise, it returns an integer value indicating an error as described in `<regex.h>`, and the content of *preg* is undefined.

On successful completion, the `regexec()` function returns `0`. Otherwise it returns `REG_NOMATCH` to indicate no match, or `REG_ENOSYS` to indicate that the function is not supported.

Upon successful completion, the `regerror()` function returns the number of bytes needed to hold the entire generated string. Otherwise, it returns `0` to indicate that the function is not implemented.

The `regfree()` function returns no value.

**ERRORS** No errors are defined.

**USAGE**

An application could use:

```
regerror(code,preg,(char *)NULL,(size_t)0)
```

to find out how big a buffer is needed for the generated string, `malloc` a buffer to hold the string, and then call `regerror()` again to get the string (see `malloc`(3C)). Alternately, it could allocate a fixed, static buffer that is big enough to hold most strings, and then use `malloc()` to allocate a larger buffer if it finds that this is too small.

**EXAMPLES**

**EXAMPLE 1** Example to match string against the extended regular expression in pattern.

```
#include <regex.h>
/*
* Match string against the extended regular expression in
* pattern, treating errors as no match.
*
* return 1 for match, 0 for no match
*/

int
match(const char *string, char *pattern)
{
      int status;
      regex_t re;
      if (regcomp(&re, pattern, REG_EXTENDED | REG_NOSUB) != 0) {
           return(0);      /* report error */
      }
      status = regexec(&re, string, (size_t) 0, NULL, 0);
      regfree(&re);
      if (status != 0) {
            return(0);      /* report error */
      }
      return(1);
}
```

The following demonstrates how the `REG_NOTBOL` flag could be used with `regexec()` to find all substrings in a line that match a pattern supplied by a user. (For simplicity of the example, very little error checking is done.)

```
(void) regcomp (&re, pattern, 0);
/* this call to regexec( ) finds the first match on the line */
error = regexec (&re, &buffer[0], 1, &pm, 0);
while (error == 0) {    /* while matches found */
        /* substring found between pm.rm_so and pm.rm_eo */
        /* This call to regexec( ) finds the next match */
        error = regexec (&re, buffer + pm.rm_eo, 1, &pm, REG_NOTBOL);
}
```

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe with exceptions |
| CSI | Enabled |

**SEE ALSO** `fnmatch`(3C), `glob`(3C), `malloc`(3C), `setlocale`(3C), `attributes`(5), `regex`(5)

**NOTES** The `regcomp()` function can be used safely in a multithreaded application as long as `setlocale`(3C) is not being called to change the locale.

**NAME**

remove – remove file

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>

int remove(const char *path);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `remove()` function causes the file or empty directory whose name is the string pointed to by *path* to be no longer accessible by that name. A subsequent attempt to open that file using that name will fail, unless the file is created anew.

For files, `remove()` is identical to `unlink()`. For directories, `remove()` is identical to `rmdir()`.

See `rmdir`(2) and `unlink`(2) for a detailed list of failure conditions.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `remove()` returns `0`. Otherwise, it returns `−1` and sets `errno` to indicate an error.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`rmdir`(2), `unlink`(2), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

rewind – reset file position indicator in a stream

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>

void rewind(FILE *stream);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The call:

```
rewind(stream)
```

is equivalent to:

```
(void) fseek(stream, 0L, SEEK_SET)
```

except that `rewind()` also clears the error indicator.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `rewind()` function returns no value.

**ERRORS**

Refer to `fseek`(3C) with the exception of `EINVAL` which does not apply.

**USAGE**

Because `rewind()` does not return a value, an application wishing to detect errors should clear `errno`, then call `rewind()`, and if `errno` is non-zero, assume an error has occurred.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`fseek`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

rewinddir – reset position of directory stream to the beginning of a directory

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <dirent.h>

void rewinddir(DIR *dirp);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `rewinddir()` function resets the position of the directory stream to which *dirp* refers to the beginning of the directory. It also causes the directory stream to refer to the current state of the corresponding directory, as a call to `opendir`(3C) would have done. If *dirp* does not refer to a directory stream, the effect is undefined.

After a call to the `fork`(2) function, either the parent or child (but not both) may continue processing the directory stream using `readdir`(3C), `rewinddir()` or `seekdir`(3C). If both the parent and child processes use these functions, the result is undefined.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `rewinddir()` function does not return a value.

**ERRORS**

No errors are defined.

**USAGE**

The `rewinddir()` function should be used in conjunction with `opendir()`, `readdir()`, and `closedir`(3C) to examine the contents of the directory. This method is recommended for portability.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`fork`(2), `closedir`(3C), `opendir`(3C), `readdir`(3C), `seekdir`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

scandir, alphasort – scan a directory

**SYNOPSIS**

```
/usr/ucb/cc [ flag ... ] file ...
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/dir.h>

int scandir(dirname, namelist, select, dcomp);

char *dirname;
struct direct *(*namelist[]);
int (*select(.),(*dcomp)();

int alphasort(d1, d2);

struct direct **d1, **d2;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `scandir()` function reads the directory *dirname* and builds an array of pointers to directory entries using `malloc`(3C). The second parameter is a pointer to an array of structure pointers. The third parameter is a pointer to a routine which is called with a pointer to a directory entry and should return a non zero value if the directory entry should be included in the array. If this pointer is `NULL`, then all the directory entries will be included. The last argument is a pointer to a routine which is passed to `qsort`(3C), which sorts the completed array. If this pointer is `NULL`, the array is not sorted.

The `alphasort()` function is a routine that sorts the array alphabetically.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `scandir()` function returns the number of entries in the array and a pointer to the array through the parameter *namelist*. The `scandir()` function returns `−1` if the directory cannot be opened for reading or if `malloc`(3C) cannot allocate enough memory to hold all the data structures.

**USAGE**

The `scandir()` and `alphasort()` functions have transitional interfaces for 64-bit file offsets. See `lf64`(5).

**SEE ALSO**

`getdents`(2), `malloc`(3C), `qsort`(3C), `readdir`(3UCB), `readdir`(3C), `lf64`(5)

**NOTES**

Use of these interfaces should be restricted to only applications written on BSD platforms. Use of these interfaces with any of the system libraries or in multi-thread applications is unsupported.

**NAME**

scanf, fscanf, sscanf – convert formatted input

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>

int scanf(const char *format, ...);

int fscanf(FILE*stream, const char *format, ...);

int sscanf(const char *s, const char *format, ...);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `scanf()` function reads from the standard input stream `stdin`.

The `fscanf()` function reads from the named input *stream*.

The `sscanf()` function reads from the string *s*.

Each function reads bytes, interprets them according to a format, and stores the results in its arguments. Each expects, as arguments, a control string *format* described below, and a set of *pointer* arguments indicating where the converted input should be stored. The result is undefined if there are insufficient arguments for the format. If the format is exhausted while arguments remain, the excess arguments are evaluated but are otherwise ignored.

Conversions can be applied to the *nth* argument after the *format* in the argument list, rather than to the next unused argument. In this case, the conversion character `%` (see below) is replaced by the sequence `%`*n*`$`, where *n* is a decimal integer in the range [1, `NL_ARGMAX`]. This feature provides for the definition of format strings that select arguments in an order appropriate to specific languages. In format strings containing the `%`*n*`$` form of conversion specifications, it is unspecified whether numbered arguments in the argument list can be referenced from the format string more than once.

The *format* can contain either form of a conversion specification, that is, `%` or `%`*n*`$`, but the two forms cannot normally be mixed within a single *format* string. The only exception to this is that `%%` or `%*` can be mixed with the `%`*n*`$` form.

The `scanf()` function in all its forms allows for detection of a language-dependent radix character in the input string. The radix character is defined in the program's locale (category `LC_NUMERIC`). In the POSIX locale, or in a locale where the radix character is not defined, the radix character defaults to a period (.).

The format is a character string, beginning and ending in its initial shift state, if any, composed of zero or more directives. Each directive is composed of one of the following:

- one or more *white-space characters* (space, tab, newline, vertical-tab or form-feed characters);
- an *ordinary character* (neither `%` nor a white-space character); or
- a *conversion specification*.

**Conversion Specifications**

Each conversion specification is introduced by the character `%` or the character sequence `%`*n*`$`, after which the following appear in sequence:

- An optional assignment-suppressing character `*`.
- An optional non-zero decimal integer that specifies the maximum field width.
- An optional size modifier `h`, `l` (ell), `ll` (ell ell), or `L` indicating the size of the receiving object. The conversion characters `d`, `i`, and `n` must be preceded by `h` if the corresponding argument is a pointer to `short int` rather than a pointer to `int`, by `l` (ell) if it is a pointer to `long int`, or by `ll` (ell ell) if it is a pointer to `long long int`. Similarly, the conversion characters `o`, `u`, and `x` must be preceded by `h` if the corresponding argument is a pointer to `unsigned short int` rather than a pointer to `unsigned int`, by `l` (ell) if it is a pointer to `unsigned long int`, or by `ll` (ell ell) if it is a pointer to `unsigned long long int`. The conversion characters `e`, `f`, and `g` must be preceded by `l` (ell) if the corresponding argument is a pointer to `double` rather than a pointer to `float`, or by `L` if it is a pointer to `long double`. Finally, the conversion characters `c`, `s`, and `[` must be precede by `l` (ell) if the corresponding argument is a pointer to `wchar_t` rather than a pointer to a character type. If an `h`, `l` (ell), `ll` (ell ell), or `L` appears with any other conversion character, the behavior is undefined.
- A conversion character that specifies the type of conversion to be applied. The valid conversion characters are described below.

The `scanf()` functions execute each directive of the format in turn. If a directive fails, as detailed below, the function returns. Failures are described as input failures (due to the unavailability of input bytes) or matching failures (due to inappropriate input).

A directive composed of one or more white-space characters is executed by reading input until no more valid input can be read, or up to the first byte which is not a white-space character which remains unread.

A directive that is an ordinary character is executed as follows. The next byte is read from the input and compared with the byte that comprises the directive; if the comparison shows that they are not equivalent, the directive fails, and the differing and subsequent bytes remain unread.

A directive that is a conversion specification defines a set of matching input sequences, as described below for each conversion character. A conversion specification is executed in the following steps:

Input white-space characters (as specified by `isspace`(3C)) are skipped, unless the conversion specification includes a `[`, `c`, `C`, or `n` conversion character.

An item is read from the input, unless the conversion specification includes an `n` conversion character. An input item is defined as the longest sequence of input bytes (up to any specified maximum field width, which may be measured in characters or bytes dependent on the conversion character) which is an initial subsequence of a matching sequence. The first byte, if any, after the input item remains unread. If the length of the input item is 0, the execution of the conversion specification fails; this

condition is a matching failure, unless end-of-file, an encoding error, or a read error prevented input from the stream, in which case it is an input failure.

Except in the case of a `%` conversion character, the input item (or, in the case of a `%`*n* conversion specification, the count of input bytes) is converted to a type appropriate to the conversion character. If the input item is not a matching sequence, the execution of the conversion specification fails; this condition is a matching failure. Unless assignment suppression was indicated by a `*`, the result of the conversion is placed in the object pointed to by the first argument following the *format* argument that has not already received a conversion result if the conversion specification is introduced by `%`, or in the *n*th argument if introduced by the character sequence `%`*n*`$`. If this object does not have an appropriate type, or if the result of the conversion cannot be represented in the space provided, the behavior is undefined.

**Conversion Characters**

The following conversion characters are valid:

`d` Matches an optionally signed decimal integer, whose format is the same as expected for the subject sequence of `strtol`(3C) with the value 10 for the *base* argument. In the absence of a size modifier, the corresponding argument must be a pointer to `int`.

`i` Matches an optionally signed integer, whose format is the same as expected for the subject sequence of `strtol()` with 0 for the *base* argument. In the absence of a size modifier, the corresponding argument must be a pointer to `int`.

`o` Matches an optionally signed octal integer, whose format is the same as expected for the subject sequence of `strtoul`(3C) with the value 8 for the *base* argument. In the absence of a size modifier, the corresponding argument must be a pointer to `unsigned int`.

`u` Matches an optionally signed decimal integer, whose format is the same as expected for the subject sequence of `strtoul()` with the value 10 for the *base* argument. In the absence of a size modifier, the corresponding argument must be a pointer to `unsigned int`.

`x` Matches an optionally signed hexadecimal integer, whose format is the same as expected for the subject sequence of `strtoul()` with the value 16 for the *base* argument. In the absence of a size modifier, the corresponding argument must be a pointer to `unsigned int`.

`e,f,g` Matches an optionally signed floating-point number, whose format is the same as expected for the subject sequence of `strtod`(3C). In the absence of a size modifier, the corresponding argument must be a pointer to `float`.

If the `printf`(3C) family of functions generates character string representations for infinity and NaN (a 7858 symbolic entity encoded in floating-point format) to support the ANSI/IEEE Std 754: 1985 standard, the `scanf()` family of functions will recognize them as input.

`s` Matches a sequence of bytes that are not white-space characters. The corresponding argument must be a pointer to the initial byte of an array of `char`, `signed char`, or `unsigned char` large enough to accept the sequence and a terminating null character code, which will be added automatically.

If an `l` (ell) qualifier is present, the input is a sequence of characters that begins in the initial shift state. Each character is converted to a wide-character as if by a call to the `mbrtowc`(3C) function, with the conversion state described by an `mbstate_t` object initialized to zero before the first character is converted. The corresponding argument must be a pointer to an array of `wchar_t` large enough to accept the sequence and the terminating null wide-character, which will be added automatically.

`[` Matches a non-empty sequence of characters from a set of expected characters (the *scanset*). The normal skip over white-space characters is suppressed in this case. The corresponding argument must be a pointer to the initial byte of an array of `char`, `signed char`, or `unsigned char` large enough to accept the sequence and a terminating null byte, which will be added automatically.

If an `l` (ell) qualifier is present, the input is a sequence of characters that begins in the initial shift state. Each character in the sequence is converted to a wide-character as if by a call to the `mbrtowc()` function, with the conversion state described by an `mbstate_t` object initialized to zero before the first character is converted. The corresponding argument must be a pointer to an array of `wchar_t` large enough to accept the sequence and the terminating null wide-character, which will be added automatically.

The conversion specification includes all subsequent characters in the *format* string up to and including the matching right square bracket (`]`). The characters between the square brackets (the *scanlist*) comprise the scanset, unless the character after the left square bracket is a circumflex (`^`), in which case the scanset contains all characters that do not appear in the scanlist between the circumflex and the right square bracket. If the conversion specification begins with `[ ]` or `[^]`, the right square bracket is included in the scanlist and the next right square bracket is the matching right square bracket that ends the conversion specification; otherwise the first right square bracket is the one that ends the conversion specification. If a `-` is in the scanlist and is not the first character, nor the second where the first character is a `^`, nor the last character, it indicates a range of characters to be matched.

`c` Matches a sequence of characters of the number specified by the field width (1 if no field width is present in the conversion specification). The corresponding argument must be a pointer to the initial byte of an array of `char`, `signed char`, or `unsigned char` large enough to accept the

sequence. No null byte is added. The normal skip over white-space characters is suppressed in this case.

If an `l` (ell) qualifier is present, the input is a sequence of characters that begins in the initial shift state. Each character in the sequence is converted to a wide-character as if by a call to the `mbrtowc()` function, with the conversion state described by an `mbstate_t` object initialized to zero before the first character is converted. The corresponding argument must be a pointer to an array of `wchar_t` large enough to accept the resulting sequence of wide-characters. No null wide-character is added.

`p` Matches the set of sequences that is the same as the set of sequences that is produced by the `%p` conversion of the corresponding `printf`(3C) functions. The corresponding argument must be a pointer to a pointer to `void`. If the input item is a value converted earlier during the same program execution, the pointer that results will compare equal to that value; otherwise the behavior of the `%p` conversion is undefined.

`n` No input is consumed. The corresponding argument must be a pointer to the integer into which is to be written the number of bytes read from the input so far by this call to the `scanf()` functions. Execution of a `%n` conversion specification does not increment the assignment count returned at the completion of execution of the function.

`C` Same as `lc`.

`S` Same as *ls*.

`%` Matches a single `%`; no conversion or assignment occurs. The complete conversion specification must be `%%`.

If a conversion specification is invalid, the behavior is undefined.

The conversion characters `E`, `G`, and `X` are also valid and behave the same as, respectively, `e`, `g`, and `x`.

If end-of-file is encountered during input, conversion is terminated. If end-of-file occurs before any bytes matching the current conversion specification (except for `%n`) have been read (other than leading white-space characters, where permitted), execution of the current conversion specification terminates with an input failure. Otherwise, unless execution of the current conversion specification is terminated with a matching failure, execution of the following conversion specification (if any) is terminated with an input failure.

Reaching the end of the string in `sscanf()` is equivalent to encountering end-of-file for `fscanf()`.

If conversion terminates on a conflicting input, the offending input is left unread in the input. Any trailing white space (including newline characters) is left unread unless matched by a conversion specification. The success of literal matches and suppressed assignments is only directly determinable via the `%n` conversion specification.

The `fscanf()` and `scanf()` functions may mark the `st_atime` field of the file associated with *stream* for update. The `st_atime` field will be marked for update by the first successful execution of `fgetc`(3C), `fgets`(3C), `fread`(3C), `fscanf( )`, `getc`(3C), `getchar`(3C), `gets`(3C), or `scanf()` using *stream* that returns data not supplied by a prior call to `ungetc`(3C).

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, these functions return the number of successfully matched and assigned input items; this number can be 0 in the event of an early matching failure. If the input ends before the first matching failure or conversion, `EOF` is returned. If a read error occurs the error indicator for the stream is set, `EOF` is returned, and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

For the conditions under which the `scanf()` functions will fail and may fail, refer to `fgetc`(3C) or `fgetwc`(3C).

In addition, `fscanf()` may fail if:

`EILSEQ` Input byte sequence does not form a valid character.

`EINVAL` There are insufficient arguments.

**USAGE**

If the application calling the `scanf()` functions has any objects of type `wint_t` or `wchar_t`, it must also include the header `<wchar.h>` to have these objects defined.

**EXAMPLES**

**EXAMPLE 1** The call:

```
int i, n; float x; char name[50];
n = scanf("%d%f%s", &i, &x, name)
```

with the input line:

```
25 54.32E-1 Hamster
```

will assign to *n* the value 3, to *i* the value 25, to *x* the value 5.432, and *name* will contain the string Hamster.

**EXAMPLE 2** The call:

```
int i; float x; char name[50];
(void) scanf("%2d%f%*d %[0123456789]", &i, &x, name);
```

with input:

```
56789 0123 56a72
```

will assign 56 to *i*, 789.0 to *x*, skip 0123, and place the string 56\0 in *name*. The next call to `getchar`(3C) will return the character `a`.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |
| CSI | Enabled |

**SEE ALSO** `fgetc`(3C), `fgets`(3C), `fgetwc`(3C), `fread`(3C), `isspace`(3C), `printf`(3C), `setlocale`(3C), `strtod`(3C), `strtol`(3C), `strtoul`(3C), `wcrtomb`(3C), `ungetc`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

seekdir – set position of directory stream

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <dirent.h>

void seekdir(DIR *dirp, long int loc);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `seekdir()` function sets the position of the next `readdir`(3C) operation on the directory stream specified by *dirp* to the position specified by *loc*. The value of *loc* should have been returned from an earlier call to `telldir`(3C). The new position reverts to the one associated with the directory stream when `telldir()` was performed.

If the value of *loc* was not obtained from an earlier call to `telldir()` or if a call to `rewinddir`(3C) occurred between the call to `telldir ()` and the call to `seekdir()`, the results of subsequent calls to `readdir()` are unspecified.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `seekdir()` function returns no value.

**ERRORS**

No errors are defined.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`opendir`(3C), `readdir`(3C), `rewinddir`(3C), `telldir`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

select, FD_SET, FD_CLR, FD_ISSET, FD_ZERO – synchronous I/O multiplexing

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <sys/time.h>

int select(int nfds, fd_set *readfds, fd_set *writefds, fd_set *errorfds,
     struct timeval *timeout);

void FD_SET(int fd, fd_set *fdset);

void FD_CLR(int fd, fd_set *fdset);

int FD_ISSET(int fd, fd_set *fdset);

void FD_ZERO(fd_set *fdset);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `select()` function indicates which of the specified file descriptors is ready for reading, ready for writing, or has an error condition pending. If the specified condition is false for all of the specified file descriptors, `select()` blocks, up to the specified timeout interval, until the specified condition is true for at least one of the specified file descriptors.

The `select()` function supports regular files, terminal and pseudo-terminal devices, STREAMS-based files, FIFOs and pipes. The behavior of `select()` on file descriptors that refer to other types of file is unspecified.

The *nfds* argument specifies the range of file descriptors to be tested. The `select()` function tests file descriptors in the range of 0 to *nfds*–1.

If the *readfs* argument is not a null pointer, it points to an object of type `fd_set` that on input specifies the file descriptors to be checked for being ready to read, and on output indicates which file descriptors are ready to read.

If the *writefs* argument is not a null pointer, it points to an object of type `fd_set` that on input specifies the file descriptors to be checked for being ready to write, and on output indicates which file descriptors are ready to write.

If the *errorfds* argument is not a null pointer, it points to an object of type `fd_set` that on input specifies the file descriptors to be checked for error conditions pending, and on output indicates which file descriptors have error conditions pending.

On successful completion, the objects pointed to by the *readfs*, *writefs*, and *errorfds* arguments are modified to indicate which file descriptors are ready for reading, ready for writing, or have an error condition pending, respectively. For each file descriptor less than *nfds*, the corresponding bit will be set on successful completion if it was set on input and the associated condition is true for that file descriptor.

If the *timeout* argument is not a null pointer, it points to an object of type `struct timeval` that specifies a maximum interval to wait for the selection to complete. If the *timeout* argument points to an object of type `struct timeval` whose members are 0, `select()` does not block. If the *timeout* argument is a null pointer, `select()` blocks until an event causes one of the masks to be returned with a valid (non-zero) value. If

the time limit expires before any event occurs that would cause one of the masks to be set to a non-zero value, `select()` completes successfully and returns 0.

If the *readfs*, *writefs*, and *errorfds* arguments are all null pointers and the *timeout* argument is not a null pointer, `select()` blocks for the time specified, or until interrupted by a signal. If the *readfs*, *writefs*, and *errorfds* arguments are all null pointers and the *timeout* argument is a null pointer, `select()` blocks until interrupted by a signal.

File descriptors associated with regular files always select true for ready to read, ready to write, and error conditions.

On failure, the objects pointed to by the *readfs*, *writefs*, and *errorfds* arguments are not modified. If the timeout interval expires without the specified condition being true for any of the specified file descriptors, the objects pointed to by the *readfs*, *writefs*, and *errorfds* arguments have all bits set to 0.

A file descriptor for a socket that is listening for connections will indicate that it is ready for reading, when connections are available. A file descriptor for a socket that is connecting asynchronously will indicate that it is ready for writing, when a connection has been established.

Selecting true for reading on a socket descriptor upon which a `listen`(3SOCKET) call has been performed indicates that a subsequent `accept`(3SOCKET) call on that descriptor will not block.

File descriptor masks of type `fd_set` can be initialized and tested with the macros `FD_CLR()`, `FD_ISSET()`, `FD_SET()`, and `FD_ZERO()`.

| | |
|---|---|
| `FD_CLR`(*fd*, &*fdset*) | Clears the bit for the file descriptor *fd* in the file descriptor set *fdset*. |
| `FD_ISSET`(*fd*, &*fdset*) | Returns a non-zero value if the bit for the file descriptor *fd* is set in the file descriptor set pointed to by *fdset*, and 0 otherwise. |
| `FD_SET`(*fd*, &*fdset*) | Sets the bit for the file descriptor *fd* in the file descriptor set *fdset*. |
| `FD_ZERO`(&*fdset*) | Initializes the file descriptor set *fdset* to have zero bits for all file descriptors. |

The behavior of these macros is undefined if the *fd* argument is less than 0 or greater than or equal to `FD_SETSIZE`.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `FD_CLR()`, `FD_SET()`, and `FD_ZERO()` macros return no value. The `FD_ISSET()` macro returns a non-zero value if the bit for the file descriptor *fd* is set in the file descriptor set pointed to by *fdset*, and `0` otherwise.

On successful completion, `select()` returns the total number of bits set in the bit masks. Otherwise, `−1` is returned, and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `select()` function will fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| `EBADF` | One or more of the file descriptor sets specified a file descriptor that is not a valid open file descriptor. |
| `EINTR` | The `select()` function was interrupted before any of the selected events occurred and before the timeout interval expired.<br><br>If `SA_RESTART` has been set for the interrupting signal, it is implementation-dependent whether `select()` restarts or returns with `EINTR`. |
| `EINVAL` | An invalid timeout interval was specified. |
| `EINVAL` | The *nfds* argument is less than 0, or greater than or equal to `FD_SETSIZE`. |
| `EINVAL` | One of the specified file descriptors refers to a STREAM or multiplexer that is linked (directly or indirectly) downstream from a multiplexer. |
| `EINVAL` | A component of the pointed-to time limit is outside the acceptable range: `t_sec` must be between `0` and $10^8$, inclusive. `t_usec` must be greater than or equal to `0`, and less than $10^6$. |

**USAGE**

The `poll`(2) function is preferred over this function. It must be used when the number of file descriptors exceeds `FD_SETSIZE`.

The use of a timeout does not affect any pending timers set up by `alarm`(2), `ualarm`(3C) or `setitimer`(2).

On successful completion, the object pointed to by the *timeout* argument may be modified.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`alarm`(2), `fcntl`(2), `poll`(2), `read`(2), `setitimer`(2), `write`(2), `accept`(3SOCKET), `listen`(3SOCKET), `ualarm`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NOTES**

The default value for `FD_SETSIZE` (currently 1024) is larger than the default limit on the number of open files. To accommodate 32-bit applications that wish to use a larger number of open files with `select()`, it is possible to increase this size at compile time by providing a larger definition of `FD_SETSIZE` before the inclusion of `<sys/types.h>`. The maximum supported size for `FD_SETSIZE` is 65536. The default value is already 65536 for 64-bit applications.

**NAME**

setbuf, setvbuf – assign buffering to a stream

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>

void setbuf(FILE *stream, char *buf);

int setvbuf(FILE *stream, char *buf, int type, size_t size);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `setbuf()` function may be used after the stream pointed to by *stream* (see `intro`(3)) is opened but before it is read or written. It causes the array pointed to by *buf* to be used instead of an automatically allocated buffer. If *buf* is the null pointer, input/output will be completely unbuffered. The constant `BUFSIZ`, defined in the `<stdio.h>` header, indicates the size of the array pointed to by *buf*.

The `setvbuf()` function may be used after a stream is opened but before it is read or written. The *type* argument determines how *stream* will be buffered. Legal values for *type* (defined in `<stdio.h>`) are:

| | |
|---|---|
| `_IOFBF` | Input/output to be fully buffered. |
| `_IOLBF` | Output to be line buffered; the buffer will be flushed when a `NEWLINE` is written, the buffer is full, or input is requested. |
| `_IONBF` | Input/output to be completely unbuffered. |

If *buf* is not the null pointer, the array it points to will be used for buffering, instead of an automatically allocated buffer. The *size* argument specifies the size of the buffer to be used. If input/output is unbuffered, *buf* and *size* are ignored.

For a further discussion of buffering, see `stdio`(3C).

**RETURN VALUES**

If an illegal value for *type* is provided, `setvbuf()` returns a non-zero value. Otherwise, it returns `0`.

**USAGE**

A common source of error is allocating buffer space as an "automatic" variable in a code block, and then failing to close the stream in the same block.

When using `setbuf()`, *buf* should always be sized using `BUFSIZ`. If the array pointed to by *buf* is larger than `BUFSIZ`, a portion of *buf* will not be used. If *buf* is smaller than `BUFSIZ`, other memory may be unexpectedly overwritten.

Parts of `buf` will be used for internal bookkeeping of the stream and, therefore, `buf` will contain less than *size* bytes when full. It is recommended that `stdio`(3C) be used to handle buffer allocation when using `setvbuf()`.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO** | `fopen`(3C), `getc`(3C), `malloc`(3C), `putc`(3C), `stdio`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

setbuffer, setlinebuf – assign buffering to a stream

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>

void setbuffer(FILE *iop, char *abuf, size_t asize);

int setlinebuf(FILE *iop);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `setbuffer()` and `setlinebuf()` functions assign buffering to a stream. The three types of buffering available are unbuffered, block buffered, and line buffered. When an output stream is unbuffered, information appears on the destination file or terminal as soon as written; when it is block buffered, many characters are saved and written as a block; when it is line buffered, characters are saved until either a NEWLINE is encountered or input is read from `stdin`. The `fflush`(3C) function may be used to force the block out early. Normally all files are block buffered. A buffer is obtained from `malloc`(3C) upon the first `getc`(3C) or `putc`(3C) performed on the file. If the standard stream `stdout` refers to a terminal, it is line buffered. The standard stream `stderr` is unbuffered by default.

The `setbuffer()` function can be used after a stream *iop* has been opened but before it is read or written. It uses the character array *abuf* whose size is determined by the *asize* argument instead of an automatically allocated buffer. If *abuf* is the null pointer, input/output will be completely unbuffered. A manifest constant `BUFSIZ`, defined in the `<stdio.h>` header, tells how large an array is needed:

char buf[BUFSIZ];

The `setlinebuf()` function is used to change the buffering on a stream from block buffered or unbuffered to line buffered. Unlike `setbuffer()`, it can be used at any time that the stream *iop* is active.

A stream can be changed from unbuffered or line buffered to block buffered by using `freopen`(3C). A stream can be changed from block buffered or line buffered to unbuffered by using `freopen`(3C) followed by `setbuf`(3C) with a buffer argument of `NULL`.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `setlinebuf()` function returns no useful value.

**SEE ALSO**

`malloc`(3C), `fclose`(3C), `fopen`(3C), `fread`(3C), `getc`(3C), `printf`(3C), `putc`(3C), `puts`(3C), `setbuf`(3C), `setvbuf`(3C)

**NOTES**

A common source of error is allocating buffer space as an “automatic” variable in a code block, and then failing to close the stream in the same block.

**NAME**

setcat – define default catalog

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <pfmt.h>

char *setcat(const char *catalog);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `setcat()` function defines the default message catalog to be used by subsequent calls to `gettxt`(3C), `lfmt`(3C), or `pfmt`(3C) that do not explicitly specify a message catalog.

The *catalog* argument must be limited to 14 characters. These characters must be selected from a set of all characters values, excluding `\0` (null) and the ASCII codes for `/` (slash) and `:` (colon).

The `setcat()` function assumes that the catalog exists. No checking is done on the argument.

A null pointer passed as an argument will result in the return of a pointer to the current default message catalog name. A pointer to an empty string passed as an argument will cancel the default catalog.

If no default catalog is specified, or if *catalog* is an invalid catalog name, subsequent calls to `gettxt`(3C), `lfmt`(3C), or `pfmt`(3C) that do not explicitely specify a catalog name will use `Message not found!!\n` as default string.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `setcat()` returns a pointer to the catalog name. Otherwise, it returns a null pointer.

**EXAMPLES**

**EXAMPLE 1** Example of `setcat()` function.

```
setcat("test");
gettxt(":10", "hello world\n")
```

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`gettxt`(3C), `lfmt`(3C), `pfmt`(3C), `setlocale`(3C), `attributes`(5), `environ`(5)

**NAME**

setjmp, sigsetjmp, longjmp, siglongjmp – non-local goto

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <setjmp.h>

int setjmp(jmp_buf env);

int sigsetjmp(sigjmp_buf env, int savemask);

void longjmp(jmp_buf env, int val);

void siglongjmp(sigjmp_buf env, int val);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

These functions are useful for dealing with errors and interrupts encountered in a low-level subroutine of a program.

The `setjmp()` function saves its stack environment in *env* for later use by `longjmp()`.

The `sigsetjmp()` function saves the calling process's registers and stack environment (see `sigaltstack`(2)) in *env* for later use by `siglongjmp()`. If *savemask* is non-zero, the calling process's signal mask (see `sigprocmask`(2)) and scheduling parameters (see `priocntl`(2)) are also saved.

The `longjmp()` function restores the environment saved by the last call of `setjmp()` with the corresponding *env* argument. After `longjmp()` completes, program execution continues as if the corresponding call to `setjmp()` had just returned the value *val*. The caller of `setjmp()` must not have returned in the interim. The `longjmp()` function cannot cause `setjmp()` to return the value 0. If `longjmp()` is invoked with a second argument of 0, `setjmp()` will return 1. At the time of the second return from `setjmp()`, all external and static variables have values as of the time `longjmp()` is called (see `EXAMPLES`).

The `siglongjmp()` function restores the environment saved by the last call of `sigsetjmp()` with the corresponding *env* argument. After `siglongjmp()` completes, program execution continues as if the corresponding call to `sigsetjmp()` had just returned the value *val*. The `siglongjmp()` function cannot cause `sigsetjmp()` to return the value 0. If `siglongjmp()` is invoked with a second argument of 0, `sigsetjmp()` will return 1. At the time of the second return from `sigsetjmp()`, all external and static variables have values as of the time `siglongjmp()` was called.

If a signal-catching function interrupts `sleep`(3C) and calls `siglongjmp()` to restore an environment saved prior to the `sleep()` call, the action associated with `SIGALRM` and time it is scheduled to be generated are unspecified. It is also unspecified whether the `SIGALRM` signal is blocked, unless the process's signal mask is restored as part of the environment.

The `siglongjmp()` function restores the saved signal mask if and only if the *env* argument was initialized by a call to the `sigsetjmp()` function with a non-zero *savemask* argument.

The values of register and automatic variables are undefined. Register or automatic variables whose value must be relied upon must be declared as volatile.

**RETURN VALUES**

If `longjmp()` or `siglongjmp()` are invoked with a second argument of 0, `setjmp()` and `sigsetjmp()`, respectively, return `1`. Otherwise, `setjmp()` and `sigsetjmp()` return `0`.

**EXAMPLES**

**EXAMPLE 1** Example of `setjmp()` and `longjmp()` functions.

The following example uses both `setjmp()` and `longjmp()` to return the flow of control to the appropriate instruction block:

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <setjmp.h>
#include <signal.h>
#include <unistd.h>
jmp_buf env; static void signal_handler();

main( )  {
        int returned_from_longjump, processing = 1;
        unsigned int time_interval = 4;
        if ((returned_from_longjump = setjmp(env)) != 0)
            switch (returned_from_longjump)     {
              case SIGINT:
                printf("longjumped from interrupt %d\n",SIGINT);
                break;
              case SIGALRM:
                printf("longjumped from alarm %d\n",SIGALRM);
                break;
            }
        (void) signal(SIGINT, signal_handler);
        (void) signal(SIGALRM, signal_handler);
        alarm(time_interval);
        while (processing)        {
          printf(" waiting for you to INTERRUPT (cntrl-C) ...\n");
          sleep(1);
        }         /* end while forever loop */
}

static void signal_handler(sig)
int sig; {
        switch (sig)     {
          case SIGINT:    ...       /* process for interrupt */
                          longjmp(env,sig);
                                   /* break never reached */
          case SIGALRM:    ...       /* process for alarm */
                           longjmp(env,sig);
                               /* break never reached */
          default:         exit(sig);
        }
}
```

When this example is compiled and executed, and the user sends an interrupt signal, the output will be:

**EXAMPLE 1** Example of `setjmp()` and `longjmp()` functions. *(Continued)*

```
longjumped from interrupt
```

Additionally, every 4 seconds the alarm will expire, signalling this process, and the output will be:

```
longjumped from alarm
```

## ATTRIBUTES

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Unsafe |

## SEE ALSO

`getcontext`(2), `priocntl`(2), `sigaction`(2), `sigaltstack`(2), `sigprocmask`(2), `signal`(3C), `attributes`(5)

## WARNINGS

If `longjmp()` or `siglongjmp()` are called even though *env* was never primed by a call to `setjmp()` or `sigsetjmp()`, or when the last such call was in a function that has since returned, the results are undefined.

**NAME**

setjmp, longjmp, _setjmp, _longjmp – non-local goto

**SYNOPSIS**

```
/usr/ucb/cc [ flag ... ] file ...
#include <setjmp.h>

int setjmp(env);

jmp_buf env;

void longjmp(env, val);

jmp_buf env;
int val;

int _setjmp(env);

jmp_buf env;

void _longjmp(env, val);

jmp_buf env;
int val;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `setjmp()` and `longjmp()` functions are useful for dealing with errors and interrupts encountered in a low-level subroutine of a program.

The `setjmp()` function saves its stack environment in *env* for later use by `longjmp()`. A normal call to `setjmp()` returns zero. `setjmp()` also saves the register environment. If a `longjmp()` call will be made, the routine which called `setjmp()` should not return until after the `longjmp()` has returned control (see below).

The `longjmp()` function restores the environment saved by the last call of `setjmp()`, and then returns in such a way that execution continues as if the call of `setjmp()` had just returned the value *val* to the function that invoked `setjmp()`; however, if *val* were zero, execution would continue as if the call of `setjmp()` had returned one. This ensures that a ''return'' from `setjmp()` caused by a call to `longjmp()` can be distinguished from a regular return from `setjmp()`. The calling function must not itself have returned in the interim, otherwise `longjmp()` will be returning control to a possibly non-existent environment. All memory-bound data have values as of the time `longjmp()` was called. The CPU and floating-point data registers are restored to the values they had at the time that `setjmp()` was called. But, because the `register` storage class is only a hint to the C compiler, variables declared as `register` variables may not necessarily be assigned to machine registers, so their values are unpredictable after a `longjmp()`. This is especially a problem for programmers trying to write machine-independent C routines.

The `setjmp()` and `longjmp()` functions save and restore the signal mask while `_setjmp()` and `_longjmp()` manipulate only the C stack and registers.

None of these functions save or restore any floating-point status or control registers.

## EXAMPLES

**EXAMPLE 1** Examples of `setjmp()` and `longjmp()`.

The following example uses both `setjmp()` and `longjmp()` to return the flow of control to the appropriate instruction block:

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <setjmp.h>
#include <signal.h>
#include <unistd.h>
jmp_buf env; static void signal_handler();
main( )  {
        int returned_from_longjump, processing = 1;
        unsigned int time_interval = 4;
        if ((returned_from_longjump = setjmp(env)) != 0)
            switch (returned_from_longjump)     {
              case SIGINT:
                printf("longjumped from interrupt %d\n",SIGINT);
                break;
              case SIGALRM:
                printf("longjumped from alarm %d\n",SIGALRM);
                break;
            }
        (void) signal(SIGINT, signal_handler);
        (void) signal(SIGALRM, signal_handler);
        alarm(time_interval);
        while (processing)        {
          printf(" waiting for you to INTERRUPT (cntrl-C) ...\n");
          sleep(1);
        }  /* end while forever loop */
}

static void signal_handler(sig)
int sig; {
        switch (sig)     {
          case SIGINT:          ...   /* process for interrupt */
                                longjmp(env,sig);
                                      /* break never reached */
          case SIGALRM:         ...   /* process for alarm */
                                longjmp(env,sig);
                                      /* break never reached */
          default:              exit(sig);
        }
}
```

When this example is compiled and executed, and the user sends an interrupt signal, the output will be:

```
longjumped from interrupt
```

Additionally, every 4 seconds the alarm will expire, signalling this process, and the output will be:

```
longjumped from alarm
```

## SEE ALSO

`cc`(1B), `sigvec`(3UCB), `setjmp`(3C), `signal`(3C)

**NOTES** Use of these interfaces should be restricted to only applications written on BSD platforms. Use of these interfaces with any of the system libraries or in multi-thread applications is unsupported.

**BUGS** The `setjmp()` function does not save the current notion of whether the process is executing on the signal stack. The result is that a `longjmp()` to some place on the signal stack leaves the signal stack state incorrect.

On some systems `setjmp()` also saves the register environment. Therefore, all data that are bound to registers are restored to the values they had at the time that `setjmp()` was called. All memory-bound data have values as of the time `longjmp()` was called. However, because the `register` storage class is only a hint to the C compiler, variables declared as `register` variables may not necessarily be assigned to machine registers, so their values are unpredictable after a `longjmp()`. When using compiler options that specify automatic register allocation (see `cc`(1B)), the compiler will not attempt to assign variables to registers in routines that call `setjmp()`.

The `longjmp()` function never causes `setjmp()` to return 0, so programmers should not depend on `longjmp()` being able to cause `setjmp()` to return 0.

**NAME**

setkey – set encoding key

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdlib.h>

void setkey(const char *key);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `setkey()` function provides (rather primitive) access to the hashing algorithm employed by the `crypt`(3C) function. The argument of `setkey()` is an array of length 64 bytes containing only the bytes with numerical value of 0 and 1. If this string is divided into groups of 8, the low-order bit in each group is ignored; this gives a 56-bit key which is used by the algorithm. This is the key that will be used with the algorithm to encode a string *block* passed to `encrypt`(3C).

**RETURN VALUES**

No values are returned.

**ERRORS**

The `setkey()` function will fail if:

`ENOSYS` The functionality is not supported on this implementation.

**USAGE**

In some environments, decoding may not be implemented. This is related to U.S. Government restrictions on encryption and decryption routines: the DES decryption algorithm cannot be exported outside the U.S.A. Historical practice has been to ship a different version of the encryption library without the decryption feature in the routines supplied. Thus the exported version of `encrypt()` does encoding but not decoding.

Because `setkey()` does not return a value, applications wishing to check for errors should set `errno` to 0, call `setkey()`, then test `errno` and, if it is non-zero, assume an error has occurred.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`crypt`(3C), `encrypt`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

setlabel – define the label for `pfmt()` and `lfmt()`

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <pfmt..h>

int setlabel(const char *label);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `setlabel()` function defines the label for messages produced in standard format by subsequent calls to `lfmt`(3C) and `pfmt`(3C).

The *label* argument is a character string no more than 25 characters in length.

No label is defined before `setlabel()` is called. The label should be set once at the beginning of a utility and remain constant. A null pointer or an empty string passed as argument will reset the definition of the label.

**RETURN VALUE**

Upon successful completion, `setlabel()` returns `0`; otherwise, it returns a non-zero value.

**EXAMPLES**

The following code (without previous call to `setlabel()`):

```
pfmt(stderr, MM_ERROR, "test:2:Cannot open file\n");
setlabel("UX:test");
pfmt(stderr, MM_ERROR, "test:2:Cannot open file\n");
```

will produce the following output:

```
ERROR: Cannot open file
UX:test: ERROR: Cannot open file
```

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`getopt`(3C), `lfmt`(3C), `pfmt`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

setlocale – modify and query a program's locale

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <locale.h>

char *setlocale(int category, const char *locale);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `setlocale()` function selects the appropriate piece of the program's locale as specified by the *category* and *locale* arguments. The *category* argument may have the following values: `LC_CTYPE`, `LC_NUMERIC`, `LC_TIME`, `LC_COLLATE`, `LC_MONETARY`, `LC_MESSAGES`, and `LC_ALL`. These names are defined in the `<locale.h>` header. The `LC_ALL` variable names all of a program's locale categories.

The `LC_CTYPE` variable affects the behavior of character handling functions such as `isdigit`(3C) and `tolower`(3C), and multibyte character functions such as `mbtowc`(3C) and `wctomb`(3C).

The `LC_NUMERIC` variable affects the decimal point character and thousands separator character for the formatted input/output functions and string conversion functions.

The `LC_TIME` variable affects the date and time format as delivered by `ascftime`(3C) `cftime`(3C) `getdate`(3C) `strftime`(3C) and `strptime`(3C)

The `LC_COLLATE` variable affects the sort order produced by collating functions such as `strcoll (3C)` and `strxfrm`(3C)

The `LC_MONETARY` variable affects the monetary formatted information returned by `localeconv`(3C).

The `LC_MESSAGES` variable affects the behavior of messaging functions such as `dgettext`(3C), `gettext`(3C), and `gettxt`(3C).

A value of "C" for *locale* specifies the traditional UNIX system behavior. At program startup, the equivalent of

```
setlocale(LC_ALL, "C")
```

is executed. This has the effect of initializing each category to the locale described by the environment "C".

A value of "" for *locale* specifies that the locale should be taken from environment variables. The order in which the environment variables are checked for the various categories is given below:

| Category | 1st Env Var | 2nd Env Var | 3rd Env Var |
|---|---|---|---|
| LC_CTYPE: | LC_ALL | LC_CTYPE | LANG |
| LC_COLLATE: | LC_ALL | LC_COLLATE | LANG |

| Category | 1st Env Var | 2nd Env Var | 3rd Env Var |
|---|---|---|---|
| LC_CTIME: | LC_ALL | LC_CTIME | LANG |
| LC_NUMERIC: | LC_ALL | LC_NUMERIC | LANG |
| LC_MONETARY: | LC_ALL | LC_MONETARY | LANG |
| LC_MESSAGES: | LC_ALL | LC_MESSAGES | LANG |

If a pointer to a string is given for *locale*, `setlocale()` attempts to set the locale for the given category to *locale*. If `setlocale()` succeeds, *locale* is returned. If `setlocale()` fails, a null pointer is returned and the program's locale is not changed.

For category `LC_ALL`, the behavior is slightly different. If a pointer to a string is given for *locale* and `LC_ALL` is given for *category*, `setlocale()` attempts to set the locale for all the categories to *locale*. The *locale* may be a simple locale, consisting of a single locale, or a composite locale. If the locales for all the categories are the same after all the attempted locale changes, `setlocale()` will return a pointer to the common simple locale. If there is a mixture of locales among the categories, `setlocale()` will return a composite locale.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `setlocale()` returns the string associated with the specified category for the new locale. Otherwise, `setlocale()` returns a null pointer and the program's locale is not changed.

A null pointer for *locale* causes `setlocale()` to return a pointer to the string associated with the *category* for the program's current locale. The program's locale is not changed.

The string returned by `setlocale()` is such that a subsequent call with that string and its associated *category* will restore that part of the program's locale. The string returned must not be modified by the program, but may be overwritten by a subsequent call to `setlocale()`.

**ERRORS**

No errors are defined.

**FILES**

`/usr/lib/locale/`*locale* locale database directory for *locale*

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe with exceptions |
| CSI | Enabled |

**SEE ALSO** `locale`(1), `ctype`(3C), `getdate`(3C) `gettext`(3C), `gettxt`(3C), `isdigit`(3C), `localeconv`(3C), `mbtowc`(3C), `strcoll`(3C), `strftime`(3C), `strptime`(3C) `strxfrm`(3C) `tolower`(3C), `wctomb`(3C), `libc`(3LIB), `attributes`(5), `environ`(5), `locale`(5)

**NOTES** To change locale in a multithreaded application, `setlocale()` should be called prior to using any locale-sensitive routine. Using `setlocale()` to query the current locale is safe and can be used anywhere in a multithreaded application.

It is the user's responsibility to ensure that mixed locale categories are compatible. For example, setting `LC_CTYPE=C` and `LC_TIME=ja` (where `ja` indicates Japanese) will not work, because Japanese time cannot be represented in the "C" locale's ASCII codeset.

Internationalization functions by `setlocale()` are supported only when the dynamic linking version of `libc` has been linked with the application. If the static linking version of `libc` has been linked with the application, `setlocale()` can handle only C and POSIX locales.

**NAME**

sigblock, sigmask, sigpause, sigsetmask – block signals

**SYNOPSIS**

```
/usr/ucb/cc [ flag ... ] file ...
#include <signal.h>

int sigblock(mask);

intmask;

int sigmask( signum);

int signum;

int sigpause(int mask);

int mask;

int sigsetmask( mask);

int mask;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

sigblock, sigmask, sigpause, sigsetmask – block signals

`sigblock()` adds the signals specified in *mask* to the set of signals currently being blocked from delivery. Signals are blocked if the appropriate bit in *mask* is a 1; the macro `sigmask` is provided to construct the mask for a given *signum*. `sigblock()` returns the previous mask. The previous mask may be restored using `sigsetmask()`.

`sigpause()` assigns *mask* to the set of masked signals and then waits for a signal to arrive; on return the set of masked signals is restored. *mask* is usually 0 to indicate that no signals are now to be blocked. `sigpause()` always terminates by being interrupted, returning –1 and setting `errno` to EINTR.

`sigsetmask()` sets the current signal mask (those signals that are blocked from delivery). Signals are blocked if the corresponding bit in *mask* is a 1; the macro `sigmask` is provided to construct the mask for a given *signum*.

In normal usage, a signal is blocked using `sigblock()`. To begin a critical section, variables modified on the occurrence of the signal are examined to determine that there is no work to be done, and the process pauses awaiting work by using `sigpause()` with the mask returned by `sigblock()`.

It is not possible to block `SIGKILL`, `SIGSTOP`, or `SIGCONT`, this restriction is silently imposed by the system.

**RETURN VALUES**

`sigblock()` and `sigsetmask()` return the previous set of masked signals. `sigpause()` returns –1 and sets `errno` to EINTR.

**SEE ALSO**

`kill`(2), `sigaction`(2), `signal`(3UCB), `sigvec`(3UCB)

**NOTES**

Use of these interfaces should be restricted to only applications written on BSD platforms. Use of these interfaces with any of the system libraries or in multi-thread applications is unsupported.

**NAME**

sigfpe – signal handling for specific SIGFPE codes

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <floatingpoint.h>
#include <siginfo.h>

sigfpe_handler_type sigfpe(sigfpe_code_type code,
     sigfpe_handler_type hdl);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

This function allows signal handling to be specified for particular SIGFPE codes. A call to sigfpe() defines a new handler *hdl* for a particular SIGFPE *code* and returns the old handler as the value of the function sigfpe(). Normally handlers are specified as pointers to functions; the special cases SIGFPE_IGNORE, SIGFPE_ABORT, and SIGFPE_DEFAULT allow ignoring, dumping core using abort(3C), or default handling respectively. Default handling is to dump core using abort(3C).

*code* is usually one of the five IEEE 754-related SIGFPE codes:

```
FPE_FLTRES   fp_inexact – floating-point inexact result
FPE_FLTDIV   fp_division – floating-point division by zero
FPE_FLTUND   fp_underflow – floating-point underflow
FPE_FLTOVF   fp_overflow – floating-point overflow
FPE_FLTINV   fp_invalid – floating-point invalid operation
```

Three steps are required to intercept an IEEE 754-related SIGFPE code with sigfpe():

1. Set up a handler with sigfpe().
2. Enable the relevant IEEE 754 trapping capability in the hardware, perhaps by using assembly-language instructions.
3. Perform a floating-point operation that generates the intended IEEE 754 exception.

sigfpe() never changes floating-point hardware mode bits affecting IEEE 754 trapping. No IEEE 754-related SIGFPE signals will be generated unless those hardware mode bits are enabled.

SIGFPE signals can be handled using sigfpe(), sigaction(2) or signal(3C). In a particular program, to avoid confusion, use only one of these interfaces to handle SIGFPE signals.

**EXAMPLES**

**EXAMPLE 1** Example Of A User-Specified Signal Handler

A user-specified signal handler might look like this:

```
#include <floatingpoint.h>
#include <siginfo.h>
#include <ucontext.h>
/*
* The sample_handler prints out a message then commits suicide.
*/
void
sample_handler(int sig, siginfo_t *sip, ucontext_t *uap) {
    char *label;
```

**EXAMPLE 1** Example Of A User-Specified Signal Handler *(Continued)*

```
        switch (sip->si_code) {
    case FPE_FLTINV: label = "invalid operand"; break;
    case FPE_FLTRES: label = "inexact"; break;
    case FPE_FLTDIV: label = "division-by-zero"; break;
    case FPE_FLTUND: label = "underflow"; break;
    case FPE_FLTOVF: label = "overflow"; break;
    default: label = "???"; break;
    }
    fprintf(stderr, "FP exception %s (0x%x) occurred at address %p.\n",
                        label, sip->si_code, (void *) sip->si_addr);
    abort();
}
```

and it might be set up like this:

```
#include <floatingpoint.h>
#include <siginfo.h>
#include <ucontext.h>
extern void sample_handler(int, siginfo_t *, ucontext_t *);
main(void) {
      sigfpe_handler_type hdl, old_handler1, old_handler2;
/*
 * save current fp_overflow and fp_invalid handlers; set the new
* fp_overflow handler to sample_handler( ) and set the new
* fp_invalid handler to SIGFPE_ABORT (abort on invalid)
*/
    hdl = (sigfpe_handler_type) sample_handler;
    old_handler1 = sigfpe(FPE_FLTOVF, hdl);
    old_handler2 = sigfpe(FPE_FLTINV, SIGFPE_ABORT);
    . . .
/*
 * restore old fp_overflow and fp_invalid handlers
 */
     sigfpe(FPE_FLTOVF, old_handler1);
     sigfpe(FPE_FLTINV, old_handler2);
}
```

**FILES**

`/usr/include/floatingpoint.h`

`/usr/include/siginfo.h`

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`sigaction`(2), `abort`(3C), `signal`(3C), `attributes`(5), `floatingpoint`(3HEAD)

**DIAGNOSTICS**

`sigfpe()` returns BADSIG if *code* is not zero or a defined `SIGFPE` code.

**NAME**

siginterrupt – allow signals to interrupt functions

**SYNOPSIS**

```
/usr/ucb/cc [ flag ... ] file ...

int siginterrupt( sig, flag);

      int sig, flag;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

`siginterrupt()` is used to change the function restart behavior when a function is interrupted by the specified signal. If the flag is false (`0`), then functions will be restarted if they are interrupted by the specified signal and no data has been transferred yet. System call restart is the default behavior when the `signal`(3C) routine is used.

If the flag is true, (`1`), then restarting of functions is disabled. If a function is interrupted by the specified signal and no data has been transferred, the function will return `−1` with `errno` set to `EINTR`. Interrupted functions that have started transferring data will return the amount of data actually transferred.

Issuing a `siginterrupt()` call during the execution of a signal handler will cause the new action to take place on the next signal to be caught.

**NOTES**

Use of these interfaces should be restricted to only applications written on BSD platforms. Use of these interfaces with any of the system libraries or in multi-threaded applications is unsupported.

This library routine uses an extension of the `sigvec`(3UCB) function that is not available in 4.2 BSD, hence it should not be used if backward compatibility is needed.

**RETURN VALUES**

A `0` value indicates that the call succeeded. A `−1` value indicates that the call failed and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

`siginterrupt()` may return the following error:

`EINVAL` *sig* is not a valid signal.

**SEE ALSO**

`sigblock`(3UCB), `sigvec`(3UCB), `signal`(3C)

**NAME**

signal, sigset, sighold, sigrelse, sigignore, sigpause – simplified signal management for application processes

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <signal.h>

void (*signal (int sig, void (*disp)(int)))(int);

void (*sigset(int sig, void (*disp)(int)))(int);

int sighold(int sig);

int sigrelse(int sig);

int sigignore(int sig);

int sigpause(int sig);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

These functions provide simplified signal management for application processes. See `signal`(3HEAD) for an explanation of general signal concepts.

The `signal()` and `sigset()` functions modify signal dispositions. The *sig* argument specifies the signal, which may be any signal except `SIGKILL` and `SIGSTOP`. The *disp* argument specifies the signal's disposition, which may be `SIG_DFL`, `SIG_IGN`, or the address of a signal handler. If `signal()` is used, *disp* is the address of a signal handler, and *sig* is not `SIGILL`, `SIGTRAP`, or `SIGPWR`, the system first sets the signal's disposition to `SIG_DFL` before executing the signal handler. If `sigset()` is used and *disp* is the address of a signal handler, the system adds *sig* to the calling process's signal mask before executing the signal handler; when the signal handler returns, the system restores the calling process's signal mask to its state prior to the delivery of the signal. In addition, if `sigset()` is used and *disp* is equal to `SIG_HOLD`, *sig* is added to the calling process's signal mask and the signal's disposition remains unchanged.

The `sighold()` function adds *sig* to the calling process's signal mask.

The `sigrelse()` function removes *sig* from the calling process's signal mask.

The `sigignore()` function sets the disposition of *sig* to `SIG_IGN`.

The `sigpause()` function removes *sig* from the calling process's signal mask and suspends the calling process until a signal is received.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `signal()` returns the signal's previous disposition. Otherwise, it returns `SIG_ERR` and sets `errno` to indicate the error.

Upon successful completion, `sigset()` returns `SIG_HOLD` if the signal had been blocked or the signal's previous disposition if it had not been blocked. Otherwise, it returns `SIG_ERR` and sets `errno` to indicate the error.

Upon successful completion, `sighold()`, `sigrelse()`, `sigignore()`, and `sigpause()`, return `0`. Otherwise, they return `−1` and set `errno` to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

These functions fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| EINTR | A signal was caught during the execution sigpause(). |
| EINVAL | The value of the *sig* argument is not a valid signal or is equal to SIGKILL or SIGSTOP. |

**USAGE**

The sighold() function used in conjunction with sigrelse() or sigpause() may be used to establish critical regions of code that require the delivery of a signal to be temporarily deferred.

If signal() or sigset() is used to set SIGCHLD's disposition to a signal handler, SIGCHLD will not be sent when the calling process's children are stopped or continued.

If any of the above functions are used to set SIGCHLD's disposition to SIG_IGN, the calling process's child processes will not create zombie processes when they terminate (see exit(2)). If the calling process subsequently waits for its children, it blocks until all of its children terminate; it then returns −1 with errno set to ECHILD (see wait(2) and waitid(2)).

The system guarantees that if more than one instance of the same signal is generated to a process, at least one signal will be received. It does not guarantee the reception of every generated signal.

**SEE ALSO**

exit(2), kill(2), pause(2), sigaction(2), sigsend(2), wait(2), waitid(2), signal(3HEAD)

**NAME**

signal – simplified software signal facilities

**SYNOPSIS**

```
/usr/ucb/cc [ flag ... ] file ...
#include <signal.h>

void (*signal(sig, func))();

int sig;

void (*func)();
```

**DESCRIPTION**

`signal()` is a simplified interface to the more general `sigvec`(3UCB) facility. Programs that use `signal()` in preference to `sigvec()` are more likely to be portable to all systems.

A signal is generated by some abnormal event, initiated by a user at a terminal (quit, interrupt, stop), by a program error (bus error, etc.), by request of another program (kill), or when a process is stopped because it wishes to access its control terminal while in the background (see `termio`(7I)). Signals are optionally generated when a process resumes after being stopped, when the status of child processes changes, or when input is ready at the control terminal. Most signals cause termination of the receiving process if no action is taken; some signals instead cause the process receiving them to be stopped, or are simply discarded if the process has not requested otherwise. Except for the `SIGKILL` and `SIGSTOP` signals, the `signal()` call allows signals either to be ignored or to interrupt to a specified location. See `sigvec`(3UCB) for a complete list of the signals.

If *func* is `SIG_DFL`, the default action for signal *sig* is reinstated; this default is termination (with a core image for starred signals) except for signals marked with • or a dagger.. Signals marked with • are discarded if the action is `SIG_DFL`; signals marked with a dagger cause the process to stop. If *func* is `SIG_IGN` the signal is subsequently ignored and pending instances of the signal are discarded. Otherwise, when the signal occurs further occurrences of the signal are automatically blocked and *func* is called.

A return from the function unblocks the handled signal and continues the process at the point it was interrupted.

If a caught signal occurs during certain functions, terminating the call prematurely, the call is automatically restarted. In particular this can occur during a `read`(2) or `write`(2) on a slow device (such as a terminal; but not a file) and during a `wait`(2).

The value of `signal()` is the previous (or initial) value of *func* for the particular signal.

After a `fork`(2) or `vfork`(2) the child inherits all signals. An `exec`(2) resets all caught signals to the default action; ignored signals remain ignored.

**RETURN VALUES**

The previous action is returned on a successful call. Otherwise, `−1` is returned and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

`signal()` will fail and no action will take place if the following occurs:

`EINVAL` *sig* is not a valid signal number, or is `SIGKILL` or `SIGSTOP`.

**SEE ALSO**

`kill`(1), `exec`(2), `fcntl`(2), `fork`(2), `getitimer`(2), `getrlimit`(2), `kill`(2), `ptrace`(2), `read`(2), `sigaction`(2), `wait`(2), `write`(2), `abort`(3C), `setjmp`(3UCB), `sigblock`(3UCB), `sigstack`(3UCB), `sigvec`(3UCB), `wait`(3UCB), `setjmp`(3C), `signal`(3C), `signal`(3HEAD), `termio`(7I)

**NOTES**

Use of these interfaces should be restricted to only applications written on BSD platforms. Use of these interfaces with any of the system libraries or in multi-threaded applications is unsupported.

The handler routine, *func,* can be declared:

**`void handler( signum) int signum;`**Here *signum* is the signal number. See `sigvec`(3UCB) for more details.

**NAME**

sigsetops, sigemptyset, sigfillset, sigaddset, sigdelset, sigismember – manipulate sets of signals

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <signal.h>

int sigemptyset(sigset_t *set);

int sigfillset(sigset_t *set);

int sigaddset(sigset_t *set, int signo);

int sigdelset(sigset_t *set, int signo);

int sigismember(sigset_t *set, int signo);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

These functions manipulate `sigset_t` data types, representing the set of signals supported by the implementation.

The `sigemptyset()` function initializes the set pointed to by *set* to exclude all signals defined by the system.

The `sigfillset()` function initializes the set pointed to by *set* to include all signals defined by the system.

The `sigaddset()` function adds the individual signal specified by the value of *signo* to the set pointed to by *set*.

The `sigdelset()` function deletes the individual signal specified by the value of *signo* from the set pointed to by *set*.

The `sigismember()` function checks whether the signal specified by the value of *signo* is a member of the set pointed to by *set*.

Any object of type *sigset_t* must be initialized by applying either `sigemptyset()` or `sigfillset()` before applying any other operation.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, the `sigismember()` function returns `1` if the specified signal is a member of the specified set, or `0` if it is not.

Upon successful completion, the other functions return `0`. Otherwise `−1` is returned and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `sigaddset()`, `sigdelset()`, and `sigismember()` functions will fail if:

`EINVAL` The value of the *signo* argument is not a valid signal number.

The `sigfillset()` function will fail if:

`EFAULT` The *set* argument specifies an invalid address.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO** `sigaction`(2), `sigpending`(2), `sigprocmask`(2), `sigsuspend`(2), `attributes`(5), `signal`(3HEAD)

**NAME**

sigstack – set and/or get alternate signal stack context

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <signal.h>

int sigstack(struct sigstack *ss, struct sigstack *oss);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `sigstack()` function allows the calling process to indicate to the system an area of its address space to be used for processing signals received by the process.

If the *ss* argument is not a null pointer, it must point to a `sigstack` structure. The length of the application-supplied stack must be at least `SIGSTKSZ` bytes. If the alternate signal stack overflows, the resulting behavior is undefined. (See `USAGE` below.)

- The value of the `ss_onstack` member indicates whether the process wants the system to use an alternate signal stack when delivering signals.
- The value of the `ss_sp` member indicates the desired location of the alternate signal stack area in the process' address space.
- If the *ss* argument is a null pointer, the current alternate signal stack context is not changed.

If the *oss* argument is not a null pointer, it points to a `sigstack` structure in which the current alternate signal stack context is placed. The value stored in the `ss_onstack` member of *oss* will be non-zero if the process is currently executing on the alternate signal stack. If the *oss* argument is a null pointer, the current alternate signal stack context is not returned.

When a signal's action indicates its handler should execute on the alternate signal stack (specified by calling `sigaction`(2)), `sigstack()` checks to see if the process is currently executing on that stack. If the process is not currently executing on the alternate signal stack, the system arranges a switch to the alternate signal stack for the duration of the signal handler's execution.

After a successful call to one of the *exec* functions, there are no alternate signal stacks in the new process image.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `sigstack()` returns `0`. Otherwise, it returns `−1` and sets `errno` to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `sigstack()` function will fail if:

`EPERM` An attempt was made to modify an active stack.

**USAGE**

A portable application, when being written or rewritten, should use `sigaltstack`(2) instead of `sigstack()`.

The direction of stack growth is not indicated in the historical definition of `struct sigstack`. The only way to portably establish a stack pointer is for the application to determine stack growth direction, or to allocate a block of storage and set the stack pointer to the middle. `sigstack()` may assume that the size of the signal stack is

SIGSTKSZ as found in <signal.h>. An application that would like to specify a signal stack size other than SIGSTKSZ should use sigaltstack(2).

Applications should not use longjmp(3C) to leave a signal handler that is running on a stack established with sigstack(). Doing so may disable future use of the signal stack. For abnormal exit from a signal handler, siglongjmp(3C), setcontext(2), or swapcontext(3C) may be used. These functions fully support switching from one stack to another.

The sigstack() function requires the application to have knowledge of the underlying system's stack architecture. For this reason, sigaltstack(2) is recommended over this function.

**SEE ALSO** fork(2), _longjmp(3C), longjmp(3C), setjmp(3C), sigaltstack(2), siglongjmp(3C), sigsetjmp(3C)

**NAME**

sigstack – set and/or get signal stack context

**SYNOPSIS**

```
/usr/ucb/cc [ flag ... ] file ...
#include <signal.h>

int sigstack( nss, oss);

struct sigstack *nss, *oss;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `sigstack()` function allows users to define an alternate stack, called the "signal stack", on which signals are to be processed. When a signal's action indicates its handler should execute on the signal stack (specified with a `sigvec`(3UCB) call), the system checks to see if the process is currently executing on that stack. If the process is not currently executing on the signal stack, the system arranges a switch to the signal stack for the duration of the signal handler's execution.

A signal stack is specified by a `sigstack()` structure, which includes the following members:

```
char  *ss_sp;        /* signal stack pointer */
int   ss_onstack;    /* current status */
```

The `ss_sp` member is the initial value to be assigned to the stack pointer when the system switches the process to the signal stack. Note that, on machines where the stack grows downwards in memory, this is *not* the address of the beginning of the signal stack area. The `ss_onstack` member is zero or non-zero depending on whether the process is currently executing on the signal stack or not.

If *nss* is not a null pointer, `sigstack()` sets the signal stack state to the value in the `sigstack()` structure pointed to by *nss*. If *nss* is a `null` pointer, the signal stack state will be unchanged. If *oss* is not a `null` pointer, the current signal stack state is stored in the `sigstack()` structure pointed to by *oss*.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `0` is returned. Otherwise, `−1` is returned and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `sigstack()` function will fail and the signal stack context will remain unchanged if one of the following occurs.

`EFAULT` Either *nss* or *oss* points to memory that is not a valid part of the process address space.

**SEE ALSO**

`sigaltstack`(2), `sigvec`(3UCB), `signal`(3C)

**WARNINGS**

Signal stacks are not "grown" automatically, as is done for the normal stack. If the stack overflows unpredictable results may occur.

**NOTES**

Use of these interfaces should be restricted to only applications written on BSD platforms. Use of these interfaces with any of the system libraries or in multi-threaded applications is unsupported.

**NAME**

sigvec – software signal facilities

**SYNOPSIS**

```
/usr/ucb/cc[ flag ... ] file...
#include <signal.h>

int sigvec(ssig, *nvec, *ovec);

int sig;
struct sigvec *nvec
struct sigvec *ovec

struct sigvec *nvec, *ovec;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The system defines a set of signals that may be delivered to a process. Signal delivery resembles the occurrence of a hardware interrupt: the signal is blocked from further occurrence, the current process context is saved, and a new one is built. A process may specify a *handler* to which a signal is delivered, or specify that a signal is to be *blocked* or *ignored*. A process may also specify that a default action is to be taken by the system when a signal occurs. Normally, signal handlers execute on the current stack of the process. This may be changed, on a per-handler basis, so that signals are taken on a special *signal stack*.

All signals have the same *priority*. Signal routines execute with the signal that caused their invocation to be *blocked*, but other signals may yet occur. A global *signal mask* defines the set of signals currently blocked from delivery to a process. The signal mask for a process is initialized from that of its parent (normally 0). It may be changed with a `sigblock()` or `sigsetmask()` call, or when a signal is delivered to the process.

A process may also specify a set of *flags* for a signal that affect the delivery of that signal.

When a signal condition arises for a process, the signal is added to a set of signals pending for the process. If the signal is not currently *blocked* by the process then it is delivered to the process. When a signal is delivered, the current state of the process is saved, a new signal mask is calculated (as described below), and the signal handler is invoked. The call to the handler is arranged so that if the signal handling routine returns normally the process will resume execution in the context from before the signal's delivery. If the process wishes to resume in a different context, then it must arrange to restore the previous context itself.

When a signal is delivered to a process a new signal mask is installed for the duration of the process' signal handler (or until a `sigblock()` or `sigsetmask()` call is made). This mask is formed by taking the current signal mask, adding the signal to be delivered, and ORing in the signal mask associated with the handler to be invoked.

The action to be taken when the signal is delivered is specified by a `sigvec()` structure, which includes the following members:

```
void      (*sv_handler)( );        /* signal handler */
int       sv_mask;         /* signal mask to apply */
int       sv_flags;        /* see signal options */
```

```
#define   SV_ONSTACK      /* take signal on signal stack */
#define   SV_INTERRUPT    /* do not restart system on signal return */
#define   SV_RESETHAND    /* reset handler to SIG_DFL when signal taken*/
```

If the SV_ONSTACK bit is set in the flags for that signal, the system will deliver the signal to the process on the signal stack specified with sigstack(3UCB) rather than delivering the signal on the current stack.

If *nvec* is not a NULL pointer, sigvec() assigns the handler specified by sv_handler(), the mask specified by sv_mask(), and the flags specified by sv_flags() to the specified signal. If *nvec* is a NULL pointer, sigvec() does not change the handler, mask, or flags for the specified signal.

The mask specified in *nvec* is not allowed to block SIGKILL, SIGSTOP, or SIGCONT. The system enforces this restriction silently.

If *ovec* is not a NULL pointer, the handler, mask, and flags in effect for the signal before the call to sigvec() are returned to the user. A call to sigvec() with *nvec* a NULL pointer and *ovec* not a NULL pointer can be used to determine the handling information currently in effect for a signal without changing that information.

The following is a list of all signals with names as in the include file <signal.h>:

| | |
|---|---|
| SIGHUP | hangup |
| SIGINT | interrupt |
| SIGQUIT* | quit |
| SIGILL* | illegal instruction |
| SIGTRAP* | trace trap |
| SIGABRT* | abort (generated by abort(3C) routine) |
| SIGEMT* | emulator trap |
| SIGFPE* | arithmetic exception |
| SIGKILL | kill (cannot be caught, blocked, or ignored) |
| SIGBUS* | bus error |
| SIGSEGV* | segmentation violation |
| SIGSYS* | bad argument to function |
| SIGPIPE | write on a pipe or other socket with no one to read it |
| SIGALRM | alarm clock |
| SIGTERM | software termination signal |
| SIGURG* | urgent condition present on socket |
| SIGSTOP** | stop (cannot be caught, blocked, or ignored) |

| | |
|---|---|
| SIGTSTP** | stop signal generated from keyboard |
| SIGCONT* | continue after stop (cannot be blocked) |
| SIGCHLD* | child status has changed |
| SIGTTIN** | background read attempted from control terminal |
| SIGTTOU** | background write attempted to control terminal |
| SIGIO* | I/O is possible on a descriptor (see fcntl(2)) |
| SIGXCPU | cpu time limit exceeded (see getrlimit(2)) |
| SIGXFSZ | file size limit exceeded (see getrlimit(2)) |
| SIGVTALRM | virtual time alarm; see setitimer() on getitimer(2) |
| SIGPROF | profiling timer alarm; see setitimer() on getitimer(2) |
| SIGWINCH* | window changed (see termio(7I)) |
| SIGLOST | resource lost (see lockd(1M)) |
| SIGUSR1 | user-defined signal 1 |
| SIGUSR2 | user-defined signal 2 |

The starred signals in the list above cause a core image if not caught or ignored.

Once a signal handler is installed, it remains installed until another sigvec() call is made, or an execve(2) is performed, unless the SV_RESETHAND bit is set in the flags for that signal. In that case, the value of the handler for the caught signal will be set to SIG_DFL before entering the signal-catching function, unless the signal is SIGILL, SIGPWR, or SIGTRAP. Also, if this bit is set, the bit for that signal in the signal mask will not be set; unless the signal mask associated with that signal blocks that signal, further occurrences of that signal will not be blocked. The SV_RESETHAND flag is not available in 4.2BSD, hence it should not be used if backward compatibility is needed.

The default action for a signal may be reinstated by setting the signal's handler to SIG_DFL; this default is termination except for signals marked with * or **. Signals marked with * are discarded if the action is SIG_DFL; signals marked with ** cause the process to stop. If the process is terminated, a "core image" will be made in the current working directory of the receiving process if the signal is one for which an asterisk appears in the above list (see core(4)).

If the handler for that signal is SIG_IGN, the signal is subsequently ignored, and pending instances of the signal are discarded.

If a caught signal occurs during certain functions, the call is normally restarted. The call can be forced to terminate prematurely with an EINTR error return by setting the SV_INTERRUPT bit in the flags for that signal. The SV_INTERRUPT flag is not available in 4.2BSD, hence it should not be used if backward compatibility is needed.

The affected functions are read(2) or write(2) on a slow device (such as a terminal or pipe or other socket, but not a file) and during a wait(2).

After a fork(2) or vfork(2) the child inherits all signals, the signal mask, the signal stack, and the restart/interrupt and reset-signal-handler flags.

The execve(2) call resets all caught signals to default action and resets all signals to be caught on the user stack. Ignored signals remain ignored; the signal mask remains the same; signals that interrupt functions continue to do so.

The accuracy of *addr* is machine dependent. For example, certain machines may supply an address that is on the same page as the address that caused the fault. If an appropriate *addr* cannot be computed it will be set to SIG_NOADDR.

**RETURN VALUES**

A 0 value indicates that the call succeeded. A −1 return value indicates that an error occurred and errno is set to indicate the reason.

**ERRORS**

sigvec() will fail and no new signal handler will be installed if one of the following occurs:

| | |
|---|---|
| EFAULT | Either *nvec* or *ovec* is not a NULL pointer and points to memory that is not a valid part of the process address space. |
| EINVAL | *sig* is not a valid signal number, or, SIGKILL, or SIGSTOP. |

**SEE ALSO**

intro(2), exec(2), fcntl(2), fork(2), getitimer(2), getrlimit(2), ioctl(2), kill(2), ptrace(2), read(2), umask(2), vfork(2), wait(2), write(2), setjmp(3C) sigblock(3UCB), sigstack(3UCB), signal(3UCB), wait(3UCB), signal(3C), core(4), streamio(7I), termio(7I)

**NOTES**

Use of these interfaces should be restricted to only applications written on BSD platforms. Use of these interfaces with any of the system libraries or in multi-thread applications is unsupported.

SIGPOLL is a synonym for SIGIO. A SIGIO will be issued when a file descriptor corresponding to a STREAMS (see intro(2)) file has a “selectable” event pending. Unless that descriptor has been put into asynchronous mode (see fcntl(2)), a process may specifically request that this signal be sent using the I_SETSIG ioctl(2) call (see streamio(7I)). Otherwise, the process will never receive SIGPOLLs0.

The handler routine can be declared:

```
void handler(int sig, int code, struct sigcontext *scp, char *addr);
```

Here *sig* is the signal number; *code* is a parameter of certain signals that provides additional detail; *scp* is a pointer to the sigcontext structure (defined in signal.h), used to restore the context from before the signal; and *addr* is additional address information.

The signals SIGKILL, SIGSTOP, and SIGCONT cannot be ignored.

**NAME**

sleep – suspend execution for an interval of time

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <unistd.h>

unsigned int sleep(unsigned int seconds);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The current process is suspended from execution for the number of *seconds* specified by the argument. The actual suspension time may be less than that requested because any caught signal will terminate the `sleep()` following execution of that signal's catching routine. Also, the suspension time may be longer than requested by an arbitrary amount because of the scheduling of other activity in the system. The value returned by `sleep()` will be the ''unslept'' amount (the requested time minus the time actually slept) in case the caller had an alarm set to go off earlier than the end of the requested `sleep()` time, or premature arousal because of another caught signal.

The routine is implemented by setting an alarm signal and pausing until it (or some other signal) occurs. The previous state of the alarm signal is saved and restored. The calling program may have set up an alarm signal before calling `sleep()`. If the `sleep()` time exceeds the time until such alarm signal, the process sleeps only until the alarm signal would have occurred. The caller's alarm catch routine is executed just before the `sleep()` routine returns. But if the `sleep()` time is less than the time till such alarm, the prior alarm time is reset to go off at the same time it would have without the intervening `sleep()`.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`alarm`(2), `pause`(2), `signal`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NOTES**

The `SIGALRM` signal should *not* be blocked or ignored during a call to `sleep()`. Only a prior call to `alarm`(2) should generate `SIGALRM` for the calling process during a call to `sleep()`.

In a multithreaded program, only the invoking thread is suspended from execution.

**NAME**

sleep – suspend execution for interval

**SYNOPSIS**

```
/usr/ucb/cc [ flag ... ] file ...

int sleep( seconds);

unsigned seconds;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

`sleep()` suspends the current process from execution for the number of seconds specified by the argument. The actual suspension time may be up to 1 second less than that requested, because scheduled wakeups occur at fixed 1-second intervals, and may be an arbitrary amount longer because of other activity in the system.

`sleep()` is implemented by setting an interval timer and pausing until it expires. The previous state of this timer is saved and restored. If the sleep time exceeds the time to the expiration of the previous value of the timer, the process sleeps only until the timer would have expired, and the signal which occurs with the expiration of the timer is sent one second later.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Async-Signal-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`alarm`(2), `getitimer`(2), `longjmp`(3C), `siglongjmp`(3C), `sleep`(3C), `usleep`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NOTES**

Use of these interfaces should be restricted to only applications written on BSD platforms. Use of these interfaces with any of the system libraries or in multi-thread applications is unsupported.

SIGALRM should *not* be blocked or ignored during a call to `sleep()`. Only a prior call to `alarm`(2) should generate SIGALRM for the calling process during a call to `sleep()`. A signal-catching function should *not* interrupt a call to `sleep()` to call `siglongjmp`(3C) or `longjmp`(3C) to restore an environment saved prior to the `sleep()` call.

**WARNINGS**

`sleep()` is slightly incompatible with `alarm`(2). Programs that do not execute for at least one second of clock time between successive calls to `sleep()` indefinitely delay the alarm signal. Use `sleep`(3C). Each `sleep`(3C) call postpones the alarm signal that would have been sent during the requested sleep period to occur one second later.

**NAME**

ssignal, gsignal – software signals

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <signal.h>

void(*ssignal (int sig, int (*action)(int)))(int);

int gsignal(int sig);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `ssignal()` and `gsignal()` functions implement a software facility similar to `signal`(3C). This facility is made available to users for their own purposes.

**ssignal( )**

Software signals made available to users are associated with integers in the inclusive range 1 through 17. A call to `ssignal()` associates a procedure, *action*, with the software signal *sig*; the software signal, *sig*, is raised by a call to `gsignal()`. Raising a software signal causes the action established for that signal to be taken.

The first argument to `ssignal()` is a number identifying the type of signal for which an action is to be established. The second argument defines the action; it is either the name of a (user-defined) *action function* or one of the manifest constants `SIG_DFL` (default) or `SIG_IGN` (ignore). The `ssignal()` function returns the action previously established for that signal type; if no action has been established or the signal number is illegal, `ssignal()` returns `SIG_DFL`.

**gsignal( )**

The `gsignal()` raises the signal identified by its argument, *sig*.

If an action function has been established for *sig*, then that action is reset to `SIG_DFL` and the action function is entered with argument *sig*. The `gsignal()` function returns the value returned to it by the action function.

If the action for *sig* is `SIG_IGN`, `gsignal()` returns the value 1 and takes no other action.

If the action for *sig* is `SIG_DFL`, `gsignal()` returns the value 0 and takes no other action.

If *sig* has an illegal value or no action was ever specified for *sig*, `gsignal()` returns the value 0 and takes no other action.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Unsafe |

**SEE ALSO**

`raise`(3C), `signal`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

stdio – standard buffered input/output package

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>

extern FILE *stdin;

extern FILE *stdout;

extern FILE *stderr;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The functions described in the entries of section 3S of this manual constitute an efficient, user-level I/O buffering scheme. The in-line macros `getc()` and `putc()` handle characters quickly. The macros `getchar`(3C) and `putchar`(3C), and the higher-level routines `fgetc`(3C), `fgets`(3C), `fprintf`(3C), `fputc`(3C), `fputs`(3C), `fread`(3C), `fscanf`(3C), `fwrite`(3C), `gets` (3C), `getw`(3C), `printf`(3C), `puts`(3C), `putw`(3C), and `scanf`(3C) all use or act as if they use `getc()` and `putc()`; they can be freely intermixed.

A file with associated buffering is called a *stream* (see `intro`(3)) and is declared to be a pointer to a defined type `FILE`. The `fopen`(3C) function creates certain descriptive data for a stream and returns a pointer to designate the stream in all further transactions. Normally, there are three open streams with constant pointers declared in the `<stdio.h>` header and associated with the standard open files:

| | |
|---|---|
| `stdin` | standard input file |
| `stdout` | standard output file |
| `stderr` | standard error file |

The following symbolic values in `<unistd.h>` define the file descriptors that will be associated with the C-language `stdin`, `stdout` and `stderr` when the application is started:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| `STDIN_FILENO` | Standard input value | 0 | `stdin` |
| `STDOUT_FILENO` | Standard output value | 1 | `stdout` |
| `STDERR_FILENO` | Standard error value | 2 | `stderr` |

The constant `NULL` designates a null pointer.

The integer-constant `EOF` is returned upon end-of-file or error by most integer functions that deal with streams (see the individual descriptions for details).

The integer constant `BUFSIZ` specifies the size of the buffers used by the particular implementation.

The integer constant FILENAME_MAX specifies the number of bytes needed to hold the longest pathname of a file allowed by the implementation. If the system does not impose a maximum limit, this value is the recommended size for a buffer intended to hold a file's pathname.

The integer constant FOPEN_MAX specifies the minimum number of files that the implementation guarantees can be open simultaneously. Note that no more than 255 files may be opened using fopen(), and only file descriptors 0 through 255 can be used in a stream.

The functions and constants mentioned in the entries of section 3S of this manual are declared in that header and need no further declaration. The constants and the following "functions" are implemented as macros (redeclaration of these names is perilous): getc(), getchar(), putc(), putchar(), ferror(3C), feof(3C), clearerr(3C), and fileno(3C). There are also function versions of getc(), getchar(), putc(), putchar(), ferror(), feof(), clearerr(), and fileno().

Output streams, with the exception of the standard error stream stderr, are by default buffered if the output refers to a file and line-buffered if the output refers to a terminal. The standard error output stream stderr is by default unbuffered, but use of freopen() (see fopen(3C)) will cause it to become buffered or line-buffered. When an output stream is unbuffered, information is queued for writing on the destination file or terminal as soon as written; when it is buffered, many characters are saved up and written as a block. When it is line-buffered, each line of output is queued for writing on the destination terminal as soon as the line is completed (that is, as soon as a new-line character is written or terminal input is requested). The setbuf() or setvbuf() functions (both described on the setbuf(3C) manual page) may be used to change the stream's buffering strategy.

**Interactions of Other FILE-Type C Functions**

A single open file description can be accessed both through streams and through file descriptors. Either a file descriptor or a stream will be called a *handle* on the open file description to which it refers; an open file description may have several handles.

Handles can be created or destroyed by user action without affecting the underlying open file description. Some of the ways to create them include fcntl(2), dup(2), fdopen(3C), fileno(3C) and fork(2) (which duplicates existing ones into new processes). They can be destroyed by at least fclose(3C) and close(2), and by the exec functions (see exec(2)), which close some file descriptors and destroy streams.

A file descriptor that is never used in an operation and could affect the file offset (for example read(2), write(2), or lseek(2)) is not considered a handle in this discussion, but could give rise to one (as a consequence of fdopen(), dup(), or fork(), for example). This exception does include the file descriptor underlying a stream, whether created with fopen() or fdopen(), as long as it is not used directly by the application to affect the file offset. (The read() and write() functions implicitly affect the file offset; lseek() explicitly affects it.)

If two or more handles are used, and any one of them is a stream, their actions shall be coordinated as described below. If this is not done, the result is undefined.

A handle that is a stream is considered to be closed when either an `fclose()` or `freopen`(3C) is executed on it (the result of `freopen()` is a new stream for this discussion, which cannot be a handle on the same open file description as its previous value) or when the process owning that stream terminates the `exit`(2) or `abort`(3C). A file descriptor is closed by `close()`, `_exit()` (see `exit`(2)), or by one of the `exec` functions when `FD_CLOEXEC` is set on that file descriptor.

For a handle to become the active handle, the actions below must be performed between the last other user of the first handle (the current active handle) and the first other user of the second handle (the future active handle). The second handle then becomes the active handle. All activity by the application affecting the file offset on the first handle shall be suspended until it again becomes the active handle. (If a stream function has as an underlying function that affects the file offset, the stream function will be considered to affect the file offset. The underlying functions are described below.)

The handles need not be in the same process for these rules to apply. Note that after a `fork()`, two handles exist where one existed before. The application shall assure that, if both handles will ever be accessed, that they will both be in a state where the other could become the active handle first. The application shall prepare for a `fork()` exactly as if it were a change of active handle. (If the only action performed by one of the processes is one of the `exec` functions or `_exit()`, the handle is never accessed in that process.)

1. For the first handle, the first applicable condition below shall apply. After the actions required below are taken, the handle may be closed if it is still open.
   a. If it is a file descriptor, no action is required.
   b. If the only further action to be performed on any handle to this open file description is to close it, no action need be taken.
   c. If it is a stream that is unbuffered, no action need be taken.
   d. If it is a stream that is line-buffered and the last character written to the stream was a newline (that is, as if a `putc('\n')` was the most recent operation on that stream), no action need be taken.
   e. If it is a stream that is open for writing or append (but not also open for reading), either an `fflush`(3C) shall occur or the stream shall be closed.
   f. If the stream is open for reading and it is at the end of the file ( `feof`(3C) is true), no action need be taken.
   g. If the stream is open with a mode that allows reading and the underlying open file description refers to a device that is capable of seeking, either an `fflush()` shall occur or the stream shall be closed.
   h. Otherwise, the result is undefined.

2. For the second handle: if any previous active handle has called a function that explicitly changed the file offset, except as required above for the first handle, the application shall perform an `lseek()` or an `fseek`(3C) (as appropriate to the type of the handle) to an appropriate location.
3. If the active handle ceases to be accessible before the requirements on the first handle above have been met, the state of the open file description becomes undefined. This might occur, for example, during a `fork()` or an `_exit()`.
4. The `exec` functions shall be considered to make inaccessible all streams that are open at the time they are called, independent of what streams or file descriptors may be available to the new process image.
5. Implementation shall assure that an application, even one consisting of several processes, shall yield correct results (no data is lost or duplicated when writing, all data is written in order, except as requested by seeks) when the rules above are followed, regardless of the sequence of handles used. If the rules above are not followed, the result is unspecified. When these rules are followed, it is implementation defined whether, and under what conditions, all input is seen exactly once.

**Use of stdio in Multithreaded Applications**

All the `stdio` functions are safe unless they have the `_unlocked` suffix. Each `FILE` pointer has its own lock to guarantee that only one thread can access it. In the case that output needs to be synchronized, the lock for the `FILE` pointer can be acquired before performing a series of `stdio` operations. For example:

```
FILE iop;
flockfile(iop);
fprintf(iop, "hello ");
fprintf(iop, "world);
fputc(iop, 'a');
funlockfile(iop);
```

will print everything out together, blocking other threads that might want to write to the same file between calls to `fprintf()`.

An unlocked interface is available in case performace is an issue. For example:

```
flockfile(iop);
while (!feof(iop)) {
        *c++ = getc_unlocked(iop);
}
funlockfile(iop);
```

**RETURN VALUES**

Invalid stream pointers usually cause grave disorder, possibly including program termination. Individual function descriptions describe the possible error conditions.

**SEE ALSO**

`close`(2), `lseek`(2), `open`(2), `pipe`(2), `read`(2), `write`(2), `ctermid`(3C), `cuserid`(3C), `fclose`(3C), `ferror`(3C), `fopen`(3C), `fread`(3C), `fseek`(3C), `flockfile`(3C), `getc`(3C), `gets`(3C), `popen`(3C), `printf`(3C), `putc`(3C), `puts`(3C), `scanf`(3C), `setbuf`(3C), `system`(3C), `tmpfile`(3C), `tmpnam`(3C), `ungetc`(3C)

**NAME**

str2sig, sig2str – translation between signal name and signal number

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <signal.h>

int str2sig(const char *str, int *signum);

int sig2str(int signum, char *str);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `str2sig()` function translates the signal name *str* to a signal number, and stores that result in the location referenced by *signum*. The name in *str* can be either the symbol for that signal, without the "SIG" prefix, or a decimal number. All the signal symbols defined in `<sys/signal.h>` are recognized. This means that both "CLD" and "CHLD" are recognized and return the same signal number, as do both "POLL" and "IO". For access to the signals in the range `SIGRTMIN` to `SIGRTMAX`, the first four signals match the strings "RTMIN", "RTMIN+1", "RTMIN+2", and "RTMIN+3" and the last four match the strings "RTMAX-3", "RTMAX-2", "RTMAX-1", and "RTMAX".

The `sig2str()` function translates the signal number *signum* to the symbol for that signal, without the "SIG" prefix, and stores that symbol at the location specified by *str*. The storage referenced by *str* should be large enough to hold the symbol and a terminating null byte. The symbol `SIG2STR_MAX` defined by `<signal.h>` gives the maximum size in bytes required.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `str2sig()` function returns `0` if it recognizes the signal name specified in *str*; otherwise, it returns `−1`.

The `sig2str()` function returns `0` if the value *signum* corresponds to a valid signal number; otherwise, it returns `−1`.

**EXAMPLES**

**EXAMPLE 1** A sample program using the `str2sig()` function.

```
int i;
char buf[SIG2STR_MAX];     /*storage for symbol */

str2sig("KILL",&i);        /*stores 9 in i */
str2sig("9", &i);          /* stores 9 in i */
sig2str(SIGKILL,buf);      /* stores "KILL" in buf */
sig2str(9,buf);            /* stores "KILL" in buf */
```

**SEE ALSO**

`kill`(1), `strsignal`(3C)

## NAME

strcoll – string collation

## SYNOPSIS

```
#include <string.h>

int strcoll(const char *s1, const char *s2);
```

## DESCRIPTION

Both `strcoll()` and `strxfrm`(3C) provide for locale-specific string sorting. `strcoll()` is intended for applications in which the number of comparisons per string is small. When strings are to be compared a number of times, `strxfrm`(3C) is a more appropriate function because the transformation process occurs only once.

## RETURN VALUES

Upon successful completion, `strcoll()` returns an integer greater than, equal to, or less than zero in direct correlation to whether string *s1* is greater than, equal to, or less than the string *s2*. The comparison is based on strings interpreted as appropriate to the program's locale for category `LC_COLLATE` (see `setlocale`(3C)).

On error, `strcoll()` may set `errno`, but no return value is reserved to indicate an error.

## ERRORS

The `strcoll()` function may fail if:

`EINVAL` The *s1* or *s2* arguments contain characters outside the domain of the collating sequence.

## FILES

`/usr/lib/locale/`*locale*`/`*locale*`.so.*`
`LC_COLLATE` database for *locale*

## ATTRIBUTES

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe with exceptions |
| CSI | Enabled |

## SEE ALSO

`localedef`(1), `setlocale`(3C), `string`(3C), `strxfrm`(3C), `wsxfrm`(3C), `attributes`(5), `environ`(5)

## NOTES

The `strcoll()` function can be used safely in multithreaded applications, as long as `setlocale`(3C) is not being called to change the locale.

**NAME**

strerror – get error message string

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <string.h>

char *strerror(int errnum);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `strerror()` function maps the error number in *errnum* to an error message string, and returns a pointer to that string. It uses the same set of error messages as `perror`(3C). The returned string should not be overwritten.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `strerror()` function returns `NULL` if *errnum* is out-of-range.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`gettext`(3C), `perror`(3C), `setlocale`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NOTES**

If the application is linked with `-lintl`, then messages returned from this function are in the native language specified by the `LC_MESSAGES` locale category; see `setlocale`(3C).

**NAME**

strfmon – convert monetary value to string

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <monetary.h>

ssize_t strfmon(char *s, size_t maxsize, const char *format, ...);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `strfmon()` function places characters into the array pointed to by *s* as controlled by the string pointed to by *format*. No more than *maxsize* bytes are placed into the array.

The format is a character string that contains two types of objects: plain characters, which are simply copied to the output stream, and conversion specifications, each of which results in the fetching of zero or more arguments which are converted and formatted. The results are undefined if there are insufficient arguments for the format. If the format is exhausted while arguments remain, the excess arguments are simply ignored.

A conversion specification consists of the following sequence:

- a % character
- optional flags
- optional field width
- optional left precision
- optional right precision
- a required conversion character that determines the conversion to be performed.

**Flags**

One or more of the following optional flags can be specified to control the conversion:

*=f* — An = followed by a single character *f* which is used as the numeric fill character. The fill character must be representable in a single byte in order to work with precision and width counts. The default numeric fill character is the space character. This flag does not affect field width filling which always uses the space character. This flag is ignored unless a left precision (see below) is specified.

^ — Do not format the currency amount with grouping characters. The default is to insert the grouping characters if defined for the current locale.

+ or ( — Specify the style of representing positive and negative currency amounts. Only one of '+' or '(' may be specified. If '+' is specified, the locale's equivalent of + and '–' are used (for example, in the U.S.A.: the empty string if positive and '–' if negative). If '(' is specified, negative amounts are enclosed within parentheses. If neither flag is specified, the '+' style is used.

! — Suppress the currency symbol from the output conversion.

– — Specify the alignment. If this flag is present all fields are left-justified (padded to the right) rather than right-justified.

**Field Width**

*w* A decimal digit string *w* specifying a minimum field width in bytes in which the result of the conversion is right-justified (or left-justified if the flag '–' is specified). The default is zero.

**Left Precision**

*#n* A '#' followed by a decimal digit string *n* specifying a maximum number of digits expected to be formatted to the left of the radix character. This option can be used to keep the formatted output from multiple calls to the `strfmon()` aligned in the same columns. It can also be used to fill unused positions with a special character as in `$***123.45`. This option causes an amount to be formatted as if it has the number of digits specified by *n*. If more than *n* digit positions are required, this conversion specification is ignored. Digit positions in excess of those actually required are filled with the numeric fill character (see the *=f* flag above).

If grouping has not been suppressed with the '^' flag, and it is defined for the current locale, grouping separators are inserted before the fill characters (if any) are added. Grouping separators are not applied to fill characters even if the fill character is a digit.

To ensure alignment, any characters appearing before or after the number in the formatted output such as currency or sign symbols are padded as necessary with space characters to make their positive and negative formats an equal length.

**Right Precision**

*.p* A period followed by a decimal digit string *p* specifying the number of digits after the radix character. If the value of the right precision *p* is zero, no radix character appears. If a right precision is not included, a default specified by the current locale is used. The amount being formatted is rounded to the specified number of digits prior to formatting.

**Conversion Characters**

The conversion characters and their meanings are:

i The `double` argument is formatted according to the locale's international currency format (for example, in the U.S.A.: USD 1,234.56).

n The `double` argument is formatted according to the locale's national currency format (for example, in the U.S.A.: $1,234.56).

% Convert to a %; no argument is converted. The entire conversion specification must be %%.

**Locale Information**

The `LC_MONETARY` category of the program's locale affects the behavior of this function including the monetary radix character (which may be different from the numeric radix character affected by the `LC_NUMERIC` category), the grouping separator, the currency symbols and formats. The international currency symbol should be in conformance with the ISO 4217: 1987 standard.

**RETURN VALUES**

If the total number of resulting bytes (including the terminating null byte) is not more than *maxsize*, `strfmon()` returns the number of bytes placed into the array pointed to

by *s*, not including the terminating null byte. Otherwise, –1 is returned, the contents of the array are indeterminate, and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `strfmon()` function will fail if:

`ENOSYS` The function is not supported.

`E2BIG` Conversion stopped due to lack of space in the buffer.

**EXAMPLES**

**EXAMPLE 1** A sample output of `strfmon()`.

Given a locale for the U.S.A. and the values 123.45, –123.45, and 3456.781:

| Conversion Specification | Output | Comments |
|---|---|---|
| %n | $123.45<br>-$123.45<br>$3,456.78 | default formatting |
| %11n | $123.45<br>-$123.45<br>$3,456.78 | right align within an 11 character field |
| %#5n | $123.45<br>-$123.45<br>$3,456.78 | aligned columns for values up to 99,999 |
| %=*#5n | $***123.45<br>-$***123.45<br>$*3,456.78 | specify a fill character |
| %=0#5n | $000123.45<br>-$000123.45<br>$03,456.78 | fill characters do not use grouping even if the fill character is a digit |
| %^#5n | $123.45<br>-$123.45<br>$3456.78 | disable the grouping separator |
| %^#5.0n | $123<br>-$123 | round off to whole units |

**EXAMPLE 1** A sample output of `strfmon()`. *(Continued)*

| Conversion Specification | Output | Comments |
|---|---|---|
| | $3457 | |
| %^#5.4n | $123.4500 | increase the precision |
| | -$123.4500 | |
| | $3456.7810 | |
| %(#5n | 123.45 | use an alternative |
| | ($123.45) | pos/neg style |
| | $3,456.78 | |
| %!(#5n | 123.45 | disable the currency |
| | (123.45) | symbol |
| | 3,456.78 | |

## ATTRIBUTES

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe with exceptions |
| CSI | Enabled |

## SEE ALSO

`localeconv`(3C), `setlocale`(3C), `attributes`(5)

## NOTES

This function can be used safely in multithreaded applications, as long as `setlocale`(3C) is not called to change the locale.

**NAME**

strftime, cftime, ascftime – convert date and time to string

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <time.h>

size_t strftime(const char *s, size_t maxsize, const char *format,
     const struct tm *timeptr);

int cftime(char *s, char *format, const time_t *clock);

int ascftime(char *s, const char *format, const struct tm *timeptr);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `strftime()`, `ascftime()`, and `cftime()` functions place bytes into the array pointed to by *s* as controlled by the string pointed to by *format*. The *format* string consists of zero or more conversion specifications and ordinary characters. A conversion specification consists of a '`%`' (percent) character and one or two terminating conversion characters that determine the conversion specification's behavior. All ordinary characters (including the terminating null byte) are copied unchanged into the array pointed to by *s*. If copying takes place between objects that overlap, the behavior is undefined. For `strftime ()`, no more than *maxsize* bytes are placed into the array.

If *format* is `(char *)0`, then the locale's default format is used. For `strftime()` the default format is the same as `%c`; for `cftime()` and `ascftime()` the default format is the same as `%C`. `cftime()` and `ascftime()` first try to use the value of the environment variable `CFTIME`, and if that is undefined or empty, the default format is used.

Each conversion specification is replaced by appropriate characters as described in the following list. The appropriate characters are determined by the `LC_TIME` category of the program's locale and by the values contained in the structure pointed to by *timeptr* for `strftime()` and `ascftime()`, and by the time represented by *clock* for `cftime()`.

| | |
|---|---|
| `%%` | Same as `%`. |
| `%a` | Locale's abbreviated weekday name. |
| `%A` | Locale's full weekday name. |
| `%b` | Locale's abbreviated month name. |
| `%B` | Locale's full month name. |
| `%c` | Locale's appropriate date and time representation. |
| **Default** `%C` | Locale's date and time representation as produced by `date`(1). |
| **Standard-conforming** `%C` | Century number (the year divided by 100 and truncated to an integer as a decimal number [1,99]); single digits are preceded by 0; see `standards`(5). |
| `%d` | Day of month [1,31]; single digits are preceded by 0. |
| `%D` | Date as `%m/%d/%y`. |
| `%e` | Day of month [1,31]; single digits are preceded by a space. |

| | |
|---|---|
| %g | Week-based year within century [00,99]. |
| %G | Week-based year, including the century [0000,9999]. |
| %h | Locale's abbreviated month name. |
| %H | Hour (24-hour clock) [0,23]; single digits are preceded by 0. |
| %I | Hour (12-hour clock) [1,12]; single digits are preceded by 0. |
| %j | Day number of year [1,366]; single digits are preceded by 0. |
| %k | Hour (24-hour clock) [0,23]; single digits are preceded by a blank. |
| %l | Hour (12-hour clock) [1,12]; single digits are preceded by a blank. |
| %m | Month number [1,12]; single digits are preceded by 0. |
| %M | Minute [00,59]; leading 0 is permitted but not required. |
| %n | Insert a NEWLINE. |
| %p | Locale's equivalent of either a.m. or p.m. |
| %r | Appropriate time representation in 12-hour clock format with %p. |
| %R | Time as %H:%M. |
| %S | Seconds [00,61]; the range of values is [00,61] rather than [00,59] to allow for the occasional leap second and even more occasional double leap second. |
| %t | Insert a TAB. |
| %T | Time as %H:%M:%S. |
| %u | Weekday as a decimal number [1,7], with 1 representing Monday. See NOTES below. |
| %U | Week number of year as a decimal number [00,53], with Sunday as the first day of week 1. |
| %V | The ISO 8601 week number as a decimal number [01,53]. In the ISO 8601 week-based system, weeks begin on a Monday and week 1 of the year is the week that includes both January 4th and the first Thursday of the year. If the first Monday of January is the 2nd, 3rd, or 4th, the preceding days are part of the last week of the preceding year. See NOTES below. |
| %w | Weekday as a decimal number [0,6], with 0 representing Sunday. |
| %W | Week number of year as a decimal number [00,53], with Monday as the first day of week 1. |
| %x | Locale's appropriate date representation. |
| %X | Locale's appropriate time representation. |
| %y | Year within century [00,99]. |

| | |
|---|---|
| `%Y` | Year, including the century (for example 1993). |
| `%Z` | Time zone name or abbreviation, or no bytes if no time zone information exists. |

If a conversion specification does not correspond to any of the above or to any of the modified conversion specifications listed below, the behavior is undefined and `0` is returned.

The difference between `%U` and `%W` (and also between modified conversion specifications `%OU` and `%OW`) lies in which day is counted as the first of the week. Week number 1 is the first week in January starting with a Sunday for `%U` or a Monday for `%W`. Week number 0 contains those days before the first Sunday or Monday in January for `%U` and `%W`, respectively.

**Modified Conversion Specifications**

Some conversion specifications can be modified by the `E` and `O` modifiers to indicate that an alternate format or specification should be used rather than the one normally used by the unmodified conversion specification. If the alternate format or specification does not exist in the current locale, the behavior will be as if the unmodified specification were used.

| | |
|---|---|
| `%Ec` | Locale's alternate appropriate date and time representation. |
| `%EC` | Name of the base year (period) in the locale's alternate representation. |
| `%Eg` | Offset from `%EC` of the week-based year in the locale's alternative representation. |
| `%EG` | Full alternative representation of the week-based year. |
| `%Ex` | Locale's alternate date representation. |
| `%EX` | Locale's alternate time representation. |
| `%Ey` | Offset from `%EC` (year only) in the locale's alternate representation. |
| `%EY` | Full alternate year representation. |
| `%Od` | Day of the month using the locale's alternate numeric symbols. |
| `%Oe` | Same as `%Od`. |
| `%Og` | Week-based year (offset from `%C`) in the locale's alternate representation and using the locale's alternate numeric symbols. |
| `%OH` | Hour (24-hour clock) using the locale's alternate numeric symbols. |
| `%OI` | Hour (12-hour clock) using the locale's alternate numeric symbols. |
| `%Om` | Month using the locale's alternate numeric symbols. |
| `%OM` | Minutes using the locale's alternate numeric symbols. |
| `%OS` | Seconds using the locale's alternate numeric symbols. |
| `%Ou` | Weekday as a number in the locale's alternate numeric symbols. |

`%OU` Week number of the year (Sunday as the first day of the week) using the locale's alternate numeric symbols.

`%Ow` Number of the weekday (Sunday=0) using the locale's alternate numeric symbols.

`%OW` Week number of the year (Monday as the first day of the week) using the locale's alternate numeric symbols.

`%Oy` Year (offset from `%C`) in the locale's alternate representation and using the locale's alternate numeric symbols.

**Selecting the Output Language**

By default, the output of `strftime()`, `cftime()`, and `ascftime()` appear in U.S. English. The user can request that the output of `strftime()`, `cftime()`, or `ascftime()` be in a specific language by setting the `LC_TIME` category using `setlocale()`.

**Time Zone**

Local time zone information is used as though `tzset`(3C) were called.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `strftime()`, `cftime()`, and `ascftime()` functions return the number of characters placed into the array pointed to by *s*, not including the terminating null character. If the total number of resulting characters including the terminating null character is more than *maxsize*, `strftime()` returns `0` and the contents of the array are indeterminate.

**EXAMPLES**

**EXAMPLE 1** An example of the `strftime()` function.

The following example illustrates the use of `strftime()` for the POSIX locale. It shows what the string in *str* would look like if the structure pointed to by *tmptr* contains the values corresponding to Thursday, August 28, 1986 at 12:44:36.

```
strftime (str, strsize, "%A %b %d %j", tmptr)
```

This results in *str* containing "Thursday Aug 28 240".

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |
| CSI | Enabled |

**SEE ALSO**

`date`(1), `ctime`(3C), `mktime`(3C), `setlocale`(3C), `strptime`(3C), `tzset`(3C), `TIMEZONE`(4), `zoneinfo`(4), `attributes`(5), `environ`(5), `standards`(5)

**NOTES**

The conversion specification for `%V` was changed in the Solaris 7 release. This change was based on the public review draft of the ISO C9x standard at that time. Previously, the specification stated that if the week containing 1 January had fewer than four days

in the new year, it became week 53 of the previous year. The ISO C9x standard committee subsequently recongnized that that specification had been incorrect.

The conversion specifications for `%g`, `%G`, `%Eg`, `%EG`, and `%Og` were added in the Solaris 7 release. This change was based on the public review draft of the ISO C9x standard at that time. These specifications are evolving. If the ISO C9x standard is finalized with a different conclusion, these specifications will change to conform to the ISO C9x standard decision.

The conversion specification for `%u` was changed in the Solaris 8 release. This change was based on the XPG4 specification.

If using the `%Z` specifier and `zoneinfo` timezones and if the input date is outside the range 20:45:52 UTC, December 13, 1901 to 03:14:07 UTC, January 19, 2038, the timezone name may not be correct.

**NAME**

string, strcasecmp, strncasecmp, strcat, strncat, strlcat, strchr, strrchr, strcmp, strncmp, strcpy, strncpy, strlcpy, strcspn, strspn, strdup, strlen, strpbrk, strstr, strtok, strtok_r – string operations

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <strings.h>

int strcasecmp(const char *s1, const char *s2);

int strncasecmp(const char *s1, const char *s2, size_t n);

#include <string.h>

char *strcat(char *s1, const char *s2);

char *strncat(char *s1, const char *s2, size_t n);

size_t strlcat(char *dst, const char *src, size_t dstsize);

char *strchr(const char *s, int c);

char *strrchr(const char *s, int c);

int strcmp(const char *s1, const char *s2);

int strncmp(const char *s1, const char *s2, size_t n);

char *strcpy(char *s1, const char *s2);

char *strncpy(char *s1, const char *s2, size_t n);

size_t strlcpy(char *dst, const char *src, size_t dstsize);

size_t strcspn(const char *s1, const char *s2);

size_t strspn(const char *s1, const char *s2);

char *strdup(const char *s1);

size_t strlen(const char *s);

char *strpbrk(const char *s1, const char *s2);

char *strstr(const char *s1, const char *s2);

char *strtok(char *s1, const char *s2);

char *strtok_r(char *s1, const char *s2, char **lasts);
```

**ISO C++**

```
#include <string.h>

const char *strchr(const char *s, int c);

const char *strpbrk(const char *s1, const char *s2);

const char *strrchr(const char *s, int c);

const char *strstr(const char *s1, const char *s2);

#include <cstring>

char *std::strchr(char *s, int c);
```

```
char *std::strpbrk(char *s1, const char *s2);

char *std::strrchr(char *s, int c);

char *std::strstr(char *s1, const char *s2);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The arguments *s*, *s1*, and *s2* point to strings (arrays of characters terminated by a null character). The `strcat()`, `strncat()`, `strlcat()`, `strcpy()`, `strncpy()`, `strlcpy()`, `strtok()`, and `strtok_r()` functions all alter their first argument. These functions do not check for overflow of the array pointed to by the first argument.

`strcasecmp()`, `strncasecmp()`

The `strcasecmp()` and `strncasecmp()` functions are case-insensitive versions of `strcmp()` and `strncmp()` respectively, described below. They assume the ASCII character set and ignore differences in case when comparing lower and upper case characters.

`strcat()`, `strncat()`, `strlcat()`

The `strcat()` function appends a copy of string *s2*, including the terminating null character, to the end of string *s1*. The `strncat()` function appends at most *n* characters. Each returns a pointer to the null-terminated result. The initial character of *s2* overrides the null character at the end of *s1*.

The `strlcat()` function appends at most (*dstsize*-`strlen`(*dst*)-1) characters of *src* to *dst* (*dstsize* being the size of the string buffer *dst*). The initial character of *src* overrides the null character at the end of *dst*. The function returns the sum the of lengths of the two strings `strlen`(*dst*)+`strlen`(*src*). Buffer overflow can be checked as follows:

```
if (strlcat(dst, src, dstsize) >= dstsize)
        return -1;
```

`strchr()`, `strrchr()`

The `strchr()` function returns a pointer to the first occurrence of *c* (converted to a `char`) in string *s*, or a null pointer if *c* does not occur in the string. The `strrchr()` function returns a pointer to the last occurrence of *c*. The null character terminating a string is considered to be part of the string.

`strcmp()`, `strncmp()`

The `strcmp()` function compares two strings byte-by-byte, according to the ordering of your machine's character set. The function returns an integer greater than, equal to, or less than 0, if the string pointed to by *s1* is greater than, equal to, or less than the string pointed to by *s2* respectively. The sign of a non-zero return value is determined by the sign of the difference between the values of the first pair of bytes that differ in the strings being compared. The `strncmp()` function makes the same comparison but looks at a maximum of *n* bytes. Bytes following a null byte are not compared.

`strcpy()`, `strncpy()`, `strlcpy()`

The `strcpy()` function copies string *s2* to *s1*, including the terminating null character, stopping after the null character has been copied. The `strncpy()` function copies exactly *n* bytes, truncating *s2* or adding null characters to *s1* if necessary. The result will not be null-terminated if the length of *s2* is *n* or more. Each function returns *s1*.

The `strlcpy()` function copies at most *dstsize*–1 characters (*dstsize* being the size of the string buffer *dst*) from *src* to *dst*, truncating *src* if necessary. The result is always null-terminated. The function returns `strlen`(*src*). Buffer overflow can be checked as follows:

```
if (strlcpy(dst, src, dstsize) >= dstsize)
        return -1;
```

`strcspn()`, `strspn()`

The `strcspn()` function returns the length of the initial segment of string *s1* that consists entirely of characters not from string *s2*. The `strspn()` function returns the length of the initial segment of string *s1* that consists entirely of characters from string *s2*.

`strdup()`

The `strdup()` function returns a pointer to a new string that is a duplicate of the string pointed to by *s1*. The space for the new string is obtained using `malloc`(3C). If the new string cannot be created, a null pointer is returned.

`strlen()`

The `strlen()` function returns the number of bytes in *s*, not including the terminating null character.

`strpbrk()`

The `strpbrk()` function returns a pointer to the first occurrence in string *s1* of any character from string *s2*, or a null pointer if no character from *s2* exists in *s1*.

`strstr()`

The `strstr()` function locates the first occurrence of the string *s2* (excluding the terminating null character) in string *s1* and returns a pointer to the located string, or a null pointer if the string is not found. If *s2* points to a string with zero length (that is, the string `""`), the function returns *s1*.

`strtok()`

The `strtok()` function can be used to break the string pointed to by *s1* into a sequence of tokens, each of which is delimited by one or more characters from the string pointed to by *s2*. The `strtok()` function considers the string *s1* to consist of a sequence of zero or more text tokens separated by spans of one or more characters from the separator string *s2*. The first call (with pointer *s1* specified) returns a pointer to the first character of the first token, and will have written a null character into *s1* immediately following the returned token. The function keeps track of its position in the string between separate calls, so that subsequent calls (which must be made with the first argument being a null pointer) will work through the string *s1* immediately following that token. In this way subsequent calls will work through the string *s1* until no tokens remain. The separator string *s2* may be different from call to call. When no token remains in *s1*, a null pointer is returned.

`strtok_r()`

The `strtok_r()` function has the same functionality as `strtok()` except that a pointer to a string placeholder *lasts* must be supplied by the caller. The *lasts* pointer is to keep track of the next substring in which to search for the next token.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | See NOTES below. |

**SEE ALSO**

malloc(3C), setlocale(3C), strxfrm(3C), attributes(5)

**NOTES**

The strtok_r() function is as proposed in the POSIX.4a Draft #6 document, and is subject to change to be compliant to the standard when it is accepted.

When compiling multithreaded applications, the _REENTRANT flag must be defined on the compile line. This flag should only be used in multithreaded applications.

All of these functions assume the default locale "C." For some locales, strxfrm() should be applied to the strings before they are passed to the functions.

The strcasecmp(), strcat(), strchr(), strcmp(), strcpy(), strcspn(), strdup(), strlen( ), strncasecmp( ), strncat( ), strncmp( ), strncpy( ), strpbrk( ), strrchr(), strspn(), and strstr() functions are MT-Safe in multithreaded applications.

The strtok() function is Unsafe in multithreaded applications. The strtok_r() function should be used instead.

**NAME**

string_to_decimal, file_to_decimal, func_to_decimal – parse characters into decimal record

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <floatingpoint.h>

void string_to_decimal(char **pc, int nmax, int fortran_conventions,
     decimal_record *pd, enum decimal_string_form *pform, char
     **pechar);

void func_to_decimal(char **pc, int nmax, int fortran_conventions,
     decimal_record *pd, enum decimal_string_form *pform, char
     **pechar, int (*pget)(void), int *pnread, int (*punget)(int c));

#include <stdio.h>

void file_to_decimal(char **pc, int nmax, int fortran_conventions,
     decimal_record *pd, enum decimal_string_form *pform, char
     **pechar, FILE *pf, int *pnread);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `char_to_decimal` functions parse a numeric token from at most *nmax* characters in a string ***pc* or file **pf* or function *(*pget)*`()` into a decimal record **pd*, classifying the form of the string in **pform* and **pechar*. The accepted syntax is intended to be sufficiently flexible to accommodate many languages: *whitespace value* or *whitespace sign value*,where *whitespace* is any number of characters defined by *isspace* in `<ctype.h>`, *sign* is either of [+−], and *value* can be *number*, *nan*, or *inf*. *inf* can be INF (*inf_form*) or INFINITY (*infinity_form*) without regard to case. *nan* can be NAN (*nan_form*) or NAN(*nstring*) (*nanstring_form*) without regard to case; *nstring* is any string of characters not containing `')'` or `NULL`; *nstring* is copied to *pd*−`>ds` and, currently, not used subsequently. *number* consists of *significand* or *significand efield* where *significand* must contain one or more digits and may contain one point; possible forms are

| | |
|---|---|
| *digits* | `(int_form)` |
| *digits.* | `(intdot_form)` |
| *.digits* | `(dotfrac_form)` |
| *digits.digits* | `(intdotfrac_form)` |

*efield* consists of *echar digits* or *echar sign digits*,.where *echar* is one of [Ee], and *digits* contains one or more digits.

When *fortran_conventions* is nonzero, additional input forms are accepted according to various Fortran conventions:

| | |
|---|---|
| 0 | no Fortran conventions |
| 1 | Fortran list-directed input conventions |
| 2 | Fortran formatted input conventions, ignore blanks `(BN)` |
| 3 | Fortran formatted input conventions, blanks are zeros `(BZ)` |

When *fortran_conventions* is nonzero, *echar* may also be one of [DdQq], and *efield* may also have the form

*sign digits*.

When *fortran_conventions*>= 2, blanks may appear in the *digits* strings for the integer, fraction, and exponent fields and may appear between *echar* and the exponent sign and after the infinity and NaN forms. If *fortran_conventions*== 2, the blanks are ignored. When *fortran_conventions*== 3, the blanks that appear in *digits* strings are interpreted as zeros, and other blanks are ignored.

When *fortran_conventions* is zero, the current locale's decimal point character is used as the decimal point; when *fortran_conventions* is nonzero, the period is used as the decimal point.

The form of the accepted decimal string is placed in **pform*. If an *efield* is recognized, **pechar* is set to point to the *echar*.

On input, **pc* points to the beginning of a character string buffer of length >= *nmax*. On output, **pc* points to a character in that buffer, one past the last accepted character. `string_to_decimal()` gets its characters from the buffer; `file_to_decimal()` gets its characters from **pf* and records them in the buffer, and places a null after the last character read. `func_to_decimal()` gets its characters from an int function *(*pget)*`()`.

The scan continues until no more characters could possibly fit the acceptable syntax or until *nmax* characters have been scanned. If the *nmax* limit is not reached then at least one extra character will usually be scanned that is not part of the accepted syntax. `file_to_decimal()` and `func_to_decimal()` set **pnread* to the number of characters read from the file; if greater than *nmax*, some characters were lost. If no characters were lost, `file_to_decimal()` and `func_to_decimal()` attempt to push back, with `ungetc`(3C) or *(*punget)*`()`, as many as possible of the excess characters read, adjusting **pnread* accordingly. If all unget calls are successful, then **pc* will be `NULL`. No push back will be attempted if *(*punget)*`()` is `NULL`.

Typical declarations for **pget*`()` and **punget*`()` are:

```
int xget(void)
    { . . .  }
    int (*pget)(void) = xget;
    int xunget(int c)
    { . . . }
int (*punget)(int) = xunget;
```

If no valid number was detected, *pd*`->fpclass` is set to `fp_signaling`, **pc* is unchanged, and **pform* is set to `invalid_form`.

`atof`(3C) and `strtod`(3C) use `string_to_decimal()`. `scanf`(3C) uses `file_to_decimal()`.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`ctype`(3C), `localeconv`(3C), `scanf`(3C), `setlocale`(3C), `strtod`(3C), `ungetc`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

strptime – date and time conversion

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <time.h>

char *strptime(const char *buf, const char *format, struct tm *tm);
```

**Non-zeroing Behavior**

```
cc [flag ...] file ... -D_STRPTIME_DONTZERO [library ...]

char *strptime(const char *buf, const char *format, struct tm *tm);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `strptime()` function converts the character string pointed to by *buf* to values which are stored in the `tm` structure pointed to by *tm*, using the format specified by *format*.

The *format* argument is composed of zero or more conversion specifications. Each conversion specification is composed of a "%" (percent) character followed by one or two conversion characters which specify the replacement required. One or more white space characters (as specified by `isspace`(3C)) may precede or follow a conversion specification. There must be white-space or other non-alphanumeric characters between any two conversion specifications.

A non-zeroing version of `strptime()`, described below under `Non-zeroing Behavior`, is provided if `_STRPTIME_DONTZERO` is defined.

**Conversion Specifications**

The following conversion specifications are supported:

`%%` Same as `%`.

`%a` Day of week, using the locale's weekday names; either the abbreviated or full name may be specified.

`%A` Same as `%a`.

`%b` Month, using the locale's month names; either the abbreviated or full name may be specified.

`%B` Same as `%b`.

`%c` Locale's appropriate date and time representation.

`%C` Century number (the year divided by 100 and truncated to an integer as a decimal number [1,99]); single digits are preceded by 0. If `%C` is used without the `%y` specifier, `strptime()` assumes the year offset is zero in whichever century is specified. Note the behavior of `%C` in the absence of `%y` is not specified by any of the standards or specifications described on the `standards`(5) manual page, so portable applications should not depend on it. This behavior may change in a future release.

`%d` Day of month [1,31]; leading zero is permitted but not required.

`%D` Date as `%m/%d/%y`.

`%e` Same as `%d`.

`%h` Same as `%b`.

| | |
|---|---|
| `%H` | Hour (24-hour clock) [0,23]; leading zero is permitted but not required. |
| `%I` | Hour (12-hour clock) [1,12]; leading zero is permitted but not required. |
| `%j` | Day number of the year [1,366]; leading zeros are permitted but not required. |
| `%m` | Month number [1,12]; leading zero is permitted but not required. |
| `%M` | Minute [0-59]; leading zero is permitted but not required. |
| `%n` | Any white space. |
| `%p` | Locale's equivalent of either a.m. or p.m. |
| `%r` | Appropriate time representation in the 12-hour clock format with `%p`. |
| `%R` | Time as `%H:%M`. |
| `%S` | Seconds [0,61]; leading zero is permitted but not required. The range of values is [00,61] rather than [00,59] to allow for the occasional leap second and even more occasional double leap second. |
| `%t` | Any white space. |
| `%T` | Time as `%H:%M:%S`. |
| `%U` | Week number of the year as a decimal number [0,53], with Sunday as the first day of the week; leading zeros are permitted but not required. |
| `%w` | Weekday as a decimal number [0,6], with 0 representing Sunday. |
| `%W` | Week number of the year as a decimal number [0,53], with Monday as the first day of the week; leading zero is permitted but not required. |
| `%x` | Locale's appropriate date representation. |
| `%X` | Locale's appropriate time representation. |
| `%y` | The year within century. When a century is not otherwise specified, values in the range 69-99 refer to years in the twentieth century (1969 to 1999 inclusive); values in the range 00-68 refer to years in the twenty-first century (2000 to 2068 inclusive). Leading zeros are permitted but not required. |
| `%Y` | Year, including the century (for example, 1993) [1–9999]. |
| `%Z` | Timezone name or no characters if no time zone information exists. Local timezone information is used as though `strptime()` called `tzset()` (see `ctime`(3C)). Errors may not be detected. This behavior is subject to change in a future release. |

**Modified Conversion Specifications**

Some conversion specifications can be modified by the `E` and `O` modifier characters to indicate that an alternate format or specification should be used rather than the one normally used by the unmodified specification. If the alternate format or specification

does not exist in the current locale, the behavior will be as if the unmodified conversion specification were used.

| | |
|---|---|
| `%Ec` | Locale's alternate appropriate date and time representation. |
| `%EC` | Name of the base year (era) in the locale's alternate representation. |
| `%Ex` | Locale's alternate date representation. |
| `%EX` | Locale's alternate time representation. |
| `%Ey` | Offset from `%EC` (year only) in the locale's alternate representation. |
| `%EY` | Full alternate year representation. |
| `%Od` | Day of the month using the locale's alternate numeric symbols. |
| `%Oe` | Same as `%Od`. |
| `%OH` | Hour (24-hour clock) using the locale's alternate numeric symbols. |
| `%OI` | Hour (12-hour clock) using the locale's alternate numeric symbols. |
| `%Om` | Month using the locale's alternate numeric symbols. |
| `%OM` | Minutes using the locale's alternate numeric symbols. |
| `%OS` | Seconds using the locale's alternate numeric symbols. |
| `%OU` | Week number of the year (Sunday as the first day of the week) using the locale's alternate numeric symbols. |
| `%Ow` | Number of the weekday (Sunday=0) using the locale's alternate numeric symbols. |
| `%OW` | Week number of the year (Monday as the first day of the week) using the locale's alternate numeric symbols. |
| `%Oy` | Year (offset from `%C`) in the locale's alternate representation and using the locale's alternate numeric symbols. |

**General Specifications**

A conversion specification that is an ordinary character is executed by scanning the next character from the buffer. If the character scanned from the buffer differs from the one comprising the specification, the specification fails, and the differing and subsequent characters remain unscanned.

A series of specifications composed of `%n`, `%t`, white-space characters or any combination is executed by scanning up to the first character that is not white space (which remains unscanned), or until no more characters can be scanned. White space is defined by `isspace`(3C).

Any other conversion specification is executed by scanning characters until a character matching the next specification is scanned, or until no more characters can be scanned. These characters, except the one matching the next specification, are then compared to the locale values associated with the conversion specifier. If a match is found, values

for the appropriate *tm* structure members are set to values corresponding to the locale information. If no match is found, `strptime()` fails and no more characters are scanned.

The month names, weekday names, era names, and alternate numeric symbols can consist of any combination of upper and lower case letters. The user can request that the input date or time specification be in a specific language by setting the `LC_TIME` category using `setlocale`(3C).

**Non-zeroing Behavior**

In addition to the behavior described above by various standards, the Solaris implementation of `strptime()` provides the following extensions. These may change at any time in the future. Portable applications should not depend on these extended features:

- If `_STRPTIME_DONTZERO` is not defined, the `tm struct` is zeroed on entry and `strptime()` updates the fields of the `tm struct` associated with the specifiers in the format string.
- If `_STRPTIME_DONTZERO` is defined, `strptime()` does not zero the `tm struct` on entry. Additionally, for some specifiers, `strptime()` will use some values in the input `tm struct` to recalculate the date and re-assign the appropriate members of the `tm struct`.

The following describes extended features regardless of whether `_STRPTIME_DONTZERO` is defined or not defined:

- If `%j` is specified, `tm_yday` is set; if year is given, and if month and day are not given, `strptime()` calculates and sets `tm_mon`, `tm_mday`, and `tm_year`.
- If `%U` or `%W` is specified and if weekday and year are given and month and day of month are not given, `strptime()` calculates and sets `tm_mon`, `tm_mday`, `tm_wday`, and `tm_year`.

The following describes extended features when `_STRPTIME_DONTZERO` is not defined:

- If `%C` is specified and `%y` is not specified, `strptime()` assumes 0 as the year offset, then calculates the year, and assigns `tm_year`.

The following describes extended features when `_STRPTIME_DONTZERO` is defined:

- If `%C` is specified and `%y` is not specified, `strptime()` assumes the year offset of the year value of the `tm_year` member of the input `tm struct`, then calculates the year and assigns `tm_year`.
- If `%j` is specified and neither `%y`, `%Y`, nor `%C` are specified, and neither month nor day of month are specified, `strptime()` assumes the year value given by the value of the `tm_year` field of the input `tm struct`. Then, in addition to setting `tm_yday`, `strptime()` uses day-of-year and year values to calculate the month and day-of-month, and assigns `tm_month` and `tm_mday`.
- If `%U` or `%W` is specified, and if weekday and/or year are not given, and month and day of month are not given, `strptime()` will assume the weekday value and/or

the year value as the value of the tm_wday field and/or tm_year field of the input tm struct. Then, strptime() will calculate the month and day-of-month and assign tm_month, tm_mday, and/or tm_year.

- If %p is specified and if hour is not specified, strptime() will reference, and if needed, update the tm_hour member. If the am_pm input is p.m. and the input tm_hour value is between 0 - 11, strptime() will add 12 hours and update tm_hour. If the am_pm input is a.m. and input tm_hour value is between 12 - 23, strptime() will subtract 12 hours and update tm_hour.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, strptime() returns a pointer to the character following the last character parsed. Otherwise, a null pointer is returned.

**USAGE**

Several "same as" formats, and the special processing of white-space characters are provided in order to ease the use of identical *format* strings for strftime(3C) and strptime().

The strptime() function tries to calculate tm_year, tm_mon, and tm_mday when given incomplete input. This allows the struct tm created by strptime() to be passed to mktime(3C) to produce a time_t value for dates and times that are representable by a time_t. As an example, since mktime() ignores tm_yday, strptime() calculates tm_mon and tm_mday as well as filling in tm_yday when %j is specified without otherwise specifying a month and day within month.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See attributes(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |
| CSI | Enabled |

**SEE ALSO**

ctime(3C), getdate(3C), isspace(3C), mktime(3C), setlocale(3C), strftime(3C), attributes(5), environ(5), standards(5)

**NAME**

strsignal – get name of signal

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <string.h>

char *strsignal(int sig);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `strsignal()` function maps the signal number in *sig* to a string describing the signal and returns a pointer to that string. It uses the same set of the messages as `psignal`(3C). The returned string should not be overwritten.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `strsignal()` function returns `NULL` if *sig* is not a valid signal number.

**USAGE**

If the application is linked with `-lintl`, messages returned from this function are in the native language specified by the `LC_MESSAGES` locale category; see `setlocale`(3C).

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`gettext`(3C), `psignal`(3C), `setlocale`(3C), `str2sig`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

strtod, atof – convert string to double-precision number

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdlib.h>

double strtod(const char *str, char **endptr);

double atof(const char *str);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `strtod()` function converts the initial portion of the string pointed to by *str* to type `double` representation. First it decomposes the input string into three parts: an initial, possibly empty, sequence of white-space characters (as specified by `isspace`(3C)); a subject sequence interpreted as a floating-point constant; and a final string of one or more unrecognized characters, including the terminating null byte of the input string. Then it attempts to convert the subject sequence to a floating-point number, and returns the result.

The expected form of the subject sequence is an optional + or – sign, then a non-empty sequence of digits optionally containing a radix character, then an optional exponent part. An exponent part consists of e or E, followed by an optional sign, followed by one or more decimal digits. The subject sequence is defined as the longest initial subsequence of the input string, starting with the first non-white-space character, that is of the expected form. The subject sequence is empty if the input string is empty or consists entirely of white-space characters, or if the first character that is not white space is other than a sign, a digit or a radix character.

If the subject sequence has the expected form, the sequence starting with the first digit or the radix character (whichever occurs first) is interpreted as a floating constant of the C language, except that the radix character is used in place of a period, and that if neither an exponent part nor a radix character appears, a radix character is assumed to follow the last digit in the string. If the subject sequence begins with a minus sign, the value resulting from the conversion is negated. A pointer to the final string is stored in the object pointed to by *endptr*, provided that *endptr* is not a null pointer.

The radix character is defined in the program's locale (category `LC_NUMERIC`). In the POSIX locale, or in a locale where the radix character is not defined, the radix character defaults to a period (.).

In other than the POSIX locale, other implementation-dependent subject sequence forms may be accepted.

If the subject sequence is empty or does not have the expected form, no conversion is performed; the value of *str* is stored in the object pointed to by *endptr*, provided that *endptr* is not a null pointer.

**atof( )**

The `atof(`*str*`)` function call is equivalent to `strtod(`*str*`, (char **)NULL)`.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `strtod()` returns the converted value. If no conversion could be performed, `0` is returned and `errno` may be set to `EINVAL`.

If the correct value is outside the range of representable values, ±HUGE is returned (according to the sign of the value), and errno is set to ERANGE. When the -Xc or -Xa compilation options are used, HUGE_VAL is returned instead of HUGE.

If the correct value would cause an underflow, 0 is returned and errno is set to ERANGE.

If *str* is NaN, then atof() returns NaN.

**ERRORS**

The strtod() function will fail if:

ERANGE — The value to be returned would cause overflow or underflow. The strtod() function may fail if:

EINVAL — No conversion could be performed.

**USAGE**

Because 0 is returned on error and is also a valid return on success, an application wishing to check for error situations should set errno to 0, then call strtod(), then check errno and if it is non-zero, assume an error has occurred.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See attributes(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe with exceptions |
| CSI | Enabled |

**SEE ALSO**

isspace(3C), localeconv(3C), scanf(3C), setlocale(3C), strtol(3C), attributes(5)

**NOTES**

The strtod() and atof() functions can be used safely in multithreaded applications, as long as setlocale(3C) is not called to change the locale.

**NAME**

strtol, strtoll, atol, atoll, atoi, lltostr, ulltostr – string conversion routines

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdlib.h>

long strtol(const char *str, char **endptr, int base);

long long strtoll(const char *str, char **endptr, int base);

long atol(const char *str);

long long atoll(const char *str);

int atoi(const char *str);

char *lltostr(long longvalue, char *endptr);

char *ulltostr(unsigned long longvalue, char *endptr);
```

**strtol() and strtoll()**

The `strtol()` function converts the initial portion of the string pointed to by *str* to a type `long int` representation.

The `strtoll()` function converts the initial portion of the string pointed to by *str* to a type `long long` representation.

Both functions first decompose the input string into three parts: an initial, possibly empty, sequence of white-space characters (as specified by `isspace`(3C)); a subject sequence interpreted as an integer represented in some radix determined by the value of *base*; and a final string of one or more unrecognized characters, including the terminating null byte of the input string. They then attempt to convert the subject sequence to an integer and return the result.

If the value of *base* is 0, the expected form of the subject sequence is that of a decimal constant, octal constant or hexadecimal constant, any of which may be preceded by a + or – sign. A decimal constant begins with a non-zero digit, and consists of a sequence of decimal digits. An octal constant consists of the prefix 0 optionally followed by a sequence of the digits 0 to 7 only. A hexadecimal constant consists of the prefix 0x or 0X followed by a sequence of the decimal digits and letters a (or A) to f (or F) with values 10 to 15 respectively.

If the value of *base* is between 2 and 36, the expected form of the subject sequence is a sequence of letters and digits representing an integer with the radix specified by *base*, optionally preceded by a + or – sign. The letters from a (or A) to z (or Z) inclusive are ascribed the values 10 to 35; only letters whose ascribed values are less than that of *base* are permitted. If the value of *base* is 16, the characters 0x or 0X may optionally precede the sequence of letters and digits, following the sign if present.

The subject sequence is defined as the longest initial subsequence of the input string, starting with the first non-white-space character, that is of the expected form. The subject sequence contains no characters if the input string is empty or consists entirely of white-space characters, or if the first non-white-space character is other than a sign or a permissible letter or digit.

If the subject sequence has the expected form and the value of *base* is 0, the sequence of characters starting with the first digit is interpreted as an integer constant. If the subject sequence has the expected form and the value of *base* is between 2 and 36, it is used as the base for conversion, ascribing to each letter its value as given above. If the subject sequence begins with a minus sign, the value resulting from the conversion is negated. A pointer to the final string is stored in the object pointed to by *endptr*, provided that *endptr* is not a null pointer.

In other than the POSIX locale, additional implementation-dependent subject sequence forms may be accepted.

If the subject sequence is empty or does not have the expected form, no conversion is performed; the value of *str* is stored in the object pointed to by *endptr*, provided that *endptr* is not a null pointer.

**`atol()`, `atoll()` and `atoi()`**

Except for behavior on error, `atol()` is equivalent to: `strtol(str, (char **)NULL, 10)`.

Except for behavior on error, `atoll()` is equivalent to: `strtoll(str, (char **)NULL, 10)`.

Except for behavior on error, `atoi()` is equivalent to: `(int) strtol(str, (char **)NULL, 10)`.

**`lltostr()` and `ulltostr()`**

The `lltostr()` function returns a pointer to the string represented by the `long long` *value*. The *endptr* argument is assumed to point to the byte following a storage area into which the decimal representation of *value* is to be placed as a string. The `lltostr()` function converts *value* to decimal and produces the string, and returns a pointer to the beginning of the string. No leading zeros are produced, and no terminating null is produced. The low-order digit of the result always occupies memory position *endptr*–1. The behavior of `lltostr()` is undefined if *value* is negative. A single zero digit is produced if *value* is 0.

The `ulltostr()` function is similar to `lltostr()` except that *value* is an `unsigned long long`.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `strtol()`, `strtoll()`, `atol()`, `atoll()`, and `atoi()` return the converted value, if any. If no conversion could be performed, `strtol()` and `strtoll()` return `0` and `errno` may be set to `EINVAL`.

If the correct value is outside the range of representable values, `strtol()` returns `LONG_MAX` or `LONG_MIN` and `strtoll()` returns `LLONG_MAX` or `LLONG_MIN` (according to the sign of the value), and `errno` is set to `ERANGE`.

Upon successful completion, `lltostr()` and `ulltostr()` return a pointer to the converted string.

**ERRORS**

The `strtol()` and `strtoll()` functions will fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| ERANGE | The value to be returned is not representable. The `strtol()` and `strtoll()` functions may fail if: |
| EINVAL | The value of *base* is not supported. |

**USAGE**

Because 0, `LONG_MIN`, `LONG_MAX`, `LLONG_MIN`, and `LLONG_MAX` are returned on error and are also valid returns on success, an application wishing to check for error situations should set `errno` to 0, call the function, then check `errno` and if it is non-zero, assume an error has occurred.

The `strtol()` function no longer accepts values greater than `LONG_MAX` or `LLONG_MAX` as valid input. Use `strtoul`(3C) instead.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`isalpha`(3C), `isspace`(3C), `scanf`(3C), `strtod`(3C), `strtoul`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

strtoul, strtoull – convert string to unsigned long

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdlib.h>

unsigned long strtoul(const char *str, char **endptr, int base);

unsigned long long strtoull(const char *str, char **endptr, int
     base);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `strtoul()` function converts the initial portion of the string pointed to by *str* to a type `unsigned long int` representation. First it decomposes the input string into three parts: an initial, possibly empty, sequence of white-space characters (as specified by `isspace`(3C)); a subject sequence interpreted as an integer represented in some radix determined by the value of *base*; and a final string of one or more unrecognised characters, including the terminating null byte of the input string. Then it attempts to convert the subject sequence to an unsigned integer, and returns the result.

If the value of *base* is 0, the expected form of the subject sequence is that of a decimal constant, octal constant or hexadecimal constant, any of which may be preceded by a + or – sign. A decimal constant begins with a non-zero digit, and consists of a sequence of decimal digits. An octal constant consists of the prefix 0 optionally followed by a sequence of the digits 0 to 7 only. A hexadecimal constant consists of the prefix 0x or 0X followed by a sequence of the decimal digits and letters a (or A) to f (or F) with values 10 to 15 respectively.

If the value of *base* is between 2 and 36, the expected form of the subject sequence is a sequence of letters and digits representing an integer with the radix specified by *base*, optionally preceded by a + or – sign. The letters from a (or A) to z (or Z) inclusive are ascribed the values 10 to 35; only letters whose ascribed values are less than that of *base* are permitted. If the value of *base* is 16, the characters 0x or 0X may optionally precede the sequence of letters and digits, following the sign if present.

The subject sequence is defined as the longest initial subsequence of the input string, starting with the first non-white-space character, that is of the expected form. The subject sequence contains no characters if the input string is empty or consists entirely of white-space characters, or if the first non-white-space character is other than a sign or a permissible letter or digit.

If the subject sequence has the expected form and the value of *base* is 0, the sequence of characters starting with the first digit is interpreted as an integer constant. If the subject sequence has the expected form and the value of *base* is between 2 and 36, it is used as the base for conversion, ascribing to each letter its value as given above. If the subject sequence begins with a minus sign, the value resulting from the conversion is negated. A pointer to the final string is stored in the object pointed to by *endptr*, provided that *endptr* is not a null pointer.

In other than the POSIX locale, additional implementation-dependent subject sequence forms may be accepted.

If the subject sequence is empty or does not have the expected form, no conversion is performed; the value of *str* is stored in the object pointed to by *endptr*, provided that *endptr* is not a null pointer.

The `strtoull()` function is identical to `strtoul()` except that it returns the value represented by *str* as an `unsigned long long`.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion `strtoul()` returns the converted value, if any. If no conversion could be performed, `0` is returned and `errno` may be set to `EINVAL`. If the correct value is outside the range of representable values, `ULONG_MAX` is returned and `errno` is set to `ERANGE`.

**ERRORS**

The `strtoul()` function will fail if:

`EINVAL` The value of *base* is not supported.

`ERANGE` The value to be returned is not representable.

The `strtoul()` function may fail if:

`EINVAL` No conversion could be performed.

**USAGE**

Because 0 and `ULONG_MAX` are returned on error and are also valid returns on success, an application wishing to check for error situations should set `errno` to 0, then call `strtoul()`, then check `errno` and if it is non-zero, assume an error has occurred.

Unlike `strtod`(3C) and `strtol`(3C), `strtoul()` must always return a non-negative number; so, using the return value of `strtoul()` for out-of-range numbers with `strtoul()` could cause more severe problems than just loss of precision if those numbers can ever be negative.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`isalpha`(3C), `isspace`(3C), `scanf`(3C), `strtod`(3C), `strtol`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

strtows, wstostr – code conversion for Process Code and File Code

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <widec.h>

wchar_t *strtows(wchar_t *dst, const char *src);

char *wstostr(char *dst, const wchar_t *src);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `strtows()` and `wstostr()` functions convert strings back and forth between File Code representation and Process Code.

The `strtows()` function takes a character string *src*, converts it to a Process Code string, terminated by a Process Code null, and places the result into *dst*.

The `wstostr()` function takes the Process Code string pointed to by *src*, converts it to a character string, and places the result into *dst*.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `strtows()` function returns the Process Code string if it completes successfully. Otherwise, a null pointer will be returned and `errno` will be set to `EILSEQ`.

The `wstostr()` function returns the File Code string if it completes successfully. Otherwise, a null pointer will be returned and `errno` will be set to `EILSEQ`.

**SEE ALSO**

`wstring`(3C)

**NAME**

strxfrm – string transformation

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <string.h>

size_t strxfrm(char *s1, const char *s2, size_t n);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `strxfrm()` function transforms the string pointed to by *s2* and places the resulting string into the array pointed to by *s1*. The transformation is such that if `strcmp`(3C) is applied to two transformed strings, it returns a value greater than, equal to or less than `0`, corresponding to the result of `strcoll`(3C) applied to the same two original strings. No more than *n* bytes are placed into the resulting array pointed to by *s1*, including the terminating null byte. If *n* is `0`, *s1* is permitted to be a null pointer. If copying takes place between objects that overlap, the behavior is undefined.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `strxfrm()` returns the length of the transformed string (not including the terminating null byte). If the value returned is *n* or more, the contents of the array pointed to by *s1* are indeterminate.

On failure, `strxfrm()` returns `(size_t) −1`.

**USAGE**

The transformation function is such that two transformed strings can be ordered by `strcmp`(3C) as appropriate to collating sequence information in the program's locale (category `LC_COLLATE`).

The fact that when *n* is `0`, *s1* is permitted to be a null pointer, is useful to determine the size of the *s1* array prior to making the transformation.

Because no return value is reserved to indicate an error, an application wishing to check for error situations should set `errno` to `0`, then call `strcoll`(3C), then check `errno` and if it is non-zero, assume an error has occurred.

This issue is aligned with the ANSI C standard; this does not affect compatibility with XPG3 applications. Reliable error detection by this function was never guaranteed.

**EXAMPLES**

**EXAMPLE 1** A sample of using the `strxfm()` function.

The value of the following expression is the size of the array needed to hold the transformation of the string pointed to by *s*.

```
1 + strxfrm(NULL, s, 0);
```

**FILES**

`/usr/lib/locale/`*locale*`/`*locale*`.so.*`
`LC_COLLATE` database for *locale*

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe with exceptions |
| CSI | Enabled |

**SEE ALSO** `localedef`(1), `setlocale`(3C), `strcmp`(3C), `strcoll`(3C), `wscoll`(3C), `attributes`(5), `environ`(5), `standards`(5)

**NOTES** The `strxfrm()` function can be used safely in a multithreaded application, as long as `setlocale`(3C) is not being called to change the locale.

**NAME**

swab – swap bytes

**Default**

```
#include <stdlib.h>

void swab(const void *src, char *dest, ssize_t nbytes);
```

**XPG4, SUS, SUSv2**

```
#include <unistd.h>

void swab(const void *src, void *dest, ssize_t nbytes);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `swab()` function copies *nbytes* bytes, which are pointed to by *src*, to the object pointed to by *dest*, exchanging adjacent bytes. The *nbytes* argument should be even. If *nbytes* is odd `swab()` copies and exchanges *nbytes*–1 bytes and the disposition of the last byte is unspecified. If copying takes place between objects that overlap, the behavior is undefined. If *nbytes* is negative, `swab()` does nothing.

**ERRORS**

No errors are defined.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`attributes`(5), `standards`(5)

**NAME**

sync_instruction_memory – make modified instructions executable

**SYNOPSIS**

```
void sync_instruction_memory(caddr_t addr, int len);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `sync_instruction_memory()` function performs whatever steps are required to make instructions modified by a program executable.

Some processor architectures, including some SPARC processors, have separate and independent instruction and data caches which are not kept consistent by hardware. For example, if the instruction cache contains an instruction from some address and the program then stores a new instruction at that address, the new instruction may not be immediately visible to the instruction fetch mechanism. Software must explicitly invalidate the instruction cache entries for new or changed mappings of pages that might contain executable instructions. The `sync_instruction_memory()` function performs this function, and/or any other functions needed to make modified instructions between *addr* and *addr+len* visible. A program should call `sync_instruction_memory()` after modifying instructions and before executing them.

On processors with unified caches (one cache for both instructions and data) and pipelines which are flushed by a branch instruction, such as the Intel IA architecture, the function may do nothing and just return.

The changes are immediately visible to the thread calling `sync_instruction_memory()` when the call returns, even if the thread should migrate to another processor during or after the call. The changes become visible to other threads in the same manner that stores do; that is, they eventually become visible, but the latency is implementation-dependent.

The result of executing `sync_instruction_memory()` are unpredictable if *addr* through *addr+len*-1 are not valid for the address space of the program making the call.

**RETURN VALUES**

No values are returned.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`attributes`(5)

**NAME**

syscall – indirect system call

**SYNOPSIS**

```
/usr/ucb/cc [ flag ... ] file ...
#include <sys/syscall.h>

int syscall(number, arg, ...);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

`syscall()` performs the function whose assembly language interface has the specified *number*, and arguments *arg* . . .. Symbolic constants for functions can be found in the header `<sys/syscall.h>`.

**RETURN VALUES**

On error `syscall()` returns –1 and sets the external variable `errno` (see `intro`(2)).

**FILES**

`<sys/syscall.h>`

**SEE ALSO**

`intro`(2), `pipe`(2)

**NOTES**

Use of these interfaces should be restricted to only applications written on BSD platforms. Use of these interfaces with any of the system libraries or in multi-thread applications is unsupported.

**WARNINGS**

There is no way to use `syscall()` to call functions such as `pipe`(2) which return values that do not fit into one hardware register.

Since many system calls are implemented as library wrappers around traps to the kernel, these calls may not behave as documented when called from `syscall()`, which bypasses these wrappers. For these reasons, using `syscall()` is not recommended.

**NAME**

sysconf – get configurable system variables

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <unistd.h>

long sysconf(int name);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `sysconf()` function provides a method for an application to determine the current value of a configurable system limit or option (variable).

The *name* argument represents the system variable to be queried. The following table lists the minimal set of system variables from `<limits.h>` and `<unistd.h>` that can be returned by `sysconf()` and the symbolic constants defined in `<unistd.h>` that are the corresponding values used for *name* on the SPARC and IA platforms.

| Name | Return Value | Meaning |
|---|---|---|
| _SC_2_C_BIND | _POSIX2_C_BIND | Supports the C language binding option |
| _SC_2_C_DEV | _POSIX2_C_DEV | Supports the C language development utilities option |
| _SC_2_C_VERSION | _POSIX2_C_VERSION | Integer value indicates version of ISO POSIX-2 standard (Commands) |
| _SC_2_CHAR_TERM | _POSIX2_CHAR_TERM | Supports at least one terminal |
| _SC_2_FORT_DEV | _POSIX2_FORT_DEV | Supports FORTRAN Development Utilities Option |
| _SC_2_FORT_RUN | _POSIX2_FORT_RUN | Supports FORTRAN Run-time Utilities Option |
| _SC_2_LOCALEDEF | _POSIX2_LOCALEDEF | Supports creation of locales by the localedef utility |
| _SC_2_SW_DEV | _POSIX2_SW_DEV | Supports Software Development Utility Option |
| _SC_2_UPE | _POSIX2_UPE | Supports User Portability Utilities Option |
| _SC_2_VERSION | _POSIX2_VERSION | Integer value indicates version of ISO POSIX-2 standard (C language binding) |
| _SC_AIO_LISTIO_MAX | AIO_LISTIO_MAX | Max number of I/O operations in a single list I/O call supported |
| _SC_AIO_MAX | AIO_MAX | Max number of outstanding asynchronous I/O operations supported |
| _SC_AIO_PRIO_DELTA_MAX | AIO_PRIO_DELTA_MAX | Max amount by which |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | process can decrease its asynchronous I/O priority level from its own scheduling priority |
| _SC_ARG_MAX | ARG_MAX | Max size of argv[] plus envp[] |
| _SC_ASYNCHRONOUS_IO | _POSIX_ASYNCHRONOUS_IO | Supports Asynchronous I/O |
| _SC_ATEXIT_MAX | ATEXIT_MAX | Max number of functions that may be registered with atexit() |
| _SC_AVPHYS_PAGES | | Number of physical memory pages not currently in use by system |
| _SC_BC_BASE_MAX | BC_BASE_MAX | Maximum obase values allowed by bc |
| _SC_BC_DIM_MAX | BC_DIM_MAX | Max number of elements permitted in array by bc |
| _SC_BC_SCALE_MAX | BC_SCALE_MAX | Max scale value allowed by bc |
| _SC_BC_STRING_MAX | BC_STRING_MAX | Max length of string constant allowed by bc |
| _SC_CHILD_MAX | CHILD_MAX | Max processes allowed to a UID |
| _SC_CLK_TCK | CLK_TCK | Ticks per second (clock_t) |
| _SC_COLL_WEIGHTS_MAX | COLL_WEIGHTS_MAX | Max number of weights that can be assigned to entry of the LC_COLLATE order keyword in locale definition file |
| _SC_DELAYTIMER_MAX | DELAYTIMER_MAX | Max number of timer expiration overruns |
| _SC_EXPR_NEST_MAX | EXPR_NEST_MAX | Max number of parentheses by expr |
| _SC_FSYNC | _POSIX_FSYNC | Supports File Synchronization |
| _SC_GETGR_R_SIZE_MAX | NSS_BUFLEN_GROUP | Max size of group entry buffer |
| _SC_GETPW_R_SIZE_MAX | NSS_BUFLEN_PASSWD | Max size of password entry buffer |
| _SC_IOV_MAX | IOV_MAX | Max number of iovec structures available to one process for use with readv() and writev() |
| _SC_JOB_CONTROL | _POSIX_JOB_CONTROL | Job control supported? |
| _SC_LINE_MAX | LINE_MAX | Max length of input line |
| _SC_LOGIN_NAME_MAX | LOGNAME_MAX + 1 | Max length of login |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | name |
| _SC_LOGNAME_MAX | LOGNAME_MAX | |
| _SC_MAPPED_FILES | _POSIX_MAPPED_FILES | Supports Memory Mapped Files |
| _SC_MEMLOCK | _POSIX_MEMLOCK | Supports Process Memory Locking |
| _SC_MEMLOCK_RANGE | _POSIX_MEMLOCK_RANGE | Supports Range Memory Locking |
| _SC_MEMORY_PROTECTION | _POSIX_MEMORY_PROTECTION | Supports Memory Protection |
| _SC_MESSAGE_PASSING | _POSIX_MESSAGE_PASSING | Supports Message Passing |
| _SC_MQ_OPEN_MAX | MQ_OPEN_MAX | Max number of open message queues a process may hold |
| _SC_MQ_PRIO_MAX | MQ_PRIO_MAX | Max number of message priorities supported |
| _SC_NGROUPS_MAX | NGROUPS_MAX | Max simultaneous groups to which one may belong |
| _SC_NPROCESSORS_CONF | | Number of processors configured |
| _SC_NPROCESSORS_ONLN | | Number of processors online |
| _SC_OPEN_MAX | OPEN_MAX | Max open files per process |
| _SC_PAGESIZE | PAGESIZE | System memory page size |
| _SC_PAGE_SIZE | PAGESIZE | Same as _SC_PAGESIZE |
| _SC_PASS_MAX | PASS_MAX | Max number of significant bytes in a password |
| _SC_PHYS_PAGES | | Total number of pages of physical memory in system |
| _SC_PRIORITIZED_IO | _POSIX_PRIORITIZED_IO | Supports Prioritized I/O |
| _SC_PRIORITY_SCHEDULING | _POSIX_PRIORITY_SCHEDULING | Supports Process Scheduling |
| _SC_RE_DUP_MAX | RE_DUP_MAX | Max number of repeated occurrences of a regular expression permitted when using interval notation \{m,n\} |
| _SC_REALTIME_SIGNALS | _POSIX_REALTIME_SIGNALS | Supports Realtime Signals |
| _SC_RTSIG_MAX | RTSIG_MAX | Max number of realtime signals reserved for application use |
| _SC_SAVED_IDS | _POSIX_SAVED_IDS | Saved IDs (seteuid()) supported? |
| _SC_SEM_NSEMS_MAX | SEM_NSEMS_MAX | Max number of semaphores that a |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | process may have |
| _SC_SEM_VALUE_MAX | SEM_VALUE_MAX | Max value a semaphore may have |
| _SC_SEMAPHORES | _POSIX_SEMAPHORES | Supports Semaphores |
| _SC_SHARED_MEMORY_ OBJECTS | _POSIX_SHARED_MEMORY_ OBJECTS | Supports Shared Memory Objects |
| _SC_SIGQUEUE_MAX | SIGQUEUE_MAX | Max number of queued signals that a process may send and have pending at receiver(s) at a time |
| _SC_STREAM_MAX | STREAM_MAX | Number of streams one process can have open at a time |
| _SC_SYNCHRONIZED_IO | _POSIX_SYNCHRONIZED_IO | Supports Synchronized I/O |
| _SC_THREAD_ATTR_ STACKADDR | _POSIX_THREAD_ATTR_ STACKADDR | Supports Thread Stack Address Attribute option |
| _SC_THREAD_ATTR_ STACKSIZE | _POSIX_THREAD_ATTR_ STACKSIZE | Supports Thread Stack Size Attribute option |
| _SC_THREAD_DESTRUCTOR_ ITERATIONS | PTHREAD_DESTRUCTOR_ ITERATIONS | Number attempts made to destroy thread-specific data on thread exit |
| _SC_THREAD_KEYS_MAX | PTHREAD_KEYS_MAX | Max number of data keys per process |
| _SC_THREAD_PRIO_ INHERIT | _POSIX_THREAD_PRIO_ INHERIT | Supports Priority Inheritance option |
| _SC_THREAD_PRIO_ PROTECT | _POSIX_THREAD_PRIO_ PROTECT | Supports Priority Protection option |
| _SC_THREAD_PRIORITY_ SCHEDULING | _POSIX_THREAD_PRIORITY_ SCHEDULING | Supports Thread Execution Scheduling option |
| _SC_THREAD_PROCESS_ SHARED | _POSIX_THREAD_PROCESS_ SHARED | Supports Process-Shared Synchronization option |
| _SC_THREAD_SAFE_ FUNCTIONS | _POSIX_THREAD_SAFE_ FUNCTIONS | Supports Thread-Safe Functions option |
| _SC_THREAD_STACK_MIN | PTHREAD_STACK_MIN | Min byte size of thread stack storage |
| _SC_THREAD_THREADS_MAX | PTHREAD_THREADS_MAX | Max number of threads per process |
| _SC_THREADS | _POSIX_THREADS | Supports Threads option |
| _SC_TIMER_MAX | TIMER_MAX | Max number of timer per process supported |
| _SC_TIMERS | _POSIX_TIMERS | Supports Timers |
| _SC_TTY_NAME_MAX | TTYNAME_MAX | Max length of tty device name |
| _SC_TZNAME_MAX | TZNAME_MAX | Max number of bytes supported for name of a time zone |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| _SC_VERSION | _POSIX_VERSION | POSIX.1 version supported |
| _SC_XBS5_ILP32_OFF32 | _XBS_ILP32_OFF32 | Indicates support for X/Open ILP32 w/32-bit offset build environment |
| _SC_XBS5_ILP32_OFFBIG | _XBS5_ILP32_OFFBIG | Indicates support for X/Open ILP32 w/64-bit offset build environment |
| _SC_XBS5_LP64_OFF64 | _XBS5_LP64_OFF64 | Indicates support of X/Open LP64, 64-bit offset build environment |
| _SC_XBS5_LPBIG_OFFBIG | _XBS5_LP64_OFF64 | Same as _SC_XBS5_LP64_OFF64 |
| _SC_XOPEN_CRYPT | _XOPEN_CRYPT | Supports X/Open Encryption Feature Group |
| _SC_XOPEN_ENH_I18N | _XOPEN_ENH_I18N | Supports X/Open Enhanced Internationalization Feature Group |
| _SC_XOPEN_LEGACY | _XOPEN_LEGACY | Supports X/Open Legacy Feature Group |
| _SC_XOPEN_REALTIME | _XOPEN_REALTIME | Supports X/Open POSIX Realtime Feature Group |
| _SC_XOPEN_REALTIME_ THREADS | _XOPEN_REALTIME_THREADS | Supports X/Open POSIX Reatime Threads Feature Group |
| _SC_XOPEN_SHM | _XOPEN_SHM | Supports X/Open Shared Memory Feature Group |
| _SC_XOPEN_UNIX | _XOPEN_UNIX | Supports X/Open CAE Specification, August 1994, System Interfaces and Headers, Issue 4, Version 2 |
| _SC_XOPEN_VERSION | _XOPEN_VERSION | Integer value indicates version of X/Open Portability Guide to which implementation conforms |
| _SC_XOPEN_XCU_VERSION | _XOPEN_XCU_VERSION | Integer value indicates version of XCU specification to which implementation conforms |

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `sysconf()` returns the current variable value on the system. The value returned will not be more restrictive than the corresponding value described to the application when it was compiled with the implementation's

<limits.h>, <unistd.h> or <time.h>. The value will not change during the lifetime of the calling process.

If *name* is an invalid value, sysconf() returns −1 and sets errno to indicate the error. If the variable corresponding to *name* is associated with functionality that is not supported by the system, sysconf() returns −1 without changing the value of *errno*.

Calling sysconf() with the following returns −1 without setting errno, because no maximum limit can be determined. The system supports at least the minimum values and can support higher values depending upon system resources.

| Variable | Minimum supported value |
|---|---|
| _SC_AIO_MAX | _POSIX_AIO_MAX |
| _SC_THREAD_THREADS_MAX | _POSIX_THREAD_THREADS_MAX |
| _SC_THREAD_KEYS_MAX | _POSIX_THREAD_KEYS_MAX |
| _SC_THREAD_DESTRUCTOR_ITERATIONS | _POSIX_THREAD_DESTRUCTOR_ITERATIONS |

The following SPARC and IA platform variables return EINVAL:

```
_SC_COHER_BLKSZ        _SC_DCACHE_ASSOC
_SC_DCACHE_BLKSZ       _SC_DCACHE_LINESZ
_SC_DCACHE_SZ          _SC_DCACHE_TBLKSZ
_SC_ICACHE_ASSOC       _SC_ICACHE_BLKSZ
_SC_ICACHE_LINESZ      _SC_ICACHE_SZ
_SC_SPLIT_CACHE
```

**ERRORS**

The sysconf() function will fail if:

EINVAL The value of the *name* argument is invalid.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See attributes(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| Architecture | SPARC and IA |
| MT-Level | MT-Safe, Async-Signal-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

fpathconf(2), seteuid(2), setrlimit(2), attributes(5), standards(5)

**NOTES**

A call to setrlimit() may cause the value of OPEN_MAX to change.

Multiplying sysconf(_SC_PHYS_PAGES) or sysconf(_SC_AVPHYS_PAGES) by sysconf(_SC_PAGESIZE) to determine memory amount in bytes can exceed the maximum values representable in a long or unsigned long.

The value of CLK_TCK may be variable and it should not be assumed that CLK_TCK is a compile-time constant.

The _SC_PHYS_PAGES and _SC_AVPHYS_PAGES variables are specific to Solaris 2.3 or compatible releases.

**NAME**

syslog, openlog, closelog, setlogmask – control system log

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <syslog.h>

void openlog(const char *ident, int logopt, int facility);

void syslog(int priority, const char *message, .../* arguments */);

void closelog(void);

int setlogmask(int maskpri);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `syslog()` function sends a message to `syslogd`(1M), which, depending on the configuration of `/etc/syslog.conf`, logs it in an appropriate system log, writes it to the system console, forwards it to a list of users, or forwards it to `syslogd` on another host over the network. The logged message includes a message header and a message body. The message header consists of a facility indicator, a severity level indicator, a timestamp, a tag string, and optionally the process ID.

The message body is generated from the *message* and following arguments in the same manner as if these were arguments to `printf`(3UCB), except that occurrences of `%m` in the format string pointed to by the *message* argument are replaced by the error message string associated with the current value of `errno`. A trailing NEWLINE character is added if needed.

Values of the *priority* argument are formed by ORing together a *severity level* value and an optional *facility* value. If no facility value is specified, the current default facility value is used.

Possible values of severity level include:

| | |
|---|---|
| `LOG_EMERG` | A panic condition. This is normally broadcast to all users. |
| `LOG_ALERT` | A condition that should be corrected immediately, such as a corrupted system database. |
| `LOG_CRIT` | Critical conditions, such as hard device errors. |
| `LOG_ERR` | Errors. |
| `LOG_WARNING` | Warning messages. |
| `LOG_NOTICE` | Conditions that are not error conditions, but that may require special handling. |
| `LOG_INFO` | Informational messages. |
| `LOG_DEBUG` | Messages that contain information normally of use only when debugging a program. |

The facility indicates the application or system component generating the message. Possible facility values include:

| | |
|---|---|
| LOG_KERN | Messages generated by the kernel. These cannot be generated by any user processes. |
| LOG_USER | Messages generated by random user processes. This is the default facility identifier if none is specified. |
| LOG_MAIL | The mail system. |
| LOG_DAEMON | System daemons, such as in.ftpd(1M). |
| LOG_AUTH | The authorization system: login(1), su(1M), getty(1M). |
| LOG_LPR | The line printer spooling system: lpr(1B), lpc(1B). |
| LOG_NEWS | Reserved for the USENET network news system. |
| LOG_UUCP | Reserved for the UUCP system; it does not currently use syslog. |
| LOG_CRON | The cron/at facility; crontab(1), at(1), cron(1M). |
| LOG_LOCAL0 | Reserved for local use. |
| LOG_LOCAL1 | Reserved for local use. |
| LOG_LOCAL2 | Reserved for local use. |
| LOG_LOCAL3 | Reserved for local use. |
| LOG_LOCAL4 | Reserved for local use. |
| LOG_LOCAL5 | Reserved for local use. |
| LOG_LOCAL6 | Reserved for local use. |
| LOG_LOCAL7 | Reserved for local use. |

The openlog() function sets process attributes that affect subsequent calls to syslog(). The *ident* argument is a string that is prepended to every message. The *logopt* argument indicates logging options. Values for *logopt* are constructed by a bitwise-inclusive OR of zero or more of the following:

| | |
|---|---|
| LOG_PID | Log the process ID with each message. This is useful for identifying specific daemon processes (for daemons that fork). |
| LOG_CONS | Write messages to the system console if they cannot be sent to syslogd(1M). This option is safe to use in daemon processes that have no controlling terminal, since syslog() forks before opening the console. |
| LOG_NDELAY | Open the connection to syslogd(1M) immediately. Normally the open is delayed until the first message is |

| | |
|---|---|
| | logged. This is useful for programs that need to manage the order in which file descriptors are allocated. |
| LOG_ODELAY | Delay open until `syslog()` is called. |
| LOG_NOWAIT | Do not wait for child processes that have been forked to log messages onto the console. This option should be used by processes that enable notification of child termination using SIGCHLD, since `syslog()` may otherwise block waiting for a child whose exit status has already been collected. |

The *facility* argument encodes a default facility to be assigned to all messages that do not have an explicit facility already encoded. The initial default facility is LOG_USER.

The `openlog()` and `syslog()` functions may allocate a file descriptor. It is not necessary to call `openlog()` prior to calling `syslog()`.

The `closelog()` function closes any open file descriptors allocated by previous calls to `openlog()` or `syslog()`.

The `setlogmask()` function sets the log priority mask for the current process to *maskpri* and returns the previous mask. If the *maskpri* argument is 0, the current log mask is not modified. Calls by the current process to `syslog()` with a priority not set in *maskpri* are rejected. The mask for an individual priority *pri* is calculated by the macro `LOG_MASK(`*pri*`)`; the mask for all priorities up to and including *toppri* is given by the macro `LOG_UPT(`*toppri*`)`. The default log mask allows all priorities to be logged.

Symbolic constants for use as values of the *logopt*, *facility*, *priority*, and *maskpri* arguments are defined in the <syslog.h> header.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `setlogmask()` function returns the previous log priority mask. The `closelog()`, `openlog()` and `syslog()` functions return no value.

**ERRORS**

No errors are defined.

**EXAMPLES**

**EXAMPLE 1** Example of LOG_ALERT message.

This call logs a message at priority LOG_ALERT:

```
syslog(LOG_ALERT, "who: internal error 23");
```

The FTP daemon `ftpd` would make this call to `openlog()` to indicate that all messages it logs should have an identifying string of `ftpd`, should be treated by `syslogd`(1M) as other messages from system daemons are, should include the process ID of the process logging the message:

```
openlog("ftpd", LOG_PID, LOG_DAEMON);
```

**EXAMPLE 1** Example of LOG_ALERT message. *(Continued)*

Then it would make the following call to `setlogmask()` to indicate that messages at priorities from `LOG_EMERG` through `LOG_ERR` should be logged, but that no messages at any other priority should be logged:

```
setlogmask(LOG_UPTO(LOG_ERR));
```

Then, to log a message at priority `LOG_INFO`, it would make the following call to `syslog`:

```
syslog(LOG_INFO, "Connection from host %d", CallingHost);
```

A locally-written utility could use the following call to `syslog()` to log a message at priority `LOG_INFO` to be treated by `syslogd`(1M) as other messages to the facility `LOG_LOCAL2` are:

```
syslog(LOG_INFO|LOG_LOCAL2, "error: %m");
```

## ATTRIBUTES

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Safe |

## SEE ALSO

`at`(1), `crontab`(1), `logger`(1), `login`(1), `lpc`(1B), `lpr`(1B), `cron`(1M), `getty`(1M), `in.ftpd`(1M), `su`(1M), `syslogd`(1M), `printf`(3UCB), `syslog.conf`(4), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

system – issue a shell command

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdlib.h>

int system(const char *string);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `system()` function causes *string* to be given to the shell as input, as if *string* had been typed as a command at a terminal. The invoker waits until the shell has completed, then returns the exit status of the shell in the format specified by `waitpid`(2).

If *string* is a null pointer, `system()` checks if the shell exists and is executable. If the shell is available, `system()` returns a non-zero value; otherwise, it returns `0`. If the application is standard-conforming (see `standards`(5)), `system()` uses `/usr/bin/ksh` (see `ksh`(1)); otherwise `system()` uses `/usr/bin/sh` (see `sh`(1)).

**RETURN VALUES**

The `system()` function forks to create a child process that in turn invokes one of the `exec` family of functions (see `exec`(2)) on the shell to execute *string*. If `vfork`(2) or the `exec` function fails, `system()` returns `−1` and sets `errno` to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `system()` function fails if:

`EAGAIN` The system-imposed limit on the total number of processes under execution by a single user would be exceeded.

`EINTR` The `system()` function was interrupted by a signal.

`ENOMEM` The new process requires more memory than is available.

**USAGE**

The `system()` function will fail to execute `setuid()` or `setgid()` if either the UID or GID of the application's owner/group is less than 100. See `useradd`(1M) and `setuid`(2).

The `system()` function is implemented using `vfork`(2), which is much less likely to fail due to resource constraints than `fork`(2).

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Unsafe |

**SEE ALSO**

`ksh`(1), `sh`(1), `useradd`(1M), `exec`(2), `fork`(2), `setuid`(2), `vfork`(2), `waitpid`(2), `attributes`(5), `standards`(5)

## NAME

tcdrain – wait for transmission of output

## SYNOPSIS

```
#include <termios.h>

int tcdrain(int fildes);
```

## DESCRIPTION

The `tcdrain()` function waits until all output written to the object referred to by *fildes* is transmitted. The *fildes* argument is an open file descriptor associated with a terminal.

Any attempts to use `tcdrain()` from a process which is a member of a background process group on a *fildes* associated with its controlling terminal, will cause the process group to be sent a `SIGTTOU` signal. If the calling process is blocking or ignoring `SIGTTOU` signals, the process is allowed to perform the operation, and no signal is sent.

## RETURN VALUES

Upon successful completion, `0` is returned. Otherwise, `−1` is returned and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

## ERRORS

The `tcdrain()` function will fail if:

`EBADF` The *fildes* argument is not a valid file descriptor.

`EINTR` A signal interrupted `tcdrain()`.

`ENOTTY` The file associated with *fildes* is not a terminal.

The `tcdrain()` function may fail if:

`EIO` The process group of the writing process is orphaned, and the writing process is not ignoring or blocking `SIGTTOU`.

## ATTRIBUTES

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe, and Async-Signal-Safe |

## SEE ALSO

`tcflush`(3C), `attributes`(5), `termio`(7I)

**NAME**

tcflow – suspend or restart the transmission or reception of data

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <termios.h>

int tcflow(int fildes, int action);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `tcflow()` function suspends transmission or reception of data on the object referred to by *fildes*, depending on the value of *action*. The *fildes* argument is an open file descriptor associated with a terminal.

- If *action* is `TCOOFF`, output is suspended.
- If *action* is `TCOON`, suspended output is restarted.
- If *action* is `TCIOFF`, the system transmits a STOP character, which is intended to cause the terminal device to stop transmitting data to the system.
- If *action* is `TCION`, the system transmits a START character, which is intended to cause the terminal device to start transmitting data to the system.

The default on the opening of a terminal file is that neither its input nor its output are suspended.

Attempts to use `tcflow()` from a process which is a member of a background process group on a *fildes* associated with its controlling terminal, will cause the process group to be sent a `SIGTTOU` signal. If the calling process is blocking or ignoring `SIGTTOU` signals, the process is allowed to perform the operation, and no signal is sent.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `0` is returned. Otherwise, `−1` is returned and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `tcflow()` function will fail if:

`EBADF` The *fildes* argument is not a valid file descriptor.

`EINVAL` The *action* argument is not a supported value.

`ENOTTY` The file associated with *fildes* is not a terminal.

The `tcflow()` function may fail if:

`EIO` The process group of the writing process is orphaned, and the writing process is not ignoring or blocking `SIGTTOU`.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe, and Async-Signal-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`tcsendbreak`(3C), `attributes`(5), `termio`(7I)

**NAME**

tcflush – flush non-transmitted output data, non-read input data or both

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <termios.h>

int tcflush(int fildes, int queue_selector);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

Upon successful completion, `tcflush()` discards data written to the object referred to by *fildes* (an open file descriptor associated with a terminal) but not transmitted, or data received but not read, depending on the value of *queue_selector*:

- If *queue_selector* is `TCIFLUSH` it flushes data received but not read.
- If *queue_selector* is `TCOFLUSH` it flushes data written but not transmitted.
- If *queue_selector* is `TCIOFLUSH` it flushes both data received but not read and data written but not transmitted.

Attempts to use `tcflush()` from a process which is a member of a background process group on a *fildes* associated with its controlling terminal, will cause the process group to be sent a `SIGTTOU` signal. If the calling process is blocking or ignoring `SIGTTOU` signals, the process is allowed to perform the operation, and no signal is sent.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `0` is returned. Otherwise, `−1` is returned and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `tcflush()` function will fail if:

`EBADF` The *fildes* argument is not a valid file descriptor.

`EINVAL` The *queue_selector* argument is not a supported value.

`ENOTTY` The file associated with *fildes* is not a terminal.

The `tcflush()` function may fail if:

`EIO` The process group of the writing process is orphaned, and the writing process is not ignoring or blocking `SIGTTOU`.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe, and Async-Signal-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`tcdrain`(3C), `attributes`(5), `termio`(7I)

**NAME**

tcgetattr – get the parameters associated with the terminal

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <termios.h>

int tcgetattr(int fildes, struct termios *termios_p);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `tcgetattr()` function gets the parameters associated with the terminal referred to by *fildes* and stores them in the `termios` structure (see `termio`(7I)) referenced by *termios_p*. The *fildes* argument is an open file descriptor associated with a terminal.

The *termios_p* argument is a pointer to a `termios` structure.

The `tcgetattr()` operation is allowed from any process.

If the terminal device supports different input and output baud rates, the baud rates stored in the `termios` structure returned by `tcgetattr()` reflect the actual baud rates, even if they are equal. If differing baud rates are not supported, the rate returned as the output baud rate is the actual baud rate. If the terminal device does not support split baud rates, the input baud rate stored in the `termios` structure will be 0.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `0` is returned. Otherwise, `−1` is returned and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `tcgetattr()` function will fail if:

`EBADF` The *fildes* argument is not a valid file descriptor.

`ENOTTY` The file associated with *fildes* is not a terminal.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe, and Async-Signal-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`tcsetattr`(3C), `attributes`(5), `termio`(7I)

**NAME**

tcgetpgrp – get foreground process group ID

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <unistd.h>

pid_t tcgetpgrp(int fildes);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `tcgetpgrp()` function will return the value of the process group ID of the foreground process group associated with the terminal.

If there is no foreground process group, `tcgetpgrp()` returns a value greater than 1 that does not match the process group ID of any existing process group.

The `tcgetpgrp()` function is allowed from a process that is a member of a background process group; however, the information may be subsequently changed by a process that is a member of a foreground process group.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `tcgetpgrp()` returns the value of the process group ID of the foreground process associated with the terminal. Otherwise, `−1` is returned and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `tcgetpgrp()` function will fail if:

`EBADF` The *fildes* argument is not a valid file descriptor.

`ENOTTY` The calling process does not have a controlling terminal, or the file is not the controlling terminal.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe, and Async-Signal-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`setpgid`(2), `setsid`(2), `tcsetpgrp`(3C), `attributes`(5), `termio`(7I)

**NAME**

tcgetsid – get process group ID for session leader for controlling terminal

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <termios.h>

pid_t tcgetsid(int fildes);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `tcgetsid()` function obtains the process group ID of the session for which the terminal specified by *fildes* is the controlling terminal.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `tcgetsid()` returns the process group ID associated with the terminal. Otherwise, a value of `(pid_t)-1` is returned and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `tcgetsid()` function will fail if:

`EACCES` The *fildes* argument is not associated with a controlling terminal.

`EBADF` The *fildes* argument is not a valid file descriptor.

`ENOTTY` The file associated with *fildes* is not a terminal.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`attributes`(5), `termio`(7I)

**NAME**

tcsendbreak – send a ''break'' for a specific duration

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <termios.h>

int tcsendbreak(int fildes, int duration);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The *fildes* argument is an open file descriptor associated with a terminal.

If the terminal is using asynchronous serial data transmission, `tcsendbreak()` will cause transmission of a continuous stream of zero-valued bits for a specific duration. If *duration* is 0, it will cause transmission of zero-valued bits for at least 0.25 seconds, and not more than 0.5 seconds. If *duration* is not 0, it behaves in a way similar to `tcdrain`(3C).

If the terminal is not using asynchronous serial data transmission, it sends data to generate a break condition or returns without taking any action.

Attempts to use `tcsendbreak()` from a process which is a member of a background process group on a *fildes* associated with its controlling terminal will cause the process group to be sent a `SIGTTOU` signal. If the calling process is blocking or ignoring `SIGTTOU` signals, the process is allowed to perform the operation, and no signal is sent.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `0` is returned. Otherwise, `−1` is returned and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `tcsendbreak()` function will fail if:

`EBADF` The *fildes* argument is not a valid file descriptor.

`ENOTTY` The file associated with *fildes* is not a terminal.

The `tcsendbreak()` function may fail if:

`EIO` The process group of the writing process is orphaned, and the writing process is not ignoring or blocking `SIGTTOU`.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe, and Async-Signal-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`tcdrain`(3C), `attributes`(5), `termio`(7I)

**NAME**

tcsetattr – set the parameters associated with the terminal

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <termios.h>

int tcsetattr(int fildes, int optional_actions, const struct termios
     *termios_p);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `tcsetattr()` function sets the parameters associated with the terminal referred to by the open file descriptor *fildes* (an open file descriptor associated with a terminal) from the `termios` structure (see `termio`(7I)) referenced by *termios_p* as follows:

- If *optional_actions* is `TCSANOW`, the change will occur immediately.
- If *optional_actions* is `TCSADRAIN`, the change will occur after all output written to *fildes* is transmitted. This function should be used when changing parameters that affect output.
- If *optional_actions* is `TCSAFLUSH`, the change will occur after all output written to *fildes* is transmitted, and all input so far received but not read will be discarded before the change is made.

If the output baud rate stored in the `termios` structure pointed to by *termios_p* is the zero baud rate, B0, the modem control lines will no longer be asserted. Normally, this will disconnect the line.

If the input baud rate stored in the `termios` structure pointed to by *termios_p* is 0, the input baud rate given to the hardware will be the same as the output baud rate stored in the `termios` structure.

The `tcsetattr()` function will return successfully if it was able to perform any of the requested actions, even if some of the requested actions could not be performed. It will set all the attributes that implementation supports as requested and leave all the attributes not supported by the implementation unchanged. If no part of the request can be honoured, it will return `−1` and set `errno` to `EINVAL`. If the input and output baud rates differ and are a combination that is not supported, neither baud rate is changed. A subsequent call to `tcgetattr`(3C) will return the actual state of the terminal device (reflecting both the changes made and not made in the previous `tcsetattr()` call). The `tcsetattr()` function will not change the values in the `termios` structure whether or not it actually accepts them.

The effect of `tcsetattr()` is undefined if the value of the `termios` structure pointed to by *termios_p* was not derived from the result of a call to `tcgetattr`(3C) on *fildes*; an application should modify only fields and flags defined by this document between the call to `tcgetattr`(3C) and `tcsetattr()`, leaving all other fields and flags unmodified.

No actions defined by this document, other than a call to `tcsetattr()` or a close of the last file descriptor in the system associated with this terminal device, will cause any of the terminal attributes defined by this document to change.

Attempts to use `tcsetattr()` from a process which is a member of a background process group on a *fildes* associated with its controlling terminal, will cause the process group to be sent a `SIGTTOU` signal. If the calling process is blocking or ignoring `SIGTTOU` signals, the process is allowed to perform the operation, and no signal is sent.

**USAGE**

If trying to change baud rates, applications should call `tcsetattr()` then call `tcgetattr`(3C) in order to determine what baud rates were actually selected.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `0` is returned. Otherwise, `−1` is returned and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `tcsetattr()` function will fail if:

`EBADF` The *fildes* argument is not a valid file descriptor.

`EINTR` A signal interrupted `tcsettattr()`.

`EINVAL` The *optional_actions* argument is not a supported value, or an attempt was made to change an attribute represented in the `termios` structure to an unsupported value.

`ENOTTY` The file associated with *fildes* is not a terminal.

The `tcsetattr()` function may fail if:

`EIO` The process group of the writing process is orphaned, and the writing process is not ignoring or blocking `SIGTTOU`.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe, and Async-Signal-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`cfgetispeed`(3C), `tcgetattr`(3C), `attributes`(5), `termio`(7I)

**NAME**

tcsetpgrp – set foreground process group ID

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <unistd.h>

int tcsetpgrp(int fildes, pid_t pgid_id);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

If the process has a controlling terminal, `tcsetpgrp()` will set the foreground process group ID associated with the terminal to *pgid_id*. The file associated with *fildes* must be the controlling terminal of the calling process and the controlling terminal must be currently associated with the session of the calling process. The value of *pgid_id* must match a process group ID of a process in the same session as the calling process.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `0` is returned. Otherwise, `−1` is returned and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `tcsetpgrp()` function will fail if:

`EBADF` The *fildes* argument is not a valid file descriptor.

`EINVAL` This implementation does not support the value in the *pgid_id* argument.

`ENOTTY` The calling process does not have a controlling terminal, or the file is not the controlling terminal, or the controlling terminal is no longer associated with the session of the calling process.

`EIO` The process is not ignoring or holding `SIGTTOU` and is a member of an orphaned process group.

`EPERM` The value of *pgid_id* does not match the process group ID of a process in the same session as the calling process.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe, and Async-Signal-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`tcgetpgrp`(3C), `attributes`(5), `termio`(7I)

**NAME**

tell – return a file offset for a file descriptor

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <unistd.h>

off_t tell(int fd);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `tell()` function obtains the current value of the file-position indicator for the file descriptor *fd*.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `tell()` returns the current value of the file-position indicator for *fd* measured in bytes from the beginning of the file.

Otherwise, it returns `−1` and sets `errno` to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `tell()` function will fail if:

`EBADF` The file descriptor *fd* is not an open file descriptor.

`EOVERFLOW` The current file offset cannot be represented correctly in an object of type `off_t`.

`ESPIPE` The file descriptor *fd* is associated with a pipe or FIFO.

**USAGE**

The `tell()` function is equivalent to `lseek(`*fd*`, 0, SEEK_CUR)`.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`lseek`(2), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

telldir – current location of a named directory stream

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <dirent.h>

long int telldir(DIR *dirp);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `telldir()` function obtains the current location associated with the directory stream specified by *dirp*.

If the most recent operation on the directory stream was a `seekdir`(3C), the directory position returned from the `telldir()` is the same as that supplied as a *loc* argument for `seekdir()`.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `telldir()` returns the current location of the specified directory stream.

**ERRORS**

The `telldir()` function will fail if:

`EOVERFLOW` The current location of the directory cannot be stored in an object of type `long`.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`opendir`(3C), `readdir`(3C), `seekdir`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

termios – general terminal interface

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <termios.h>

int tcgetattr(int fildes, struct termios *termios_p);

int tcsetattr(int fildes, int optional_actions, const struct termios
     *termios_p);

int tcsendbreak(int fildes, int duration);

int tcdrain(int fildes);

int tcflush(int fildes, int queue_selector);

int tcflow(int fildes, int action);

speed_t cfgetospeed(const struct termios *termios_p);

int cfsetospeed(struct termios *termios_p, speed_t speed);

speed_t cfgetispeed(const struct termios *termios_p);

int cfsetispeed(struct termios *termios_p, speed_t speed);

#include <sys/types.h>
#include <termios.h>

pid_t tcgetpgrp(int fildes);

int tcsetpgrp(int fildes, pid_t pgid);

pid_t tcgetsid(int fildes);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

These functions describe a general terminal interface for controlling asynchronous communications ports. A more detailed overview of the terminal interface can be found in `termio`(7I), which also describes an `ioctl`(2) interface that provides the same functionality. However, the function interface described by these functions is the preferred user interface.

Each of these functions is now described on a separate manual page.

**SEE ALSO**

`ioctl`(2), `cfgetispeed`(3C), `cfgetospeed`(3C), `cfsetispeed`(3C), `cfsetospeed`(3C), `tcdrain`(3C), `tcflow`(3C), `tcflush`(3C), `tcgetattr`(3C), `tcgetpgrp`(3C), `tcgetsid`(3C), `tcsendbreak`(3C), `tcsetattr`(3C), `tcgetpgrp`(3C), `tcsendbreak`(3C), `termio`(7I)

**NAME**

times – get process times

**SYNOPSIS**

```
/usr/ucb/cc [ flag ... ] file ...
#include <sys/param.h>
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/times.h>

int times(tmsp);

      register struct tms *tmsp;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `times()` function returns time-accounting information for the current process and for the terminated child processes of the current process. All times are reported in clock ticks. The number of clock ticks per second is defined by the variable `CLK_TCK`, found in the header `<limits.h>`.

A structure with the following members is returned by `times()`:

```
time_t    tms_utime;    /* user time */
time_t    tms_stime;    /* system time */
time_t    tms_cutime;   /* user time, children */
time_t    tms_cstime;   /* system time, children */
```

The children's times are the sum of the children's process times and their children's times.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `times()` returns `0`. Otherwise, it returns `−1`.

**SEE ALSO**

`time`(1), `time`(2), `wait`(2), `getrusage`(3C)

**NOTES**

Use of these interfaces should be restricted to only applications written on BSD platforms. Use of these interfaces with any of the system libraries or in multi-threaded applications is unsupported.

The `times()` function has been superseded by `getrusage`(3C).

**NAME**

tmpfile – create a temporary file

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>

FILE *tmpfile(void);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `tmpfile()` function creates a temporary file and opens a corresponding stream. The file will automatically be deleted when all references to the file are closed. The file is opened as in `fopen`(3C) for update (`w+`).

The largest value that can be represented correctly in an object of type `off_t` will be established as the offset maximum in the open file description.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `tmpfile()` returns a pointer to the stream of the file that is created. Otherwise, it returns a null pointer and sets `errno` to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `tmpfile()` function will fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| `EINTR` | A signal was caught during the execution of `tmpfile()`. |
| `EMFILE` | There are `OPEN_MAX` file descriptors currently open in the calling process. |
| `ENFILE` | The maximum allowable number of files is currently open in the system. |
| `ENOSPC` | The directory or file system which would contain the new file cannot be expanded. |

The `tmpfile()` function may fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| `EMFILE` | There are `FOPEN_MAX` streams currently open in the calling process. |
| `ENOMEM` | Insufficient storage space is available. |

**USAGE**

The stream refers to a file which is unlinked. If the process is killed in the period between file creation and unlinking, a permanent file may be left behind.

The `tmpfile()` function has a transitional interface for 64-bit file offsets. See `lf64`(5).

**SEE ALSO**

`unlink`(2), `fopen`(3C), `tmpnam`(3C), `lf64`(5)

**NAME**

tmpnam, tmpnam_r, tempnam – create a name for a temporary file

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>

char *tmpnam(char *s);

char *tmpnam_r(char *s);

char *tempnam(const char *dir, const char *pfx);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

These functions generate file names that can safely be used for a temporary file.

`tmpnam()`

The `tmpnam()` function always generates a file name using the path prefix defined as `P_tmpdir` in the `<stdio.h>` header. On Solaris systems, the default value for `P_tmpdir` is `/var/tmp`. If *s* is `NULL`, `tmpnam()` leaves its result in an internal static area and returns a pointer to that area. The next call to `tmpnam()` will destroy the contents of the area. If *s* is not `NULL`, it is assumed to be the address of an array of at least `L_tmpnam` bytes, where `L_tmpnam` is a constant defined in `<stdio.h>`; `tmpnam()` places its result in that array and returns *s*.

`tmpnam_r()`

The `tmpnam_r()` function has the same functionality as `tmpnam()` except that if *s* is a null pointer, the function returns `NULL`. This interface is as proposed in the POSIX.4a Draft #6 document, and is subject to change to be compliant to the standard when it is accepted.

`tempnam()`

The `tempnam()` function allows the user to control the choice of a directory. The argument *dir* points to the name of the directory in which the file is to be created. If *dir* is `NULL` or points to a string that is not a name for an appropriate directory, the path prefix defined as `P_tmpdir` in the `<stdio.h>` header is used. If that directory is not accessible, `/tmp` is used. If, however, the `TMPDIR` environment variable is set in the user's environment, its value is used as the temporary-file directory.

Many applications prefer that temporary files have certain initial character sequences in their names. The *pfx* argument may be `NULL` or point to a string of up to five characters to be used as the initial characters of the temporary-file name.

The `tempnam()` function uses `malloc`(3C) to allocate space for the constructed file name, and returns a pointer to this area. Any pointer value returned from `tempnam()` may serve as an argument to `free`(3C) (see `malloc`(3C)). If `tempnam()` cannot return the expected result for any reason (for example, `malloc`(3C) failed), or if none of the above-mentioned attempts to find an appropriate directory was successful, a null pointer is returned. This function fails if there is not enough space.

**USAGE**

These functions generate a different file name each time they are called.

Files created using these functions and either `fopen`(3C) or `creat`(2) are temporary only in the sense that they reside in a directory intended for temporary use, and their names are unique. It is the user's responsibility to remove the file when its use is ended.

If called more than TMP_MAX (defined in <stdio.h>) times in a single process, these functions start recycling previously used names.

Between the time a file name is created and the file is opened, it is possible for some other process to create a file with the same name. This can never happen if that other process is using these functions or mktemp(3C) and the file names are chosen to render duplication by other means unlikely.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See attributes(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | See NOTES below. |

**SEE ALSO**

creat(2), unlink(2), fopen(3C), free(3C), malloc(3C), mktemp(3C), tmpfile(3C), attributes(5)

**NOTES**

The tmpnam() function is unsafe in multithreaded applications. The tempnam() function is safe in multithreaded applications and should be used instead.

When compiling multithreaded applications, the _REENTRANT flag must be defined on the compile line. This flag should be used only with multithreaded applications.

**NAME**

toascii – translate integer to a 7-bit ASCII character

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <ctype.h>

int toascii(int c);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `toascii()` function converts its argument into a 7-bit ASCII character.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `toascii()` function returns the value `(c & 0x7f)`.

**ERRORS**

No errors are returned.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |
| CSI | Enabled |

**SEE ALSO**

`isascii`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

_tolower – transliterate upper-case characters to lower-case

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <ctype.h>

int _tolower(int c);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `_tolower()` macro is equivalent to `tolower`(3C) except that the argument *c* must be an upper-case letter.

**RETURN VALUES**

On successful completion, `_tolower()` returns the lower-case letter corresponding to the argument passed.

**ERRORS**

No errors are defined.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |
| CSI | Enabled |

**SEE ALSO**

`isupper`(3C), `tolower`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

tolower – transliterate upper-case characters to lower-case

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <ctype.h>

int tolower(int c);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `tolower()` function has as a domain a type `int`, the value of which is representable as an `unsigned char` or the value of `EOF`. If the argument has any other value, the argument is returned unchanged. If the argument of `tolower()` represents an upper-case letter, and there exists a corresponding lower-case letter (as defined by character type information in the program locale category `LC_CTYPE`), the result is the corresponding lower-case letter. All other arguments in the domain are returned unchanged.

**RETURN VALUES**

On successful completion, `tolower()` returns the lower-case letter corresponding to the argument passed. Otherwise, it returns the argument unchanged.

**ERRORS**

No errors are defined.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |
| CSI | Enabled |

**SEE ALSO**

`_tolower`(3C), `setlocale`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

_toupper – transliterate lower-case characters to upper-case

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <ctype.h>

int _toupper(int c);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `_toupper()` macro is equivalent to `toupper`(3C) except that the argument *c* must be a lower-case letter.

**RETURN VALUES**

On successful completion, `_toupper()` returns the upper-case letter corresponding to the argument passed.

**ERRORS**

No errors are defined.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |
| CSI | Enabled |

**SEE ALSO**

`islower`(3C), `toupper`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

toupper – transliterate lower-case characters to upper-case

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <ctype.h>

int toupper(int c);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `toupper()` function has as a domain a type `int`, the value of which is representable as an `unsigned char` or the value of `EOF`. If the argument has any other value, the argument is returned unchanged. If the argument of `toupper()` represents a lower-case letter, and there exists a corresponding upper-case letter (as defined by character type information in the program locale category `LC_CTYPE`), the result is the corresponding upper-case letter. All other arguments in the domain are returned unchanged.

**RETURN VALUES**

On successful completion, `toupper()` returns the upper-case letter corresponding to the argument passed.

**ERRORS**

No errors are defined.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |
| CSI | Enabled |

**SEE ALSO**

`_toupper`(3C), `setlocale`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

towctrans – wide-character mapping

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <wctype.h>

wint_t towctrans(wint_t wc, wctrans_t desc);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `towctrans()` function maps the wide character *wc* using the mapping described by *desc*. The current setting of the `LC_CTYPE` category shall be the same as during the call to `wctrans()` that returned the value *desc*.

The function call `towctrans(`*wc*`, wctrans("tolower"))` behaves the same as `towlower(`*wc*`)`.

The function call `towctrans(`*wc*`, wctrans("toupper"))` behaves the same as `towupper(`*wc*`)`.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `towctrans()` function returns the mapped value of *wc*, using the mapping described by *desc*; otherwise, it returns *wc* unchanged.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe with exceptions |
| CSI | Enabled |

**SEE ALSO**

`setlocale`(3C), `wctrans`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

towlower – transliterate upper-case wide-character code to lower-case

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <wchar.h>

wint_t towlower(wint_t wc);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `towlower()` function has as a domain a type `wint_t`, the value of which must be a character representable as a `wchar_t`, and must be a wide-character code corresponding to a valid character in the current locale or the value of `WEOF`. If the argument has any other value, the argument is returned unchanged. If the argument of `towlower()` represents an upper-case wide-character code, and there exists a corresponding lower-case wide-character code (as defined by character type information in the program locale category `LC_CTYPE)`, the result is the corresponding lower-case wide-character code. All other arguments in the domain are returned unchanged.

**RETURN VALUES**

On successful completion, `towlower()` returns the lower-case letter corresponding to the argument passed. Otherwise, it returns the argument unchanged.

**ERRORS**

No errors are defined.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |
| CSI | Enabled |

**SEE ALSO**

`iswalpha`(3C), `setlocale`(3C), `towupper`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

towupper – transliterate lower-case wide-character code to upper-case

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <wchar.h>

wint_t towupper(wint_t wc);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `towupper()` function has as a domain a type `wint_t`, the value of which must be a character representable as a `wchar_t`, and must be a wide-character code corresponding to a valid character in the current locale or the value of `WEOF`. If the argument has any other value, the argument is returned unchanged. If the argument of `towupper()` represents a lower-case wide-character code (as defined by character type information in the program locale category `LC_CTYPE)`, the result is the corresponding upper-case wide-character code. All other arguments in the domain are returned unchanged.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `towupper()` returns the upper-case letter corresponding to the argument passed. Otherwise, it returns the argument unchanged.

**ERRORS**

No errors are defined.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |
| CSI | Enabled |

**SEE ALSO**

`iswalpha`(3C), `setlocale`(3C), `towlower`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

truncate, ftruncate – set a file to a specified length

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <unistd.h>

int truncate(const char *path, off_t length);

int ftruncate(int fildes, off_t length);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `truncate()` function causes the regular file named by *path* to have a size of *length* bytes.

The `ftruncate()` function causes the regular file referenced by *fildes* to have a size of *length* bytes.

The effect of `ftruncate()` and `truncate()` on other types of files is unspecified. If the file previously was larger than *length*, the extra data is lost. If it was previously shorter than *length*, bytes between the old and new lengths are read as zeroes. With `ftruncate()`, the file must be open for writing; for `truncate()`, the process must have write permission for the file.

If the request would cause the file size to exceed the soft file size limit for the process, the request will fail and the implementation will generate the `SIGXFSZ` signal for the process.

These functions do not modify the file offset for any open file descriptions associated with the file. On successful completion, if the file size is changed, these functions will mark for update the `st_ctime` and `st_mtime` fields of the file, and if the file is a regular file, the `S_ISUID` and `S_ISGID` bits of the file mode may be cleared.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `ftruncate()` and `truncate()` return `0`. Otherwise, `−1` is returned and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `ftruncate()` and `truncate()` functions will fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| `EINTR` | A signal was caught during execution. |
| `EINVAL` | The *length* argument was less than 0. |
| `EFBIG` or `EINVAL` | The *length* argument was greater than the maximum file size. |
| `EIO` | An I/O error occurred while reading from or writing to a file system. |

The `truncate()` function will fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| `EACCES` | A component of the path prefix denies search permission, or write permission is denied on the file. |
| `EFAULT` | The *path* argument points outside the process' allocated address space. |
| `EINVAL` | The *path* argument is not an ordinary file. |

| | |
|---|---|
| EISDIR | The named file is a directory. |
| ELOOP | Too many symbolic links were encountered in resolving *path*. |
| EMFILE | The maximum number of file descriptors available to the process has been reached. |
| ENAMETOOLONG | The length of the specified pathname exceeds PATH_MAX bytes, or the length of a component of the pathname exceeds NAME_MAX bytes. |
| ENOENT | A component of *path* does not name an existing file or *path* is an empty string. |
| ENFILE | Additional space could not be allocated for the system file table. |
| ENOTDIR | A component of the path prefix of *path* is not a directory. |
| ENOLINK | The *path* argument points to a remote machine and the link to that machine is no longer active. |
| EROFS | The named file resides on a read-only file system. |

The `ftruncate()` function will fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| EAGAIN | The file exists, mandatory file/record locking is set, and there are outstanding record locks on the file (see `chmod`(2)). |
| EBADF or EINVAL | The *fildes* argument is not a file descriptor open for writing. |
| EFBIG | The file is a regular file and *length* is greater than the offset maximum established in the open file description associated with *fildes*. |
| EINVAL | The *fildes* argument references a file that was opened without write permission. |
| EINVAL | The *fildes* argument does not correspond to an ordinary file. |
| ENOLINK | The *fildes* argument points to a remote machine and the link to that machine is no longer active. |

The `truncate()` function may fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| ENAMETOOLONG | Pathname resolution of a symbolic link produced an intermediate result whose |

**USAGE**

The `truncate()` and `ftruncate()` functions have transitional interfaces for 64-bit file offsets. See `lf64`(5).

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`chmod`(2), `fcntl`(2), `open`(2), `attributes`(5), `lf64`(5)

**NAME**

tsearch, tfind, tdelete, twalk – manage binary search trees

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <search.h>

void *tsearch(const void *key, void **rootp, int (*compar)(const void
     *, const void *));

void *tfind(const void *key, void * const *rootp, int (*compar)(const
     void *, const void *));

void *tdelete(const void *key, void **rootp, int (*compar)(const void
     *, const void *));

void twalk(const void *root, void(*action) (void *, VISIT, int));
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `tsearch()`, `tfind()`, `tdelete()`, and `twalk()` functions are routines for manipulating binary search trees. They are generalized from *Knuth (6.2.2) Algorithms T and D.* All comparisons are done with a user-supplied routine. This routine is called with two arguments, the pointers to the elements being compared. It returns an integer less than, equal to, or greater than 0, according to whether the first argument is to be considered less than, equal to or greater than the second argument. The comparison function need not compare every byte, so arbitrary data may be contained in the elements in addition to the values being compared.

The `tsearch()` function is used to build and access the tree. The *key* argument is a pointer to a datum to be accessed or stored. If there is a datum in the tree equal to **key* (the value pointed to by *key*), a pointer to this found datum is returned. Otherwise, **key* is inserted, and a pointer to it returned. Only pointers are copied, so the calling routine must store the data. The *rootp* argument points to a variable that points to the root of the tree. A null value for the variable pointed to by *rootp* denotes an empty tree; in this case, the variable will be set to point to the datum which will be at the root of the new tree.

Like `tsearch()`, `tfind()` will search for a datum in the tree, returning a pointer to it if found. However, if it is not found, `tfind()` will return a null pointer. The arguments for `tfind()` are the same as for `tsearch()`.

The `tdelete()` function deletes a node from a binary search tree. The arguments are the same as for `tsearch()`. The variable pointed to by *rootp* will be changed if the deleted node was the root of the tree. `tdelete()` returns a pointer to the parent of the deleted node, or a null pointer if the node is not found.

The `twalk()` function traverses a binary search tree. The *root* argument is the root of the tree to be traversed. (Any node in a tree may be used as the root for a walk below that node.) *action* is the name of a routine to be invoked at each node. This routine is, in turn, called with three arguments. The first argument is the address of the node being visited. The second argument is a value from an enumeration data type

typedef enum { preorder, postorder, endorder, leaf } VISIT;(defined in `<search.h>`), depending on whether this is the first, second or third time that the node has been visited (during a depth-first, left-to-right traversal of the tree), or whether the node is a

leaf. The third argument is the level of the node in the tree, with the root being level zero.

The pointers to the key and the root of the tree should be of type pointer-to-element, and cast to type pointer-to-character. Similarly, although declared as type pointer-to-character, the value returned should be cast into type pointer-to-element.

**RETURN VALUES**

If the node is found, both `tsearch()` and `tfind()` return a pointer to it. If not, `tfind()` returns a null pointer, and `tsearch()` returns a pointer to the inserted item.

A null pointer is returned by `tsearch()` if there is not enough space available to create a new node.

A null pointer is returned by `tsearch()`, `tfind()` and `tdelete()` if *rootp* is a null pointer on entry.

The `tdelete()` function returns a pointer to the parent of the deleted node, or a null pointer if the node is not found.

The `twalk()` function returns no value.

**ERRORS**

No errors are defined.

**USAGE**

The *root* argument to `twalk()` is one level of indirection less than the *rootp* arguments to `tsearch()` and `tdelete()`.

There are two nomenclatures used to refer to the order in which tree nodes are visited. `tsearch()` uses preorder, postorder and endorder to refer respectively to visiting a node before any of its children, after its left child and before its right, and after both its children. The alternate nomenclature uses preorder, inorder and postorder to refer to the same visits, which could result in some confusion over the meaning of postorder.

If the calling function alters the pointer to the root, results are unpredictable.

**EXAMPLES**

**EXAMPLE 1** A sample program of using *tsearch* function.

The following code reads in strings and stores structures containing a pointer to each string and a count of its length. It then walks the tree, printing out the stored strings and their lengths in alphabetical order.

```
#include <string.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <search.h>
struct node {
        char *string;
        int length;
};
char string_space[10000];
struct node nodes[500];
void *root = NULL;
```

**EXAMPLE 1** A sample program of using *tsearch* function. *(Continued)*

```
int node_compare(const void *node1, const void *node2) {
        return strcmp(((const struct node *) node1)⇒string,
                      ((const struct node *) node2)⇒string);
}

void print_node(void *node, VISIT order, int level) {
        if (order == preorder || order == leaf) {
                printf("length=%d, string=%20s\n",
                (*(struct node **)node)⇒length,
                (*(struct node **)node)⇒string);
        }
}

main( )
{
        char *strptr = string_space;
        struct node *nodeptr = nodes;
        int i = 0;

        while (gets(strptr) != NULL && i++ < 500) {
                nodeptr⇒string = strptr;
                nodeptr⇒length = strlen(strptr);
                (void) tsearch((void *)nodeptr,
                        &root, node_compare);
                strptr += nodeptr⇒length + 1;
                nodeptr++;
        }
        twalk(root, print_node);
}
```

## ATTRIBUTES

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Safe |

## SEE ALSO

`bsearch`(3C), `hsearch`(3C), `lsearch`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

ttyname, ttyname_r – find pathname of a terminal

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <unistd.h>

char *ttyname(int fildes);

char *ttyname_r(int fildes, char *name, int namelen);
```

**POSIX**

```
cc [ flag ...] file ... -D_POSIX_PTHREAD_SEMANTICS [ library ... ]

int ttyname_r(int fildes, char *name, size_t namesize);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `ttyname()` function returns a pointer to a string containing the null-terminated path name of the terminal device associated with file descriptor *fildes*. The return value may point to static data whose content is overwritten by each call.

The `ttyname_r()` function has the same functionality as `ttyname()` except that the caller must supply a buffer *name* with length *namelen* to store the result; this buffer must be at least `_POSIX_PATH_MAX` in size (defined in `<limits.h>`). The POSIX version (see `standards`(5)) of `ttyname_r()` takes a *namesize* parameter of type `size_t`.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `ttyname()` and `ttyname_r()` return a pointer to a string. Otherwise, a null pointer is returned and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

The POSIX `ttyname_r()` returns zero if successful, or the error number upon failure.

**ERRORS**

The `ttyname_r()` function will fail if:

`ERANGE` The size of the buffer is smaller than the result to be returned.

The `ttyname()` function may fail if:

`EBADF` The *fildes* argument is not a valid file descriptor.

`ENOTTY` The *fildes* argument does not refer to a terminal device.

**FILES**

`/dev/*` device file

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | See `NOTES` below. |

**SEE ALSO**

`Intro`(3), `gettext`(3C), `setlocale`(3C), `attributes`(5), `standards`(5)

**NOTES**

When compiling multithreaded programs, see `Intro`(3), *Notes On Multithreaded Applications*.

If the application is linked with `-lintl`, then messages printed from this function are in the native language specified by the `LC_MESSAGES` locale category; see `setlocale`(3C).

The return value points to static data whose content is overwritten by each call.

The `ttyname()` is Unsafe in multithreaded applications. The `ttyname_r()` function is MT-Safe, and should be used instead.

Solaris 2.4 and earlier releases provided definitions of the `ttyname_r()` interface as specified in POSIX.1c Draft 6. The final POSIX.1c standard changed the interface as described above. Support for the Draft 6 interface is provided for compatibility only and may not be supported in future releases. New applications and libraries should use the POSIX standard interface.

**NAME**

ttyslot – find the slot of the current user in the user accounting database

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdlib.h>

int ttyslot(void);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `ttyslot()` function returns the index of the current user's entry in the user accounting database, `/var/adm/utmpx`. The current user's entry is an entry for which the `utline` member matches the name of a terminal device associated with any of the process's file descriptors 0, 1 or 2. The index is an ordinal number representing the record number in the database of the current user's entry. The first entry in the database is represented by the return value 0.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `ttyslot()` returns the index of the current user's entry in the user accounting database. If an error was encountered while searching for the terminal name or if none of the above file descriptors are associated with a terminal device, `−1` is returned.

**FILES**

`/var/adm/utmpx` user access and accounting information

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`getutent`(3C), `ttyname`(3C), `utmpx`(4), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

ualarm – schedule signal after interval in microseconds

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <unistd.h>

useconds_t ualarm(useconds_t useconds, useconds_t interval);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `ualarm()` function causes the `SIGALRM` signal to be generated for the calling process after the number of real-time microseconds specified by the *useconds* argument has elapsed. When the *interval* argument is non-zero, repeated timeout notification occurs with a period in microseconds specified by the *interval* argument. If the notification signal, `SIGALRM`, is not caught or ignored, the calling process is terminated.

Because of scheduling delays, resumption of execution when the signal is caught may be delayed an arbitrary amount of time.

Interactions between `ualarm()` and either `alarm`(2) or `sleep`(3C) are unspecified.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `ualarm()` function returns the number of microseconds remaining from the previous `ualarm()` call. If no timeouts are pending or if `ualarm()` has not previously been called, `ualarm()` returns `0`.

**ERRORS**

No errors are defined.

**USAGE**

The `ualarm()` function is a simplified interface to `setitimer`(2), and uses the `ITIMER_REAL` interval timer.

**SEE ALSO**

`alarm`(2), `setitimer`(2), `sighold`(3C), `signal`(3C), `sleep`(3C), `usleep`(3C)

**NAME**

ungetc – push byte back into input stream

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>

int ungetc(int c, FILE *stream);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `ungetc()` function pushes the byte specified by *c* (converted to an `unsigned char`) back onto the input stream pointed to by *stream*. The pushed-back bytes will be returned by subsequent reads on that stream in the reverse order of their pushing. A successful intervening call (with the stream pointed to by *stream*) to a file-positioning function ( `fseek`(3C), `fsetpos`(3C) or `rewind`(3C)) discards any pushed-back bytes for the stream. The external storage corresponding to the stream is unchanged.

Four bytes of push-back are guaranteed. If `ungetc()` is called too many times on the same stream without an intervening read or file-positioning operation on that stream, the operation may fail.

If the value of *c* equals that of the macro `EOF`, the operation fails and the input stream is unchanged.

A successful call to `ungetc()` clears the end-of-file indicator for the stream. The value of the file-position indicator for the stream after reading or discarding all pushed-back bytes will be the same as it was before the bytes were pushed back. The file-position indicator is decremented by each successful call to `ungetc()`; if its value was 0 before a call, its value is indeterminate after the call.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `ungetc()` returns the byte pushed back after conversion. Otherwise it returns `EOF`.

**ERRORS**

No errors are defined.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`read`(2), `intro`(3), `fseek`(3C), `fsetpos`(3C), `getc`(3C), `setbuf`(3C), `stdio`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

ungetwc – push wide-character code back into input stream

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <wchar.h>

wint_t ungetwc(wint_t wc, FILE *stream);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `ungetwc()` function pushes the character corresponding to the wide character code specified by *wc* back onto the input stream pointed to by *stream*. The pushed-back characters will be returned by subsequent reads on that stream in the reverse order of their pushing. A successful intervening call (with the stream pointed to by *stream*) to a file-positioning function ( `fseek`(3C), `fsetpos`(3C) or `rewind`(3C)) discards any pushed-back characters for the stream. The external storage corresponding to the stream is unchanged.

One character of push-back is guaranteed. If `ungetwc()` is called too many times on the same stream without an intervening read or file-positioning operation on that stream, the operation may fail.

If the value of *wc* equals that of the macro `WEOF`, the operation fails and the input stream is unchanged.

A successful call to `ungetwc()` clears the end-of-file indicator for the stream. The value of the file-position indicator for the stream after reading or discarding all pushed-back characters will be the same as it was before the characters were pushed back. The file-position indicator is decremented (by one or more) by each successful call to `ungetwc()`; if its value was 0 before a call, its value is indeterminate after the call.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `ungetwc()` returns the wide-character code corresponding to the pushed-back character. Otherwise it returns `WEOF`.

**ERRORS**

The `ungetwc()` function may fail if:

`EILSEQ` An invalid character sequence is detected, or a wide-character code does not correspond to a valid character.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`read`(2), `fseek`(3C), `fsetpos`(3C), `rewind`(3C), `setbuf`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

unlockpt – unlock a pseudo-terminal master/slave pair

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdlib.h>

int unlockpt(int fildes);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `unlockpt()` function unlocks the slave pseudo-terminal device associated with the master to which *fildes* refers.

Portable applications must call `unlockpt()` before opening the slave side of a pseudo-terminal device.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `unlockpt()` returns `0`. Otherwise, it returns `−1` and sets `errno` to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `unlockpt()` function may fail if:

`EBADF` The *fildes* argument is not a file descriptor open for writing.

`EINVAL` The *fildes* argument is not associated with a master pseudo-terminal device.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`open`(2), `grantpt`(3C), `ptsname`(3C), `attributes`(5)

*STREAMS Programming Guide*

**NAME**

usleep – suspend execution for interval in microseconds

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <unistd.h>

int usleep(useconds_t useconds);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `usleep()` function suspends the current process from execution for the number of microseconds specified by the *useconds* argument. (A microsecond is .000001 seconds.) Because of other activity, or because of the time spent in processing the call, the actual suspension time may be longer than the amount of time specified.

The *useconds* argument must be less than 1,000,000. If the value of *useconds* is 0, then the call has no effect.

The `usleep()` function uses the process's real-time interval timer to indicate to the system when the process should be woken up.

There is one real-time interval timer for each process. The `usleep()` function will not interfere with a previous setting of this timer. If the process has set this timer prior to calling `usleep()`, and if the time specified by *useconds* equals or exceeds the interval timer's prior setting, the process will be woken up shortly before the timer was set to expire.

Interactions between `usleep( )` and either `alarm`(2) or `sleep`(3C) are unspecified.

**RETURN VALUES**

On successful completion, `usleep()` returns `0`. Otherwise, it returns `–1` and sets `errno` to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `usleep()` function may fail if:

`EINVAL` The time interval specified 1,000,000 or more microseconds.

**USAGE**

The `usleep()` function is included for its historical usage. The `setitimer`(2) function is preferred over this function.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Unsafe |

**SEE ALSO**

`alarm`(2), `poll`(2), `setitimer`(2), `sigaction`(2), `sigprocmask`(2), `select`(3C), `sleep`(3C), `ualarm`(3C)

**NAME**

vfwprintf, vwprintf, vswprintf – wide-character formatted output of a stdarg argument list

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdarg.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <wchar.h>

int vwprintf(const wchar_t *format, va_list arg);

int vfwprintf(FILE *stream, const wchar_t *format, va_list arg);

int vswprintf(wchar_t *s, size_t n, const wchar_t *format, va_list
     arg);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `vwprintf()`, `vfwprintf()`, and `vswprintf()` functions are the same as `wprintf()`, `fwprintf()`, and `swprintf()` respectively, except that instead of being called with a variable number of arguments, they are called with an argument list as defined by `<stdarg.h>`. See `stdarg`(3HEAD).

These functions do not invoke the `va_end()` macro. However, as these functions do invoke the `va_arg()` macro, the value of *ap* after the return is indeterminate.

**RETURN VALUES**

Refer to `fwprintf`(3C).

**ERRORS**

Refer to `fwprintf`(3C).

**USAGE**

Applications using these functions should call `va_end(`*ap*`)` afterwards to clean up.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe with exceptions |

**SEE ALSO**

`fwprintf`(3C), `setlocale`(3C), `attributes`(5), `stdarg`(3HEAD)

**NOTES**

The `vwprintf()`, `vfwprintf()`, and `vswprintf()` functions can be used safely in multithreaded applications, as long as `setlocale`(3C) is not being called to change the locale.

**NAME**

vlfmt – display error message in standard format and pass to logging and monitoring services

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <pfmt.h>
#include <stdarg.h>

int vlfmt(FILE *stream, long flag, const char *format, va_list ap);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `vlfmt()` function is identical to `lfmt`(3C), except that it is called with an argument list as defined by `<stdarg.h>`.

The `<stdarg.h>` header defines the type `va_list` and a set of macros for advancing through a list of arguments whose number and types may vary. The *ap* argument is of type `va_list`. This argument is used with the `<stdarg.h>` macros `va_start()`, `va_arg()`, and `va_end()`. See `stdarg`(3HEAD). The example in the `EXAMPLES` section below demonstrates their use with `vlfmt()`.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `vlfmt()` returns the number of bytes transmitted. Otherwise, `−1` is returned if there was a write error to *stream*, or `−2` is returned if unable to log and/or display at console.

**EXAMPLES**

**EXAMPLE 1** Use of `vlfmt()` to write an `errlog()` routine.

The following example demonstrates how `vlfmt()` could be used to write an `errlog()` routine. The `va_alist()` macro is used as the parameter list in a function definition. The `va_start(`*ap*`, . . .)` call, where *ap* is of type `va_list`, must be invoked before any attempt to traverse and access unnamed arguments. Calls to `va_arg(`*ap*`,` *atype*`)` traverse the argument list. Each execution of `va_arg()` expands to an expression with the value and type of the next argument in the list *ap*, which is the same object initialized by `va_start()`. The *atype* argument is the type that the returned argument is expected to be. The `va_end(`*ap*`)` macro must be invoked when all desired arguments have been accessed. The argument list in *ap* can be traversed again if `va_start()` is called again after `va_end()`.) In the example below, `va_arg()` is executed first to retrieve the format string passed to `errlog()`. The remaining `errlog()` arguments (*arg1*, *arg2*, ...) are passed to `vlfmt()` in the argument *ap*.

```
#include <pfmt.h>
#include <stdarg.h>
/*
 *   errlog should be called like
 *         errlog(log_info, format, arg1, ...);
 */
void errlog(long log_info, ...)
{
        va_list ap;
        char *format;
        va_start(ap, );
        format = va_arg(ap, char *);
        (void) vlfmt(stderr, log_info|MM_ERROR, format, ap);
        va_end(ap);
```

**EXAMPLE 1** Use of `vlfmt()` to write an `errlog()` routine. *(Continued)*

```
        (void) abort();
}
```

**USAGE**

Since `vlfmt()` uses `gettxt`(3C), it is recommended that `vlfmt()` not be used.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`gettxt`(3C), `lfmt`(3C), `attributes`(5), `stdarg`(3HEAD)

**NAME**

vpfmt – display error message in standard format and pass to logging and monitoring services

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <pfmt.h>
#include <stdarg.h>

int vpfmt(FILE *stream, long flag, const char *format, va_list ap);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `vpfmt()` function is identical to `pfmt`(3C), except that it is called with an argument list as defined by `<stdarg.h>`.

The `<stdarg.h>` header defines the type `va_list` and a set of macros for advancing through a list of arguments whose number and types may vary. The *ap* argument is of type `va_list`. This argument is used with the `<stdarg.h>` macros `va_start()`, `va_arg()`, and `va_end()`. See `stdarg`(3HEAD). The example in the `EXAMPLES` section below demonstrates their use with `vpfmt()`.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `vpfmt()` returns the number of bytes transmitted. Otherwise, `−1` is returned if there was a write error to *stream*.

**EXAMPLES**

**EXAMPLE 1** Use of `vpfmt()` to write an error routine.

The following example demonstrates how `vpfmt()` could be used to write an `error()` routine. The `va_alist()` macro is used as the parameter list in a function definition. The `va_start(`*ap*`, . . .)` call, where *ap* is of type `va_list`, must be invoked before any attempt to traverse and access unnamed arguments. Calls to `va_arg(`*ap*`,` *atype*`)` traverse the argument list. Each execution of `va_arg()` expands to an expression with the value and type of the next argument in the list *ap*, which is the same object initialized by `va_start()`. The *atype* argument is the type that the returned argument is expected to be. The `va_end(`*ap*`)` macro must be invoked when all desired arguments have been accessed. The argument list in *ap* can be traversed again if `va_start()` is called again after `va_end()`. In the example below, `va_arg()` is executed first to retrieve the format string passed to `error()`. The remaining `error()` arguments (*arg1*, *arg2*, ...) are passed to `vpfmt()` in the argument *ap*.

```
#include <pfmt.h>
#include <stdarg.h>
/*
 *   error should be called like
 *         error(format, arg1, ...);
 */
void error(...)
{
        va_list ap;
        char *format;
        va_start(ap, );
        format = va_arg(ap, char *);
        (void) vpfmt(stderr, MM_ERROR, format, ap);
        va_end(ap);
        (void) abort();
}
```

**EXAMPLE 1** Use of `vpfmt()` to write an error routine. *(Continued)*

**USAGE**

Since `vpfmt()` uses `gettxt`(3C), it is recommended that `vpfmt()` not be used.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`gettxt`(3C), `pfmt`(3C), `attributes`(5), `stdarg`(3HEAD)

**NAME**

vprintf, vfprintf, vsprintf, vsnprintf – print formatted output of a variable argument list

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdarg.h>

int vprintf(const char *format, va_list ap);

int vfprintf(FILE *stream, const char *format, va_list ap);

int vsprintf(char *s, const char *format, va_list ap);

int vsnprintf(char *s, size_t n, const char *format, va_list ap);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `vprintf()`, `vfprintf()`, `vsprintf()` and `vsnprintf()` functions are the same as `printf()`, `fprintf()`, `sprintf()`, and `snprintf()`, respectively, except that instead of being called with a variable number of arguments, they are called with an argument list as defined in the `<stdarg.h>` header. See `printf`(3C) and `stdarg`(3HEAD).

The `<stdarg.h>` header defines the type `va_list` and a set of macros for advancing through a list of arguments whose number and types may vary. The argument *ap* to the `vprint` family of functions is of type `va_list`. This argument is used with the `<stdarg.h>` header file macros `va_start()`, `va_arg()`, and `va_end()` (see `stdarg`(3HEAD)). The `EXAMPLES` section below demonstrates the use of `va_start()` and `va_end()` with `vprintf()`.

The macro `va_alist()` is used as the parameter list in a function definition, as in the function called `error()` in the example below. The macro `va_start(`*ap, parmN*`)`, where *ap* is of type `va_list` and *parmN* is the rightmost parameter (just before `...`), must be called before any attempt to traverse and access unnamed arguments is made. The `va_end(`*ap*`)` macro must be invoked when all desired arguments have been accessed. The argument list in *ap* can be traversed again if `va_start()` is called again after `va_end()`. In the example below, the `error()` arguments (*arg1*, *arg2*, ...) are passed to `vfprintf()` in the argument *ap*.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `vprintf()`, `vfprintf()`, and `vsprintf()` functions return the number of characters transmitted (not including `\0` in the case of `vsprintf()`). The `vsnprintf()` function returns the number of characters formatted, that is, the number of characters that would have been written to the buffer if it were large enough. Each function returns a negative value if an output error was encountered.

**ERRORS**

The `vprintf()` and `vfprintf()` functions will fail if either the *stream* is unbuffered or the *stream*'s buffer needed to be flushed and:

`EFBIG` The file is a regular file and an attempt was made to write at or beyond the offset maximum.

## EXAMPLES

**EXAMPLE 1** Using `vprintf()` to write an error routine.

The following demonstrates how `vfprintf()` could be used to write an error routine:

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdarg.h>
. . .
/*
 *   error should be called like
 *         error(function_name, format, arg1, ...);
 */
void error(char *function_name, char *format, ...)
{
        va_list ap;
        va_start(ap, format);
        /* print out name of function causing error */
        (void) fprintf(stderr, "ERR in %s: ", function_name);
        /* print out remainder of message */
        (void) vfprintf(stderr, format, ap);
        va_end(ap);
        (void) abort;
}
```

## ATTRIBUTES

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | See `NOTES` below. |

## SEE ALSO

`printf`(3C), `attributes`(5), `stdarg`(3HEAD)

## NOTES

The `vprintf()`, `vfprintf()`, and `vsprintf()` functions are MT-Safe in multithreaded applications.

## NAME

vsyslog – log message with a stdarg argument list

## SYNOPSIS

```
#include <syslog.h>
#include <stdarg.h>

int vsyslog(int priority, const char *message, va_list ap);
```

## DESCRIPTION

The `vsyslog()` function is identical to `syslog`(3C), except that it is called with an argument list as defined by `stdarg`(3HEAD) rather than with a variable number of arguments.

## EXAMPLES

**EXAMPLE 1** Use `vsyslog()` to write an error routine.

The following demonstrates how `vsyslog()` can be used to write an error routine.

```
#include <syslog.h>
#include <stdarg.h>

/*
 * error should be called like:
 *   error(pri, function_name, format, arg1, arg2...);
 */

void
error(int pri, char *function_name, char *format, ...)
{
        va_list args;

        va_start(args, format);
        /* log name of function causing error */
        (void) syslog(pri, "ERROR in %s.", function_name);
        /* log remainder of message */
        (void) vsyslog(pri, format, args);
        va_end(args);
        (void) abort( );
}

main()
{
        error(LOG_ERR, "main", "process %d is dying", getpid());
}
```

## ATTRIBUTES

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | Safe |

## SEE ALSO

`stdarg`(3HEAD), `syslog`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

wait3, wait4 – wait for process to terminate or stop

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <sys/wait.h>
#include <sys/time.h>
#include <sys/resource.h>

pid_t wait3(int *statusp, int options, struct rusage *rusage);

pid_t wait4(pid_t pid, int *statusp, int options, struct rusage
     *rusage);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `wait3()` function delays its caller until a signal is received or one of its child processes terminates or stops due to tracing. If any child process has died or stopped due to tracing and this has not already been reported, return is immediate, returning the process ID and status of one of those children. If that child process has died, it is discarded. If there are no children, –1 is returned immediately. If there are only running or stopped but reported children, the calling process is blocked.

If *statusp* is not a null pointer, then on return from a successful `wait3()` call, the status of the child process is stored in the integer pointed to by *statusp*. **statusp* indicates the cause of termination and other information about the terminated process in the following manner:

- If the low-order 8 bits of **statusp* are equal to 0177, the child process has stopped; the 8 bits higher up from the low-order 8 bits of **statusp* contain the number of the signal that caused the process to stop. See `signal`(3HEAD).
- If the low-order 8 bits of **statusp* are non-zero and are not equal to 0177, the child process terminated due to a signal; the low-order 7 bits of **statusp* contain the number of the signal that terminated the process. In addition, if the low-order seventh bit of **statusp* (that is, bit 0200) is set, a ''core image'' of the process was produced; see `signal`(3HEAD).
- Otherwise, the child process terminated due to an `exit()` call; the 8 bits higher up from the low-order 8 bits of **statusp* contain the low-order 8 bits of the argument that the child process passed to `exit()`; see `exit`(2).

The *options* argument is constructed from the bitwise inclusive OR of zero or more of the following flags, defined in `<sys/wait.h>`:

| | |
|---|---|
| `WNOHANG` | Execution of the calling process is not suspended if status is not immediately available for any child process. |
| `WUNTRACED` | The status of any child processes that are stopped, and whose status has not yet been reported since they stopped, are also reported to the requesting process. |

If *rusage* is not a null pointer, a summary of the resources used by the terminated process and all its children is returned. Only the user time used and the system time used are currently available. They are returned in the `ru_utime` and `ru_stime`, members of the rusage structure, respectively.

When the WNOHANG option is specified and no processes have status to report, wait3() returns 0. The WNOHANG and WUNTRACED options may be combined by the bitwise OR operation of the two values.

The wait4() function is an extended interface. With a *pid* argument of 0, it is equivalent to wait3(). If *pid* has a nonzero value, then wait4() returns status only for the indicated process ID, but not for any other child processes. The status can be evaluated using the macros defined by wstat(3XFN).

**RETURN VALUES**

If wait3() or wait4() returns due to a stopped or terminated child process, the process ID of the child is returned to the calling process. Otherwise, −1 is returned and errno is set to indicate the error.

If wait3() or wait4() return due to the delivery of a signal to the calling process, −1 is returned and errno is set to EINTR. If WNOHANG was set in *options*, it has at least one child process specified by *pid* for which status is not available, and status is not available for any process specified by *pid*, 0 is returned. Otherwise, −1 is returned and errno is set to indicate the error.

The wait3() and wait4() functions return 0 if WNOHANG is specified and there are no stopped or exited children, and return the process ID of the child process if they return due to a stopped or terminated child process. Otherwise, they return −1 and set errno to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The wait3() and wait4() functions will fail and return immediately if:

| | |
|---|---|
| ECHILD | The calling process has no existing unwaited-for child processes. |
| EFAULT | The *statusp* or *rusage* arguments point to an illegal address. |
| EINTR | The function was interrupted by a signal. The value of the location pointed to by *statusp* is undefined. |
| EINVAL | The value of *options* is not valid. |

The wait4() function may fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| ECHILD | The process specified by *pid* does not exist or is not a child of the calling process. |

The wait3()and wait4() functions will terminate prematurely, return −1, and set errno to EINTR upon the arrival of a signal whose SA_RESTART bit in its flags field is not set (see sigaction(2)).

**SEE ALSO**

kill(1), exit(2), wait(2), waitid(2), waitpid(2), getrusage(3C), signal(3C), proc(4), signal(3HEAD), wstat(3XFN)

**NOTES**

If a parent process terminates without waiting on its children, the initialization process (process ID = 1) inherits the children.

The `wait3()` and `wait4()` functions are automatically restarted when a process receives a signal while awaiting termination of a child process, unless the `SA_RESTART` bit is not set in the flags for that signal.

**NAME**

wait, wait3, wait4, waitpid, WIFSTOPPED, WIFSIGNALED, WIFEXITED – wait for process to terminate or stop

**SYNOPSIS**

```
/usr/ucb/cc [ flag ... ] file ...
#include <sys/wait.h>

int wait( statusp);

int *statusp;

int waitpid( pid, statusp, options);

int pid;
int *statusp;
int options;

#include <sys/time.h>
#include <sys/resource.h>

int wait3( statusp, options, rusage);

int *statusp;
int options;
struct rusage *rusage;

int wait4( pid, statusp, options, rusage);

int pid;
int *statusp;
int options;
struct rusage *rusage;

WIFSTOPPED( status);

int status;

WIFSIGNALED( status);

int status;

WIFEXITED( status);

int status;
```

**DESCRIPTION**

`wait()` delays its caller until a signal is received or one of its child processes terminates or stops due to tracing. If any child process has died or stopped due to tracing and this has not been reported using `wait()`, return is immediate, returning the process ID and exit status of one of those children. If that child process has died, it is discarded. If there are no children, return is immediate with the value –1 returned. If there are only running or stopped but reported children, the calling process is blocked.

If *status* is not a `NULL` pointer, then on return from a successful `wait()` call the status of the child process whose process ID is the return value of `wait()` is stored in the `wait()` union pointed to by *status*. The `w_status` member of that union is an `int`; it indicates the cause of termination and other information about the terminated process in the following manner:

- If the low-order 8 bits of `w_status` are equal to 0177, the child process has stopped; the 8 bits higher up from the low-order 8 bits of `w_status` contain the number of the signal that caused the process to stop. See `ptrace`(2) and `sigvec`(3UCB).
- If the low-order 8 bits of `w_status` are non-zero and are not equal to 0177, the child process terminated due to a signal; the low-order 7 bits of `w_status` contain the number of the signal that terminated the process. In addition, if the low-order seventh bit of `w_status` (that is, bit 0200) is set, a ''core image'' of the process was produced; see `sigvec`(3UCB).
- Otherwise, the child process terminated due to an `exit()` call; the 8 bits higher up from the low-order 8 bits of `w_status` contain the low-order 8 bits of the argument that the child process passed to `exit()`; see `exit`(2).

`waitpid()` behaves identically to `wait()` if *pid* has a value of –1 and *options* has a value of zero. Otherwise, the behavior of `waitpid()` is modified by the values of *pid* and *options* as follows:

*pid* specifies a set of child processes for which status is requested. `waitpid()` only returns the status of a child process from this set.

- If *pid* is equal to –1, status is requested for any child process. In this respect, `waitpid()` is then equivalent to `wait()`.
- If *pid* is greater than zero, it specifies the process ID of a single child process for which status is requested.
- If *pid* is equal to zero, status is requested for any child process whose process group ID is equal to that of the calling process.
- If *pid* is less than –1, status is requested for any child process whose process group ID is equal to the absolute value of *pid*.

*options* is constructed from the bitwise inclusive OR of zero or more of the following flags, defined in the header `<sys/wait.h>`:

`WNOHANG` `waitpid()` does not suspend execution of the calling process if status is not immediately available for one of the child processes specified by *pid*.

`WUNTRACED` The status of any child processes specified by *pid* that are stopped, and whose status has not yet been reported since they stopped, are also reported to the requesting process.

`wait3()` is an alternate interface that allows both non-blocking status collection and the collection of the status of children stopped by any means. The *status* parameter is defined as above. The *options* parameter is used to indicate the call should not block if there are no processes that have status to report (`WNOHANG`), and/or that children of the current process that are stopped due to a `SIGTTIN`, `SIGTTOU`, `SIGTSTP`, or `SIGSTOP` signal are eligible to have their status reported as well (`WUNTRACED`). A terminated child is discarded after it reports status, and a stopped process will not

report its status more than once. If *rusage* is not a NULL pointer, a summary of the resources used by the terminated process and all its children is returned. Only the user time used and the system time used are currently available. They are returned in `rusage.ru_utime` and `rusage.ru_stime`, respectively.

When the WNOHANG option is specified and no processes have status to report, `wait3()` returns 0. The WNOHANG and WUNTRACED options may be combined by ORing the two values.

`wait4()` is another alternate interface. With a *pid* argument of 0, it is equivalent to `wait3()`. If *pid* has a nonzero value, then `wait4()` returns status only for the indicated process ID, but not for any other child processes.

WIFSTOPPED, WIFSIGNALED, WIFEXITED, are macros that take an argument *status*, of type `int`, as returned by `wait()`, or `wait3()`, or `wait4()`. WIFSTOPPED evaluates to true (1) when the process for which the `wait()` call was made is stopped, or to false (0) otherwise. WIFSIGNALED evaluates to true when the process was terminated with a signal. WIFEXITED evaluates to true when the process exited by using an `exit`(2) call.

**RETURN VALUES**

If `wait()` or `waitpid()` returns due to a stopped or terminated child process, the process ID of the child is returned to the calling process. Otherwise, a value of −1 is returned and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

If `wait()` or `waitpid()` return due to the delivery of a signal to the calling process, a value of −1 is returned and `errno` is set to EINTR. If `waitpid()` function was invoked with WNOHANG set in *options*, it has at least one child process specified by *pid* for which status is not available, and status is not available for any process specified by *pid*, a value of zero is returned. Otherwise, a value of −1 is returned, and `errno` is set to indicate the error.

`wait3( )` and `wait4( )` returns 0 if WNOHANG is specified and there are no stopped or exited children, and returns the process ID of the child process if it returns due to a stopped or terminated child process. Otherwise, they returns a value of −1 and sets `errno` to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

`wait()`, `wait3()` or `wait4()` will fail and return immediately if one or more of the following are true:

| | |
|---|---|
| ECHILD | The calling process has no existing unwaited-for child processes. |
| EFAULT | The *status* or *rusage* arguments point to an illegal address. |

`waitpid()` may set `errno` to:

| | |
|---|---|
| ECHILD | The process or process group specified by *pid* does not exist or is not a child of the calling process. |
| EINTR | The function was interrupted by a signal. The value of the location pointed to by *statusp* is undefined. |

EINVAL The value of *options* is not valid.

`wait()`, and `wait3()`, and `wait4()` will terminate prematurely, return –1, and set `errno` to EINTR upon the arrival of a signal whose `SV_INTERRUPT` bit in its flags field is set (see `sigvec`(3UCB) and `siginterrupt`(3UCB)). `signal`(3UCB), sets this bit for any signal it catches.

**SEE ALSO** `exit`(2), `ptrace`(2), `wait`(2), `waitpid`(2), `getrusage`(3C), `siginterrupt`(3UCB), `signal`(3UCB), `sigvec`(3UCB), `signal`(3C)

**NOTES** Use of these interfaces should be restricted to only applications written on BSD platforms. Use of these interfaces with any of the system libraries or in multi-thread applications is unsupported.

If a parent process terminates without waiting on its children, the initialization process (process ID = 1) inherits the children.

`wait()`, and `wait3()`, and `wait4()` are automatically restarted when a process receives a signal while awaiting termination of a child process, unless the `SV_INTERRUPT` bit is set in the flags for that signal.

Calls to `wait()` with an argument of `0` should be cast to type '`int *`', as in:

```
wait((int *)0)
```

Previous SunOS releases used `union wait*statusp` and `union wait status` in place of `int *statusp` and `int` status. The union contained a member `w_status` that could be treated in the same way as *status*.

Other members of the `wait` union could be used to extract this information more conveniently:

- If the `w_stopval` member had the value `WSTOPPED`, the child process had stopped; the value of the `w_stopsig` member was the signal that stopped the process.
- If the `w_termsig` member was non-zero, the child process terminated due to a signal; the value of the `w_termsig` member was the number of the signal that terminated the process. If the `w_coredump` member was non-zero, a core dump was produced.
- Otherwise, the child process terminated due to a call to `exit()`. The value of the `w_retcode` member was the low-order 8 bits of the argument that the child process passed to `exit()`.

`union wait` is obsolete in light of the new specifications provided by *IEEE Std 1003.1-1988* and endorsed by *SVID89* and *XPG3*. SunOS Release 4.1 supports `unionwait` for backward compatibility, but it will disappear in a future release.

**NAME**

watchmalloc, cfree, memalign, valloc – debugging memory allocator

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdlib.h>

void *malloc(size_t size);

void free(void *ptr);

void *realloc(void *ptr, size_t size);

void *memalign(size_t alignment, size_t size);

void *valloc(size_t size);

void *calloc(size_t nelem, size_t elsize);

void cfree(void *ptr, size_t nelem, size_t elsize);

#include <malloc.h>

int mallopt(int cmd, int value);

struct mallinfo mallinfo(void);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The collection of `malloc()` functions in this shared object are an optional replacement for the standard versions of the same functions in the system C library. See `malloc`(3C). They provide a more strict interface than the standard versions and enable enforcement of the interface through the watchpoint facility of `/proc`. See `proc`(4).

Any dynamically linked application can be run with these functions in place of the standard functions if the following string is present in the environment (see `ld.so.1`(1)):

```
LD_PRELOAD=watchmalloc.so.1
```

The individual function interfaces are identical to the standard ones as described in `malloc`(3C). However, laxities provided in the standard versions are not permitted when the watchpoint facility is enabled (see `WATCHPOINTS` below):

- Memory may not be freed more than once.
- A pointer to freed memory may not be used in a call to `realloc()`.
- A call to `malloc()` immediately following a call to `free()` will not return the same space.
- Any reference to memory that has been freed yields undefined results.

To enforce these restrictions partially, without great loss in speed as compared to the watchpoint facility described below, a freed block of memory is overwritten with the pattern `0xdeadbeef` before returning from `free()`. The `malloc()` function returns with the allocated memory filled with the pattern `0xbaddcafe` as a precaution against applications incorrectly expecting to receive back unmodified memory from the last `free()`. The `calloc()` function always returns with the memory zero-filled.

Entry points for `mallopt()` and `mallinfo()` are provided as empty routines, and are present only because some `malloc()` implementations provide them.

**WATCHPOINTS**

The watchpoint facility of `/proc` can be applied by a process to itself. The functions in `watchmalloc.so.1` use this feature if the following string is present in the environment:

```
MALLOC_DEBUG=WATCH
```

This causes every block of freed memory to be covered with `WA_WRITE` watched areas. If the application attempts to write any part of freed memory, it will trigger a watchpoint trap, resulting in a `SIGTRAP` signal, which normally produces an application core dump.

A header is maintained before each block of allocated memory. Each header is covered with a watched area, thereby providing a red zone before and after each block of allocated memory (the header for the subsequent memory block serves as the trailing red zone for its preceding memory block). Writing just before or just after a memory block returned by `malloc()` will trigger a watchpoint trap.

Watchpoints incur a large performance penalty. Requesting `MALLOC_DEBUG=WATCH` can cause the application to run 10 to 100 times slower, depending on the use made of allocated memory.

Further options are enabled by specifying a comma-separated string of options:

```
MALLOC_DEBUG=WATCH,RW,STOP
```

| | |
|---|---|
| `WATCH` | Enables `WA_WRITE` watched areas as described above. |
| `RW` | Enables both `WA_READ` and `WA_WRITE` watched areas. An attempt either to read or write freed memory or the red zones will trigger a watchpoint trap. This incurs even more overhead and can cause the application to run up to 1000 times slower. |
| `STOP` | The process will stop showing a `FLTWATCH` machine fault if it triggers a watchpoint trap, rather than dumping core with a `SIGTRAP` signal. This allows a debugger to be attached to the live process at the point where it underwent the watchpoint trap. Also, the various `/proc` tools described in `proc`(1) can be used to examine the stopped process. |

One of `WATCH` or `RW` must be specified, else the watchpoint facility is not engaged. `RW` overrides `WATCH`. Unrecognized options are silently ignored.

**LIMITATIONS**

Interposition of `watchmalloc.so.1` fails innocuously if the target application is statically linked with respect to its `malloc()` functions. The system-supplied libraries

`-lmalloc` and `-lbsdmalloc` are provided only in archive format and therefore applications linked with these libraries are immune to the interposition of `watchmalloc.so.1`.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`proc`(1), `bsdmalloc`(3MALLOC), `calloc`(3C), `free`(3C), `malloc`(3C), `malloc`(3MALLOC), `mapmalloc`(3MALLOC), `memalign`(3C), `realloc`(3C), `valloc`(3C), `libmapmalloc`(3LIB), `proc`(4), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

wcrtomb – convert a wide-character code to a character (restartable)

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>

size_t wcrtomb(char *s, wchar_t wc, mbstate_t *ps);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

If *s* is a null pointer, the `wcrtomb()` function is equivalent to the call:

wcrtomb(buf, L'\0', ps)where *buf* is an internal buffer.

If *s* is not a null pointer, the `wcrtomb()` function determines the number of bytes needed to represent the character that corresponds to the wide-character given by *wc* (including any shift sequences), and stores the resulting bytes in the array whose first element is pointed to by *s*. At most `MB_CUR_MAX` bytes are stored. If *wc* is a null wide-character, a null byte is stored, preceded by any shift sequence needed to restore the initial shift state. The resulting state described is the initial conversion state.

If *ps* is a null pointer, the `wcrtomb()` function uses its own internal `mbstate_t` object, which is initialized at program startup to the initial conversion state. Otherwise, the `mbstate_t` object pointed to by *ps* is used to completely describe the current conversion state of the associated character sequence. Solaris will behave as if no function defined in the Solaris Reference Manual calls `wcrtomb()`.

The behavior of this function is affected by the `LC_CTYPE` category of the current locale. See `environ`(5).

**RETURN VALUES**

The `wcrtomb()` function returns the number of bytes stored in the array object (including any shift sequences). When *wc* is not a valid wide-character, an encoding error occurs. In this case, the function stores the value of the macros `EILSEQ` in `errno` and returns `(size_t)-1`; the conversion state is undefined.

**ERRORS**

The `wcrtomb()` function may fail if:

`EINVAL` The *ps* argument points to an object that contains an invalid conversion state.

`EILSEQ` Invalid wide-character code is detected.

**USAGE**

If *ps* is not a null pointer, `wcrtomb()` uses the `mbstate_t` object pointed to by *ps* and the function can be used safely in multithreaded applications, as long as `setlocale`(3C) is not being called to change the locale. If *ps* is a null pointer, `wcrtomb()` uses its internal `mbstate_t` object and the function is Unsafe in multithreaded applications.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | See `NOTES` below |

**SEE ALSO** | `mbsinit`(3C), `setlocale`(3C), `attributes`(5), `environ`(5)

**NAME**

wcscoll, wscoll – wide character string comparison using collating information

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <wchar.h>

int wcscoll(const wchar_t *ws1, const wchar_t *ws2);

int wscoll(const wchar_t *ws1, const wchar_t *ws2);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `wcscoll()` and `wscoll()` functions compare the wide character string pointed to by *ws1* to the wide character string pointed to by *ws2*, both interpreted as appropriate to the `LC_COLLATE` category of the current locale.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `wcscoll()` and `wscoll()` return an integer greater than, equal to, or less than 0, depending upon whether the wide character string pointed to by *ws1* is greater than, equal to, or less than the wide character string pointed to by *ws2*, when both are interpreted as appropriate to the current locale. On error, `wcscoll()` and `wscoll()` may set `errno`, but no return value is reserved to indicate an error.

**ERRORS**

The `wcscoll()` and `wscoll()` functions may fail if:

`EINVAL` The *ws1* or *ws2* arguments contain wide character codes outside the domain of the collating sequence.

`ENOSYS` The function is not supported.

**USAGE**

Because no return value is reserved to indicate an error, an application wishing to check for error situations should set `errno` to 0, call either `wcscoll()` or `wscoll()`, then check `errno` and if it is non-zero, assume an error has occurred.

The `wcsxfrm`(3C) and `wcscmp`(3C) functions should be used for sorting large lists.

The `wcscoll()` and `wscoll()` functions can be used safely in multithreaded applications as long as `setlocale`(3C) is not being called to change the locale.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe with exceptions |
| CSI | Enabled |

**SEE ALSO**

`setlocale`(3C), `wcscmp`(3C), `wcsxfrm`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

wcsftime – convert date and time to wide character string

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <wchar.h>
```

**XPG4 and SUS**

```
size_t wcsftime(wchar_t *wcs, size_t maxsize, const char *format,
     const struct tm *timptr);
```

**Default and other standards**

```
size_t wcsftime(wchar_t *wcs, size_t maxsize, const wchar_t *format,
     const struct tm *timptr);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `wcsftime()` function is equivalent to the `strftime`(3C) function, except that:

- The argument *wcs* points to the initial element of an array of wide-characters into which the generated output is to be placed.
- The argument *maxsize* indicates the maximum number of wide-characters to be placed in the output array.
- The argument *format* is a wide-character string and the conversion specifications are replaced by corresponding sequences of wide-characters.
- The return value indicates the number of wide-characters placed in the output array.

If copying takes place between objects that overlap, the behavior is undefined.

**RETURN VALUES**

If the total number of resulting wide character codes (including the terminating null wide-character code) is no more than *maxsize*, `wcsftime()` returns the number of wide-character codes placed into the array pointed to by *wcs*, not including the terminating null wide-character code. Otherwise, `0` is returned and the contents of the array are indeterminate.

The `wcfstime()` function uses `malloc`(3C) and should `malloc()` fail, `errno` will be set by `malloc()`.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe with exceptions |
| CSI | Enabled |

**SEE ALSO**

`malloc`(3C), `setlocale`(3C), `strftime`(3C), `attributes`(5), `standards`(5)

**NOTES**

The `wcsftime()` function can be used safely in multithreaded applications, as long as `setlocale`(3C) is not being called to change the locale.

**NAME**

wcsrtombs – convert a wide-character string to a character string (restartable)

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <wchar.h>

size_t wcsrtombs(char *dst, const wchar_t **src, size_t len,
     mbstate_t *ps);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `wcsrtombs()` function converts a sequence of wide-characters from the array indirectly pointed to by *src* into a sequence of corresponding characters, beginning in the conversion state described by the object pointed to by *ps*. If *dst* is not a null pointer, the converted characters are then stored into the array pointed to by *dst*. Conversion continues up to and including a terminating null wide-character, which is also stored. Conversion stops earlier in the following cases:

- When a code is reached that does not correspond to a valid character.
- When the next character would exceed the limit of *len* total bytes to be stored in the array pointed to by *dst* (and *dst* is not a null pointer).

Each conversion takes place as if by a call to the `wcrtomb()` function.

If *dst* is not a null pointer, the pointer object pointed to by *src* is assigned either a null pointer (if conversion stopped due to reaching a terminating null wide-character) or the address just past the last wide-character converted (if any). If conversion stopped due to reaching a terminating null wide-character, the resulting state described is the initial conversion state.

If *ps* is a null pointer, the `wcsrtombs()` function uses its own internal `mbstate_t` object, which is initialized at program startup to the initial conversion state. Otherwise, the `mbstate_t` object pointed to by *ps* is used to completely describe the current conversion state of the associated character sequence. Solaris will behave as if no function defined in the Solaris Reference Manual calls `wcsrtombs()`.

The behavior of this function is affected by the `LC_CTYPE` category of the current locale. See `environ`(5).

**RETURN VALUES**

If conversion stops because a code is reached that does not correspond to a valid character, an encoding error occurs. In this case, the `wcsrtombs()` function stores the value of the macro `EILSEQ` in `errno` and returns `(size_t)-1`; the conversion state is undefined. Otherwise, it returns the number of bytes in the resulting character sequence, not including the terminating null (if any).

**ERRORS**

The `wcsrtombs()` function may fail if:

| | |
|---|---|
| `EINVAL` | The *ps* argument points to an object that contains an invalid conversion state. |
| `EILSEQ` | A wide-character code does not correspond to a valid character. |

**USAGE**

If *ps* is not a null pointer, `wcsrtombs()` uses the `mbstate_t` object pointed to by *ps* and the function can be used safely in multithreaded applications, as long as `setlocale`(3C) is not being called to change the locale. If *ps* is a null pointer,

`wcsrtombs()` uses its internal `mbstate_t` object and the function is Unsafe in multithreaded applications.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | See `NOTES` below |

**SEE ALSO**

`mbsinit`(3C), `setlocale`(3C), `wcrtomb`(3C), `attributes`(5), `environ`(5)

**NAME**

wcsstr – find a wide-character substring

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <wchar.h>

wchar_t *wcsstr(const wchar_t *ws1, const wchar_t *ws2);
```

**ISO C++**

```
#include <wchar.h>

const wchar_t *wcsstr(const wchar_t *ws1, const wchar_t *ws2);

#include <cwchar>

wchar_t *std::wcsstr(wchar_t *ws1, const wchar_t *ws2);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `wcsstr()` function locates the first occurrence in the wide-character string pointed to by *ws1* of the sequence of wide-characters (excluding the terminating null wide-character) in the wide-character string pointed to by *ws2*.

**RETURN VALUES**

On successful completion, `wcsstr()` returns a pointer to the located wide-character string, or a null pointer if the wide-character string is not found.

If *ws2* points to a wide-character string with zero length, the function returns *ws1*.

**ERRORS**

No errors are defined.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`wschr`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

wcstod, wstod, watof – convert wide character string to double-precision number

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <wchar.h>

double wcstod(const wchar_t *nptr, wchar_t **endptr);

double wstod(const wchar_t *nptr, wchar_t **endptr);

double watof(wchar_t *nptr);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `wcstod()` and `wstod()` functions convert the initial portion of the wide character string pointed to by *nptr* to `double` representation. They first decompose the input wide character string into three parts: an initial, possibly empty, sequence of white-space wide character codes (as specified by `iswspace`(3C)); a subject sequence interpreted as a floating-point constant; and a final wide-character string of one or more unrecognised wide-character codes, including the terminating null wide character code of the input wide character string. They then attempt to convert the subject sequence to a floating-point number, and return the result.

The expected form of the subject sequence is an optional '+' or '−' sign, then a non-empty sequence of digits optionally containing a radix, then an optional exponent part. An exponent part consists of 'e' or 'E', followed by an optional sign, followed by one or more decimal digits. The subject sequence is defined as the longest initial subsequence of the input wide character string, starting with the first non-white-space wide-character code, that is of the expected form. The subject sequence contains no wide-character codes if the input wide character string is empty or consists entirely of white-space wide-character codes, or if the first wide-character code that is not white space other than a sign, a digit or a radix.

If the subject sequence has the expected form, the sequence of wide-character codes starting with the first digit or the radix (whichever occurs first) is interpreted as a floating constant as defined in the C language, except that the radix is used in place of a period, and that if neither an exponent part nor a radix appears, a radix is assumed to follow the last digit in the wide character string. If the subject sequence begins with a minus sign (-), the value resulting from the conversion is negated. A pointer to the final wide character string is stored in the object pointed to by *endptr*, provided that *endptr* is not a null pointer.

The radix is defined in the program's locale (category `LC_NUMERIC`). In the POSIX locale, or in a locale where the radix is not defined, the radix defaults to a period ( . ).

In other than the POSIX locale, other implementation-dependent subject sequence forms may be accepted.

If the subject sequence is empty or does not have the expected form, no conversion is performed; the value of *nptr* is stored in the object pointed to by *endptr*, provided that *endptr* is not a null pointer.

The `watof(str)` function is equivalent to `wstod(str, (wchar_t **)NULL)`.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `wcstod()` and `wstod()` functions return the converted value, if any. If no conversion could be performed, `0` is returned and `errno` may be set to `EINVAL`.

If the correct value is outside the range of representable values, `±HUGE_VAL` is returned (according to the sign of the value), and `errno` is set to `ERANGE`.

If the correct value would cause underflow, `0` is returned, and `errno` is set to `ERANGE`.

**ERRORS**

The `wcstod()` and `wstod()` functions will fail if:

`ERANGE` The value to be returned would cause overflow or underflow.

The `wcstod()` and `wcstod()` functions may fail if:

`EINVAL` No conversion could be performed.

**USAGE**

Because 0 is returned on error and is also a valid return on success, an application wishing to check for error situations should set `errno` to 0 call `wcstod()` or `wstod()`, then check `errno` and if it is non-zero, assume an error has occurred.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`iswspace`(3C), `localeconv`(3C), `scanf`(3C), `setlocale`(3C), `wcstol`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

wcstol, wstol, watol, watoll, watoi – convert wide character string to long integer

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <wchar.h>

long int wcstol(const wchar_t *nptr, wchar_t **endptr, int base);

#include <widec.h>

long int wstol(const wchar_t *nptr, wchar_t **endptr, int base);

long watol(wchar_t *nptr);

long long watoll(wchar_t *nptr);

int watoi(wchar_t *nptr);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `wcstol()` and `wstol()` functions convert the initial portion of the wide character string pointed to by *nptr* to `long int` representation. They first decompose the input wide character string into three parts: an initial, possibly empty, sequence of white-space wide-character codes (as specified by `iswspace`(3C)), a subject sequence interpreted as an integer represented in some radix determined by the value of *base*; and a final wide character string of one or more unrecognised wide character codes, including the terminating null wide-character code of the input wide character string. They then attempt to convert the subject sequence to an integer, and return the result.

If the value of *base* is `0`, the expected form of the subject sequence is that of a decimal constant, octal constant or hexadecimal constant, any of which may be preceded by a '+' or '–' sign. A decimal constant begins with a non-zero digit, and consists of a sequence of decimal digits. An octal constant consists of the prefix '0' optionally followed by a sequence of the digits '0' to '7' only. A hexadecimal constant consists of the prefix '0x' or '0X' followed by a sequence of the decimal digits and letters 'a' (or 'A') to 'f' (or 'F') with values 10 to 15 respectively.

If the value of *base* is between `2` and `36`, the expected form of the subject sequence is a sequence of letters and digits representing an integer with the radix specified by *base*, optionally preceded by a '+' or '–' sign, but not including an integer suffix. The letters from 'a' (or 'A') to 'z' (or 'Z') inclusive are ascribed the values 10 to 35; only letters whose ascribed values are less than that of *base* are permitted. If the value of *base* is `16`, the wide-character code representations of '0x' or '0X' may optionally precede the sequence of letters and digits, following the sign if present.

The subject sequence is defined as the longest initial subsequence of the input wide character string, starting with the first non-white-space wide-character code, that is of the expected form. The subject sequence contains no wide-character codes if the input wide character string is empty or consists entirely of white-space wide-character code, or if the first non-white-space wide-character code is other than a sign or a permissible letter or digit.

If the subject sequence has the expected form and the value of *base* is `0`, the sequence of wide-character codes starting with the first digit is interpreted as an integer constant. If the subject sequence has the expected form and the value of *base* is

between 2 and 36, it is used as the base for conversion, ascribing to each letter its value as given above. If the subject sequence begins with a minus sign (-), the value resulting from the conversion is negated. A pointer to the final wide character string is stored in the object pointed to by *endptr*, provided that *endptr* is not a null pointer.

In other than the POSIX locale, additional implementation-dependent subject sequence forms may be accepted.

If the subject sequence is empty or does not have the expected form, no conversion is performed; the value of *nptr* is stored in the object pointed to by *endptr*, provided that *endptr* is not a null pointer.

The `watol()` function is equivalent to `wstol(`*str*`, (wchar_t **)NULL, 10)`.

The `watoll()` function is the long-long (double long) version of `watol()`.

The `watoi()` function is equivalent to `(int)watol( )`.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `wcstol()` and `wstol()` return the converted value, if any. If no conversion could be performed, `0` is returned, and `errno` may be set to indicate the error. If the correct value is outside the range of representable values, {`LONG_MAX`} or {`LONG_MIN`} is returned (according to the sign of the value), and `errno` is set to `ERANGE`.

**ERRORS**

The `wcstol()` and `wstol()` functions will fail if:

`EINVAL` The value of *base* is not supported.

`ERANGE` The value to be returned is not representable.

The `wcstol()` and `wstol()` functions may fail if:

`EINVAL` No conversion could be performed.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`iswalpha`(3C), `iswspace`(3C), `scanf`(3C), `wcstod`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NOTES**

Because `0`, {`LONG_MIN`}, and {`LONG_MAX`} are returned on error and are also valid returns on success, an application wishing to check for error situations should set `errno` to `0`, call `wcstol()` or `wstol( )`, then check `errno` and if it is non-zero assume an error has occurred.

Truncation from `long long` to `long` can take place upon assignment or by an explicit cast.

**NAME**

wcstombs – convert a wide-character string to a character string

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdlib.h>

size_t wcstombs(char *s, const wchar_t *pwcs, size_t n);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `wcstombs()` function converts the sequence of wide-character codes from the array pointed to by *pwcs* into a sequence of characters and stores these characters into the array pointed to by *s*, stopping if a character would exceed the limit of *n* total bytes or if a null byte is stored. Each wide-character code is converted as if by a call to `wctomb`(3C).

The behavior of this function is affected by the `LC_CTYPE` category of the current locale.

No more than *n* bytes will be modified in the array pointed to by *s*. If copying takes place between objects that overlap, the behavior is undefined. If *s* is a null pointer, `wcstombs()` returns the length required to convert the entire array regardless of the value of *n*, but no values are stored.

**RETURN VALUES**

If a wide-character code is encountered that does not correspond to a valid character (of one or more bytes each), `wcstombs()` returns (`size_t`)`-1`. Otherwise, `wcstombs()` returns the number of bytes stored in the character array, not including any terminating null byte. The array will not be null-terminated if the value returned is *n*.

**ERRORS**

The `wcstombs()` function may fail if:

`EILSEQ` A wide-character code does not correspond to a valid character.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |
| CSI | Enabled |

**SEE ALSO**

`mblen`(3C), `mbstowcs`(3C), `mbtowc`(3C), `setlocale`(3C), `wctomb`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

wcstoul – convert wide character string to unsigned long

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <wchar.h>

unsigned long int wcstoul(const wchar_t *nptr, wchar_t **endptr, int
     base);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `wcstoul()` function converts the initial portion of the wide character string pointed to by *nptr* to `unsigned long int` representation. It first decomposes the input wide-character string into three parts: an initial, possibly empty, sequence of white-space wide-character codes (as specified by the function `iswspace`(3C)); a subject sequence interpreted as an integer represented in some radix determined by the value of *base*; and a final wide-character string of one or more unrecognized wide character codes, including the terminating null wide-character code of the input wide character string. It then attempts to convert the subject sequence to an unsigned integer, and returns the result.

If the value of *base* is 0, the expected form of the subject sequence is that of a decimal constant, an octal constant, or a hexadecimal constant, any of which may be preceded by a '+' or a '–' sign. A decimal constant begins with a non-zero digit, and consists of a sequence of decimal digits. An octal constant consists of the prefix '0', optionally followed by a sequence of the digits '0' to '7' only. A hexadecimal constant consists of the prefix '0x' or '0X', followed by a sequence of the decimal digits and letters 'a' (or 'A') to 'f' (or 'F'), with values 10 to 15, respectively.

If the value of *base* is between 2 and 36, the expected form of the subject sequence is a sequence of letters and digits representing an integer with the radix specified by *base*, optionally preceded by a '+' or a '–' sign, but not including an integer suffix. The letters from 'a' (or 'A') to 'z' (or 'Z') inclusive are ascribed the values 10 to 35; only letters whose ascribed values are less than that of *base* are permitted. If the value of *base* is 16, the wide-character codes '0x' or '0X' may optionally precede the sequence of letters and digits, following the sign, if present.

The subject sequence is defined as the longest initial subsequence of the input wide-character string, starting with the first wide-character code that is not a white space and is of the expected form. The subject sequence contains no wide-character codes if the input wide-character string is empty or consists entirely of white-space wide-character codes, or if the first wide-character code that is not a white space is other than a sign or a permissible letter or digit.

If the subject sequence has the expected form and the value of *base* is 0, the sequence of wide-character codes starting with the first digit is interpreted as an integer constant. If the subject sequence has the expected form and the value of *base* is between 2 and 36, it is used as the base for conversion, ascribing to each letter its value as given above. If the subject sequence begins with a minus sign, the value resulting from the conversion is negated. A pointer to the final wide character string is stored in the object pointed to by *endptr*, provided that *endptr* is not a null pointer.

In other than the POSIX locale, additional subject sequence forms may be accepted.

If the subject sequence is empty or does not have the expected form, no conversion is performed; the value of *nptr* is stored in the object pointed to by *endptr*, provided that *endptr* is not a null pointer.

Because 0 and ULONG_MAX are returned on error and 0 is also a valid return on success, an application wishing to check for error situations should set errno to 0, call wcstoul(), then check errno and if it is non-zero, assume an error has occurred.

**RETURN VALUE**

Upon successful completion, wcstoul() returns the converted value, if any, and does not change the setting of errno. If no conversion could be performed, 0 is returned and errno may be set to indicate the error. If the correct value is outside the range of representable values, ULONG_MAX is returned and errno is set to ERANGE.

**ERRORS**

The wcstoul() function will fail if:

EINVAL The value of *base* is not supported.

ERANGE The value to be returned is not representable.

The wcstoul() function may fail if:

EINVAL No conversion could be performed.

**USAGE**

Unlike wcstod(3C) and wcstol(3C), wcstoul() must always return a non-negative number; using the return value of wcstoul() for out-of-range numbers with wcstoul() could cause more severe problems than just loss of precision if those numbers can ever be negative.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See attributes(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

isspace(3C), iswalpha(3C), scanf(3C), wcstod(3C), wcstol(3C), attributes(5)

**NAME**

wcstring, wcscat, wscat, wcsncat, wsncat, wcscmp, wscmp, wcsncmp, wsncmp, wcscpy, wscpy, wcsncpy, wsncpy, wcslen, wslen, wcschr, wschr, wcsrchr, wsrchr, windex, wrindex, wcspbrk, wspbrk, wcswcs, wcsspn, wsspn, wcscspn, wscspn, wcstok, wstok – wide-character string operations

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <wchar.h>

wchar_t *wcscat(wchar_t *ws1, const wchar_t *ws2);

wchar_t *wcsncat(wchar_t *ws1, const wchar_t *ws2, size_t n);

int wcscmp(const wchar_t *ws1, const wchar_t *ws2);

int wcsncmp(const wchar_t *ws1, const wchar_t *ws2, size_t n);

wchar_t *wcscpy(wchar_t *ws1, const wchar_t *ws2);

wchar_t *wcsncpy(wchar_t *ws1, const wchar_t *ws2, size_t n);

size_t wcslen(const wchar_t *ws);

wchar_t *wcschr(const wchar_t *ws, wchat_t wc);

wchar_t *wcsrchr(const wchar_t *ws, wchar_t wc);

wchar_t *wcspbrk(const wchar_t *ws1, const wchar_t *ws2);

wchar_t *wcswcs(const wchar_t *ws1, const wchar_t *ws2);

size_t wcsspn(const wchar_t *ws1, const wchar_t *ws2);

size_t wcscspn(const wchar_t *ws1, const wchar_t *ws2);
```

**XPG4 and SUS**

```
wchar_t *wcstok(wchar_t *ws1, const wchar_t *ws2);
```

**Default and other standards**

```
wchar_t *wcstok(wchar_t *ws1, const wchar_t *ws2, wchar_t **ptr);

#include <widec.h>

wchar_t *wscat(wchar_t *ws1, const wchar_t *ws2);

wchar_t *wsncat(wchar_t *ws1, const wchar_t *ws2, size_t n);

int wscmp(const wchar_t *ws1, const wchar_t *ws2);

int wsncmp(const wchar_t *ws1, const wchar_t *ws2, size_t n);

wchar_t *wscpy(wchar_t *ws1, const wchar_t *ws2);

wchar_t *wsncpy(wchar_t *ws1, const wchar_t *ws2, size_t n);

size_t wslen(const wchar_t *ws);

wchar_t *wschr(const wchar_t *ws, wchat_t wc);

wchar_t *wsrchr(const wchar_t *ws, wchat_t wc);

wchar_t *wspbrk(const wchar_t *ws1, const wchar_t *ws2);

size_t wsspn(const wchar_t *ws1, const wchar_t *ws2);
```

```
size_t wscspn(const wchar_t *ws1, const wchar_t *ws2);

wchar_t *wstok(wchar_t *ws1, const wchar_t *ws2);

wchar_t *windex(const wchar_t *ws, wchar_t wc);

wchar_t *wrindex(const wchar_t *ws, wchar_t wc);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

These functions operate on wide-character strings terminated by `wchar_t` `NULL` characters. During appending or copying, these routines do not check for an overflow condition of the receiving string. In the following, *ws*, *ws1*, and *ws2* point to wide-character strings terminated by a `wchar_t` `NULL`.

**wcscat( ), wscat( )**

The `wcscat()` and `wscat()` functions append a copy of the wide-character string pointed to by *ws2* (including the terminating null wide-character code) to the end of the wide-character string pointed to by *ws1*. The initial wide-character code of *ws2* overwrites the null wide-character code at the end of *ws1*. If copying takes place between objects that overlap, the behavior is undefined. Both functions return *s1*; no return value is reserved to indicate an error.

**wcsncat( ), wsncat( )**

The `wcsncat()` and `wsncat()` functions append not more than *n* wide-character codes (a null wide-character code and wide-character codes that follow it are not appended) from the array pointed to by *ws2* to the end of the wide-character string pointed to by *ws1*. The initial wide-character code of *ws2* overwrites the null wide-character code at the end of *ws1*. A terminating null wide-character code is always appended to the result. Both functions return *ws1*; no return value is reserved to indicate an error.

**wcscmp( ), wscmp( )**

The `wcscmp()` and `wscmp()` functions compare the wide-character string pointed to by *ws1* to the wide-character string pointed to by *ws2*. The sign of a non-zero return value is determined by the sign of the difference between the values of the first pair of wide-character codes that differ in the objects being compared. Upon completion, both functions return an integer greater than, equal to, or less than zero, if the wide-character string pointed to by *ws1* is greater than, equal to, or less than the wide-character string pointed to by *ws2*.

**wcsncmp( ), wsncmp( )**

The `wcsncmp()` and `wsncmp()` functions compare not more than *n* wide-character codes (wide-character codes that follow a null wide character code are not compared) from the array pointed to by *ws1* to the array pointed to by *ws2*. The sign of a non-zero return value is determined by the sign of the difference between the values of the first pair of wide-character codes that differ in the objects being compared. Upon successful completion, both functions return an integer greater than, equal to, or less than zero, if the possibly null-terminated array pointed to by *ws1* is greater than, equal to, or less than the possibly null-terminated array pointed to by *ws2*.

**wcscpy( ), wscpy( )**

The `wcscpy()` and `wscpy()` functions copy the wide-character string pointed to by *ws2* (including the terminating null wide-character code) into the array pointed to by *ws1*. If copying takes place between objects that overlap, the behavior is undefined. Both functions return *ws1*; no return value is reserved to indicate an error.

**wcsncpy( ), wsncpy( )**

The `wcsncpy()` and `wsncpy()` functions copy not more than *n* wide-character codes (wide-character codes that follow a null wide character code are not copied) from the array pointed to by *ws2* to the array pointed to by *ws1*. If copying takes place between objects that overlap, the behavior is undefined. If the array pointed to by *ws2* is a wide-character string that is shorter than *n* wide-character codes, null wide-character codes are appended to the copy in the array pointed to by *ws1*, until a total *n* wide-character codes are written. Both functions return *ws1*; no return value is reserved to indicate an error.

**wcslen( ), wslen( )**

The `wcslen()` and `wslen()` functions compute the number of wide-character codes in the wide-character string to which *ws* points, not including the terminating null wide-character code. Both functions return *ws*; no return value is reserved to indicate an error.

**wcschr( ), wschr( )**

The `wcschr()` and `wschr()` functions locate the first occurrence of *wc* in the wide-character string pointed to by *ws*. The value of *wc* must be a character representable as a type `wchar_t` and must be a wide-character code corresponding to a valid character in the current locale. The terminating null wide-character code is considered to be part of the wide-character string. Upon completion, both functions return a pointer to the wide-character code, or a null pointer if the wide-character code is not found.

**wcsrchr( ), wsrchr( )**

The `wcsrchr()` and `wsrchr()` functions locate the last occurrence of *wc* in the wide-character string pointed to by *ws*. The value of *wc* must be a character representable as a type `wchar_t` and must be a wide-character code corresponding to a valid character in the current locale. The terminating null wide-character code is considered to be part of the wide-character string. Upon successful completion, both functions return a pointer to the wide-character code, or a null pointer if *wc* does not occur in the wide-character string.

**windex( ), wrindex( )**

The `windex()` and `wrindex()` functions behave the same as `wschr()` and `wsrchr()`, respectively.

**wcspbrk( ), wspbrk( )**

The `wcspbrk()` and `wspbrk()` functions locate the first occurrence in the wide character string pointed to by *ws1* of any wide-character code from the wide-character string pointed to by *ws2*. Upon successful completion, the function returns a pointer to the wide-character code, or a null pointer if no wide-character code from *ws2* occurs in *ws1*.

**wcswcs( )**

The `wcswcs()` function locates the first occurrence in the wide-character string pointed to by *ws1* of the sequence of wide-character codes (excluding the terminating null wide-character code) in the wide-character string pointed to by *ws2*. Upon successful completion, the function returns a pointer to the located wide-character string, or a null pointer if the wide-character string is not found. If *ws2* points to a wide-character string with zero length, the function returns *ws1*.

**wcsspn( ), wsspn( )**

The `wcsspn()` and `wsspn()` functions compute the length of the maximum initial segment of the wide-character string pointed to by *ws1* which consists entirely of

wide-character codes from the wide-character string pointed to by *ws2*. Both functions return the length *ws1*; no return value is reserved to indicate an error.

**wcscspn( ), wscspn( )**

The `wcscspn()` and `wscspn()` functions compute the length of the maximum initial segment of the wide-character string pointed to by *ws1* which consists entirely of wide-character codes *not* from the wide-character string pointed to by *ws2*. Both functions return the length of the initial substring of *ws1*; no return value is reserved to indicate an error.

**wcstok( ), wstok( )**

A sequence of calls to the `wcstok()` and `wstok()` functions break the wide-character string pointed to by *ws1* into a sequence of tokens, each of which is delimited by a wide-character code from the wide-character string pointed to by *ws2*.

**Default and other standards**

The third argument points to a caller-provided `wchar_t` pointer into which the `wcstok()` function stores information necessary for it to continue scanning the same wide-character string. This argument is not available with the XPG4 and SUS versions of `wcstok()`, nor is it available with the `wstok()` function. See `standards`(5).

The first call in the sequence has *ws1* as its first argument, and is followed by calls with a null pointer as their first argument. The separator string pointed to by *ws2* may be different from call to call.

The first call in the sequence searches the wide-character string pointed to by *ws1* for the first wide-character code that is *not* contained in the current separator string pointed to by *ws2*. If no such wide-character code is found, then there are no tokens in the wide-character string pointed to by *ws1*, and `wcstok()` and `wstok()` return a null pointer. If such a wide-character code is found, it is the start of the first token.

The `wcstok()` and `wstok()` functions then search from that point for a wide-character code that *is* contained in the current separator string. If no such wide-character code is found, the current token extends to the end of the wide-character string pointed to by *ws1*, and subsequent searches for a token will return a null pointer. If such a wide-character code is found, it is overwritten by a null wide character, which terminates the current token. The `wcstok()` and `wstok()` functions save a pointer to the following wide-character code, from which the next search for a token will start.

Each subsequent call, with a null pointer as the value of the first argument, starts searching from the saved pointer and behaves as described above.

Upon successful completion, both functions return a pointer to the first wide-character code of a token. Otherwise, if there is no token, a null pointer is returned.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

| | |
|---|---|
| CSI | Enabled |

**SEE ALSO** `malloc`(3C), `string`(3C), `wcswidth`(3C), `wcwidth`(3C), `attributes`(5), `standards`(5)

**NAME**

wcswidth – number of column positions of a wide-character string

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <wchar.h>

int wcswidth(const wchar_t *pwcs, size_t n);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `wcswidth()` function determines the number of column positions required for *n* wide-character codes (or fewer than *n* wide-character codes if a null wide-character code is encountered before *n* wide-character codes are exhausted) in the string pointed to by *pwcs*.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `wcswidth()` function either returns `0` (if *pwcs* points to a null wide-character code), or returns the number of column positions to be occupied by the wide-character string pointed to by *pwcs*, or returns `−1` (if any of the first *n* wide-character codes in the wide-character string pointed to by *pwcs* is not a printing wide-character code).

**ERRORS**

No errors are defined.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe with exceptions |
| CSI | Enabled |

**SEE ALSO**

`setlocale`(3C), `wcwidth`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

wcsxfrm, wsxfrm – wide character string transformation

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <wchar.h>

size_t wcsxfrm(wchar_t *ws1, const wchar_t *ws2, size_t n);

size_t wsxfrm(wchar_t *ws1, const wchar_t *ws2, size_t n);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `wcsxfrm()` and `wcsxfrm()` functions transform the wide character string pointed to by *ws2* and place the resulting wide character string into the array pointed to by *ws1*. The transformation is such that if either the `wcscmp`(3C) or `wscmp`(3C) functions are applied to two transformed wide strings, they return a value greater than, equal to, or less than 0, corresponding to the result of the `wcscoll`(3C) or `wscoll`(3C) function applied to the same two original wide character strings. No more than *n* wide-character codes are placed into the resulting array pointed to by *ws1*, including the terminating null wide-character code. If *n* is 0, *ws1* is permitted to be a null pointer. If copying takes place between objects that overlap, the behavior is undefined.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `wcsxfrm()` and `wsxfrm()` functions return the length of the transformed wide character string (not including the terminating null wide-character code). If the value returned is *n* or more, the contents of the array pointed to by *ws1* are indeterminate.

On error, `wcsxfrm()` and `wsxfrm()` return (`size_t`)–`1` and set `errno` to indicate the error.

**ERRORS**

The `wcsxfrm()` and `wsxfrm()` functions may fail if:

`EINVAL` The wide character string pointed to by *ws2* contains wide-character codes outside the domain of the collating sequence.

`ENOSYS` The function is not supported.

**USAGE**

The transformation function is such that two transformed wide character strings can be ordered by the `wcscmp()` or `wscmp()` functions as appropriate to collating sequence information in the program's locale (category `LC_COLLATE`).

The fact that when *n* is 0, *ws1* is permitted to be a null pointer, is useful to determine the size of the *ws1* array prior to making the transformation.

Because no return value is reserved to indicate an error, an application wishing to check for error situations should set `errno` to `0`, call `wcsxfrm()` or `wsxfrm()`, then check `errno` and if it is non-zero, assume an error has occurred.

The `wcsxfrm()` and `wsxfrm()` functions can be used safely in multithreaded applications as long as `setlocale`(3C) is not being called to change the locale.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|

| MT-Level | MT-Safe with exceptions |
|---|---|
| CSI | Enabled |

**SEE ALSO** `setlocale`(3C), `wcscmp`(3C), `wcscoll`(3C), `wscmp`(3C), `wscoll`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

wctob – wide-character to single-byte conversion

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <wchar.h>

int wctob(wint_t c);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `wctob()` function determines whether *c* corresponds to a member of the extended character set whose character representation is a single byte when in the initial shift state.

The behavior of this function is affected by the `LC_CTYPE` category of the current locale. See `environ`(5)

**RETURN VALUES**

The `wctob()` function returns `EOF` if *c* does not correspond to a character with length one in the initial shift state. Otherwise, it returns the single-byte representation of that character.

**ERRORS**

No errors are defined.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe with exceptions |

**SEE ALSO**

`btowc`(3C), `setlocale`(3C), `attributes`(5), `environ`(5)

**NOTES**

The `wctob()` function can be used safely in multithreaded applications, as long as `setlocale`(3C) is not being called to change the locale.

**NAME**

wctomb – convert a wide-character code to a character

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdlib.h>

int wctomb(char *s, wchar_t wchar);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `wctomb()` function determines the number of bytes needed to represent the character corresponding to the wide-character code whose value is *wchar*. It stores the character representation (possibly multiple bytes) in the array object pointed to by *s* (if *s* is not a null pointer). At most `MB_CUR_MAX` bytes are stored.

A call with *s* as a null pointer causes this function to return `0`. The behavior of this function is affected by the `LC_CTYPE` category of the current locale.

**RETURN VALUES**

If *s* is a null pointer, `wctomb()` returns `0` value. If *s* is not a null pointer, `wctomb()` returns `−1` if the value of *wchar* does not correspond to a valid character, or returns the number of bytes that constitute the character corresponding to the value of *wchar*.

In no case will the value returned be greater than the value of the `MB_CUR_MAX` macro.

**ERRORS**

No errors are defined.

**USAGE**

The `wctomb()` function can be used safely in a multithreaded application, as long as `setlocale`(3C) is not being called to change the locale.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe with exceptions |
| CSI | Enabled |

**SEE ALSO**

`mblen`(3C), `mbstowcs`(3C), `mbtowc`(3C), `setlocale`(3C), `wcstombs`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

wctrans – define character mapping

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <wctype.h>

wctrans_t wctrans(const char *charclass);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `wctrans()` function is defined for valid character mapping names identified in the current locale. The *charclass* is a string identifying a generic character mapping name for which codeset-specific information is required. The following character mapping names are defined in all locales – "tolower" and "toupper".

The function returns a value of type `wctrans_t`, which can be used as the second argument to subsequent calls of `towctrans`(3C). The `wctrans()` function determines values of `wctrans_t` according to the rules of the coded character set defined by character mapping information in the program's locale (category `LC_CTYPE`). The values returned by `wctrans()` are valid until a call to `setlocale`(3C) that modifies the category `LC_CTYPE`.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `wctrans()` function returns `0` if the given character mapping name is not valid for the current locale (category `LC_CTYPE`), otherwise it returns a non-zero object of type `wctrans_t` that can be used in calls to `towctrans`(3C).

**ERRORS**

The `wctrans()` function may fail if:

`EINVAL` The character mapping name pointed to by *charclass* is not valid in the current locale.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe with exceptions |
| CSI | Enabled |

**SEE ALSO**

`setlocale`(3C), `towctrans`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

wctype – define character class

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <wchar.h>

wctype_t wctype(const char *charclass);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `wctype()` function is defined for valid character class names as defined in the current locale. The *charclass* is a string identifying a generic character class for which codeset-specific type information is required. The following character class names are defined in all locales:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| alnum | alpha | blank |
| cntrl | digit | graph |
| lower | print | punct |
| space | upper | xdigit |

Additional character class names defined in the locale definition file (category `LC_CTYPE`) can also be specified.

The function returns a value of type `wctype_t`, which can be used as the second argument to subsequent calls of `iswctype`(3C). `wctype()` determines values of `wctype_t` according to the rules of the coded character set defined by character type information in the program's locale (category `LC_CTYPE`). The values returned by `wctype()` are valid until a call to `setlocale`(3C) that modifies the category `LC_CTYPE`.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `wctype()` function returns `0` if the given character class name is not valid for the current locale (category `LC_CTYPE`); otherwise it returns an object of type `wctype_t` that can be used in calls to `iswctype()`.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe with exceptions |
| CSI | Enabled |

**SEE ALSO**

`iswctype`(3C), `setlocale`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

wcwidth – number of column positions of a wide-character code

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <wchar.h>

int wcwidth(wchar_t wc);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `wcwidth()` function determines the number of column positions required for the wide character *wc*. The value of *wc* must be a character representable as a `wchar_t`, and must be a wide-character code corresponding to a valid character in the current locale.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `wcwidth()` function either returns `0` (if *wc* is a null wide-character code), or returns the number of column positions to be occupied by the wide-character code *wc*, or returns `−1` (if *wc* does not correspond to a printing wide-character code).

**ERRORS**

No errors are defined.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe with exceptions |
| CSI | Enabled |

**SEE ALSO**

`setlocale`(3C), `wcswidth`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

wmemchr – find a wide-character in memory

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <wchar.h>

wchar_t *wmemchr(const wchar_t *ws, wchar_t wc, size_t n);
```

**ISO C++**

```
#include <wchar.h>

const wchar_t *wmemchr(const wchar_t *ws, wchar_t wc, size_t n);

#include <cwchar>

wchar_t *std::wmemchr(wchar_t *ws, wchar_t wc, size_t n);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `wmemchr()` function locates the first occurrence of *wc* in the initial *n* wide-characters of the object pointed to be *ws*. This function is not affected by locale and all `wchar_t` values are treated identically. The null wide-character and `wchar_t` values not corresponding to valid characters are not treated specially.

If *n* is 0, *ws* must be a valid pointer and the function behaves as if no valid occurrence of *wc* is found.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `wmemchr()` function returns a pointer to the located wide-character, or a null pointer if the wide-character does not occur in the object.

**ERRORS**

No errors are defined.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`wmemcmp`(3C), `wmemcpy`(3C), `wmemmove`(3C), `wmemset`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

wmemcmp – compare wide-characters in memory

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <wchar.h>

int wmemcmp(const wchar_t *ws1, const wchar_t *ws2, size_t n);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `wmemcmp()` function compares the first *n* wide-characters of the object pointed to by *ws1* to the first *n* wide-characters of the object pointed to by *ws2*. This function is not affected by locale and all `wchar_t` values are treated identically. The null wide-character and `wchar_t` values not corresponding to valid characters are not treated specially.

If *n* is zero, *ws1* and *ws2* must be a valid pointers and the function behaves as if the two objects compare equal.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `wmemcmp()` function returns an integer greater than, equal to, or less than 0, accordingly as the object pointed to by *ws1* is greater than, equal to, or less than the object pointed to by *ws2*.

**ERRORS**

No errors are defined.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`wmemchr`(3C), `wmemcpy`(3C), `wmemmove`(3C), `wmemset`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

wmemcpy – copy wide-characters in memory

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <wchar.h>

wchar_t *wmemcpy(wchar_t *ws1, const wchar_t *ws2, size_t n);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `wmemcpy()` function copies *n* wide-characters from the object pointed to by *ws2* to the object pointed to be *ws1*. This function is not affected by locale and all `wchar_t` values are treated identically. The null wide-character and `wchar_t` values not corresponding to valid characters are not treated specially.

If *n* is zero, *ws1* and *ws2* must be a valid pointers, and the function copies zero wide-characters.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `wmemcpy()` function returns the value of *ws1*.

**ERRORS**

No errors are defined.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`wmemchr`(3C), `wmemcmp`(3C), `wmemmove`(3C), `wmemset`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

wmemmove – copy wide-characters in memory with overlapping areas

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <wchar.h>

wchar_t *wmemmove(wchar_t *ws1, const wchar_t *ws2, size_t n);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `wmemmove()` function copies *n* wide-characters from the object pointed to by *ws2* to the object pointed to by *ws1*. Copying takes place as if the *n* wide-characters from the object pointed to by *ws2* are first copied into a temporary array of *n* wide-characters that does not overlap the objects pointed to by *ws1* or *ws2*, and then the *n* wide-characters from the temporary array are copied into the object pointed to by *ws1*.

This function is not affected by locale and all `wchar_t` values are treated identically. The null wide-character and `wchar_t` values not corresponding to valid characters are not treated specially.

If *n* is 0, *ws1* and *ws2* must be a valid pointers, and the function copies zero wide-characters.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `wmemmove()` function returns the value of *ws1*.

**ERRORS**

No errors are defined.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`wmemchr`(3C), `wmemcmp`(3C), `wmemcpy`(3C), `wmemset`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

wmemset – set wide-characters in memory

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <wchar.h>

wchar_t *wmemset(wchar_t *ws, wchar_t wc, size_t n);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `wmemset()` function copies the value of *wc* into each of the first *n* wide-characters of the object pointed to by *ws*. This function is not affected by locale and all `wchar_t` values are treated identically. The null wide-character and `wchar_t` values not corresponding to valid characters are not treated specially.

If *n* is 0, *ws* must be a valid pointer and the function copies zero wide-characters.

**RETURN VALUES**

The `wmemset()` functions returns the value of *ws*.

**ERRORS**

No errors are defined.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`wmemchr`(3C), `wmemcmp`(3C), `wmemcpy`(3C), `wmemmove`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

wordexp, wordfree – perform word expansions

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <wordexp.h>

int wordexp(const char *words, wordexp_t *pwordexp, int flags);

void wordfree(wordexp_t *pwordexp);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `wordexp()` function performs word expansions, subject to quoting, and places the list of expanded words into the structure pointed to by *pwordexp*.

The `wordfree()` function frees any memory allocated by `wordexp()` associated with *pwordexp*.

*words Argument*

The *words* argument is a pointer to a string containing one or more words to be expanded. The expansions will be the same as would be performed by the shell if *words* were the part of a command line representing the arguments to a utility. Therefore, *words* must not contain an unquoted NEWLINE or any of the unquoted shell special characters:

```
| & ; < >
```

except in the context of command substitution. It also must not contain unquoted parentheses or braces, except in the context of command or variable substitution. If the argument *words* contains an unquoted comment character (number sign) that is the beginning of a token, `wordexp()` may treat the comment character as a regular character, or may interpret it as a comment indicator and ignore the remainder of *words*.

*pwordexp Argument*

The structure type `wordexp_t` is defined in the header `<wordexp.h>` and includes at least the following members:

| | |
|---|---|
| `size_t we_wordc` | Count of words matched by *words*. |
| `char **we_wordv` | Pointer to list of expanded words. |
| `size_t we_offs` | Slots to reserve at the beginning of *pwordexp*–>`we_wordv`. |

The `wordexp()` function stores the number of generated words into *pwordexp*–>`we_wordc` and a pointer to a list of pointers to words in *pwordexp*–>`we_wordv`. Each individual field created during field splitting is a separate word in the *pwordexp*–>`we_wordv` list. The words are in order. The first pointer after the last word pointer will be a null pointer.

It is the caller's responsibility to allocate the storage pointed to by *pwordexp*. The `wordexp()` function allocates other space as needed, including memory pointed to by *pwordexp*–>`we_wordv`. The `wordfree()` function frees any memory associated with *pwordexp* from a previous call to `wordexp()`.

*flags Argument*

The *flags* argument is used to control the behavior of `wordexp()`. The value of *flags* is the bitwise inclusive OR of zero or more of the following constants, which are defined in `<wordexp.h>`:

| | |
|---|---|
| `WRDE_APPEND` | Append words generated to the ones from a previous call to `wordexp()`. |
| `WRDE_DOOFFS` | Make use of *pwordexp*–>`we_offs`. If this flag is set, *pwordexp*–>`we_offs` is used to specify how many `NULL` pointers to add to the beginning of *pwordexp*–>`we_wordv`. In other words, *pwordexp*–>`we_wordv` will point to *pwordexp*–>`we_offs` `NULL` pointers, followed by *pwordexp*–>`we_wordc` word pointers, followed by a `NULL` pointer. |
| `WRDE_NOCMD` | Fail if command substitution is requested. |
| `WRDE_REUSE` | The *pwordexp* argument was passed to a previous successful call to `wordexp()`, and has not been passed to `wordfree()`. The result will be the same as if the application had called `wordfree()` and then called `wordexp()` without `WRDE_REUSE`. |
| `WRDE_SHOWERR` | Do not redirect `stderr` to `/dev/null`. |
| `WRDE_UNDEF` | Report error on an attempt to expand an undefined shell variable. |

The `WRDE_APPEND` flag can be used to append a new set of words to those generated by a previous call to `wordexp()`. The following rules apply when two or more calls to `wordexp()` are made with the same value of *pwordexp* and without intervening calls to `wordfree()`:

1. The first such call must not set `WRDE_APPEND`. All subsequent calls must set it.
2. All of the calls must set `WRDE_DOOFFS`, or all must not set it.
3. After the second and each subsequent call, *pwordexp*–>`we_wordv` will point to a list containing the following:
   a. zero or more `NULL` pointers, as specified by `WRDE_DOOFFS` and *pwordexp*–>`we_offs`.
   b. pointers to the words that were in the *pwordexp*–>`we_wordv` list before the call, in the same order as before.
   c. pointers to the new words generated by the latest call, in the specified order.
4. The count returned in *pwordexp*–>`we_wordc` will be the total number of words from all of the calls.
5. The application can change any of the fields after a call to `wordexp()`, but if it does it must reset them to the original value before a subsequent call, using the same *pwordexp* value, to `wordfree()` or `wordexp()` with the `WRDE_APPEND` or `WRDE_REUSE` flag.

If *words* contains an unquoted:

NEWLINE | & ; < > ( ) { }in an inappropriate context, wordexp() will fail, and the number of expanded words will be zero.

Unless WRDE_SHOWERR is set in *flags*, wordexp() will redirect stderr to /dev/null for any utilities executed as a result of command substitution while expanding *words*.

If WRDE_SHOWERR is set, wordexp() may write messages to *stderr* if syntax errors are detected while expanding *words*. If WRDE_DOOFFS is set, then *pwordexp*–> we_offs must have the same value for each wordexp() call and wordfree() call using a given *pwordexp*.

The following constants are defined as error return values:

| | |
|---|---|
| WRDE_BADCHAR | One of the unquoted characters:<br><br>NEWLINE \| & ; < > ( ) { } appears in *words* in an inappropriate context. |
| WRDE_BADVAL | Reference to undefined shell variable when WRDE_UNDEF is set in *flags*. |
| WRDE_CMDSUB | Command substitution requested when WRDE_NOCMD was set in flags. |
| WRDE_NOSPACE | Attempt to allocate memory failed. |
| WRDE_SYNTAX | Shell syntax error, such as unbalanced parentheses or unterminated string. |

**RETURN VALUES**

On successful completion, wordexp() returns 0.

Otherwise, a non-zero value as described in <wordexp.h> is returned to indicate an error. If wordexp() returns the value WRDE_NOSPACE, then *pwordexp*–>we_wordc and *pwordexp*–>we_wordv will be updated to reflect any words that were successfully expanded. In other cases, they will not be modified.

The wordfree() function returns no value.

**ERRORS**

No errors are defined.

**USAGE**

This function is intended to be used by an application that wants to do all of the shell's expansions on a word or words obtained from a user. For example, if the application prompts for a filename (or list of filenames) and then uses wordexp() to process the input, the user could respond with anything that would be valid as input to the shell.

The WRDE_NOCMD flag is provided for applications that, for security or other reasons, want to prevent a user from executing shell command. Disallowing unquoted shell special characters also prevents unwanted side effects such as executing a command or writing a file.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`fnmatch`(3C), `glob`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

wsprintf – formatted output conversion

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <widec.h>

int wsprintf(wchar_t *s, const char *format, /* arg */ ... ););
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `wsprintf()` function outputs a Process Code string ending with a Process Code (`wchar_t`) null character. It is the user's responsibility to allocate enough space for this `wchar_t` string.

This returns the number of Process Code characters (excluding the null terminator) that have been written. The conversion specifications and behavior of `wsprintf()` are the same as the regular `sprintf`(3C) function except that the result is a Process Code string for `wsprintf( )`, and on Extended Unix Code (EUC) character string for `sprintf()`.

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `wsprintf()` returns the number of characters printed. Otherwise, a negative value is returned.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`wsscanf`(3C), `printf`(3C), `scanf`(3C), `sprintf`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

wsscanf – formatted input conversion

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include<stdio.h>
#include <widec.h>

int wsscanf(wchar_t *s, const char *format, /* pointer */ ... );
```

**DESCRIPTION**

The `wsscanf()` function reads Process Code characters from the Process Code string *s*, interprets them according to the *format*, and stores the results in its arguments. It expects, as arguments, a control string *format*, and a set of *pointer* arguments indicating where the converted input should be stored. The results are undefined if there are insufficient *arg*s for the format. If the format is exhausted while *arg*s remain, the excess *arg*s are simply ignored.

The conversion specifications and behavior of `wsscanf()` are the same as the regular `sscanf`(3C) function except that the source is a Process Code string for `wsscanf()` and on Extended Unix Code (EUC) character string for `sscanf`(3C).

**RETURN VALUES**

Upon successful completion, `wsscanf()` returns the number of characters matched. Otherwise, it returns a negative value.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`wsprintf`(3C), `printf`(3C), `scanf`(3C), `attributes`(5)

**NAME**

wstring, wscasecmp, wsncasecmp, wsdup, wscol – Process Code string operations

**SYNOPSIS**

```
#include <widec.h>

int wscasecmp(const wchar_t *s1, const wchar_t *s2);

int wsncasecmp(const wchar_t *s1, const wchar_t *s2, int n);

wchar_t *wsdup(const wchar_t *s);

int wscol(const wchar_t *s);
```

**DESCRIPTION**

These functions operate on Process Code strings terminated by `wchar_t` null characters. During appending or copying, these routines do not check for an overflow condition of the receiving string. In the following, *s*, *s1*, and *s2* point to Process Code strings terminated by a `wchar_t` null.

**wscasecmp( ), wsncasecmp( )**

The `wscasecmp()` function compares its arguments, ignoring case, and returns an integer greater than, equal to, or less than 0, depending upon whether *s1* is lexicographically greater than, equal to, or less than *s2*. It makes the same comparison but compares at most *n* Process Code characters. The four Extended Unix Code (EUC) codesets are ordered from lowest to highest as 0, 2, 3, 1 when characters from different codesets are compared.

**wsdup( )**

The `wsdup()` function returns a pointer to a new Process Code string, which is a duplicate of the string pointed to by *s*. The space for the new string is obtained using `malloc`(3C). If the new string cannot be created, a null pointer is returned.

**wscol( )**

The `wscol()` function returns the screen display width (in columns) of the Process Code string *s*.

**ATTRIBUTES**

See `attributes`(5) for descriptions of the following attributes:

| ATTRIBUTE TYPE | ATTRIBUTE VALUE |
|---|---|
| MT-Level | MT-Safe |

**SEE ALSO**

`malloc`(3C), `string`(3C), `wcstring`(3C), `attributes`(5)

# Index


## A

abort — terminate the process abnormally, 21
abs — return absolute value of integer, 22
accounting
  time accounting for current process — times, 521
acquire and release stream lock — flockfile, 130
  funlockfile, 130
additional severities
  define — addsev, 23
address of symbol
  get address in shared object or executable — dlsym, 93
addsev — define additional severities, 23
addseverity — build a list of severity levels for an application for use with fmtmsg, 24
alarm
  schedule signal after interval in microseconds — ualarm, 542
alphasort — scan a directory, 408
applications
  build a list of severity levels for use with fmtmsg — addseverity, 24
  display a message on stderr or system console — fmtmsg, 132
  get entries from symbol table — nlist, 346
arithmetic
  compute the quotient and remainder — div, 73
arithmetic, 48-bit integer
  generate uniformly distributed pseudo-random numbers — drand48, 95
ascftime — convert date and time to string, 466
assert — verify program assertion, 26
associate a stream with a file descriptor — fdopen, 114
atexit — register a function to run at process termination or object unloading, 27
atof — convert string to double-precision number, 484
atoi — string conversion routines, 486
atol — string conversion routines, 486
atoll — string conversion routines, 486

## B

base-64 ASCII characters
  convert from long integer — l64a, 20
  convert to long integer — a64l, 20
basename — return the last element of path name, 28
bcmp — operates on variable length strings of bytes, 34
bcopy — operates on variable length strings of bytes, 34
binary search of sorted table — bsearch, 32
binary search trees, manage — tdelete, 536

binary search trees, manage *(continued)*
— tfind, 536
— tsearch, 536
— twalk, 536
bindtextdomain — select location of domain, 233
bit and byte operations
find first set bit — ffs, 119
bsd_signal — simplified signal facilities, 31
bsdmalloc — memory allocator, 29
bsearch — binary search a sorted table, 32
bstring — bit and byte string operations, 34
btowc — single-byte to wide-character conversion, 35
buffering, assign to stream
— setbuffer, 422
— setlinebuf, 422
byte swap — swab, 494
bzero — operates on variable length strings of bytes, 34

## C

C Compilation
close a shared object — dlclose, 76
create new file from dynamic object component — dldump, 77
get address of symbol in shared object or executable — dlsym, 93
get diagnostic information — dlerror, 84
open a shared object — dlopen, 89
catclose — close a message catalog, 37
catgets — read a program message, 36
catopen — open a message catalog, 37
cfgetispeed — get input baud rate, 40
cfgetospeed — get output baud rate, 40
cfsetispeed — set input baud rate, 41
cfsetospeed — set output baud rate, 41
cftime — convert date and time to string, 466
character handling
— ctype, 56
— isalnum, 56
— isalpha, 56
— isascii, 56
— iscntrl, 56
— isdigit, 56
character handling *(continued)*
— isgraph, 56
— islower, 56
— isprint, 56
— ispunct, 56
— isspace, 56
— isupper, 56
— isxdigit, 56
clock — report CPU time used, 42
close a directory stream — closedir, 43
close a shared object — dlclose, 76
close a stream — fclose, 110
closedir — close a directory stream, 43
closelog — control system log, 503
code conversion allocation function — iconv_open, 270
code conversion deallocation function — iconv_close, 269
code conversion for Process Code and File Code
— strtows, 491
— wstostr, 491
code conversion function — iconv, 264
column positions of a wide-character code — wcwidth, 591
column positions of a wide-character string — wcswidth, 584
command options
get option letter from argument vector — getopt, 210
command suboptions
parse suboptions from a string — getsubopt, 230
compare wide-characters in memory — wmemcmp, 593
compile and execute regular expressions
— re_comp, 396
— re_exec, 396
confstr — get configurable variables, 44
control system log
— closelog, 503
— openlog, 503
— setlogmask, 503
— syslog, 503
convert date and time to string — strftime, 466
convert string to unsigned long — strtoul, 489
convert wide character string to double-precision number — wcstod, 572

convert date and time to string — strftime
ascftime, 466
cftime, 466
convert wide character string to double-precision number — watof
watof, 572
convert wide character string to double-precision number — wstod
wstod, 572
convert a character string to a wide-character string — mbstowcs, 321
convert a character string to a wide-character string (restartable) — mbsrtowcs, 319
convert a character to a wide-character code — mbtowc, 322
convert a character to a wide-character code (restartable) — mbrtowc, 316
convert a wide-character code to a character — wctomb, 588
convert a wide-character code to a character (restartable) — wcrtomb, 565
convert a wide-character string to a character string — wcstombs, 576
convert a wide-character string to a character string (restartable) — wcsrtombs, 569
convert date and time to wide character string — wcsftime, 568
convert floating-point number to string
— ecvt, 100
— fcvt, 100
— gcvt, 100
convert formatted input
— fscanf, 409
— scanf, 409
— sscanf, 409
convert formatted wide-character input
— fwscanf, 178
— swscanf, 178
— wscanf, 178
convert monetary value to string
—strfmon, 462
convert numbers to strings
— econvert, 98
— fconvert, 98
— fprintf, 367
— gconvert, 98
— printf, 367
convert numbers to strings *(continued)*
— qeconvert, 98
— qfconvert, 98
— qgconvert, 98
— seconvert, 98
— sfconvert, 98
— sgconvert, 98
— sprintf, 367
— vfprintf, 367
— vprintf, 367
convert string to double-precision number
— atof, 484
— strtod, 484
convert to wchar_t strings
wsprintf, 601
convert wide character string to unsigned long — wcstoul, 577
copy wide-characters in memory — wmemcpy, 594
copy wide-characters in memory with overlapping areas — wmemmove, 595
CPU time
report for calling process — clock, 42
CPU-use
prepare execution profile — monitor, 338
create a temporary file — tmpfile, 522
create new file from dynamic object component — dldump, 77
crypt — string encoding function, 48
cset — get information on EUC codesets, 49
csetcol — get information on EUC codesets, 49
csetlen — get information on EUC codesets, 49
csetno — get information on EUC codesets, 49
ctermid — generate path name for controlling terminal, 50
ctermid_r — generate path name for controlling terminal, 50
ctype — character handling, 56
current location of a named directory stream — telldir, 519
current working directory
get pathname — getcwd, 184
cuserid — get character-string representation of login name of user, 59

## D


data base subroutines — dbm, 60
dbmclose, 60
dbminit, 60
delete, 60
fetch, 60
firstkey, 60
nextkey, 60
store, 60
database functions
— dbm_clearerr, 62
— dbm_close, 62
— dbm_delete, 62
— dbm_error, 62
— dbm_fetch, 62
— dbm_firstkey, 62
— dbm_nextkey, 62
— dbm_open, 62
— dbm_store, 62
date and time
convert to string — asctime, 51
convert to string — asctime_r, 51
convert to string — ctime, 51
convert to string — ctime_r, 51
convert to string — gmtime, 51
convert to string — gmtime_r, 51
convert to string — localtime, 51
convert to string — localtime_r, 51
convert to string — tzset, 51
convert to string — tzsetwall, 51
convert user format date and time — getdate, 186
— gettimeofday, 236
date and time conversion — strptime, 478
dbm — data base subroutines, 60
dbm_clearerr — database functions, 62
dbm_close — database functions, 62
dbm_delete — database functions, 62
dbm_error — database functions, 62
dbm_fetch — database functions, 62
dbm_firstkey — database functions, 62
dbm_nextkey — database functions, 62
dbm_open — database functions, 62
dbm_store — database functions, 62
dbmclose — data base subroutines, 60
dbminit — data base subroutines, 60
debugging memory allocator
— calloc, 562
— cfree, 562
— free, 562
— mallinfo, 562
— malloc, 562
— mallopt, 562
— memalign, 562
— realloc, 562
— valloc, 562
decimal record from double-precision floating — double_to_decimal, 126
decimal record from extended-precision floating — extended_to_decimal, 126
decimal record from quadruple-precision floating — quadruple_to_decimal, 126
decimal record from single-precision floating — single_to_decimal, 126
decimal record to double-precision floating — decimal_to_double, 66
decimal record to extended-precision floating — decimal_to_extended, 66
decimal record to quadruple-precision floating — decimal_to_quadruple, 66
decimal record to single-precision floating — decimal_to_single, 66
decimal_to_double — decimal record to double-precision floating, 66
decimal_to_extended — decimal record to extended-precision floating, 66
decimal_to_quadruple — decimal record to quadruple-precision floating, 66
decimal_to_single — decimal record to single-precision floating, 66
decompose floating-point number
— modf, 337
— modff, 337
define character class — wctype, 590
define character mapping — wctrans, 589
define default catalog — setcat, 423
define the label for pfmt() and lfmt(). — setlabel, 431
delete — data base subroutines, 60
detach a name from a STREAMS-based file descriptor — fdetach, 112
determine conversion object status — mbsinit, 318

device number
manage — makedev, major, minor, 304
dgettext — message handling function, 233
difftime — computes the difference between two calendar times, 68
directio — provide advice to file system, 69
directories
get current working directory pathname — getwd, 253
get pathname of current working directory — getcwd, 184
directory operations
— alphasort, 408
— scandir, 408
dirname — report parent directory name of file path name, 71
display error message in standard format — pfmt, 352
display error message in standard format and pass to logging and monitoring services — lfmt, 286
display error message in standard format and pass to logging and monitoring services — vlfmt, 548
display error message in standard format and pass to logging and monitoring services — vpfmt, 550
div — compute quotient and remainder, 73
division and remainder operations
— div, 73
— ldiv, 73
dladdr, dladdr1 — translate address to symbolic information, 74
dlclose — close a shared object, 76
dldump — create new file from dynamic object component of calling process, 77
dlerror — get diagnostic information, 84
dlinfo — dynamic load information, 85
dlopen — open a shared object, 89
dlsym — get address of symbol in shared object or executable, 93
double_to_decimal — decimal record from double-precision floating, 126
dup2 — duplicate an open file descriptor, 97
duplicate an open file descriptor — dup2, 97
dynamic linking
close a shared object — dlclose, 76
dynamic linking *(continued)*
create new file from dynamic object component — dldump, 77
get address of symbol in shared object or executable — dlsym, 93
get diagnostic information — dlerror, 84
open a shared object — dlopen, 89
dynamic load information — dlinfo, 85

## E

econvert — convert number to ASCII, 98
edata — last location in program, 103
end — last location in program, 103
endgrent — group database entry functions, 195
endpwent — get password entry from user database, 218
endspent — get shadow password database entry, 226
endusershell() — function, 241
endutent — user accounting database functions, 242
endutxent — user accounting database functions, 245
environment name
return value — getenv, 193
environment variables
change or add value — putenv, 374
error messages
get string — strerror, 461
error messages, system
print — perror, 351
etext — last location in program, 103
EUC character bytes
— euclen, 104
EUC characters
convert a string of Process Code characters to EUC characters and put it on a stream — putws, 378
EUC codeset, get information
— getwidth, 254
EUC codesets, get information
— cset, 49
— csetcol, 49
— csetlen, 49

EUC codesets, get information *(continued)*
— csetno, 49
— wcsetno, 49
EUC display width
— euccol, 104
— eucscol, 104
euccol — get EUC character display width, 104
euclen — get EUC byte length, 104
eucscol — get EUC string display width, 104
exit — terminate process, 105
extended_to_decimal — decimal record from extended-precision floating, 126
Extended Unix Code, *See* EUC
extract mantissa and exponent from double precision number — frexp, 156

## F

fattach — attach a STREAMS-based file descriptor to an object in the file system name space, 106
__fbufsize — interfaces to stdio FILE structure, 108
fclose — close a stream, 110
fconvert — convert number to ASCII, 98
FD_CLR — synchronous I/O multiplexing, 417
FD_ISSET — synchronous I/O multiplexing, 417
FD_SET — synchronous I/O multiplexing, 417
FD_ZERO — synchronous I/O multiplexing, 417
fdetach — detach a name from a STREAMS-based file descriptor, 112
fdopen — associate a stream with a file descriptor, 114
fetch — data base subroutines, 60
fflush — flush a stream, 117
ffs — find first set bit, 119
fgetc — get a byte from a stream, 120
fgetgrent — group database entry functions, 195
fgetgrent_r — group database entry functions, 195
fgetpos — get current file position information, 123
fgetpwent — get password entry from a file, 218
fgetpwent_r — get password entry from a file, 218
fgetspent — get shadow password database entry, 226
fgetspent_r — get shadow password database entry(reentrant), 226
fgetwc — get a wide-character code from a stream, 124
fgetws — get a wide-character string from a stream, 255
FIFO
create a new one — mkfifo, 327
file descriptor
duplicate an open one — dup2, 97
STREAMS-based, attach to an object in file system name space — fattach, 106
test for a STREAMS file — isastream, 275
file descriptors
apply or remove advisory lock on open file — flock, 128
file name
make a unique one — mktemp, 329
make a unique file name — mkstemp, 328
file pointer in a stream
reposition — fsetpos, fgetpos, 160
file_to_decimal — decimal record from character stream, 475
file tree
recursively descend — ftw, 166
recursively descend — nftw, 166
files
allows sections of file to be locked — lockf, 294
optimizing usage of files — directio, 69
— remove, 405
report parent directory of file path name — dirname, 71
set a file to a specified length — truncate, 533
synchronize a file's in-memory state with that on the physical medium — fsync, 161

find a wide-character in memory — wmemchr, 592
find a wide-character substring — wcsstr, 571
find pathname of a terminal
— ttyname, 539
— ttyname_r, 539
firstkey — data base subroutines, 60
__flbf — interfaces to stdio FILE structure, 108
floating-point number
convert to string — ecvt, 100
floating-point number, determine type
— finite, 277
— fpclass, 277
— isnan, 277
— isnand, 277
— isnanf, 277
— unordered, 277
flock — apply or remove an advisory lock on an open file, 128
flockfile — acquire and release stream lock, 130
flush a stream — fflush, 117
flush non-transmitted output data, non-read input data or both — tcflush, 510
_flushlbf — interfaces to stdio FILE structure, 108
fmtmsg — display a message on stderr or system console, 132
fnmatch — match filename or path name, 137
fopen — open a stream, 139
fopen — open stream, 142
formatted input conversion — wsscanf, 602
formatted output conversion
— fprintf, 367
— printf, 367
— sprintf, 367
— vfprintf, 367
— vprintf, 367
— vsprintf, 367
__fpending — interfaces to stdio FILE structure, 108
fpgetmask — IEEE floating-point environment control, 144
fpgetround — IEEE floating-point environment control, 144
fpgetsticky — IEEE floating-point environment control, 144
fprintf — formatted output conversion, 367
fprintf — print formatted output, 358
fpsetmask — IEEE floating-point environment control, 144
fpsetround — IEEE floating-point environment control, 144
fpsetsticky —IEEE floating-point environment control, 144
__fpurge — interfaces to stdio FILE structure, 108
fputc — put a byte on a stream, 146
fputws — put wide character string on a stream, 151
__freadable — interfaces to stdio FILE structure, 108
__freading — interfaces to stdio FILE structure, 108
free — memory allocator, 29
freopen — open a stream, 154
freopen — open stream, 142
frexp — extract mantissa and exponent from double precision number, 156
fscanf — convert formatted input, 409
fseek — reposition a file-position indicator in a stream, 157
fseeko — reposition a file-position indicator in a stream, 157
__fsetlocking — interfaces to stdio FILE structure, 108
fsetpos — reposition a file pointer in a stream, 160
fsync — synchronize a file's in-memory state with that on the physical medium, 161
ftell — return a file offset in a stream, 162
ftello — return a file offset in a stream, 162
ftime — get date and time, 163
ftruncate — set a file to a specified length, 533
ftw — walk a file tree, 166
func_to_decimal — decimal record from character function, 475
funlockfile — acquire and release stream lock, 130
fwide — set stream orientation, 170
fwprintf — print formatted wide-character output, 171
__fwritable — interfaces to stdio FILE structure, 108

__fwriting — interfaces to stdio FILE structure, 108
fwscanf — convert formatted wide-character input, 178

## G

gconvert — convert number to ASCII, 98
general terminal interface — termios, 520
generate path name for controlling terminal — ctermid, 50
— ctermid_r, 50
generate path names matching a pattern — glob, 256
— globfree, 256
get a wide-character string from a stream — fgetws, 255
get a wide-character string from a stream — getws, 255
get mnttab file information — getextmntent, 205
get mnttab file information — getmntany, 205
get mnttab file information — getmntent, 205
get mnttab file information — hasmntopt, 205
get mnttab file information — putmntent, 205
get mnttab file information — resetmnttab, 205
get a byte from a stream — fgetc, 120
— getc, 120
— getc_unlocked, 120
— getchar, 120
— getchar_unlocked, 120
— getw, 120
get a wide-character code from a stream — fgetwc, 124
get address of symbol in shared object or executable — dlsym, 93
get configurable variables — confstr, 44
get current file position information — fgetpos, 123
get diagnostic information — dlerror, 84
get foreground process group ID — tcgetpgrp, 512
get input baud rate — cfgetispeed, 40
get name of signal — strsignal, 483
get number of bytes in a character — mblen, 313
get number of bytes in a character (restartable) — mbrlen, 314
get or set process scheduling priority — getpriority, 215
— setpriority, 215
get output baud rate — cfgetospeed, 40
get process group ID for session leader for controlling terminal — tcgetsid, 513
get system load averages — getloadavg, 202
get the parameters associated with the terminal — tcgetattr, 511
get wide character from a stream — getwc, 251
get wide character from stdin stream — getwchar, 252
getc — get a byte from a stream, 120
getc_unlocked — get a byte from a stream, 120
getchar — get a byte from a stream, 120
getchar_unlocked — get a byte from a stream, 120
getcwd — get pathname of current working directory, 184
getdate — convert user format date and time, 186
General Specifications, 188
Internal Format Conversion, 188
Modified Conversion Specifications, 187
getenv — return value for environment name, 193
getexecname — return pathname of executable, 194
getextmntent — get mnttab file information, 205
getgrent — group database entry functions, 195
getgrent_r — group database entry functions, 195
getgrgid — group database entry functions, 195
getgrgid_r — group database entry functions, 195
getgrnam — group database entry functions, 195

getgrnam_r — group database entry functions, 195
gethostid — get unique identifier of current host, 199
gethostname — get name of current host, 200
gethrtime — get high resolution real time, 201
gethrvtime — get high resolution virtual time, 201
getloadavg — get system load averages, 202
getlogin — get login name, 203
getlogin_r — get login name, 203
getmntany — get mnttab file information, 205
getmntent — get mnttab file information, 205
getopt — get option letter from argument vector, 210
getpagesize — get system page size, 213
getpass — read a string of characters without echo, 214
getpassphrase — read a string of characters without echo, 214
getpriority — get or set process scheduling priority, 215
getpw — get passwd entry from UID, 217
getpwent — get password entry from user database, 218
getpwent_r — get password entry from user database, 218
getpwnam — get password entry from user database, 218
getpwnam_r — get password entry from user database, 218
getpwuid — get password entry from user database, 218
getpwuid_r — get password entry from user database, 218
getrusage — get information about resource utilization, 222
getspent — get shadow password database entry, 226
getspent_r — get shadow password database entry (reentrant), 226
getspnam — get shadow password database entry, 226
getspnam_r — get shadow password database entry (reentrant), 226
getsubopt — parse suboptions from a string, 230
gettext — message handling function, 233
gettimeofday — get date and time, 236
gettimeofday — get system's notion of current Greenwich time, 238
gettxt — retrieve a text string, 239
getusershell() — get legal user shells, 241
getutent — user accounting database functions, 242
getutid — user accounting database functions, 242
getutline — user accounting database functions, 242
getutmp — user accounting database functions, 245
getutmpx — user accounting database functions, 245
getutxent — user accounting database functions, 245
getutxid — user accounting database functions, 245
getutxline — user accounting database functions, 245
getvfsany — get vfstab file entry, 249
getvfsent — get vfstab file entry, 249
getvfsfile — get vfstab file entry, 249
getvfsspec — get vfstab file entry, 249
getw — get a byte from a stream, 120
getwc — get wide character from a stream, 251
getwchar — get wide character from stdin stream, 252
getwd — get current working directory pathname, 253
getwidth — get codeset information, 254
getws — get a wide-character string from a stream, 255
glob — generate path names matching a pattern, 256
globfree — generate path names matching a pattern, 256
grantpt — grant access to the slave pseudo-terminal device, 260
group database entry functions — endgrent, 195
group database entry functions — fgetgrent, 195
group database entry functions — fgetgrent_r, 195

group database entry functions — getgrent, 195
group database entry functions — getgrent_r, 195
group database entry functions — getgrgid, 195
group database entry functions — getgrgid_r, 195
group database entry functions — getgrnam, 195
group database entry functions — getgrnam_r, 195
group database entry functions — setgrent, 195
group IDs, supplementary
initialize — initgroups, 272

## H

halt system processor
— reboot, 395
hash-table search routine
— hsearch, 261
hasmntopt — get mnttab file information, 205
hcreate — create hash table, 261
hdestroy — destroy hash table, 261
host ID
get unique identifier of current host — gethostid, 199
host name
get name of current host — gethostname, 200
set name of current host — sethostname, 200
hsearch — hash-table search routine, 261

## I

I/O multiplexing, synchronous
— select, 417
I/O package
standard buffered I/O — stdio, 455
iconv — code conversion function, 264
iconv_close — code conversion deallocation function, 269
iconv_open — code conversion allocation function, 270
IEEE arithmetic
convert floating-point number to string — ecvt, 100
IEEE floating-point environment control
— fpgetmaks, 144
— fpgetround, 144
— fpgetsticky, 144
— fpsetmask, 144
— fpsetround, 144
— fpsetsticky, 144
index — string operations, 271
initgroups — initialize the supplementary group access list, 272
initstate — pseudorandom number functions, 384
input conversion
convert from wchar_t string — wsscanf, 602
input/output package
standard buffered I/O — stdio, 455
insque — insert element to a queue, 273
interfaces to stdio FILE structure — __fbufsize, 108
interfaces to stdio FILE structure — __flbf, 108
interfaces to stdio FILE structure — _flushlbf, 108
interfaces to stdio FILE structure — __fpending, 108
interfaces to stdio FILE structure — __fpurge, 108
interfaces to stdio FILE structure — __freadable, 108
interfaces to stdio FILE structure — __freading, 108
interfaces to stdio FILE structure — __fsetlocking, 108
interfaces to stdio FILE structure — __fwritable, 108
interfaces to stdio FILE structure — __fwriting, 108
Interprocess Communication
create a new FIFO — mkfifo, 327
invoke isa-specific executable — isaexec, 274
isaexec — invoke isa-specific executable, 274
isalnum — character handling, 56
isalpha — character handling, 56

isascii — character handling, 56
isatty — test for a terminal device, 276
isdigit — character handling, 56
isenglish — wide-character code classification functions, 279
isgraph — character handling, 56
isideogram — wide-character code classification functions, 279
islower — character handling, 56
isnumber — wide-character code classification functions, 279
isphonogram — wide-character code classification functions, 279
isprint — character handling, 56
ispunct — character handling, 56
isspace — character handling, 56
isspecial — wide-character code classification functions, 279
isupper — character handling, 56
iswalnum — wide-character code classification functions, 279
iswalpha — wide-character code classification functions, 279
iswascii — wide-character code classification functions, 279
iswcntrl — wide-character code classification functions, 279
iswctype — test character for specified class, 281
iswdigit — wide-character code classification functions, 279
iswgraph — wide-character code classification functions, 279
iswlower — wide-character code classification functions, 279
iswprint — wide-character code classification functions, 279
iswpunct — wide-character code classification functions, 279
iswspace — wide-character code classification functions, 279
iswupper — wide-character code classification functions, 279
iswxdigit — wide-character code classification functions, 279
isxdigit — character handling, 56

## K

killpg — send signal to a process group, 283

## L

labs — return absolute value of long integer, 22
language information — nl_langinfo, 347
ldexp — load exponent of a floating point number, 285
ldiv — compute quotient and remainder, 73
lfmt — display error message in standard format and pass to logging and monitoring services, 286
linear search and update routine
— lfind, 298
— lsearch, 298
llabs — return absolute value of long long integer, 22
lldiv — compute quotient and remainder, 73
lltostr — string conversion routines, 486
load exponent of a floating point number — ldexp, 285
locale
modify and query a program's locale — setlocale, 432
localeconv — get numeric formatting information, 290
lock
apply or remove advisory lock on open file — flock, 128
lock address space
— mlockall, 335
lock memory pages
— mlock, 333
lockf — allows sections of file to be locked, 294
log message with a stdarg argument list — vsyslog, 554
login name
— getlogin, 203
— getlogin_r, 203
_longjmp — non-local goto, 297, 427
longjmp — non-local goto, 424, 427

## M


madvise — provide advice to VM system, 300
make modified instructions executable — sync_instruction_memory, 495
makecontext — manipulate user contexts, 302
malloc — memory allocator, 29
manipulate sets of signals — sigsetops, 443
  sigaddset, 443
  sigdelset, 443
  sigemptyset, 443
  sigfillset, 443
  sigismember, 443
match filename or path name — fnmatch, 137
mblen — get number of bytes in a character, 313
mbrlen — get number of bytes in a character (restartable), 314
mbrtowc — convert a character to a wide-character code (restartable), 316
mbsinit — determine conversion object status, 318
mbsrtowcs — convert a character string to a wide-character string (restartable), 319
mbstowcs — convert a character string to a wide-character string, 321
mbtowc — convert a character to a wide-character code, 322
mctl — memory management control, 323
memory — memory operations, 325
memory
  optimizing usage of user mapped memory — madvise, 300
memory allocator — bsdmalloc, 29
memory allocator
  — alloca, 305
  — calloc, 305, 308, 311, 342
memory allocator — bsdmalloc
  free, 29
memory allocator
  — free, 305, 308, 311, 342
  — mallinfo, 308
memory allocator — bsdmalloc
  malloc, 29
memory allocator
  — malloc, 305, 308, 311, 342
  — mallopt, 308
  — memalign, 305
memory allocator — bsdmalloc
  realloc, 29
memory allocator
  — realloc, 305, 308, 311, 342
  — valloc, 305
memory lock or unlock
  calling process — plock, 355
memory management — mctl, 323
memory management
  get system page size — getpagesize, 213
  lock address space — mlockall, 335
  lock pages in memory — mlock, 333
  synchronize memory with physical storage — msync, 340
  unlock address space — munlockall, 335
  unlock pages in memory — munlock, 333
memory operations
  — memccpy, 325
  — memchr, 325
  — memcmp, 325
  — memcpy, 325
  — memmove, 325
  — memory, 325
  — memset, 325
message catalog
  open/catalog — catopen, catclose, 37
  read a program message — catgets, 36
message handling functions
  — bindtextdomain, 233
  — dcgettext, 233
  — dgettext, 233
  — gettext, 233
  — textdomain, 233
messages
  display a message on stderr or system console — fmtmsg, 132
  print system error messages — perror, 351
  system signal messages — psignal, 371
mkfifo — create a new FIFO, 327
mkstemp — make a unique file name, 328
mktemp — make a unique file name, 329
mktime — converts a tm structure to a calendar time, 330
modf — decompose floating-point number, 337
modff — decompose floating-point number, 337

monitor — prepare process execution
profile, 338
msync — synchronize memory with physical storage, 340

## N

named pipe
create a new one — mkfifo, 327
network group entry
— endnetgrent, 207
— getnetgrent, 207
— getnetgrent_r, 207
— innetgr, 207
— setnetgrent, 207
nextkey — data base subroutines, 60
nftw — walk a file tree, 166
nice — change priority of a process, 345
nl_langinfo — language information, 347
nlist — get entries from symbol table, 346
non-local goto — setjmp, 424, 427
_longjmp, 427
longjmp, 424, 427
_setjmp, 427
siglongjmp, 424
sigsetjmp, 424
non-local goto
— _longjmp, 297
— _setjmp, 297
numbers, convert to strings — econvert, 98

## O

offsetof — offset of structure member, 348
open a shared object — dlopen, 89
open a stream — fopen, 139
open a stream — freopen, 154
open directory — opendir, 349
opendir — open directory, 349
openlog — control system log, 503
output conversion
wsprintf — convert to wchar_t string, 601
output conversion, formatted
— fprintf, 367
— printf, 367
output conversion, formatted *(continued)*
— sprintf, 367
— vfprintf, 367
— vprintf, 367
— vsprintf, 367

## P

page size, system
get — getpagesize, 213
password databases
lock the lock file — lckpwdf, 284
unlock the lock file — ulckpwdf, 284
passwords
get password entry from a file — fgetpwent, 218
get password entry from a file — fgetpwent_r, 218
get password entry in user database — endpwent, 218
get password entry in user database — getpwent, 218
get password entry in user database — getpwent_r, 218
get password entry in user database — getpwnam, 218
get password entry in user database — getpwnam_r, 218
get password entry in user database — getpwuid, 218
get password entry in user database — getpwuid_r, 218
get password entry in user database — setpwent, 218
get passwd entry from UID — getpw, 217
write password file entry — putpwent, 375
passwords, shadow
get shadow password database entry — endspent, 226
get shadow password database entry — fgetspent, 226
get shadow password database entry — getspent, 226
get shadow password database entry — getspnam, 226

passwords, shadow *(continued)*
get shadow password database entry — setspent, 226
get shadow password database entry (reentrant) — fgetspent_r, 226
get shadow password database entry (reentrant) — getspent_r, 226
get shadow password database entry (reentrant) — getspnam_r, 226
write shadow password file entry — putspent, 377
path name
return last element — path name, 28
pclose — initiate pipe to/from a process, 356
perform word expansions
— wordexp, 597
— wordfree, 597
perror — print system error messages, 351
pfmt — display error message in standard format, 352
pipes
initiate to/from a process — pclose, 356
initiate to/from a process — popen, 356
plock — lock or unlock into memory process, text, or data, 355
popen — initiate pipe to/from a process, 356
print formatted output
— fprintf, 358
— printf, 358
— snprintf, 358
— sprintf, 358
print formatted output of a variable argument list
— vfprintf, 552
— vprintf, 552
— vsnprintf, 552
— vsprintf, 552
print formatted wide-character output
— fwprintf, 171
— swprintf, 171
— wprintf, 171
printf — formatted output conversion, 367
printf — print formatted output, 358
Process Code string operations — wstring, 603
Process Code string operations — wscasecmp
wscasecmp, 603
Process Code string operations — wscol
wscol, 603
Process Code string operations — wsdup
wsdup, 603
Process Code string operations — wsncasecmp
wsncasecmp, 603
process statistics
prepare execution profile — monitor, 338
processes
change priority — nice, 345
duplicate an open file descriptor — dup2, 97
generate path name for controlling terminal — ctermid, ctermid_r, 50
get character-string representation — cuserid, 59
initiate pipe to/from a process — popen, pclose, 356
manipulate user contexts — makecontext, swapcontext, 302
memory lock or unlock — plock, 355
prepare execution profile — monitor, 338
report CPU time used — clock, 42
send signal to a process group — killpg, 283
send signal to program — raise, 381
suspend execution for interval — sleep, 453
terminate process — exit, 105
terminate the process abnormally — abort, 21
wait for process to terminate or stop — WIFEXITED, 558
wait for process to terminate or stop — WIFSIGNALED, 558
wait for process to terminate or stop — WIFSTOPPED, 558
wait for process to terminate or stop — wait, 558
profiling utilities
prepare process execution profile — monitor, 338
program assertion
verify — assert, 26
program messages
open/close a message catalog — catopen, catclose, 37
read — catgets, 36

programs
last locations — end, etext, edata, 103
pseudo-terminal device
get name of the slave pseudo-terminal device — ptsname, 373
grant access to the slave pseudo-terminal device — grantpt, 260
pseudorandom number functions
— initstate, 384
— random, 384
— setstate, 384
— srandom, 384
psiginfo — system signal messages, 371
psignal — system signal messages, 371
ptsname — get name of the slave pseudo-terminal device, 373
push byte back into input stream — ungetc, 543
push wide-character code back into input stream — ungetwc, 544
put a byte on a stream
— fputc, 146
— putc, 146
— putc_unlocked, 146
— putchar, 146
— putchar_unlocked, 146
— putw, 146
put wide character string on a stream — fputws, 151
putc — put a byte on a stream, 146
putc_unlocked — put a byte on a stream, 146
putchar — put a byte on a stream, 146
putchar_unlocked — put a byte on a stream, 146
putenv — change or add value to environment, 374
putmntent — get mnttab file information, 205
putpwent — write password file entry, 375
putspent — write shadow password file entry, 377
pututline — user accounting database functions, 242
pututxline — user accounting database functions, 245
putw — put a byte on a stream, 146
putws — convert a string of Process Code characters to EUC characters and put it on a stream, 378

## Q

qeconvert — convert number to ASCII, 98
qfconvert — convert number to ASCII, 98
qgconvert — convert number to ASCII, 98
qsort — quick sort, 379
quadruple_to_decimal — decimal record from quadruple-precision floating, 126
queues
insert/remove element from a queue — insque, remque, 273

## R

raise — send signal to program, 381
rand — simple random number generator, 383
rand — simple random-number generator, 382
random — pseudorandom number functions, 384
random number generator
— drand48, 95
— erand48, 95
— jrand48, 95
— lcong48, 95
— lrand48, 95
— mrand48, 95
— nrand48, 95
— rand, 383
— seed48, 95
— srand48, 95
random number generator, simple
— rand, 382
— srand, 382
re_comp — compile and execute regular expressions, 396
re_exec — compile and execute regular expressions, 396
read a string of characters without echo — getpass, 214
read a directory entry — readdir, 391

read a string of characters without echo
— getpassphrase, 214
read directory
— readdir, 387
— readdir_r, 387
readdir — read a directory entry, 391
readdir — read directory, 387
POSIX, 387
readdir_r — read directory, 387
realloc — memory allocator, 29
realpath — resolve pathname, 393
reboot — reboot system or halt processor, 395
regcmp — compile regular expression, 397
regcomp — regular expression matching, 399
regerror — regular expression matching, 399
regex — execute regular expression, 397
regexec — regular expression matching, 399
regfree — regular expression matching, 399
register a function to run at process termination
or object unloading— atexit, 27
regular expression matching
— regcomp, 399
— regerror, 399
— regexec, 399
— regfree, 399
regular expressions
compile and execute — regcmp, regex, 397
remove — remove file, 405
remque — remove elment from a queue, 273
reposition a file-position indicator in a stream
— fseek, 157
— fseeko, 157
reset file position indicator in a stream —
rewind, 406
reset position of directory stream to the
beginning of a directory — rewinddir, 407
resetmnttab — get mnttab file information, 205
resolve pathname — realpath, 393
resource utilization
get information — getrusage, 222
return a file offset for a file descriptor —
tell, 518
return a file offset in a stream
— ftell, 162
— ftello, 162
return pathname of executable —
getexecname, 194
rewind — reset file position indicator in a
stream, 406
rewinddir — reset position of directory stream
to the beginning of a directory, 407
rindex — string operations, 271

## S

scan a directory
— alphasort, 408
— scandir, 408
scandir — scan a directory, 408
scanf — convert formatted input, 409
Conversion Characters, 411
Conversion Specifications, 410
scheduling priority
change priority of a process — nice, 345
search functions
binary search a sorted table — bsearch, 32
linear search and update routine — lsearch,
lfind, 298
manage hash search tables — hsearch, 261
seconvert — convert number to ASCII, 98
seekdir — set position of directory stream, 416
select — synchronous I/O multiplexing, 417
send a ‘‘break’’ for a specific duration —
tcsendbreak, 514
set and/or get alternate signal stack context —
sigstack, 445
set and/or get signal stack context —
sigstack, 447
set encoding key — setkey, 430
set foreground process group ID —
tcsetpgrp, 517
set input baud rate
— cfsetispeed, 41
set output baud rate
— cfsetospeed, 41
set position of directory stream — seekdir, 416
set stream orientation — fwide, 170
set the parameters associated with the terminal
— tcsetattr, 515
set wide-characters in memory —
wmemset, 596
setcat — define default catalog, 423

setgrent — group database entry functions, 195
sethostname — set name of current host, 200
_setjmp — non-local goto, 297, 427
setjmp — non-local goto, 424, 427
setkey — set encoding key, 430
setlabel — define the label for pfmt() and lfmt()., 431
setlocale — modify and query a program's locale, 432
setlogmask — control system log, 503
setpriority — get or set process scheduling priority, 215
setpwnam — get password entry from user database, 218
setspent — get shadow password database entry, 226
setstate — pseudorandom number functions, 384
settimeofday — set date and time, 236
settimeofday — set system's notion of current Greenwich time, 238
setusershell() — function, 241
setutent — user accounting database functions, 242
setutxent — user accounting database functions, 245
severity levels, applications
  build a list for use with fmtmsg — addseverity, 24
sfconvert — convert number to ASCII, 98
sgconvert — convert number to ASCII, 98
shared object
  close — dlclose, 76
  get address of symbol — dlsym, 93
  get diagnostic information — dlerror, 84
  open — dlopen, 89
shell command
  issue one — system, 507
sig2str — translation between signal name and signal number, 459
sigaddset — manipulate sets of signals, 443
sigdelset — manipulate sets of signals, 443
sigemptyset — manipulate sets of signals, 443
sigfillset — manipulate sets of signals, 443
sigfpe() function, 436
sighold — adds sig to the calling process's signal mask, 439
sigignore — sets the disposition of sig to SIG_IGN, 439
siginterrupt — allow signals to interrupt functions, 438
sigismember —manipulate sets of signals, 443
siglongjmp — non-local goto, 424
signal — modify signal disposition, 439
signal — simplified software signal facilities, 441
signal
  schedule after interval in microseconds — ualarm, 542
  suspend execution for interval in microseconds — usleep, 546
simplified signal facilities — bsd_signal, 31
signal management
  simplified, for application processes — signal, 439
signal messages, system
  — psignal, 371
signals, block
  — sigblock, 435
  — sigmask, 435
  — sigpause, 435
  — sigsetmask, 435
signals, software
  — gsignal, 454
  — ssignal, 454
sigpause — removes sig from the calling process's signal mask and suspends the calling process until a signal is received, 439
sigrelse — removes sig from the calling process's signal mask, 439
sigset — modify signal disposition, 439
sigsetjmp — non-local goto, 424
sigsetops — manipulate sets of signals, 443
sigstack — set and/or get alternate signal stack context, 445
sigstack — set and/or get signal stack context, 447
sigvec — software signal facilities, 448
single-byte to wide-character conversion — btowc, 35

single_to_decimal — decimal record from single-precision floating, 126
sleep — suspend execution for interval, 453
sleep
suspend execution for interval in microseconds — usleep, 546
snprintf — print formatted output, 358
software signals
— gsignal, 454
— ssignal, 454
sort
quick — qsort, 379
sprintf — formatted output conversion, 367
sprintf — print formatted output, 358
srand — reset simple random number generator, 383
srandom — pseudorandom number functions, 384
sscanf — convert formatted input, 409
stdio — standard buffered input/output package, 455
sting collation
— strcoll, 460
store — data base subroutines, 60
str2sig — translation between signal name and signal number, 459
strcasecmp — string operations, 472
strcat — string operations, 472
strchr — string operations, 472
strcmp — string operations, 472
strcpy — string operations, 472
strcspn — string operations, 472
strdup — string operations, 472
stream
convert a string of Process Code characters to EUC characters and put it on a stream — putws, 378
open — fopen, 142
stream, assign buffering
— setbuf, 420
— setvbuf, 420
stream, get string
— fgets, 225
— gets, 225
stream, put a string
— fputs, 376
— puts, 376
stream status inquiries
— clearerr, 116
— feof, 116
— ferror, 116
— fileno, 116
STREAMS
attach a STREAMS-based file descriptor to an object in the file system name space — fattach, 106
buffered binary input/output — fread, 152
buffered binary input/output — fwrite, 152
test file descriptor for a STREAMS file — isastream, 275
strfmon — convert monetary value to string, 462
strftime — convert date and time to string, 466
string — string operations, 472
string operations — strcasecmp, 472
string operations — strcat, 472
string operations — strchr, 472
string operations — strcmp, 472
string operations — strcpy, 472
string operations — strcspn, 472
string operations — strdup, 472
string operations — string, 472
string operations — strlcat, 472
string operations — strlcpy, 472
string operations — strlen, 472
string operations — strncasecmp, 472
string operations — strncat, 472
string operations — strncmp, 472
string operations — strncpy, 472
string operations — strpbrk, 472
string operations — strrchr, 472
string operations — strspn, 472
string operations — strstr, 472
string operations — strtok, 472
string operations — strtok_r, 472
string conversion routines
— atoi, 486
— atol, 486
— atoll, 486
— lltostr, 486
— strtol, 486
— strtoll, 486
— ulltostr, 486
string encoding function — crypt, 48

string operation
get error message string — strerror, 461
string operations
bit and byte — bstring, 34
— index, 271
— rindex, 271
string_to_decimal — decimal record from character string, 475
string transformation — strxfrm, 492
strings, convert from numbers — econvert, 98
strlcat — string operations, 472
strlcpy — string operations, 472
strlen — string operations, 472
strncasecmp — string operations, 472
strncat — string operations, 472
strncmp — string operations, 472
strncpy — string operations, 472
strpbrk — string operations, 472
strptime — date and time conversion, 478
strrchr — string operations, 472
strsignal — get name of signal, 483
strspn — string operations, 472
strstr — string operations, 472
strtod — convert string to double-precision number, 484
strtok — string operations, 472
strtok_r — string operations, 472
strtol — string conversion routines, 486
strtoll — string conversion routines, 486
strtoul — convert string to unsigned long, 489
strtows — code conversion for Process Code and File Code, 491
strxfrm — string transformation, 492
suspend or restart the transmission or reception of data — tcflow, 509
swab — swap bytes, 494
swap bytes — swab, 494
swapcontext — manipulate user contexts, 302
swprintf — print formatted wide-character output, 171
swscanf — convert formatted wide-character input, 178
symbol address
get address in shared object or executable — dlsym, 93
symbol table
get entries — nlist, 346
sync_instruction_memory — make modified instructions executable, 495
synchronous I/O multiplexing
— FD_CLR, 417
— FD_ISSET, 417
— FD_SET, 417
— select, 417
sys_siglist — system signal messages list, 372
syscall — indirect system call, 496
sysconf — get configurable system variables, 497
syslog — control system log, 503
system — issue shell command, 507
system error messages
print — perror, 351
system signal messages
— psignal, 371
system variables
get configurable ones — sysconf, 497

## T

tcdrain — wait for transmission of output, 508
tcflow — suspend or restart the transmission or reception of data, 509
tcflush — flush non-transmitted output data, non-read input data or both, 510
tcgetattr — get the parameters associated with the terminal, 511
tcgetpgrp — get foreground process group ID, 512
tcgetsid — get process group ID for session leader for controlling terminal, 513
tcsendbreak — send a ‘‘break’’ for a specific duration, 514
tcsetattr — set the parameters associated with the terminal, 515
tcsetpgrp — set foreground process group ID, 517
tdelete — manage binary search trees, 536
tell — return a file offset for a file descriptor, 518
telldir — current location of a named directory stream, 519
tempnam — create a name for a temporary file, 523

terminal
find the slot of the current user in the user accounting database — ttyslot, 541
terminal device, slave pseudo
get name — ptsname, 373
grant access — grantpt, 260
terminal ID
generate path name for controlling terminal — ctermid, ctermid_r, 50
termios — general terminal interface, 520
test character for specified class — iswctype, 281
test for a terminal device — isatty, 276
text processing utilities
compile and execute regular expressions — regcmp, regex, 397
quick sort — qsort, 379
text string
— gettxt, 239
textdomain — select domain of messages, 233
tfind — manage binary search trees, 536
time
computes the difference between two calendar times — difftime, 68
time, calendar
convert from a tm structure — mktime, 330
time accounting
for current process — times, 521
time and date
convert to string — asctime, 51
convert to string — ctime, 51
convert to string — gmtime, 51
convert to string — localtime, 51
convert to string — tzset, 51
convert to string — tzsetwall, 51
convert user format date and time — getdate, 186
get — ftime, 163
— settimeofday, 236
time of day
get and set — gettimeofday, settimeofday, 238
times — get process times, 521
tmpfile — create a temporary file, 522
tmpnam — create a name for a temporary file, 523
toascii — translate integer to a 7-bit ASCII character, 525
_tolower — transliterate upper-case characters to lower-case, 526
tolower — transliterate upper-case characters to lower-case, 527
_toupper — transliterate lower-case characters to upper-case, 528
toupper — transliterate lower-case characters to upper-case, 529
towctrans — wide-character mapping, 530
towlower — transliterate upper-case wide-character code to lower-case, 531
towupper — transliterate lower-case wide-character code to upper-case, 532
translate address to symbolic information — dladdr, dladdr1, 74
translate integer to a 7-bit ASCII character — toascii, 525
translation between signal name and signal number — str2sig, 459
sig2str, 459
transliterate lower-case characters to upper-case — _toupper, 528
transliterate lower-case characters to upper-case — toupper, 529
transliterate lower-case wide-character code to upper-case — towupper, 532
transliterate upper-case characters to lower-case — _tolower, 526
transliterate upper-case characters to lower-case — tolower, 527
transliterate upper-case wide-character code to lower-case — towlower, 531
truncate — set a file to a specified length, 533
tsearch — manage binary search trees, 536
ttyname — find pathname of a terminal, 539
POSIX, 539
ttyname_r — find pathname of a terminal, 539
ttyslot — find the slot of the current user in the user accounting database, 541
twalk — manage binary search trees, 536

## U


ualarm — schedule signal after interval in microseconds, 542
ulltostr — string conversion routines, 486
ungetc — push byte back into input stream, 543
ungetwc — push wide-character code back into input stream, 544
unlock a pseudo-terminal master/slave pair — unlockpt, 545
unlock address space
— munlockall, 335
unlock memory pages
— munlock, 333
unlockpt — unlock a pseudo-terminal master/slave pair, 545
updwtmp — user accounting database functions, 245
updwtmpx — user accounting database functions, 245
user accounting database functions — endutent, 242
user accounting database functions — endutxent, 245
user accounting database functions — getutent, 242
user accounting database functions — getutid, 242
user accounting database functions — getutline, 242
user accounting database functions — getutmp, 245
user accounting database functions — getutmpx, 245
user accounting database functions — getutxent, 245
user accounting database functions — getutxid, 245
user accounting database functions — getutxline, 245
user accounting database functions — pututline, 242
user accounting database functions — pututxline, 245
user accounting database functions — setutent, 242
user accounting database functions — setutxent, 245
user accounting database functions — updwtmp, 245
user accounting database functions — updwtmpx, 245
user accounting database functions — utmpname, 242
user accounting database functions — utmpxname, 245
user context
— makecontext, 302
— swapcontext, 302
user IDs
get character-string representation — cuserid, 59
usleep — suspend execution for interval in microseconds, 546
utmpname — user accounting database functions, 242
utmpx file
find the slot of current user — ttyslot, 541
utmpxname — user accounting database functions, 245


## V


vfprintf — formatted output conversion, 367
vfstab file
— getvfsent, 249
vfwprintf — wide-character formatted output of a stdarg argument list, 547
virtual memory
optimizing usage of user mapped memory — madvise, 300
vlfmt — display error message in standard format and pass to logging and monitoring services, 548
vpfmt — display error message in standard format and pass to logging and monitoring services, 550
vprintf — formatted output conversion, 367
vsprintf — formatted output conversion, 367
vswprintf — wide-character formatted output of a stdarg argument list, 547

vsyslog — log message with a stdarg argument list, 554
vwprintf — wide-character formatted output of a stdarg argument list, 547

## W

wait — wait for process to terminate or stop, 558
waitpid — wait for process to terminate or stop, 558
wait for process to terminate or stop
— wait3, 555
— wait4, 555
wait for transmission of output — tcdrain, 508
wait3 — wait for process to terminate or stop, 555, 558
wait4 — wait for process to terminate or stop, 555, 558
watof — convert wide character string to double-precision number, 572
watoi — convert wide character string to long integer, 574
watol — convert wide character string to long integer, 574
watoll — convert wide character string to long integer, 574
wchar_t string
number conversion — wscanf, 602
wcrtomb — convert a wide-character code to a character (restartable), 565
wcscat — wide-character string operations, 580
wcschr — wide-character string operations, 581
wcscmp — wide-character string operations, 580
wcscoll — wide character string comparison using collating information, 567
wcscpy — wide-character string operations, 580
wcscspn — wide-character string operations, 582
wcsetno — get information on EUC codesets, 49
wcsftime — convert date and time to wide character string, 568
wcslen — wide-character string operations, 581
wcsncat — wide-character string operations, 580
wcsncmp — wide-character string operations, 580
wcsncpy — wide-character string operations, 581
wcspbrk — wide-character string operations, 581
wcsrchr — wide-character string operations, 581
wcsrtombs — convert a wide-character string to a character string (restartable), 569
wcsspn — wide-character string operations, 581
wcsstr — find a wide-character substring, 571
wcstod — convert wide character string to double-precision number, 572
wcstok — wide-character string operations, 582
wcstol — convert wide character string to long integer, 574
wcstombs — convert a wide-character string to a character string, 576
wcstoul — convert wide character string to unsigned long, 577
wcstring — wide-character string operations, 580
wcswcs — wide-character string operations, 581
wcswidth — number of column positions of a wide-character string, 584
wcsxfrm — wide character string transformation, 585
wctob — wide-character to single-byte conversion, 587
wctomb — convert a wide-character code to a character, 588
wctrans — define character mapping, 589
wctype — define character class, 590
wcwidth — number of column positions of a wide-character code, 591
wide character string to long integer, convert — watoi, 574

wide character string to long integer, convert *(continued)*
— watol, 574
— watoll, 574
— wcstol, 574
— wstol, 574
wide-character code classification functions
— isenglish, 279
— isideogram, 279
— isnumber, 279
— isphonogram, 279
— isspecial, 279
— iswalnum, 279
— iswalpha, 279
— iswascii, 279
— iswcntrl, 279
— iswdigit, 279
— iswgraph, 279
— iswlower, 279
— iswprint, 279
— iswpunct, 279
— iswspace, 279
— iswupper, 279
— iswxdigit, 279
wide-character formatted output of a stdarg argument list
— vfwprintf, 547
— vswprintf, 547
— vwprintf, 547
wide-character mapping — towctrans, 530
wide character string comparison using collating information
— wcscoll, 567
— wscoll, 567
wide-character string operations
— wcscat, 580
— wcschr, 581
— wcscmp, 580
— wcscpy, 580
— wcscspn, 582
— wcslen, 581
— wcsncat, 580
— wcsncmp, 580
— wcsncpy, 581
— wcspbrk, 581
— wcsrchr, 581
— wcsspn, 581
wide-character string operations *(continued)*
— wcstok, 582
— wcstring, 580
— wcswcs, 581
— windex, 581
— wrindex, 581
wide character string transformation
— wcsxfrm, 585
— wsxfrm, 585
wide-character to single-byte conversion — wctob, 587
windex — wide-character string operations, 581
wmemchr — find a wide-character in memory, 592
wmemcmp — compare wide-characters in memory, 593
wmemcpy — copy wide-characters in memory, 594
wmemmove — copy wide-characters in memory with overlapping areas, 595
wmemset — set wide-characters in memory, 596
wordexp — perform word expansions, 597
wordfree — perform word expansions, 597
working directory
get pathname — getwd, 253
wprintf — print formatted wide-character output, 171
wrindex — wide-character string operations, 581
wscanf — convert formatted wide-character input, 178
wscasecmp — Process Code string operations, 603
wscol — Process Code string operations, 603
wscoll — wide character string comparison using collating information, 567
wsdup — Process Code string operations, 603
wsncasecmp — Process Code string operations, 603
wsprintf — formatted output conversion, 601
wsscanf — formatted input conversion, 602
wstod — convert wide character string to double-precision number, 572
wstol — convert wide character string to long integer, 574

wstostr — code conversion for Process Code
and File Code, 491
wsxfrm — wide character string
transformation, 585